



Library

University of Pittsburgh



Dar.

Class of F229

Book V817
v.4



3 1735 060 395 393

1 1735

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
University of Pittsburgh Library System

THE RECORDS OF
THE VIRGINIA COMPANY OF
LONDON



VOLUME IV
DOCUMENTS, II

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

The Records of
The Virginia Company of London

EDITED BY

SUSAN MYRA KINGSBURY, A.M., Ph.D.
CAROLA WOERISHOFFER PROFESSOR OF SOCIAL ECONOMY
BRYN MAWR COLLEGE

VOLUME IV

UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1935

L. C. card, 6-35006

Preface

The records of the Virginia Company during the first three months of the years from January, 1622/23 to January, 1624/25, picture the final attempts to regulate and develop the tobacco trade with Virginia. Then follow papers revealing the bitter attack upon the Earl of Southampton and the adventurers associated with him, by Sir Nathaniel Rich and the defenders of Sir Thomas Smith's regime. Throughout the whole period are portrayed the struggle of the plantation to recover from the Indian massacre of March 22, 1622, and the efforts made by the officials in London and by the Governor, Council, and Assembly in Virginia.

The most important and perhaps unique document of the entire series published in volumes III and IV of the *Records of the Virginia Company* is the *Records of Proceedings upon Information of Quo Warranto* in the Court of King's Bench, found by the editor in the Public Record Office, London. It, alone, covers one hundred pages of volume IV. The largest number of documents come from the *Manuscript Records of the Virginia Company*, Volume III. Like volumes I and II, comprising the minutes of the London company, it is deposited in the Library of Congress, Washington, District of Columbia. In it are spread the official papers of the Governor, Council and Assembly of Virginia. They include letters to and from the officers of the Virginia Company of London, commissions issued, orders declared, petitions granted, warrants for elections, statements of the condition of the colony and other documents revealing the history of the plantation.

A long series of papers shedding much light on the terrific conflict within the Company, resulting in its dissolution by Quo Warranto proceedings, comes from the Manchester Papers, now in the Public Record Office, London, being largely letters and memoranda of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

The Colonial Office Papers in the Public Record Office, the Ferrar Papers, and the Papers of Lord Sackville, now deposited at Knole Park, Kent, each supplied a number of important documents.

In this volume, then, is to be found the record of the dissension within the company that brought about the close of the corporation and the end of the first period of the colony's history. At the same time the beginning of Virginia as a crown colony is set forth. Here also is portrayed the settled life of the plantation. Much is told of the colonists and their efforts to create an organized and systematic government, to produce commodities that would provide the necessities for living, and to develop resources that might result in needful trade with the Indians and with England.

Two documents of importance, inadvertently omitted at first, but now numbered CCCXIV A and CDXXXVII A, will be found, not in their chronological place, but at the end of the volume, as Addenda.

The editor wishes to make acknowledgment to Dr. Hubert Hall for his labors in supervising the transcript of the Quo Warranto Proceedings and in translating the entire document.

As in the previous volume, the editor is deeply indebted to Professor J. Franklin Jameson for his continued care in seeing the document through the press; to Marian Carter Anderson for her assistance in preparing the manuscript for the press and in the difficulties of reading the proof. Helen Kingsbury Zirkle has prepared the index for this volume as she did for Volume III, and to her again the editor wishes to express appreciation of her contribution.

A part of the expense of arranging the manuscript, reading the proof, and making the index was met by a grant from the Social Science Research Council.

DECEMBER 1, 1934.

SUSAN M. KINGSBURY.

Contents

Document	List of Records	Page
CCLXXIV.	393. The King. Order to Archbishops of Canterbury and York. 1623 (?) or 1617.-----	1
CCLXXV.	396. Statement of Advantages to Virginia and Somers Islands Companies of the Tobacco Contract. 1622/3 (?)-----	2
CCLXXVI.	395. Alderman Robert Johnson. Declaration of the Prosperous State of the Colony. Early in 1623 (?)-----	4
CCLXXVII.	397. John Robinson's Son. Petition to Governor Wyatt. Between January and April, 1622/3.-----	5
CCLXXVIII.	398. Governor in Virginia. Instructions to Captain William Tucker. January 3, 1622/3.-----	6
CCLXXIX.	399. Charles Harnoun. Petition to Governor Wyatt. January 4, 1622/3.-----	8
CCLXXX.	400. Council in Virginia. Letter to Virginia Company of London. January 20, 1622/3.-----	9
	401. Privy Council. Order respecting Captain Bargrave. January 20, 1622/3.-----	17
CCLXXXI.	618. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to Sir George Yeardley. January 25, 1622/3.-----	18
CCLXXXII.	404. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] Rough Notes touching the Affairs of the Virginia and Somers Islands Companies, especially the Salary. February (?), 1622/3.-----	19
CCLXXXIII.	405. Paper touching Discussion of Salaries in the Somers Islands Com- pany. February (?), 1622/3.-----	20
CCLXXXIV.	409. Governor of Virginia. Order or Warrant. February 14, 1622/3.-----	21
CCLXXXV.	415. George Sandys. "Letter to Mr Farrer by the Hopewel." March, 1622/3.-----	22
CCLXXXVI.	411. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] A First Rough Draft of a Proposition con- cerning Tobacco. [March], 1622/3.-----	26
CCLXXXVII.	414. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] Notes on the Tobacco Contract. [March], 1622/3.-----	29
CCLXXXVIII.	— Propositions for Managing the Tobacco Contract. March (?), 1623.-----	30
CCLXXXIX.	— Answer to the Foregoing Propositions. March (?), 1623.-----	32
CCXC.	433. William Capps. Letter to Doctor Thomas Wynston. March or April (?), 1623.-----	37
CCXCI.	413. Rough Notes of an Estimate of the Value to the King for a Year of the Proposed Preemption of Tobacco and Pepper. March, 1622/3 to July, 1624.-----	39
CCXCII.	417. Governor in Virginia. Order to Keep the 22d of March Holy. March 4, 1622/3.-----	40

Document	List of Records	Page
	416. Privy Council. Order concerning Importations from Virginia. March 4, 1622/3.....	40
CCXCIII.	419. Richard Pfrethorne. Letter to Mr. Bateman. March 5, 1622/3...	41
CCXCIV.	421. Order of Court for Virginia and the Somers Islands. March 7, 1622/3.....	42
CCXCV.	423. Extraordinary Court of the Somers Islands. March 17, 1622/3....	43
CCXCVI.	411a. Sir Nathaniel Rich. "A Proposition for the Advancement of His Ma ^{ties} Proffitt and Good of the Plantations of Virginia and the Summer hand ^e by Settling the Trade of Tobacco—." March 20, 1622/3.....	49
CCXCVII.	424. Reasons offered to the Privy Council against Sir Edwin Sandys's Contract and Joint Stock for the Virginia and Somers Islands Tobacco. March 20, 1622/3.....	53
CCXCVIII.	455. Richard Pfrethorne. Letter to his Father and Mother. March 20, April 2 and 3, 1623.....	58
CCXCIX.	389. Governor and Council of Virginia. Petition to the King for the Grant of the Sole Importation of Tobacco. March 24, 1622/3...	63
CCC.	— Lord Treasurer. Draft of Warrant for the Collection of Duties. March 25, 1623.....	63
CCCI.	427. George Sandys. Letter to Samuel Wrote. March 28, 1623.....	64
CCCII.	431. Council in Virginia. Letter to Henry Viscount Mandevile. March 30, 1623.....	69
CCCIII.	430. George Sandys. Letter to Sir Miles Sandys. March 30, 1623....	70
CCCIV.	429. George Sandys. Letter to Sir Samuel Sandys. March 30, 1623...	73
CCCV.	432. William Capps. Letter to John Ferrar. March 31, 1623.....	76
CCCVI.	451. Account of a Small Supply sent to Virginia in the "Bonny Bess." April, 1623.....	79
CCCVII.	416. "Names of Adventurers that dislike y ^e p ^{nt} proceedings of buzi- ness in y ^e Virg. and S. Hands Companies." April, 1623.....	80
CCCVIII.	434. Captain John Bargrave. Charges against Sir Thomas Smyth, with Answers in Rough Draft by Sir Nathaniel Rich. April (?), 1623.....	81
CCCIX.	418. Alderman Johnson. His "Rough Draught to a Comission & the Petition to His Mat ^y ." April (?), 1623.....	85
CCCX.	449. "Head ^e of Inquiry in Virginia by the Com ^{rs} there." April (?), 1623.....	87
CCCXI.	350. Peter Arundel. Extract from a Letter to William Caninge. April (?), 1623.....	89
CCCXII.	436. List of Persons fit to be Governor and Deputy Governor of Vir- ginia and Somers Islands Companies. April or May (?), 1623....	90
CCCXIII.	442. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] Beginning of Rough Draft of a Certificate affirming the Truth of Statements of Captain Butler. Between April and June, 1623.....	92
CCCXIV.	411. Statements of Seamen as to Conditions in Virginia. Between April and June, 1623.....	93
CCCXV.	413. Note of the Men sent to Virginia in Sir Thomas Smith's Time. Between April and June, 1623.....	94
CCCXVI.	453. Thomas Passmore. Petition to Governor Wyatt. Between April and September, 1623.....	95

CONTENTS

IX

Document	List of Records	Page
CCCXVII.	454. Petition to Governor Wyatt by "Margaret and John's" Company. Between April and September, 1623.....	96
CCCXVIII.	452. Samuel Moll. Petition to Governor Wyatt. Between April and September, 1623.....	97
CCCXIX.	457. Council in Virginia. Letter to Virginia Company of London. April 4, 1623.....	98
CCCXX.	456. Council in Virginia. Letter to Virginia Company of London. After April 4, 1623.....	102
CCCXXI.	459. Sir Francis Wyatt. Letter to John Ferrar. April 7, 1623.....	104
CCCXXII.	460. George Sandys. Letter to John Ferrar. April 8, 1623.....	106
CCCXXIII.	461. George Sandys. Letter to John Ferrar. April 11, 1623.....	110
CCCXXIV.	435. Captain Nathaniel Butler. Letter to Sir Nathaniel Rich. April (soon after April 12), 1623.....	111
CCCXXV.	444. Answer of Adventurers and Planters of Virginia and Somers Islands to a petition. April (?), after April 12, 1623.....	113
CCCXXVI.	464. Christopher Davison. Letter to John Ferrar. April 14, 1623.....	115
CCCXXVII.	465. Sir Nathaniel Rich. Draft of Instructions to the Commissioners to investigate Virginia Affairs. April 14, 1623.....	116
CCCXXVIII.	466. Captain Miles Kendall. Letter from the Somers Islands to Sir Edwin Sandys. April 15, 1623.....	119
	467. Privy Council. Order for a Commission of Inquiry. April 17, 1623.....	122
CCCXXIX.	470. Receipt for Court Books delivered to the Secretary of the Privy Council. April 21, 1623.....	123
CCCXXX.	471. "A Memoriall of Some Things w ^{ch} it May Please the IIs to Insert in Their Lo ^{es} Letters to Virginia and the Summer Island ^e ." April 21, 1623.....	124
CCCXXXI.	472. John Wright. Petition to Governor Wyatt. April 23, 25, 1623...	126
CCCXXXII.	473. Petition to Governor Wyatt and Council in Virginia by Passengers in the Margaret and John. April 24 and May 3, 1623.....	127
CCCXXXIII.	475. John Loyde. Petition to Governor and Council in Virginia. April 26 and May 3, 1623.....	128
	476. Privy Council. Order and Letters. April 28, 1623.....	129
	and 477.	
CCCXXXIV.	481. Governor in Virginia. Proclamation. April 29, 1623.....	129
CCCXXXV.	483. "An Answer to a Declaracon of the Present State of Virginia." May, 1623.....	130
CCCXXXVI.	447. "A Note of Some Things fit to be Inquired into by the Courts." May (?), 1623.....	152
CCCXXXVII.	482. Nicholas Ferrar. Computation concerning Tobacco Charge. May (?), 1623.....	155
CCCXXXVIII.	484. [Nicholas] Ferrar. Names of Members of the House of Commons, Free of the Virginia Company. May (?), 1623.....	157
CCCXXXIX.	437. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] Notes of Letters from Virginia. May-June, 1623.....	158
CCCXL.	489. Virginia Company. Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia. May 2, 1623.....	162
CCCXLI.	490. Anthony Hilton. Letter to his Mother. May 4, 1623.....	164

CONTENTS

Document	List of References	Page
CCCXLII.	498. Governor in Virginia. Proclamation. Probably before May 7, 1623.	167
CCCXLIII.	488. Adventurers and Planters of the Virginia and Somers Islands Companies. Petition to the Privy Council concerning Unjust Accusations. May (after May 7), 1623.	168
CCCXLIV.	495. Adventurers and Planters. Petition to Privy Council. Between May 7 and 13, 1623.	170
CCCXLV.	496. Sir Edward Conway, Secretary. Précis of Letters to Sir Edward	
	497. Sackville and Sir George Calvert. May 8, 1623.	172
CCCXLV A.	499. The King. Commission to Sir William Jones and Others. May 9, 1623.	575
CCCXLVI.	500. Governor in Virginia. Proclamation. May 9, 1623.	172
CCCXLVII.	439. Adventurers and Planters. Complaint to His Majesty's Commissioners. May or June (after May 9), 1623.	173
CCCXLVIII.	440. [Alderman Johnson?] Parts of Drafts of a Statement touching the Miserable Condition of Virginia. May or June (after May 9), 1623.	174
CCCXLIX.	438. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] Rough Notes in Support of the Preceding Charges of Mismanagement of the Virginia Company. May or June (after May 9), 1623.	183
CCCL.	501. Governor in Virginia. Commission to Captain Roger Smith. May 11, 1623.	188
CCCLI.	502. Governor in Virginia. Commission to Gilbert Peppet. May 12, 1623.	189
CCCLII.	503. Governor in Virginia. Commission to Captain William Tucker. May 12, 1623.	190
CCCLIII.	504. Governor in Virginia. Warrant. May 13, 1623.	191
	505. Privy Council. Order for Confining Cavendish and Others. May 13, 1623.	192
CCCLIV.	506. Sir George Calvert, Secretary. Letter to the Earl of Southampton. May 14, 1623.	192
CCCLV.	507. Secretary Sir George Calvert. A Letter to Secretary Conway. May 14, 1623.	193
CCCLVI.	508. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] "Note Which I Presently Took of Captain John Bargrave's Discourse to Me Concerning Sir Edwin Sandys." May 16, 1623.	194
CCCLVII.	485. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] Heads of Two Letters to be written to the Virginia Company by Mr. Secretary. May shortly before May 18, 1623.	195
CCCLVIII.	512. The King. Letter to the Governor and Company of the Somers Islands. May 20, 1623.	198
	513. Privy Council. Order for Delivery of Records. May 22, 1623.	199
CCCLIX.	486. Virginia Company. Petition to the King. May 24, 1623.	200
CCCLX.	486a. [Sir Nathaniel Rich.] An Answer to the Company's Petition. May (soon after May 24), 1623.	201
CCCLXI.	487. [Alderman Johnson.] Draft of his Observations on the Virginia Court's Interpretation of His Majesty's Letter. May (after May 24), 1623.	202
CCCLXII.	511. Virginia Company. Response to the King's Letter of May 18, May 25, 1623.	204

CONTENTS

XI

Document	List of Records	Page
CCCLXIII.	514. Governor in Virginia. Commission to Captain Pierce. May 29, 1623.....	209
CCCLXIV.	518. List of 72 Patents granted to several Persons named. June, 1623..	210
CCCLXV.	516. Sir Nathaniel Rich. Notes for the Commissioners. June (?), 1623.....	211
CCCLXVI.	515. Draft for the Commissioners of a Preliminary report on the Condition of the Colony. June or July (?), 1623.....	215
CCCLXVII.	521. Examination of Captain Isaac Madison, Mary Madison, and Sergeant John Harris. June 4, November, 1623.....	218
CCCLXVIII.	— Robert Bennett. A Letter to Edward Bennett. June 9, 1623.....	220
CCCLXIX.	— Captain John Bargrave. A Letter to the Lord Treasurer Middlesex. June 9 (?), 1623.....	223
CCCLXX.	394. Thomas Gibbs. Note to Sir Edwin Sandys. June (after June 9), 1623.....	224
CCCLXXI.	391. "A Proportion of the Charge to Furnishe and Transport Six Men to Virginia." June 18 (?), 1623.....	227
CCCLXXII.	523. Notes taken from Letters which came from Virginia in the "Abigail" June 19, 1623.....	228
CCCLXXIII.	— Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to the Lord Treasurer Middlesex. June 19, 1623.....	239
CCCLXXIV.	524. Sir Nathaniel Rich. Draft of a Proposition for Resettling the Estate of Virginia. June 23, 1623.....	241
CCCLXXV.	527. Secretary Conway. A Letter to Secretary Calvert. June 30, 1623..	242
CCCLXXVI.	534. Secretary Conway. Letter to Lord Treasurer Middlesex. July 3, 1623.....	244
	535. Privy Council. Order respecting Relief of Famine. July 4, 1623..	244
CCCLXXVII.	536. List of Subscribers and Subscriptions for Relief of the Colony. July [4], 1623.....	245
CCCLXXVIII.	538. List of Subscribers and Subscriptions to be Paid to Richard Caswell for Provisions for Virginia. July 4, 1623.....	247
CCCLXXIX.	540. Lord President Mandeville. Letter to Secretary Conway. July 5, 1623.....	248
CCCLXXX.	544. Governor Wyatt. Commissions to Captain Pierce, to Captain Samuel Mathews, and to Others. July 17, 1623.....	250
	545. Privy Council. Order for Pay to Attending Officers. July 19, 1623.....	251
	547. Privy Council. Order appointing Lords to frame a New Government. July 22, 1623.....	251
CCCLXXXI.	548. An Account of Sums subscribed and Supplies sent since April. July 23, 1623.....	252
CCCLXXXII.	550. Lord President Mandeville. A Letter to Secretary Conway. July 28, 1623.....	253
CCCLXXXIII.	551. Attorney-General Coventry and Solicitor-General Heath. Letter to the King. July 31, 1623.....	255
CCCLXXXIV.	552. Note of Victuals and Provisions sent in the "George." July 31, 1623.....	257
CCCLXXXV.	553. Protection to Captain John Bargrave. August, 1623.....	258
CCCLXXXVI.	528. Notes for an Answer to the Propositions made by Lord Chichester. August or September, 1623.....	259

Document	List of Records	Page
CCCLXXXVII.	554. Virginia Company. A Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia. August 6, 1623.....	262
CCCLXXXVIII.	556. Governor in Virginia. Proclamation. August 31, 1623.....	271
CCCLXXXIX.	557. Governor in Virginia. Proclamation. August 31, 1623.....	273
CCCXC.	559. William Crapeplace. Petition to the Governor in Virginia. September or October, 1623.....	274
CCCXCI.	558. Stephen Gingby and Others. Petition to Governor of Virginia. September or October, 1623.....	275
CCCXCII.	561. Governor in Virginia. Proclamation. September 4, 1623.....	275
CCCXCIII.	560. John Penreis. Petition to Governor and Council in Virginia. September 4, 8, 1623.....	276
CCCXCIV.	562. Invoice of Goods sent to Virginia by John Harrison in the "Marnaduke." September 16, 1623.....	278
CCCXCV.	563. Governor in Virginia. Proclamation. September 21, 1623.....	283
CCCXCVI.	567. Governor in Virginia. Warrant. October, 1623.....	284
CCCXCVII.	568. Governor in Virginia. Order. October, 1623.....	285
CCCXCVIII.	566. Thomas Pasmore. Petition to Governor of Virginia. October, 1623.....	286
CCCXCIX.	565. Carsten Beckham. Petition to Governor and Council. October, 1623, to February, 1623/4.....	287
CD.	564. Michael Wilcocks. Petition to Governor Wyatt. October, 1623, to February, 1623/4.....	288
	571. Privy Council. Order announcing a New Form of Government. October 8, 1623.....	289
CDI.	572. George Jemison. Petition to Governor Wyatt. October 11, 1623.....	289
CDII.	579. Names of those present at an Extraordinary Court of the Virginia Company. October 20, 1623.....	290
CDIII.	580. Governor in Virginia. Warrant. October 20, 1623.....	292
	578. Privy Council. Order respecting Supplies. October 20, 1623.....	293
CDIV.	581. Robert Byng. A Letter to Nicholas Ferrar. October 22, 1623.....	293
	582. Privy Council. An Order to John Harvey and a Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia. October 24, 1623.....	294
CDV.	581. Sir Thomas Smythe and Others. Letter to Secretary Conway. November, 1623.....	291
CDVI.	585. Court of King's Bench. Record of Proceedings upon Information of Quo Warranto. November 4, 1623 to May 24, 1624.....	295
CDVII.	586. Commissioners for Virginia. Warrant concerning Sundry Petitions. November 7, 1623.....	398
CDVIII.	587. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to the Council of State. November 18, 1623.....	399
CDIX.	589. Governor in Virginia. An Order to Captain Isaac Madison. November 20, 1623.....	400
CDX.	590. Governor in Virginia. A Warrant to Captain William Pierce. November 20, 1623.....	401
CDXI.	591. Governor in Virginia. An Order to Captain William Pierce. November 20, 1623.....	401
CDXII.	592. Governor in Virginia. A Warrant for Robert Benet. November 20, 1623.....	402

CONTENTS

XIII

Document	List of Records	Page
CDXIII.	594. Virginia and Somers Islands Companies. Petition to the King. November 21, 1623-----	403
CDXIV.	595. Governor in Virginia. A Warrant granted to Richard Bolton. November 21, 1623-----	404
	593. Privy Council. Order for Return of the Company's Books. November 21, 1623-----	404
CDXV.	596. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. November 22, 1623.	405
CDXVI.	597. Governor in Virginia. A Warrant to Captain William Tucker. November 27, 1623-----	407
CDXVII.	— Captain John Bargrave. A Form of Policy for Virginia. Before December 7, 1623-----	408
CDXVIII.	604. Captain John Bargrave. Copy of a Letter to the Lord Treasurer Middlesex. Early December, 1623-----	435
CDXIX.	598. Council in Virginia. An Order. December 6, 1623-----	441
CDXX.	603. Council in Virginia. An Order. December 8, 1623-----	441
	602. Privy Council. Order respecting Petition of William Cannyn. December 8, 1623-----	442
	599. Privy Council. Order respecting Debts. December 8, 1623-----	442
	601. Privy Council. Order respecting Expenses of the Quo Warranto. December 8, 1623-----	443
CDXXI.	606. Privy Council. A Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia. December 19, 1623-----	443
CDXXII.	607. Governor in Virginia. A Letter to Captain William Tucker. December 26, 1623-----	444
	608. Privy Council. A Letter to Nicholas Ferrar. December 30, 1623--	445
CDXXIII.	609(a). Council in Virginia. A Commission to Captain William Tucker. December 31, 1623-----	445
CDXXIV.	609(b). Council in Virginia. A Commission to Captain William Tucker. December 31, 1623-----	446
CDXXV.	609(c). Council in Virginia. An Order to Captain William Tucker. January 9, 1623/4-----	447
CDXXVI.	617. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to Captain Raph Hamor. January 19, 1623/4-----	447
CDXXVII.	619(a). Governor in Virginia. A Warrant for Holding Elections and Summoning the General Assembly. January 26, 1623/4-----	448
CDXXVIII.	619(b). Governor in Virginia. A Warrant for Holding Elections and Summoning the General Assembly. January 26, 1623/4-----	449
CDXXIX.	620. Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Virginia Company of London. January 30, 1623/4-----	450
	403, 621. Governor, Council, and Assembly. A Letter to the King. (February), 1623/4-----	455
CDXXX.	625. William Ganey. Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt. Early in February, 1623/4-----	455
CDXXXI.	624. John Barnett. Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt. Early in February, 1623/4-----	456
CDXXXII.	622. Robert Poole. Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt. February, 1623/4--	457
	628. General Assembly of Virginia. Answer to Alderman Johnson's Declaration. February 20, 1623/4-----	458
	629. Governor, Council, and Assembly. Letter to the Privy Council. February 28, 1623/4-----	458

Document	List of Records	Page
CDXXXIII.	631. John Harvey. Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and the Council. March, 1623/4.....	459
CDXXXIV.	633. Robert Guyar and John White. Answer to the Complaint and Petition of Captain John Harvey. March, 1623/4.....	460
CDXXXV.	632. John Harvey. Second Complaint and Petition. March, 1623/4....	461
CDXXXVI.	634. Robert Guyar and John White. Answer to the Second Complaint and Petition of Captain John Harvey. March, 1623/4.....	463
CDXXXVII.	640. Commissioners in Virginia. Declaration to the Assembly. March 2, 1623/4.....	464
	635. } 636. } 638. } 639. } 640. } 637. } 641. }	
	Commissioners to Virginia. Letter to the Assembly in Virginia and the Answer of the Assembly; Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia, and the Answer of the Assembly. March 2, 1623/4....	465
	Assembly in Virginia. Request for an Exhibit of the Commissioners' Authority and the Reply of the Commissioners. March 2, 3, 1623/4.....	465
CDXXXVII A.	642. Council and Assembly. Laws and Orders. March 5, 1623/24....	580
	643. Governor, Council, and Assembly. Order concerning a Levy of Tobacco. March 5, 1623/4.....	466
CDXXXVIII.	647. Henry Horner. Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and the Council March 9, 1623/4.....	466
CDXXXIX.	649. Richard Quaila. Petition to the Governor and Council. March 11, 1623/4.....	468
CDXL.	649(a). George Harrison. Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and Council. March 11, 1623/4.....	469
CDXLI.	652. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to Rawleigh Croshaw. March 16, 1623.....	470
CDXLII.	653. John Harvey. Third Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and the Council. March 23, 24, 25, 1623/4.....	471
CDXLIII.	654. Robert Guyar and John White. A Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and the Council. March 23, 24, 25, 1623/4.....	472
CDXLIV.	655. Jane Dickenson. Petition to the Governor and Council. March 30, 1624.....	473
CDXLV.	659. John Hall. Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt. Before April 12, 1624..	474
CDXLVI.	660. Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Earl of Southampton and the Council and Company of Virginia. April 17, 1624.....	474
CDXLVII.	663. John Harvey. A Letter to Sir Nathaniel Rich. April 24, 1624....	476
CDXLVIII.	665. James I. A Letter to the Speaker of the House of Commons. April 28, 1624.....	477
CDXLIX.	669. Nicholas Ferrar. A Draft (and Copy) for a Petition from the Commons. May, 1624.....	478
CDL.	671. Richard Barnes. Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt. Before May 5, 1621.....	480
CDLI.	675. Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Earl of Southampton and the Council and Company of Virginia. May 12, 1624.....	480
CDLII.	678. Ralph Hamour. A Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and the Council. May 30, 1624.....	482
CDLIII.	679. Henry, Earl of Southampton, and Certain Other Lords appointed a Council for Virginia. June (?), 1624.....	483

CONTENTS

XV

Document	List of Records	Page
CDLIV.	683. Secretary Conway. A Letter to Sir Thomas Merry. June 14, 1624. 684. Governor, Council, and Assembly. A Petition to the King. June 15 (?), 1624.....	483 484
CDLV.	— Court of King's Bench. Report of Case, Quo Warranto. June 16 (?), 1624.....	484
CDLVI.	685. Letter and Petition concerning Virginia intended for Delivery to the King. June 22, 1624.....	485
CDLVII.	686. Assembly in Virginia. Law against unlawful implied Contracts of Marriage. June 24, 1624.....	487
CDLVIII.	688. Commissioners and Adventurers of Virginia Company. Petition to Privy Council. June 26, 1624..... 689. The Commissioners. Orders to Nicholas Ferrar. June 26, 1624. 690.	487 488
CDLIX.	693. Request to Privy Council. July, 1624 (?)..... 698. Governor, Council, and Colony. Petition to the King. July 3, 1624.....	488 489
CDLX.	699. David Sandis. Petition to the Governor and Council. July 12, 1624.....	489
CDLXI.	701. James I. Commission to certain Lords of the Privy Council and Others for settling a Government in Virginia. July 15, 1624..	490
CDLXII.	702. Commissioners for Virginia. Orders Set Down at a Meeting. July 16, 1624.....	497
CDLXIII.	707. Warrant to Pay John Pory. July 20, 1624.....	500
CDLXIV.	720. James I. Commission to Sir Francis Wyatt as Governor and to the Council in Virginia. August 26, 1624.....	501
CDLXV.	722. James I. Commission to Sir George Yeardley as Governor in the Absence of Sir Francis Wyatt. September 15, 1624.....	504
CDLXVI.	733. Offer Made by divers Honest Men for the Good of the Plantation. October 28, 1624.....	505
CDLXVII.	735. Meeting of Adventurers of Martin's Hundred concerning Land for the East India School. November 1, 1624.....	506
CDLXVIII.	743. Council in Virginia. Letter to the Earl of Southampton and the Council and Company of Virginia. December 2, 1624.....	507
CDLXIX.	750. Sir Francis Wyatt, Governor, and Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Earl of Southampton and the Company of Virginia. January 10, 1624/5.....	509
CDLXX.	753. Sir George Yeardley. Answer of Defendant to the Demand of Captain John Martin. February 4, 1624/5.....	510
CDLXXI.	755. Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Virginia Company of London. February 4, 1624/5.....	517
CDLXXII.	758. Virginia Company. Discourse of the Old Company. April (?), 1625.....	519
CDLXXIII.	759. Extracts of all the Titles and Estates of Land, sent Home by Sir Francis Wyatt. May, 1625.....	551
CDLXXIV.	761. Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Privy Council. June 15, 1625.	559

Document	List of Records	Page
CDLXXV.	762. Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Commissioners for the Affairs of Virginia. June 15, 1625.....	562
CDLXXVI.	763. Governor and Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Royal Commissioners for Virginia. January 4, 1625/6.....	567
CDLXXVII.	764. Governor and Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Privy Council. April 6, 1626.....	571

Illustrations

	Page
XIV. "NOTE OF THE MEN SENT IN S ^r T. SMITHS TYME"----- Found among the Manchester Papers.	94
XV. AUTOGRAPHS OF SIR FRANCIS WYATT, GOVERNOR, CHRISTOPHER DAVISON, EDWARD SHARPLES, WILLIAM CLAIBOURNE, SECRETARIES, AND GEORGE SANDYS, TREASURER.	250
XVI. HANDWRITING OF SIR NATHANIEL RICH. "HEADS OF A SPEECH"----- From the Manchester Papers.	477

XVII

Table of Explanations

~ or - over a word indicates a contraction or an omission of letters.

* * * * * indicate an unintelligible word or part of a word in the manuscript.

[] inclose words or letters which are doubtful in the manuscript; also, in a few instances, inclose words or letters duplicated in the manuscript.

|] inclosing words in italics indicate explanations by the editor; also, in a few instances, italics indicate letters supplied by the editor to complete a word.

A line drawn through a word or a part of a word indicates a word or letters canceled in the manuscript.

|| inclose words interlined in the manuscript by the reviewer.

§ § inclose words interlined in the manuscript by the copyist.

_____ indicates words underlined in the manuscript.

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

̃on indicates tion.

Co^{rt} indicates Court.

lre, lres indicate letter, letters.

li indicates pound.

ll^s, LLs, Lo indicate Lords, Lord.

Lo^{ps}, LL^{ps} indicate Lordships.

M^{ty}, Ma^{ty} indicate Majesty's, Majesty.

o^r, yo^r indicate our, your.

p indicates per, par, e. g. pvse (peruse).

p indicates pro.

p̄ indicates pre, pri, e. g. p̄uately (privately).

q̄ indicates que.

Trer, Th̄rer indicate Treasurer.

w^{tt} indicates weight.

9 indicates omission of letters, most often of er, e. g. mañ⁹ (manner).

ē indicates final es or et, e. g. handē (hands).

Records of the Virginia Company of London

CCLXXIV. THE KING. ORDER TO ARCHBISHOPS OF CANTERBURY AND
YORK

1623 (?) OR 1617

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 37
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 393

Most reuerend Fath⁹ in God, right trusty & welbeloued Counsellor,
wee greete yo^u well. You haue§ heard§ ere this time of the attempt of
diuerse worthie men o^r subject[℄] to plant in Virginia (under y^e warrant
of o^r Ires patent[℄]) people of this kingdome, aswell for y^e enlarging of
o^r Dominions as for propagation of the Gospell amongst Infidells: wherein
there is good progresse made, and hope of further increase. So as the
Vndertakers of y^t Plantation are now in hand wth the erecting of some
Churches & Schooles for the education of the children of those Barbarians:
w^{ch} cannot be but to them a very greate charge, and aboute the expence
w^{ch} for the civill plantation doth come to them. In w^{ch} wee doubt not
but that you and all others who wish well to the encrease of Christian
Religion wilbe willing to giue all assistance and furtherance yo^w may:
and therein to make experience of the zeale and devotion of o^r well minded
subject[℄] especially those of the Clergie. Wherefore wee do require yo^w,
and hereby authorize yo^w to write yo^r Ires to y^e seuerall Bishops of y^e
Diocesses in yo^r Province, that they do giue order to the Ministers &
other zelous men of their Diocesses, both by their owne example in
contribution, and by exhortation to others, to moue our people wthin
their seuerall charges, to contribute to so good a worke in as liberall a
manner as they may, ffor the better aduancing whereof, our pleasure is,
that those Collections be made in all the particuler parishes foure seuerall
times wthin these two yeares next comming: And that the seuerall

Account[℥] of each parish, together wth the moneys collected, be returned from time to time, to the B^{rs} of the Dioceses, and by them be transmitted half yearly to yo^s and so to be deliuered to y^e Treasuro^{rs} of that plantation, to be employed for y^e godly purposes intended, and no other.

[Indorsed:] Draught of a ler to the two Archbishops concerning Virginia.

[Indorsed in pencil:] See 4 July 1623 O in C for general contribⁿ.

CCLXXV. STATEMENT OF ADVANTAGES TO VIRGINIA AND SOMERS ISLANDS
COMPANIES OF THE TOBACCO CONTRACT

1622/3 (?)

Manchester Papers, No. 311

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph of Edward Collingwood (?)
List of Records No. 396

A comparison of the former estates of the Companies for their Tobacco, with what it is nowe by this Contract.

First in the yeare 1619 there came neare vpon 70000: weight of Tobacco from the Suñer Island[℥]: great quantities whereof were sold for twelue pence the pound, and generally 2^s the pound was the highest price that it was sold at.

There came the end of that yeare; and the begininge of the yeare 1620 for the Account of the Magazine for Virginia about 26000: weight: whereof about 20000: weight was bought by Alderman Johnson and his partners for lesse then 2^s 3^d a pound: and generally one with another the Tobaccoes returned from Virginia that yeare were not sold for 2^s a pound or not aboue.

So that the estate of the Companies was that indeed except some Retaylors, there was not generally made aboue 2^s a pound toward[℥] all Charge. And this price was likely to decay euery yeare as greater abundance of Tobacco came in: wherevpon in the yeare 1620 in Mareh, there was a Charter sent to the Colonie in Virginia from the Companie here, wherein they directely declared vnto them, that they should not expect more then twelue pence a pound in Virginia.

¹ Indorsement is in a modern hand.

Nowe putting this to be § the § true state that Tobacco was solde, this Contract will put vs in better case: ~~for then~~

for then 3 pound sent	} 6 ^s	
home at 2 ^s made.....		
But the King had of it..	3 ^a	{ Nowe bringing home 3 pound of Tobacco, the King hath one And then the two other being sold p — 4 ^s whereof the King hath 1 ^a And then the owner cleares — 3 ^a .
w ^{ch} was to be layd downe	} 3 ^a	
in ready money before the		
Owner might haue his Tobacco w ^{ch} down vpon his		
3 pound he only cleared..		

So that in this case the owner hath asmuch money and a great deal of advantage, in regard that by the former Course to a bad Comodity, he layeth downe half money, whereas here, he layd downe but a sixt.

[2] But ~~it~~ perhaps it wilbe said that this was the Lowest ~~price~~ rate of ~~the~~ Tobacco and that there was sold at 2^s 6^d or 3^s p pound: then the comparison stands thus.

3 pounds of Tobacco at. 2 ^s 6 ^d	} <table> <tr> <td>Nowe of 3 pound brought the King hath one, the other two being sold for — 2^s 6^d p pound.....</td> <td>5^a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>wherein the King hath.....</td> <td>1^a 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>So the owner hath but.....</td> <td>4^s 0</td> </tr> </table>	Nowe of 3 pound brought the King hath one, the other two being sold for — 2 ^s 6 ^d p pound.....	5 ^a	wherein the King hath.....	1 ^a 0	So the owner hath but.....	4 ^s 0
Nowe of 3 pound brought the King hath one, the other two being sold for — 2 ^s 6 ^d p pound.....		5 ^a					
wherein the King hath.....		1 ^a 0					
So the owner hath but.....		4 ^s 0					
was sold for.....	7 6						
The King had.....	3 0						
So then remayned to the Owner but.....	4 6						

And if in case the Contract makes Tobacco to yeald Lesse by — 3^d p pound.

3. pound sold at 3 ^s p pound yeald.....	9 ^a	{ Nowe the King hath of 3 pound one and the other 2 pounds sold at 2 ^s yeald..... 6 ^a But the King is to haue for Custome..... 1 ^a Then there remaynes to the owner but..... 5 ^a
the King had.....	3 ^a	
then there remayned to the owner.....	6 ^a	

So this Tobacco formerly solde for 3^s p pound, w^{ch} was the highest price, and whereof but a verie litle quantity, this Contract yealdes lesse — 6^d p pound. But for that 6^d the Company by this Contract hath the sole sale and sole Importaçon, whereby vndoubtedly the price wilbe doubly raysed: so that this Contract bettereth the Company.

[Indorsed:] A comparison of the former state of the Tobacco with what is by the Contract.

CCCLXXVI. ALDERMAN ROBERT JOHNSON. DECLARATION OF THE
PROSPEROUS STATE OF THE COLONY

EARLY IN 1623 (?)

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, p. 4. (2) Manchester Papers,
Nos. 344-346

Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) Public Record Office,
London. The Manchester Paper gives the conclusion
List of Records No. 395

Alderman Johnsons Declaratione of the Prosperous estate of the Colony
Duringe Sr. Thomas Smiths tyme of Gouverment.

Notwithstandinge many disasterous accident ϵ y^t enterprizes of this nature,
especcially in the infaney therof are subiect vnto, y^t pleased god soe to
blesse the labors and endeuers, that were ymployed for the beginge and
Progress of this Plantatione, that in the first twelve yeers, duringe all wth
tyme Sr Thomas Smith was Treasurer and Gouvernor of the Compenny,
wth the Expence of 70000^l or there aboutes, brought in for the most pte
by voluntary Adventurors, beeinge agreate many of them his neere freendes
and allyants, and for his sake Joyninge them selves in that Busines, and
wth the losse of a very fewe of his maties Subiect ϵ (those alsoe beinge People
for the most pte of the meanest Ranke, A large and very spacyous pte
of the Country was fully discovered, The Coastes, havens, Portes, Creeke ϵ ,
and rivers therof pfectly knowne, most Comodyous places of Strength and
Conveniency of habitatione selected and made Choise of, Those places
ptely recovered or procured from the Salvages, and ptly by infinite labor
beinge generally overspred wth wood, cleared enlosed and Culltivated,
many howses, barnes, and fortes builte, Churches, Bridges, and Store-
howses, and all other publike and necessary workes erected, nott lesse as
we Compute, then one Thowsande English people, when Sr Thomas
Smith left y^r Gou^rment, were there inhabitinge wth plenty of Corne, Cattle,
swyne, Poultrie and other good provisions to feede and norsyshe them,
A competent number of able and suffycient ministers to instruct them,
worthie and expert Comanders, Capts and officers to direct them and gou-
erne them, store of armes powder and munitione to defende them, divers
staple Comodities (besides Tobacco) fownd out for the p^rsente to encourage,
and in peess of time to enrich them, Barkes Pynnaeces Shallops Barges

and boates built in the Country the better to accomodate and secure them, The natives of the Country in soe awfull a aleanceye and amytie wth them, that many of those heathens voluntariely yeelded them selves subiecte and servant℄ to our gracious Soueraigne and priding themselues in that title, did togeather wth moste of the rest pay a yeerly Contributione of corne for Sustentatione of the Colony, and were kept in such good respect and Corespondency, that they becam mutually healpfull and pfitable each to other, To this growth of pfectione was the estate of that Plantatione advanced even in the first twelve yeeres, y^e affayers therof beinge wth much vnanimytie, moderatione, inegratic and iudgment princypally directed by Sr Thomas Smith and the accompt℄ of the moneys received and disbursed, Awdited vppon oath by men of credit and reputation, wthout all exceptione.

Subscribed

SAMUELL ARGALL
ROBERT JOHNSON
SAMUELL WROTH.

CCLXXVII. JOHN ROBINSON'S SON. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT

BETWEEN JANUARY AND APRIL, 1622/3

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 58a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

List of Records No. 397

To the right Worshippfull S^r Francis Wyatt Knight Gouvernor and Captaine
Generall of Virginia

In all humblenes of dutie sheweth, yo^r poore petioner, that whereas John Robinson father of yo^r petioner Coming out of England, and bound for this Cuntrie, brought with him in pusion, & other goods & valueable Comodyties to the some of 200 pound℄ besides servant℄, hee dyed at sea, & being by some of his frend℄ counselled & wished to make his will will, answered I will make none, for if I dye my sonne & heire is here aboard wth me, vnto whome I leaue my whole estate. Now p^rsentlie after his discease M^r Douglas now m^r of the shipp, tooke away the keys of y^e Chest℄ & trunck℄ of the said Robinsons from his sonne yo^r petition^r & possessed himselfe wth all his fathers whole estate, Not suffering yo^r petioner his

some to posses any part or portion therof, nether will allowe him any meanes to liue vpon here, but intendeth to dispose of his father estate & seruanc℥ at his owne pleasure, wthout any legall pceding, w^{ch} is Contrary to all equite & Conscience.

In tender Comiseration whercof as also that yo^r petitioner is verie yong & not Capable of his owne good herein, hee humbly desireth yo^r good word: for to grant a Ire of admistration to m^r William Gayney his kinseman to administer in the behalfe of yo^r petioner his father℥ good℥ hopinge therby & wth yo^r good Wo^rpsfauor towards a poore orphan to recou^r the said out of m^r Douglas hand℥ or to bring him accompt for the same & hee shall Letter of admistration graunted accordingle to m^r Ganey on his behalfe.

CCLXXVIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. INSTRUCTIONS TO CAPTAIN
WILLIAM TUCKER

JANUARY 3, 1622/3

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 36
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
List of Records No. 398

By the Governor and Cap^t generall of Virginia.

Whereas at this p^{re}sent, through the disasters that haue lately befallen this Plantacion ther is & maie be verie great want of Corne for the sustenting of o^r people, as also in regards o^r numbers doe daylie Increase, wherof some ariue meanly p^{ro}uided in that kinde, it doth requier that wee be not only Carefull to relieue the p^{re}sent necessities, but also to p^{ro}uide for the future, at least to p^{ro}uent want, till it shall please god by his blessing to yeald some fruit of Enecrease of o^r Labors the next haruest: Knowe yee therfore in Consideration of the p^{ro}misses, that I S^r francis Wyatt Governour & Cap^t: generall of virginia, out of the assurance that I haue of the wisdom valour & suffyciencie of cap^t William Tucker to be Employed in busines of this kind, doe lycence & authorize him the sd Cap^t William Tucker to Employ himselfe in the seruice of this Plantacon: & in p^{ar}tieuler in the seruice of S^r George yeardlie kt. & wth such shippes pinaces boates as hee the sd S^r George shall thinke fitt to appoint vnto him, & that doe

any way belong or are in the service of him the said S^r George, to depart therine wth the first wynde & weather that god shall pmitt, & wth them to saile into the baye of Chesapieke, taking wth him such men armes munition & p^uision, as hee the sd s^r George shall thinke fitt to appoint vnto him, And either in riu^er of Rapahanocke, or in any other riu^er vpon the westerne side of the sd baye, or vpon the south side, to trade, or take by force of Armes, or any other meanes or wayes, fro the Indians ther Inhabitinge, as subiects or Conferates wth Apochankeno, or as thoes whoe had ther hands in the Cruell & treacherous murdering of o^r people, Corne, peas Beanes or wtsoeu⁹ else Comoditie hee shall finde and seisse vpon. And thence to lade & putt aboard such vessells, as he shall haue wth him, & to Convey and bring both Corne & what soeuer else into this our riu^er to the port of James Cittie, ther to be deliuered vnto the aforesd s^r George & by him to be disposed, as hee in his best discretion shall thinke fitt, f^urther granting also vnto the sd Cap^t William Tucker, that if in Case hee shall by the blessing of god attaine vnto a greater quantatie, ether of Corne pease or beanes or any other Com^o: then the aforesd vessells will at once withhold & bring away, that then itt shalbe lawfull for him the sd Cap^t William Tucker to make Choice out of his discretion of such place or places, wher vnto hee may transport & bring such w^t Com^o soeu⁹ hee shall haue & Cannot loade away at once as aforesd & the^r vpon those places to staie himselfe together wth so many of his Comp^a as hee shall thinke fitt for the guard & securitie of ther Corne & good℄, vntill the returne of the foresd vessell frō James Cittie. Expekting frō my selfe or frō the sd S^r George such further orders, as shalbe sent vnto him. W^{ch} orders as also such Instructions for the better managing of his voyadge as he shall receaue, either frō my selfe, or frō the said s^r George, I doe requier him as Neare as he Can possible to obserue; And I doe further by these presents strictly Charge & Comand all & eu⁹ie person or p^ons w^t soeuer that shalbe Imployed & goe along wth him in this his sd voyage, to giue vnto him all due respeckt belonging to his place & office of Co^mand, & willingly & readily to obey & execute, to the vttermost of ther power, all such orders & dyrec^tions as ther hee shall thinke fitt frō tyme to tyme to giue vnto them during the tyme of these voyages as they will answer the Contrarie at ther perill℄. And I doe further Authorise the sd Cap^t William Tucker, in Case any man of his Comp^a shall offend or Co^mitt any malise or disorder to punnish & Correet at his best discretion, Matters of lesse offence,

Reseruing matters of life & death & of higher Nature to my owne
Judicatorie

Given at my house at James Citty vnder my hand & Colony seale the
third day of January Anno One thousand six hundred twenty twoe
And in the sixteenth year of this plantacion 1622.

FRANCIS WYATT

CCLXXIX. CHARLES HARMOUN. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT

JANUARY 4, 1622/3

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 58a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 399

The Humble Petion of Charles Harnoun

To the right Wor^{ll} s^r Francis Wyatt Knight Governor and Captaine
generall of Virginia

Sheweth that John Raimond being one of the Company of Cap^t Nathaniel
Butler esqr when hee went to Checkohomini in y^e good shipp y^e Adam &
Eue did kill one of the kine of the Wo^r^{ll} y^e lady Dayle his Lady & Mi^{rs},
wherwth yo^r said petitioner standeth lyable to be Charged

Whrefore yo^r said petitioner humblie desireth y^t the said Joⁿ Raimond may
bee called before your Wo^rp to giue satisfacion for the sd Cowe, y^t he
may be discharged & that his lady & mi^{rs} may receaue no damage for
wth yo^r fauorable yo^r petitioner shalbe bound to p^{ro}

See the order of Court the fourth of January 1622

CCLXXX. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. LETTER TO VIRGINIA COMPANY OF
LONDON

JANUARY 20, 1622/3

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 4-5a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 400

Right Hona^{ty}

pag: 4°.

We Cannot butt aeknowledg god℥ greate goodnes y^t after these last great disasters hath stired vpp the harte of his most excelent ma^{tie} to bestowe vpon us soe Royall a gift of Armes & munitione w^{ch} we resolve to ymploy to y^e honor of our Countrey and revenge of his subiects bloud, for w^{ch} munitione and his gracious intentione of supplyinge us wth people, we beseech you to p^sent our most humble thanks to his sacred Ma^{tie}

In the next place wee must aeknowledg y^e hande of heauen also, that hath not suffered the zeale to this Plantatione to dye or grow colde in y^e ¹ bosomes of you the Hono^{ty} Companie, but that you conceiue yt rightlie as a cause of the future strength, not a decay of this Colonie, w^{ch} before ran in a more dangerous, though in a more plausible manner.

Wee haue anticipated your desires by settinge vppon the Indyans in all places, m^r Trev^r firste fell vppon the Tapabatonabs, in two severall expeditions, Sr. George yardley vppon y^e Wyanokes and in a seconde expeditione vppon the nancemunds, Warecoyk℥ & Pawmunkie y^e Chiefe seate of Sansapen & apochankeno, Capt John West vppon the Tanx Powhatans, and Capt⁹ William Powell vppon the Chocohominy Capt Hamer beinge sent to the Patomeeks to trade for Corne slew divers of y^e Neco-chincos y^t sought to Circumvent him by treacherie, The like did Capt madison at Patomeek, Capt⁹ Hamer a seconde tyme ymployde to Pataomeck for Corne slew some others y^t p^rved our enemies, And now is Capt Tucker in the River of Rapahanock to take revenge vppon them, as Confederates wth Apochankeno.

In all w^{ch} places we haue slaine divers, burnt their Townes, destroyde their Wears & Corne ~~and~~ ~~***~~ S^r Georg Yardley in his last expeditione

¹ Written over the word "yot".

brought into the Colonie aboue a Thowsande bushell of corne, wherin he frely ymployd his shippinge, shallops, maryners, and servant℥ Besids there hath been brought in by trade and force 3000 bushells more, wherin we haue been forced to ymploy many pties of men, the necessitie wherof beeing fore scene by us was one cause why wee drew into fewer bodies.

By conferene of former experyences wth those of ours vppon the Salvages, it is most aparant that they are an enemy nott suddenlie to be destroyde wth the sworde by reasone of their swyftnes of foote, and advantages of the wood℥, to w^{ch} vppon all ou^r assault℥ they retyre but by the way of starvinge and all other meanes y^t we can possibly devise we will Constantlie pursue their extirpatione. By Computatione and Confessione of the Indyans themselves we haue slayne more of them this yeere, then hath been slayne before since th^e begininge of y^e Colonie.

Wheras in the begininge of your Lres by the Trewloue you pass soe heaue a Censure vppon us as yf we alone were guiltie, You may be pleased to Consider what instructions you haue formerly given us, to wynn the Indyans to us by A kinde entertayninge them in ou^r howses, and yf it were possible to Cohabitt wth us, and how ympossible it is for any watch and warde to secure us against secrett Enemies y^t live pmiscouslie amongst us, and are harbored in our bosomes, all Histories and your owne Discourse may Suffieyently informe you.

For the warninge given y^e last yeere, some of us heere cann say nothinge vnto yt, but S^r: George yardley and m^r Pountis them selues doe affirme, y^t notice beeing given by the Kinge of the Easterne shore of Apochaukeno his plott, at the takinge vpp of Powhatans bones at w^{ch} Ceremony great numbers of the Salvages were to be assembled to sett vppon every Plantatione of the Colonie, Sr. George yardley him selfe in psonne went to every Plantatione and tooke a generall muster of all the men and their Armes, gaue straight Charge y^t watch & warde should bee kept every where, But Apochancono, earnestly denying¹ y^e plott, and noe aparant prooffe brought in, our people by degrees fell againe to their ordinary watch not beeing able to follow their seuerall Labors and keepe soe strict a garde, espeeally beeing seated in smalle pties, and at divers tymes havinge had many the like Alarumes w^{ch} cam to nothinge. Neither

¹ Written over the word "denies."

was it to be imagined y^t vppon y^e death of Nenemachanew, a man soe farr owt of the favor of Apochancono y^t he sent worde to Sr. George Yardley beinge then Gou^rnor by his interpreter, y^t for his pte he could be contented his throte were Cutt, there w[ould] falle owte a generall breach, wee beinge intreatie wth him and offeringe to doe him Justice Accordinge to the Articles of the peace, yf vppon the takinge vpp of the dead bodies yt might appere y^t Nenemachanew had noe hande in theire deaths w^{ch} was all y^t Apochancon[o] required and ther vppon sent oute as he fainde to search for y^e bodies, and in the mean tyme sent woorde y^t the death of Nenemachanew beinge but one man should be noe occasion of the breach of y^e peace, and y^t the Skye should sooner falle then [y^e] Peace be broken, one his pte, and that he had given order to all his People to give us noe offence and desired the like from us.

Notw^hstandinge order was taken generally through owt y^e whole Colony to stande vppon theire guards, vntill further tryall, but y^e Indiyans Cominge daylie amongst us and puttinge them selves into ou^r powers, bread in our People a securitie

These and divers other Circumstances Considered, wee were in good hope y^t you woulde not haue added sorrow to afflictione, woundinge our reputationes wth such disgrasfull reproofes, vnworthie of our sufferinge yf not of our industrie, But y^t you would first haue ascended to y^e trew cause w^{ch} we wth you confes to bee all our sinns havinge since loste more by the Imediate hand of God, then by the Trecherie of the Salvages, And would to god y^t the Cowetuosnes of some at home, did nott minister swell to our drunkenness heere fillinge the Countrey wth wyne not only in quantetie excessive, but in qualletie base and infectious: for apparell wee know noe excess, butt in the puristes, and had not that tax pceeded from you, wee should haue thought it a floute for our povertie and nakedness

The Remoucall to the Easterne shore w^{ch} you calle an abandoninge of this River (beinge aplace indeede y^t Comand^r not only this but all the Rivers in the Baye, was a thinge only in ¹ dispute & speculations: But vppon the Consideratione, that it might be at first sight a taint to our

¹ Written over the word "a."

reputations, & noe way lawfull to forsake our stations w^{thout} leave, yt pceeded noe farther, as all our Aecons since may Suffieyently proue, Havinge Carefully repayred the decays of James Cyttie, and invited all men to builde theire w^{ch} pceeded Cheerfully one, till your Lres of Dispersinge men againe, wherin wee submitt our Judgmente to your Comand^{er}, made every man looke to his privatt, But y^t it was necessary to seate together in two or three great bodyes, was the vnanimyous voyce both of the Counsell and Planters, And noe dought would haue draune one the buildinge of fortified Townes, wherof now wee dispayre, wherby we might haue made advantage of their Salvage trecherie by the securinge of our selves from the native and forren Enemye, and y^t w^{thout} tax of feare beinge rather a hopeinge §me§ Conceptione then A thinge y^t wee know, and this we take to haue bene the first endevors of all new plantations; wee Conclude this poynt wth y^e 4th resone geven in your printed booke, y^t to be scattered in smalle Compenies are helps to victorie, but hinderances to Civilitie.

The quittinge of soe many Plantations was absolutly necessarie, and wee more willinglie suffer a reprooff in pervinge you^r people, then Comendatione in their hazarde (in one wee will instance y^e necessitie of all) by A muster taken of my Lady dales family, w^{ch} consisted of two and twentie wherof eight were boys, most of the men were new and vntrayned wth very little munitione, and but six peeeces and one Armour amongst them, and 54 headd of Cattle, w^{ch} all those men were nott Suffieyent to garde, except eyther the place or Industry of inclosure had given advantage. As for y^e Irone Woorkes we had resolved to haue strengthened them wth all y^e planters therabout^e, yf soe many of y^e princypall woorke men had not bene slayne, as in the opinione of m^r Barkley and m^r Southerne it was vtterlie ympossible to pceede in that woorke though wth y^e asistance of the whole Colonie, neyther was it possible retaynige any more of y^e plantations eyther to Draw a Competent foree to revenge ou^r selves vpon ou^r eniemies, or to send abroade ptes to peure Come for ou^r p^{nt} reliefe, w^{ch} our reputations and necessetie required, as may appeere by this, wheras by Comon consent, 300 were thought to bee the lest number to assault Apocheacono him selfe, whose discomfiture, would proue y^e dishartinge of the residew, vpon A generall vew taken, there could nott be levied aboue 180 men, wherof 80 at least were only serviceable for Caryinge of Come, and yet

these few Plantations wee helde, especcially by resone of the sickness of our people were left as weake, as was in any sorte Justifiable.

For y^t of ingrosinge all, and leavinge all, our innocency knowes not how to interprett it, and desire alsoe wth y^e beloued Discyp^le, you would be pleased to poynt owte y^e man guiltie of y^t horrible treasons against god himself, since by naminge none you Charge vs all, nether know wee any, that §we§ had nott freely adventured them selves, and pted wth their pticular pffit℄ to aduance your designes, and nott their owne gaine and greatness, for the repayre of w^{ch} causeles suspitione, we shall endeour accordinge to your Comande, to restore y^e Plantations where formerly they were and to maintaine them wth abundance of graine and Victuall, Provided y^t we be not charged from home wth such multitudes of people scantlie or vtterlie vnprovided, as formerly hath been sent and Come over, beinge y^e Chief cause of our scarcytie, and how soeuer you haue very worthely sett in printe to all mens vewe w^t pvisions are necessarie to be brought hither, yet it is but in pte observed, (even by these last supplies)

Wee desire to make noe comparisone wth those y^t haue formerlie gouerned, to whose memories we give all respect & honor, but yf you please to take a survey of those tymes, you may pceave y^t there were held but fower Plantations, and those not subdivided: fed and Appareled wholie by your Canon purse, and yett were all Colonie servant℄ vnder the eye of y^e Magistrate at the absolute Comande of the Gou^rnor, and y^t vnder Marshall Law, wheras before this Massacre there were neere (80) severall Plantations and dividente℄, and Accordinge to your late instructions are like to bee no less then fortie, ten tymes as many as many as were then mantayned, would to God ou^r numbers of men held the like pportione.

For our former wante of Corne, wee y^t are latelie come can say nothinge, those y^t were heere before, alleag[e] y^e scant and bad pvisions ~~xxx~~ §sent ^{pag: 5} ouer§ wth new Comers, and that all Tenant℄ at halfes (the Colledge only excepted) were never able to feede themselves by their labours three moneths in y^e Yeere Wheras the ffree men generallie haue allways plentifully §prouided for themselues and others, and some of them haue§ effected more wth §their§ pticular families, [then] the whole Colonie in that alleaged infancie; And yf this last disaster had not befallen us wee should nott haue needed y^t supplie of meale, for your great paynes and

travell pearinge wherof wee give you humble thanks, but we confes freely, yf we had knowne yt would haue cost you soe much trouble, wee would never haue writt for yt, and for y^e future see y^t they be p^rvided for yt shall heerafter come over, we are Confident there wilbe noe cause To intreat you^r helpe for supplie of Corne or any other p^rvisone, fourthr then voluntary Adventure[s] will bringe in, w^{ch} shall never be intreted for us, seeinge by reasone of ou^r great Crosses, wee haue nott beene enabled to our grieft, to make such speedie and full retourns for those adventu^res you haue p^rcured as was expected.

The maine Cause why retournes were not made for y^e last yeers magazine, was because before the arivall of the warwick, most of the Tobacco in y^e lande was solde and made Away to other shippinge that formerly arived, To whom you required our favors to be shewne in respect of their lesse number of people Transported then vsuall, soe as of necessitie you^r factor must haue kept y^r goods dead yppone his handes, or sell them to be paide this Cropp, Wherin, yf hee haue been denied any asistance from vs for Recoveringe his depts you might then soe bitterly Censure vs. Other helpe wee coulede nott giue him, beinge not at all acquainted wth y^e pticularities of his busines, Besid^e, there haue and doe come daylie into this lande soe many privatt Adventu^rs equallie Recommended vnto us, as five tymes y^e Cropp of this yeere will nott satisfie, there beinge not made aboue three-score thowsand waight of Tobacco in the whole Collonie, and soe many privatt Adventures besid^e, that except wee should deny fre[e] trade contrarie to y^e equitie of you^r order, doe and will take Away much of our Tobacco though wee geeue noe warrant to them to recover it, Because many of their comodities as Sack^e sweete meates and stronge Liquors, are soe acceptable to the people.

Concerninge y^e raisinge of Staple Comodities, our endeavors therin and how farr, it was advanced before this disaster, you haue been formerly advised, how earnest our intentes are to p^rsecute them heerafter, Mr. Th^re: will more pticularly informe you.

The failinge of y^e Irone work^e is much lamented by the whole Collony whose asistance they wanted nott, whiles it was in theyr power to asiste them, the state of w^{ch} woorke wee Referr to y^e relatione of Mr. Maurice Barkley, who is now to retorne, by whom we will send you a list of y^e

names and p̄fessions of the men, together wth a note of y^e tooles and materials necessary for the reerectaige of that worke.

The silke woorme seede w^{ch} was formerly sent were all hatcht before they cam to ou^r hands, only those now received are for y^e gretest pte well conditioned, and shalbe carefully p̄served.

For Mulberie trees great store were y^e last yeere planted and shalbe yeerly inclosed, the like care we will haue of Vines.

For silke grass we purpose to send you some quantetie, soe much as shall suffice to make experience of it, and yf it proue right, we can send you therof in aboundance.

For gathering of Sasafras, although the necessitie of the yere¹ doth require y^e employmt of more handes then we haue, soe many People beinge to bee reseated vppon their plantaçon havinge howses to builde, and the tyme of plantinge drawinge neere, yet will wee doe our best to Satisfie your desires therein

For what hath been donne in the glass workē, m^r. Thre: will informe you therein, the like will m^r Pountis for the maides, as also for M^r Woodalls Cattle, and as for the furre Vioadge we canott resolve you, Capt Jhones beinge nott yett returned.

Capt Barwiche and his Companie at their arivall were Accomodated accordinge to their Desire in James Cyttie, where they haue spent their tymes in howsinge them selves, and are now workinge vppon shallops, Since his arivall by sicknes he hath lost many of his princypall workmen, and he him selfe at p̄sent very daungerouslie sick, m^r Threā will at all tymes take Account of the p̄fitts and returne them.

The men sent for y^e buildinge of the East Indie Scoole were for the p̄sent placed amongst the Colledg Tenantē, fower of them are dead the residue shalbe placed wth the first Conveniencie at martins hundred accordinge to m^r Coplandē request to the Governo^r and Councell.

The little experience wee hadd of m^r Leake, made good your Comendations^{fol [5a]} of him, and his death to us very greveous.

¹ Written over the word "tyme."

Sr. William Nuce did not above two days surviue the readinge of his Pattent, Whose longe delay and sudden losse were to ou^r great disadvantage, He brought wth him very few people, sicklie, ragged and altogether without pvision, his sudden death and great Depts, left his estate much intangled to our extraordinary trouble.

Mr. Treñor hath receaued abooke of accompts concerninge the Tobacco sent home for the fiftie youths sent in the dewtie, and the maides in the Jonathan, and Londone marehant, and of 2407 pownde of Tobacco sent home by the George, 1407ⁿ thereof was for y^e Transpo^tatione of nyne of the Cyttie boys, nyne maides and fower men: the residwe wth 20 barrells of Corne paide heere, was for y^e rent of twentie boys of the Cyttie Boys the yeere past, wth was as much as you receaved for most of yo^r Tenants, w^t the Tobacco comes shorte of makinge vpp the sonune expended for the ductie boys and the maides, wee will doe our best, y^t they who had them may make you Satisfactione.

Concerninge the reuenews of the Compenie, we suppose you haue fownd by your officers where the error is, we conceave y^t yf you would be pleased to Change the Conditione of Ten^{ts} into servants for the future Supplies, and nott send over new officers meerly vnexperienced in the Countrey to comande them, who though they may be * * * * very suffieyent for much worthier employment, eyther martiall or Civill, are not soe fitt for y^e overlookinge and directinge men in their labours, in wth affayrs experience instructs more then any other Suffieyencie, That then your reuenews might be greatly Improved.

Capt Eache hath not yett vewed the place at Wariscoyks whether it be fitt for fortificati[on] or nott, when he hath, yf he shall find it fezable and will vndertake it, he shall haue our vtmost and best Asistance, as far as this yeers povertie will pmitt, w^{ch} we will supplie in the next.

The Colledg Tena^{ts}, wth much difficultie, we are now about to resettle and haue engaged our selves to supplie them wth Corinne vntill harvest, havinge strengthened them wth diuers of the olde Planters vppon y^e Conditions w^{ch} your selves haue ppounded.

The Adventurers of martins Hundred whom haue putt Liefe into the Accone by [reenforceinge] their Supplies may p^rmise from vs to them-

selves all possible assistance, Livt. Parkinson wth his people is alredie gone downe, y^e like we shalbe redie to doe to y^e rest of the Plantatione

We have receaved divers Peticions wherin wee wilbee readie to doe Justice, as y^e proofes shall arise vppon Examinatione, nor can any man for ought we know, complayne Justly that A Lawfull hearinge hath been denied him at any tyme.

Lastlie we Conclude wth our humble request vnto you, y^t you will not iudge of us by the event℄ of thing℄ w^{ch} are ever vnccerten especyallye in a new Plantatione, nor by reportes of branded people, some of whom have deservedlie vndergone seuerall kind℄ of punishment nor of the malicious and vnknowinge, but rather to give Credit to our publike informations, and then we shall Cherfullie, as we haue ever faithfully, pceede to the aduancement of you^r designes the good success whereof, we humble recomend to y^e favors of the Almightye and ever remaine.

Most humbly at yo^r Comānds.

James Cytty y^e 20^t of January 1622

FRA: WYATT
 GEORGE YARDLIE
 GEORGE SANDYS
 ROGER SMITH
 JOHN POUNTIS
 RALPHE HAMER

[Indorsed:] To y^e right Hono^{ble} y^e Earle of Suthampton and other y^e Lordes, wth the rest of the woorthie aduenturers of y^e Virginia Compeny.

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER RESPECTING CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE

JANUARY 20, 1622/3

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. V, p. 564

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 401

[The order of the Privy Council respecting Captain John Bargrave, Jan. 20, 1622/3, is printed in the *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 56-57.]

CCLXXXI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO SIR GEORGE
YEARDLEY

JANUARY 25, 1622/3

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 40

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

List of Records No. 618

The great Seale affixed

Whereas there were of late Proclamations made concerning those most lewd vices of Swearing and Drunkenesse, and officers likewise assigned to enforce the Governo^r of such as should be delinquent, wth either by negligence, feare, or partialitie of the said officers was negle[eted] And whereas S^r George Yeardley very worthely hath offered, and is willing to take into his especiall care, that due execu^on of those Lawes be p^ormed. Now Know yee that I S^r Francis Wyatt let Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia, out of the assured confidence that I haue of the vigilance and integritie of the said S^r George Yeardley, do giue him full power, license, and authoritie to appoint, make, erect, and constitute officers for that purpose, in every Corporation and Plantation, and to impose, tax, or punnish, the said offendo^{rs}, according to the tenour of y^r said Proclamation or otherwise, as he in his discretion shall thinke fitt: Straightly chargeing all his Ma^{ties} subiects wthin this Colony, to take especiall notice of this my warant, and Commission, and to be obedient and assistant vnto the said S^r George Yeardley, or to his appointed officers in all cases that may concern the p^omisses, as they will answer the contrary, at their perills. Given at James Citty vnd^r my hand and great Seale of the Colony the 25th of January Anno Dⁿⁱ 1622.

A Commission to S^r George Yeardley for punishing of swearing & Drunknes.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCLXXXII. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.] ROUGH NOTES TOUCHING THE
AFFAIRS OF THE VIRGINIA AND SOMERS ISLANDS COMPANIES, ESPECIALLY
THE SALARY¹

FEBRUARY(?), 1622/3

Manchester Papers, No. 304

Document found in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 404

31 No [torn]

those by [torn]

Before [they?] peale to Salary these thinge to be considered.

1. quota pars how much in pticular vpō each §mans§ goodē this salary [then?] come to.
2. whether the Sum̄er Ilandē shall stand vpon equall terms for paym^{te} to the salary [as they?] of Virginia
3. who shall pay the freight §Custome§ Imposiçion vpon [the] Com̄ing home of every ship
4. for what [account] shall the plant^{rs} Vndertakers haue their money for their Tobacco.
5. What course to be held to content [the] planters [they? not] doe this w^hout consent.

Is first to be debated bee' publiq' busines [preccedeth] priuat [according to the] law

2. It concerne his ma^{ty} [the] whole Company [and the] whole plantacon.
3. ~~Any person hath~~ [Any one?] eo^u [? is] fitt to hear [what] he can say in it. he hath spoken of some indirect carriage [according to the] busines [which] being declared [would?] conduce much to epe clear o^r Judgm^{ts} in this so weighty a prob[lem]
4. If the Virginia Tobacco out sell o^{rs} whether is it reasonable that we should pay equall Salaries.
5. Is it fitt for a reasonable man to delue out his garden * * * * nan before he now hauinge * * * shall come by thē againe

¹ In the original manuscript of this document there are a certain number of shorthand symbols. With the aid of shorthand manuals of the period these have been interpreted with, it is thought, almost complete certainty; but the interpretations suggested have been put in square brackets.

CCLXXXIII. PAPER TOUCHING DISCUSSION OF SALARIES IN THE
SOMERS ISLANDS COMPANY

FEBRUARY (?), 1622/3

Manchester Papers, No. 309

Document found in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 405

The Ho ^t the Earle of Warwicke	9000
S ^r Nathanyell Rich	
S ^r Thomas Hewett and comp	0500
Alderman Johnson and comp	4000
Ric: Morrer	5000
Richard Edwards	2000
George Smith	6000
Joseph man	0600
W ^m Palmer	2000
Jn ^o Dyke	2000
M ^r Tucker §and Comp	2000
	33100

M ^r Morrice Abbot	} these adventurers have 4 th sharres but have not as yet their letter of advise
M ^r Pennerstone	
[] Ticknare	
Jn ^o Woodall	
[] Covell	
Rob: Smith	
Canning	
Sparrowe	
Robarte	
Weste	
Chamberlayne	
Lukine	
M ^r Jn ^o Wroeth	
Barrone	

[On back]

120 ^{li} at 2 ^s 6 ^d yealdē p year 1000 ^{wt} of Tobacco of this his ma ^{ty} hath for his [thyrd].	40 ^{li}
for Custome of the Remaynder vizt of 750 ^{wt}	18 15
The freight of 1000 ^{wt} but at 2 ^d a po	8 6 4

Imposicion for charges this last year of 70000 ^{wt} at 6 ^d a po. w ^{ch} } 25			
makes but 1750 ^l and we are ever in debt this comes to.....}			
		92	1 4
For Salaries but			
The plaine Interest of the money besidē the aduenteure both } 12			
thither & backward for a year.....}			
	so	104 ^l	1 4
besidē the Salary w ^{ch} is like to be more then all that w ^{ch} rekeyned } 16 ^l 13 ^s 4 ^d			
at 4 ^d p ps.....}			

CCLXXXIV. GOVERNOR OF VIRGINIA. ORDER OR WARRANT

FEBRUARY 14, 1622/3

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 51a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 409

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia.For gathering of
Sasafras

Whereas we haue receiued Co^mand from the Right Hono^{ble} the Earle of Southampton for the sending home of three score thousand waight of Sasafras. These are therefore to charge and Co^mand yo^u m^r Vtie that for every fifteene yo^u leavy on thousand waight of good Sasafras (viz) for every man 66^{ld} waight a peece, w^{ch} must be brought aboard the Abigaile, before the first day of March next, on paine of every hundreth waight so wanting, to forfeit ten poundē of Tobacoco: the size of the Sasafras must not exceed the bignes of a mans arme.

Given at James Cittie this 14th of February: Anno Dni 1622.

FRANCIS WYATT

To Ensigne John Vtie at Hog-Heand,

The like (mutatis mutandis) was sent to every Plantation.

CCLXXXV. GEORGE SANDYS. "LETTER TO MR. FARRER BY THE
HOPEWEL"¹

MARCH, 1622/3

Manchester Papers, No. 318
Document in Public Record Office, London
Autograph letter signed
List of Records No. 415

Worthy Sr, be this my excuse, that I in particuler write not to y^e generality: I haue nothinge wherewth to palliat there humors; who, I too well perceauie, will both iudge and condinne whatsoeuer succeedes not to there desires, wthout either enquiry of the truth or necessity of o^r actions. But we, whom the hand of heauen hath humbled, professe the inability of y^e best Counsel[] & indeauors that are not supported by y^e diuine assistance, neither haue there assertions much trubled vs. y^t are confirmed wth innoceny and habituall patience.

Sr Willm Nuce arrived here about the beginninge of October, wth a very few of weake and vsneruiceable people, ragged, and wth not aboue a fortnights prouision: some bound for 3 yeares, a few for 5, and most vpon wages of all his goods hee hath made a deede of giuft to the owners of y^e shippe for y^e security of her hire, weh though they were sould at excessiue rates, would hardly discharge y^t ingagemēt. Aft^r his death 11 men were all that remained for the Company, whom for want of prouision I was enforced to sell. Three I sold to Captaine Wilcocks for 600 waight of Tobacco to bee paide this yeare but two of Them dyed before hee could get to his Plantation: two to Capt: Smyth for 400 waight, halfe to bee paide this yeare and halfe y^e next, one to Capt: Tucker for an hundred in hand, and two more the next croppe if hee liued soe longe, and an other to Capt: Croshaw for 200. Fower y^t were left one my handes, I was fayue to send to my owne plantation: two of these a little aft^r ran away (I am afraide to y^e Indians) and noe doubt the other two [2] would haue consorted wth there companions if sicknes had not fettered them. For y^e 5 men wth Sr Willm Nuce should haue deliuered me here, I was glad to take his page (dead before deliuered) & an other little boy hardly worth there victuals.

¹ Autograph copy by George Sandys and indorsed by him.

But of all that came ouer wth him I haue sent you here inclosed a list of their names and how they are disposed of. I haue receaued your booke of debts; in the gathering whereof there shall be noe fault in my indeaour: although I am affraid there bee little Tobacco left w^{ch} the Magazin hath not receaued, or the marchants & seamen not gleaned for their sakes & stronge waters. 60000 waight beinge the most y^t this yeares crop hath produced. As for y^e Deuty Boyes, they thinke much to be brought to a backe reconinge: since they paid as much as was demaunded for thē & receaued acquitances. Yet Sr George Yardly will pay the ouerplus for those w^{ch} he reserued to himselfe: the like offer was made by Capt. Wilfm Powell (who is now wth God) but y^t they are not able at this time to discharge it. Sr George complaines not wthout cause who I beleieue hath lost this yeare two thirdes of his estate: & to giue him his dew he hath behaued himselfe very nobly in y^e seruice of y^e Country to his great expenses. But what I can I will doe & send you the accomptes by the Abigall.

Concerninge y^e Shipwrights (y^e best proiecte for y^e Country & most profitable for y^e Aduenturers) hath fayled wth y^e rest in this generall decay: wherein, if you blame vs, you must blame the hand of God, that hath taken away Capt: Barwicke & 6 or 7 of his principall §worke§ men. A hard man, yet not a little touchted in conscience that he hath conuerted the releif of his men to his particular benefit: But out of y^t w^{ch} is his (whereof I haue [3] made a stay) satisfaction vppon prooffe shalbe giuen. Those y^t remaine shall imploy their time to your best aduantage.

The ill successe of y^e glasse workes is almost equall vnto this: first the couering of y^e house, ere fully finished, was blowne downe, by a tempest noe sooner repaired but y^e Indians came vppon vs, w^{ch} for a while deferd y^e proceedings. Then they built vp y^e furnace, w^{ch} after one fortnight y^t y^e fire was put in, flew in peeces: yet y^e wife of one of y^e Italians (whom I haue now sent home, haueinge receaued many wounds from her husband at severall times, & murder not otherwise to bee p^lented, for a more damned crew hell neuer vomited) reueald in her passion y^t Vincentio crackt it wth a crow of iron: yet dare wee not punish these desperat fellows, least y^e whole dessigne through their stubbornesse should pish. The summer cominge on, Capt: No§r§ton dyed wth all sauceinge one of his seruants, & hee nothinge worth: The Italians fell extremely sicke: yet

recoueringe in y^e beginninge of y^e winter, I hyred some men for y^t seruice, assisted thē wth mine owne, rebuilt the furnace, ingaged my selfe for prouisions for them, & was in a mann^r a seruant vnto them. The fier hath now beene six weekes in y^e furnace, and yett nothinge effected. They complaine y^t y^e sand will not run. (though themselues made choise thereof, and likt it then well enough) & now I am sendinge vp y^e riuier to prouide thē wth better, if it bee had, but I conceaue that they would gladly make the worke to appeare vnfeasable, y^t they might by y^t meanes be dismissed for England. Much hath beene my truble herein, and not a little my patience (¶ haueinge beene called raseall to my face for reprouinge them of their ryot, negligence & dissension) but, for the debt w^{ch} I am in, for their sustentation I hope y^e aduenturers will see it discharged.

The silkwormeseede y^t came in these last shippes, are well conditioned for the most pt. I haue deliuered them to y^e Frenchmen least they might miscarry out of our want of skill: but when y^e [4] time of the yeare shall come, I will distribute of them to such as haue the most desire & the best meanes to cherish them. Many Mulbery trees the last yeare were planted, & many vines; but the later came to nothinge out of y^e trouble of y^e times, or want of art & perhaps y^e badness of y^e cuttings: for they all grow on old stocks, and are yearely burnt downe by y^e fryinge of y^e woods: but the neglect of tendinge them I beleieue is y^e cheife. Wherefore now wee haue taken an other order; that every plantation, (who are bonde vnto it by indenture) shall impley ~~sale~~ two acres of grounde, and imploy the sole labor of 2 men in y^t busines, for y^e terme of 7 yeares enlarginge y^e same 2 acres more, wth a like increase of labore: in w^{ch} they are to build a large st^o house of 2 storyes, well seiled, for silkwormes. by this meanes I hope this worke will goe really forwarde, & y^e better if good store of Spanish or French vines, may be sent vs.

I haue hired a ship to cary y^e Colledge men to their plantation, w^{ch} is now vnder sayle, I pray god it succede well; but I like not this stragelinge: & if all had beene of my minde, I would rather haue disobayed your comāunds, then subiected y^e Collony to such disorder and hazards. For how is it possible to gouerne a people so dispersed; especially such as for y^e most part are sent ouer? how can they repaire to diuine seruice, except euery plantation haue a Minister? how can wee raise soldiers to

goe vpon the enemy or workemen for publique imploiments, wth out weakeninge them to much, or vndoeing them by draweing the frō their labors? whereas if wee had planted together wee could haue borne out one anothers labors, & giuen both strength and beuty to y^e Collony & all though they goe forth in sufficient numbers, what certainty is there in y^t, when phaps 10 of 60 will not stand to their health [5] and a number of them dye? whereof this yeare wee haue had a miserable experience. The other day a party went vp to seat on y^e Kinge of Apomatuckes townes, but before they could get thither, they were soe diminished by death, and weakened by sickenes, that they were fayne to giue it ouer. Such a pestilent feuer rageth this winter amongst vs: neuer knowne before in Virginia, by the infected people y^t came ouer in y^e Abigall, who were poisoned wth stinkinge here all fallinge sike & many dyinge; euery where dispersinge the contagion. The fore runninge Summer hath bene alsoe deadly vnto vs; I for my part, haueinge lost 19 by sickenes & 4 by y^e Indians. You may ges in what a pore condition I am, but the extreme sicknesse I haue sufferde, the heart-breakinge to see the ill successe of your affayres, want of all thinges necessary for life, my debts in supplyinge youre scant prouisions, the Companyes not performeing there contractes & approatching pouerty, I shou[ld] esteeme as nothings, if our incessant toyle & best indeauors could but p^rserue your good opinions: but since all wee can doe can purchase vs but vnderserued infamy.

Vltra Saromatas hinc libet fugere et glaciale Oceanum.

w^{ch} is oft in my minde and all most in my resolution.

It remaines y^t somethinge I should write of Virginia, whereof (be not offended y^t I speake y^e truth) you know but little, & wee not much more, (for what can be discouered wthout meanes, or wth such an handfull of people soe dispersed?) but this I must defer vntill a time of more leasure, beinge now wholly taken vp wth full fillinge of your co^mmands: wherefore I pray you excuse me to my particular freindes y^t I write not vnto them. As for y^r priuate affayres, I will make them myne owne, & aduance them wth my best industry: but wth all aduize you, y^t you aduerture not to much in ioynt stockes, nor in those proiectes w^{ch} ever fayle by y^e death of y^e co^mmander & principall workemen; for y^e life of one in euery family §faculty§ is not to be relied vpon: such is y^e state of this country. As

for o^r other crosses & the comeinge soe far short of y^r expectations, I had rather other should screech them, then y^r they should proceede from my pen, but both you and wee must submitt o'selues to y^e iudgments of god, to whose protection I comēde you, & rest.

Yours most assured,

G: S:

[Indorsed:] The Cobby of my Letter sent to M^r Farrer by the Hopewel.

CCLXXXVI. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.] A FIRST ROUGH DRAFT OF A PROPOSITION CONCERNING TOBACCO

[MARCH], 1622/3

Manchester Papers, No. 312. See No. 313, *post*, Doc. CCXCVI
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 411

Ffirst ~~it is necessary~~ the Plantacons subsisting as yet by ~~these~~ ~~this~~ commodities of Tobacco it is necessarie that some prouision bee made that the price ~~same~~ ~~sale~~ and vent thereof§ may be ~~vented~~ ~~contynewed~~ and that the price may be kept vp so as it may §~~at such~~ ~~some~~ ~~such~~ proportionable rate ~~to~~ as may§§ yeald ~~proffitt~~ the Adventurers and Planters ~~proper~~ ~~so[m]~~ reasonable proffitt And as it is necessarye for the goods of the Plantacons so likewise his Ma^{ties} proffitt is carefullie to be regarded & whose ~~yearelie~~ casual Reuenew by this very weed hath ben increased, at least to 400 S or ten thowsand po. p Añ and may hereafter be much more: but if some tymelic Prouision be not made, both his Ma^{ties} ~~will~~ Reuenew wilbe lost and the Plantacons (especially that of the Som^r Handc) in danger to be vtterly ruyned: for

1. The Quantitie of Tobacco by reason of the late excessiue planting thereof ~~not onlie~~ in the West Indies ~~former~~ and in the new Plantacons in Guiana and Brasill is like to be so great that all these ptes of Christendom wilbe glutted w^h it, and the price ~~ther~~ of this comōditie ~~reduced to~~ 1 brought so low as ~~it~~ in probability it will not be worth so much a pound as his Ma^{tye} hath now for Custome.
2. That Tobacco of those Countreyes though not in wholesomnes yet in strength and tast doth so farr excell ~~ours~~ ~~that if the To~~ ~~that if the English~~

Plantation^s ours of the English Plantations, that it ~~is~~ your Tobacco^s will not be worth ~~any~~ ~~any~~ thing at all: And so To prevent both w^h Inconveniences, and for the settling both of his Ma^{ties} yearelie Reueneu, and the good of the Plantations in Virginia and the S. Iland^e (w^h are amongst many others most memorable workes of his Ma^{ties} happie gouern^t) It is propounded

[2] A Proposition for aduancem^t of His Ma^{ties} proffitt and settling good of the Plantations ^{of} Virginia—/S. Iland^e by settling the trade of Tobacco by w^h they now cheifele subsist:

And of w^h if

That the King ~~§~~ according to the^l Cust^o vsage ~~§~~ as the French King hath the Gabell of Salt in Ffrance & the King of Spayne the sole merchandize both of pepper and euen of this pticular comodity of Tobacco ~~§~~ in Spaine^s so his Ma^{tie} would be contented to take[§] haue the sole preemption of all the Tobacco from the ~~sd~~ Plantations allowing the Aduenturers and Planters 2^s 6^d a po: cleare of all ~~other~~ charge of Custome freight and Impos: w^h will giue them ~~§~~ vniversal^y full content

That ~~the~~ merchant^e be some be conferrd w^h all who will become the King^e merchant^e for this Comodity ~~§~~ & ~~§~~ allow his Ma^{tie} 5^s p po: The quantitie not exceeding 400 thowsand weight the Stock whereof is iust a 100 thow po. 50 ~~to~~ thowsand po. to the Plantations & 50 ^{mⁿ} ~~to~~ the p An to the King.

Ffor Incouragem^t of these merchant^e: they may haue ~~§~~ sole^s power of ~~of~~ ~~§~~ to licence the^s retayling^{sers} ~~§~~ of^s this Comoditye: and the better and therefore to agree in euery Citye Towne and pish w^h shalbe thought fitt ~~§~~ to sell Tobacco^s w^h a certayne number who shall vndertake to buy of [of] their hand^e yearelie so much a thow 500 or 400 or ~~§~~ more^s ~~§~~ a proportion^s in weight of this Tobacco at ~~§~~ such^s a Rate of a noble a po: at least ~~§~~ such as the sayd merchant^e shall think^s by w^h means the king^e merchant^e shalbe secure ~~§~~ sure^s likewise to be gayners and by ~~§~~ though they^s ingaging^s ~~§~~ themselues to his Ma^{tie} for so great a Sum.

No Alehouse to ~~retayle~~ sell Tobacco but by buying of it in papers sealed w^h the seale of him that is licensed ~~§~~ to Retayle^s in that or the next pish where the Alehouse is kept ~~to~~ Retayle, w^h Retayler shall sell it to the Alehouse-

¹ Apparently "to the" should also have been canceled.

keep in penny papers 13 to the dozen: and so the Alehousekeep shall gett a peny in a shilling and ~~he~~ the poore that takes Tobago shall not be cosened as now they are to pay 6^d or 8^d for that w^{ch} the Alehousekeep payes but 2^d.

By this meanes the kinge's profitt is highlie increased, his ma^{ty} likewise deeply interested to regard the prosperity of these Plantacons that afford him so great a yearelie profitt The good and benefitt of arising to the owners &c in the Plantacons secured & satisfied No hurt to any man The w^{ch} els would soon come to nothing by the abundance of Tobacco now planted in Brasill & the W. Indies w^{ch} in 3 or 4 yeare will cate out all the kinge's profitt [3] and the profitt of the Plantacons by bringing it to that cheapnes that it will not be worth 4^d a po: to be sould if some speedy course be not taken to prevent it: Again likewise this is a secure course against priuate stealing in of Tobacco for if ~~not~~ none but the such as are licensed may retayle euery Retayler wilbe an Informer, and there wilbe none that will aduenture to buy but the Retaylors themselves who will seean not a buy of any other but to his theire owne hinderance at least not any great quantity Neither shall his Ma^{ty} need to forbyd th Importacon of Spanish Tobacco but sett a good Custom vpon it And if the kinge's Merchant will buy it they may and that they may make profitt by it they may: ~~pre~~ w^{ch} they will not doe if they see it wilbe any hinderance to the venting of the Plantacon Tobacco.

Lastly as it is good for his Ma^{ty} benefitt and good ~~may~~ necessary for the subsisting of the Plantacons: so it is ~~it is~~ And ~~preiudiciall~~ to no man but only will regulate the disorderly abuse of it ~~may~~ it b without forbidding ~~Imposition~~ of foreyn Tobacco, to the offence of any of his ma^{ty}'s Allyes: so is it good for this kingdom if the last price be ordered at the vtmost not to exceed 9^s in the pound whereas now by retayle of small ~~of~~ they paye Subiect payes ordinarilie a third pt more. And in truth is hurtfull to none ~~is~~ And it beeing a supfluous comodity it cannot by any discret or indifferent man but be thought a matter of high prudence in his Ma^{ty} thus to order a supfluitie to so good iust and ho^{ty} ende

M^m each Alehousekeep is to haue inserted in his licence that he sell no Tobago but such as he shall buy of him that is licensed to Retayle in that or the next pish in pap^{rs} sealed as aforesaid.

[Indorsed in the same hand:] A first Rough draught of a Proposiçon concerning Tobacco w^{ch} afterward I del^d to my L: Thre'ar.

CCLXXXVII. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.] NOTES ON THE TOBACCO
CONTRACT

[MARCH], 1622/3

Manchester Papers, No. 316
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 414

Q. But if yo^a Reckon 2^s b^d gott vpon each po. of Tobago by bringing it into one hand why may not the Company gett this

Sol: In the course of the Contract if yo^a allow 2^s 6^d vpon each po. ou⁹ and aboute the 2^s 6^d we pay for it & for Soñer Iland^e yett all this and more is lost for then we saue by this first all Custome 2^{ly} freight 3^{tie} the King^e third pte. 4^{tie} Salary 5^{tie} expectation of o^r money 6^{tie} and miserable distraction s 6^{tie} and especiallie we shall saue not only the clamor but the livelihood^e and ~~the~~ of the Planters and the life of the Plantaçon

And for Virginia Tobago when it comes it may please his Ma^{tie} to take what course he please. but it were fitt that this peell w^{ch} is the Whole cropp of the Soñer Iland^e should be first sould least through want and discontent they should reuolt and then extreame Inconueniences would ensue. For His Ma^{tie} should not only loose the strongest fort of Christendom, and place of singular importance to fasten his alliance w^h the K. of Spaine in respect of their Neighbourhood to the W. Indies, but if they should reuolt to the Pyratte they would as well infest his Ma^{tie} as his Allyes: ~~strength~~ aduance the strength of the Pyratte ~~to and make them~~ ~~more~~ fe to the destruction of §merchant &§ Merchandize w^{ch} is ~~area~~ at a low ebb already and so weak, that now a little addiçon of discouragem^t to what they had before would vtterly decay trade And lastly euen to the plantaçon of Virginia the reuolt of these Iland^e would giue a deadlie and a fatal blow: Therefore speciall regard §should be had ~~to~~ to giue contentm^t to these Iland^e: w^{ch} cañot be if the coñodities they rayse may not vent as well or better then heretofore when they payed no custome nor Imposiçon at all for if during that tyme they could not subsist w^hout

ruining in debt what will they doe now: But if they may haue the former Rates ~~they w~~ and alwayes a ready m̄kett as in the course formerlie propounded then they will goe on wth chearefulnes and assurednes to this Crowne: And besidē his Ma^{tie} may make as great or much greater yearelie proffitt then anie other way: But the S. Ilandē beeing a place of that Importance as ~~to~~ tendē to the safetie of this Kingdom and conducteth mainly [2] to the acquiering of a new that is to say of Virginia: It is to be cherished though wth ~~sa~~ great charge yearelie to his Ma^{tie} as Calice & other forts that the Kingē of Engl hold ~~not~~ wth a great yearelie expence and yet not of so great consequence as this: ~~There~~ This then being a Work of great seruice to the state farr be it from the state to reward the cheife Actors in the p̄ducing of this grea Worke wth taking their gane from them &c to a priuate hand

CCLXXXVIII. PROPOSITIONS FOR MANAGING THE TOBACCO CONTRACT ¹

MARCH (?), 1623

Papers of Lord Sackville, No. 6190
Document at Knole Park, Kent

Propositions considerable for the equall managinge of the Contract with his Majestie concerninge the sole inportacion of Tobacco graunted to the twoe Companies of Virginia and the Sumer Islands.

1. First that the agentes whoe undertake the manninge of this busines and are to be payd for their labour, doe give good securitye to free the companyes and the goodes of every particuler adventurer from that Covenant with his Majestie for bringinge in of 80,000 weight of Varinus tobaccoe in three yeares inasmuch as not the companyes but themselves that underwright the Spanish stocke shall have the benefit thereof.
2. What satisfaction they will give to the Virginia Planters or to our Sumer Islandes Tenantes for their Tobaccoe, which they shall send or bringe hither for price and payment.
3. What ordinary rate they will impose upon the Sumer Islandes Tobaccoe for defrayinge the 25 C. *li.* salery and what rate in such accidentall cases

¹ From the text printed in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII, pp. 757-759.

as may fall out namely if noe Spanish tobacco (or but little) shall be brought in, or that the greatest part of Virginia shall be directed to other partes, or in case the Sumer Islandes tobacco when it cometh shall be all sould together, or the kinge's parte only, by the candle without anie charge or labour of theirs.

4. What order they will take to free the Adventurers of disbursments for custome freight and publike charges before they take our goodes unto their possession.

5. What securitie they will give to performe the promisses and to give a just accompt of the sales and of the proceed thereof to his Majestie and to thadventurers, and when to make payment.

6. For that the contracte is but conditionally agreed upon in Courte to contynue if the proclamacion shall be published by Midsomer next, whoe shall (when the contracte fayleth) defray the great Rent of 160 *l.* per annum for the directors great house intended to be taken and the great saleryes, howe and in what proporcion and howe shall his Majestie then have his due and every man his owne proper goodes delivered backe againe.

7. To explyne themselves whether out of 25 *C. l.* salery (whereof they say his Majestie is to pay a third parte) they meane to defray all charges or whether they intend to put to accompt over and above the Charges of Porters, Carrmen, Coopers, Wharfage Waiters, Searchers, suites of lawe, shrincking in weight, desperate debtes and such like.

8. As the greate quantitie and meane condieion of the Virginia and Sumer Islandes tobacco is not fittinge for the vent and expence of this kingdome, but for the most at easy rates must be exported, soe the greate enhaucement of price by thirds taken out and excessive charges put upon will make it altogether unpossibile to be exported and therefore to be considered howe to cleare this difficulty soe that profitt may come to thadventurers and Planters.

9. The sallery men for the most parte to be excepted against some of them for want of skill, some want of estate, some of them noe way interested, and other contynually maynteyninge and raysinge quarrells and bitter

contencions against sundry good Adventurers whose goodes must come to their handes and possession to be disposed, Against which sundry of the Adventurers doe protest asto men unfit to mannage theis affayres.

[Indorsed:] The busines of Tobacco with the Virginia and Somer Handes companie.

CCLXXXIX. ANSWER TO THE FOREGOING PROPOSITIONS¹

MARCH (?), 1623

Papers of Lord Sackville, No. 6167
Document at Knole Park, Kent

An Aunswere to the Propositions exhibited to the Right Hon'ble the Lord High Treasurer of England for the equall menaginge of the Contract with his Majestie concerninge the sole Importation of Tobacco etc.

It is first to be observed, that the Contract hath beene ratified by Six Quarter Courts; vizt. three of each Companie; noe one man at the question declaring his dissent, save onely the Deputy, and that in the first Court onely.

It is also to be observed that the Raysers of troubles in the Courts namely Mr. Wrote and his abettors, though their pretences have beene agaynst the Salaries and the mannor of Importacion of Spanish Tobacco: yet in the heate of their oposicions, their speeches and reasons have allwayes reflected upon the body of the Contract itselfe, which being contrarie to all order hath much distasted the Companies.

And it is nowe to be observed that these Propounders though their pretence in their wrighting be for the equall menaginge of the Contract, And although they have often in the courts very solemnly protested and vowed, that they were not against the Contract itselfe, yet when they came before the Lord Treasurer, they dismasked themselves, and unanimately professed that they were against the very body of the contract: which sheweth, that these Articles can be noe other then Cavills, seeing their pretence is one way, and their intent another way.

And before wee come to the answering of the perticuler Articles, wee are inforced to take excepcions unto the manner of propounding them.

¹ From the text printed in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII, pp. 759-762.

For it is necessarie to be knowne, that the Counsell, Committees and Companies having first concluded on the Offices necessarie for the menaging of this Contract, as also of their rewardes by way of Sallarie (according to the fift Article of the Contract): The Officers themselves were lastly chosen in both the Courts: and the burthen was imposed upon the chiefe of them, in a free and unanimous eleccion, contrary to their most earnest and often iterated desires.

It is also further to be knowne, that by reason of these troubles, both the chiefe Officers and divers of the Committees having voluntarily surrendred their places, and greatly importuned the Courts, to accept of their Surrenders; yet the same have beene refused, and they continued in their offices, much contrary to their wills, and most earnest suits, whereas contrariwise these Articles are propounded in that manner, as though the Officers had bin ambitious of this employment, and consequently were to undertake it with all indignities. Then which noething can be more untrue and unjust.

1. To the first Article it is answered, that the matter therein conteyned is allready regulated in the Quarter Courts of bothe the Companies. And that the Officers or Agents of the companies have noe more to doe in the bringing in of the Varinaes Tobacco, then any other perticuler member that liste to adventure his stock therein: By which order of the said Quarter Courts, it is declared that the perticuler Adventurers for the said Varinaes Tobacco are to bring in the proporcion expressed by the Contract: the Bodies of the Companies bearing a tenth part with them. But in case of any misfortune by losse of their Tobacco without the default of the said Adventurers, they are not to be farther charged also with restitution or recompence: but the same is to rest upon the whole body of the Companies, and consequently to be answered out of the Companies publique Stocks: and if these should not suffice, then out of the Stocks of the Generall Adventurers returned from the Plantations, as heretofore in like cases had beene usually done.

2. In the second Article, the Question is likewise resolved by bothe the Quarter Courts; vizt. that generally the Adventurers and Planters, both for price and payment, are to goe in equal lines: Neither of which are to be ordered or concluded by the officers, but by the Generall Courts them-

selves; the matter being first seriously debated and prepared by the Committees. And in favour of the poorer sorte of Planters, there have beene divers other wayes devised and resolved upon, by the generall consent of bothe the Courts; both for the advancing of their prices, and expediting of their payments.

3. To the third Article it is answered, that it is grounded wholly upon errors. An error it is, to conceave that the rating of charges, is in the power of the Officers: being reserved (as all other important matters) to the Generall Courts. An error it is, to thinke, that the labour of the Officers, consisteth wholly or chiefly in the matter of Sale: the well menaging of the Contract extending itselfe in the difficulties thereof to a much larger Compasse. And lastly it is an error and misinformation, to say that the Salaries amount unto five and twenty hundred poundes: whereas they come but to Seaventeene hundred poundes. But to the matter itselfe of this article, the answere is not difficult. For the charges to be imposed willbe lighter or heavier according to the proporcion greater or lesser of Tobacco to be brought in, and that with this comfort both to Adventurers and Planters that the greatnes of the quantity will diminishe the perticuler charge; and the smallnes of the quantity will enhance the generall price.

But whereas there is mencion made of the selling the Tobacco together, it is to be observed that the course thereof lately propounded, by these Objectors, is subject to Fraude and much wrong both to the Kinge and Companies: vizt. that certaine Undertakers, being members of the Companies, should rayse a greate Stock in money, to buy of all the Tobacco by way of whole Sale. For considering the courts in the vacations are often times very thinne, and the Somer Handes Court by the Letters Pattents may consiste of Eighte persons onely: these Undertakers may easily attayne to be the greater parte of the Courts, and consequently may be both Buyers and Sellers at the same time. A feare not causeles, but grounded on former experience; whereby some of these Objectors have made themselves rich, by the great losse and detriment of the Adventurers and Companies.

To the 4th Article the answer is, that the Court have allready ordered that the Custome and freight shalbe discharged by the Officers, who are to be secured from damage by the goodes in their custody.

5. To the 5 article it is likewise answered that the Courts with Generall consent (onely one dissenting) have taken full order for security both of goodes and money: which orders have beene read before the Lord Treasurer, and wee suppose they are more exquisite for caution on all sides, then are used in anie other Company whatsoever, as at the making of them was openly acknowledged. The perticularities whereof are to long to be here sett downe: but are ready to be shewen to any that shall desire to see them. Whereunto wee may add a strict oath, which is to be administred to all the Officers of what degree soever, for just and equall dealing, both in keeping, preserving, selling and accompting for the goodes; as also in making the paymnts at such time as they shall growe due wherein the Officers also from time to time are to be directed by the Courts.

6. To the Sixte Article, it is answered, that by vertue of the Contract, the Proclamation mencioned was presently to come forth. But upon moeion from the Lord Treasurer, the Companies have consented, that it may be forborne till the Twentieth of June: at which time the Lord Treasurer hath promised that it shalbe published. Of the performance of whose promise, though the Propounder here seeme to make soe great doubt; yet the Companies will make none at all: and therefore hold it unfitt to follow the Propounders stepps any further; in which it seemeth that jealousy hath outrun their duety.

7. To the Seaventh it is answered that the Officers are to be accomptable for all charges, if five and twenty hundreth poundes will serve, the remaine is to be restored. If more be necessary, that which wants must agayne be levied. That the Officers out of their owne estates, should beare those uncertaine burthens, of desperate debts, suits in lawe, shrinkage and the like, is soe farr not onely from Equitie, but from all ordinarie reason, that they hope the Propounders themselves upon better consideration will retract the Question.

8. To the Eighte Article it is answered, that the ease of meane Tobacco is much more difficult without this Contract, then with or under it. For the Twelve pence on the pound amounted to much more then the vallue of one entire halfe, not onely of the meaner, but also of the middle sort thereof as experience hath shewed.

9. To the Ninth Article, which layeth aspersions on the Officers' persons, the Answer is plaine. The two chiefe Officers were chosen by the Balloting box with 65 votes for them, and not above five against them. The Eighte Committees were chosen by ereccion of handes out of the number of Sixteene, named by the Courts to stand for the places: In which number of Sixteene, were divers of these objectors. The Companies made choise of them whome by experience they knewe to love the Plantations, and were fitt for the diversity of employments incident to this busines: some of them being Merchantes, some Retaylors, some skilfull in the Portes, and others such as by long continuance and attendance in the Courtes, were skilfull in the affaires of the Companies and Plantacions and withall large Adventurers. Of which Eighte, six have beene yearely chosen Committees and Assistants for these Three yeares last past; neither any just excepcion can be taken to any of them by mindes unpossessed with partiallity or mallice, neither are the companies to be blamed in this or other their eleccions, if they have rather made choise to entrust their Goodes in the hands of men untainted for integritie and honesty, then in theirs, whose wisdoms hath beene for their owne perticular benefitt, who in their former managements of Tobacco have reduced Seaven thousand poundes sterling to Fower thousand poundes, and who never yet gave up any faire account of the Companie's goodes.

[Indorsed:] Aunswere to certen Propositions exhibited to the Lord Treasurer concerning the Contract.

CCXC. WILLIAM CAPPS. LETTER TO DOCTOR THOMAS WYNSTON¹

MARCH OR APRIL(?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 323
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 433

To the Worth Doctour Wynston
 S^r

It was my promise to write, as I remember, and you desire to heare from me, I perswade my selfe you thinke I will not dissemble, and I protest you are in the right: Now for true newes thus it is, the Indians are drawne of as farre, as a man can hurle a stone at twice, I make no question, but when the leaves are greene, they wilbee somewhat nearer, and now forsooth they would faine have peace, Conditionallie, that they may haue their Corne at Kiskiek, and Pamaunkok, that is Just at our backe, and when their Corne is readie, haue at yo^r bucklers you braue §Cow—§ Englishmen. I was with the Goūnour at James Cittie, and told both him, and the Councell that I came not ou⁹ to plant Tobaecco, neither for my owne ende, although the Companie was at no Cost with me, but onelie bare passage, neither was I beholding to them for ought but love, yet if they pleased to accept of my seruice I would by the helpe of God, and a few hande make them wearie of their lyues; this was well taken, and eu⁹ie one was perswaded I would bee as much or more then my word, presentlie ther was a warrant sent vp for men. and another downe, and all I demaunded was but 40, vizt 30 small shott, and 10 men to secure the Boat, but I feare now the Deuill is the hinderer, for this Caveat is put in, that if theis men should be slayne then the whole state were ou⁹thrown this Councell I doubt cometh from the right worthie Statesman, for his owne profit S^r George. for he well knoweth, that the Councell Careth not for him by reason of some foule matters, and now to salue vp that sore he will perhaps take the paynes to burne a few of their houses, eu⁹ie yeare like a Surgion, that wanteth meanes, to keepe one in hand 3 yeares, that maybee Cured in 3 quarters, or 3 monethes: Now I pray you S^r for my good will in sending you the truth, let me not haue blame by yo^r showing of yt. But you may phaps say what will you

¹ A copy in the same hand as CCCIV.

you may let Sr
Jo: Brookes see it
for he is also my
deare freind.¹

write that you dare not Answer? Sr I dare avouch it to his face that dares Contrarie it, on equall Tearmes, but here you know a man may not, for hee is a Councellor and I a private man, so when God shall send me home againe, say not but I was readie and wilbe still for my King and Countries good. I rest:

yo^{rs}

WILLIAM CAPPES. 1623

[2] I pray you aske Capt: Butlers opynion of this matter, if you misdoubt myne, I Could beleive, if I thought it were possible for so wise a man to bee blinded, as I know our Gouⁿour is, that Sr George had throwne a mist before his eyes, but I dare beleive and say of him; behold an Israelite in whom is no guile, verilie wee were farely blest, and you haue obtayned by him yo^r desire, weh was that you might have a man to gouⁿe like a Moyses, accepting no person, nor profit. Now Sr her'es another Deuill, you know amongst most men the old Prou^b is, Charitye first beginnes at home, take away one of my men, there's 2000.Plant[℥] gone, that[℥] 500 waight of Tobacoco, yea and what shall this man doe, runne after the Indians? soft, I haue phaps 10, perhaps 15, perhaps 20 men and am able to secure my owne Planta^on; how will they doe that are fewer? let them first be Crusht alittle, and then perhaps they will themselues make vp the Number for their owne safetie. Theis I doubt are the Cogita^ons of some of our worthier men, If ther bee anie such, I would God had their soules, and I their means. As I live if I had but men of my owne, I would never aske their helpe to destroye their Enimies. But how haue I behaued my selfe that might haue had offices, and furtherance in my office by my Lord, by Sr Thomas Gates, and Sr Thomas Dale, and alwaies refused it, by reason that was but to secure men that were to worke, at home? but God forgiue me I thinke the last massacre killed all our Countrie, besid[℥] them they killed, they burst the heart of all the rest. Nowe I protest if this will not take effect, but that wee shall haue peace, I will forswear eu⁹ bending my mind for publike good, and betake me to my owne [3] profit with some halfe a score men of my owne, and liue rooteing in the earth like a hog, and reckon Tobacoco ad vnguem by hundrethes, and quarters, and serue my owne turne on the Countrie, as other men doe, and when wee Come into England, wee'le tell what Act[℥] wee haue done, in venturing

¹ Written lengthwise in the margin.

our luyes for smoke, like a Companie of Shepbeters as wee are Swoondē I Could Teare myselfe to see what weatherbeaten Crowes wee are, to suffer the Heathen kennell of doggē to indent with us in this order. Vale

[Addressed:] To the worth Doctor Winston at his house in Bishopsgate streete london theis from Virginia.

[Indorsed:]¹ Wythm Capps to Doctor Wynston from Virgin. 1623

CCXCI. ROUGH NOTES OF AN ESTIMATE OF THE VALUE TO THE KING FOR
A YEAR OF THE PROPOSED PREEMPTION OF TOBACCO AND PEPPER

MARCH, 1622/3, TO JULY, 1624

Manchester Papers, No. 314
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 413

An Estimate of a Yeares Value to y^e K vpon Pracement of Tobacc[o] and
Pepper &c.²

	80000	0	40000
As I conseave there maie bee spent in England in a yeer 400,000 ¹ of Tobacco in a yeer w ^{ch} if his ma ^{tie} shall tack in to his handē all & mack a surtyn pfett if yett it & gayne but 4 ^s 3 ^s 3 ^s p ^t it may amount to [sic]	} 600000 ¹	p ^t añ	
As I conseave there may bee spent 800,000 ¹ of pep a yeer w ^{ch} if his ma ^{tie} will tack in to his handē all the pep as the king of portugal ded & tack in 1 ^s 4 ^d p ^t & sell it fo ^r 2 ^s 6 ^d p ^t it would [amount to]	} 40,000 ¹	0	
this is a 100,000			
these 2 thingē Tobacco & pep being thus settled vpon the king fo ^r tearne of his life & by granting of this bee would ley downe all other Imposyons Imposytions macking all Imported comōdities whatsoeuer to pay but subsidy according to poundadg it as §france§ wyne the sub is but 3 ^s but mack that 4 ⁰ 8 ^s 8 ^s & all other wynnes 4 ⁰ p ^t but as poundadg as it cost or at 8 ^s p ^t the but or pipe & §franch & 8 ^s p ^t but or pip of other wyne it will advance much his ma ^{ties} revenues, it would much increase his custome & geve great content to his people that this may be worth	} 20,000	0	

¹ By Sir Nathaniel Rich.

² Entry by Sir Nathaniel Rich.

CCXCII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. ORDER TO KEEP THE 22^D OF MARCH
HOLY

MARCH 4, 1622/3

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 51a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
 List of Records No. 417

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia

A warrant for
 Keepinge Holy
 the 22th of March.

In consideration of Gods most mercifull deli^uance of so many in this C^untrie of Virginia from the treachery of the Indian^e on the 22th day of March last: The Gouernor wth the advice of the Counsell of State hath thought it very fitt, that the 22th day of March both this p^{re}sent yeare and for euer hereafter (in memory of that great p^{re}servation) be in this C^untrie celebrated Holy: And therefore doth straightly charg and Comand, Cap^t Willm Tucker, that he, and all other that are any way vnd^{er} his charge, do keep that day holy, spending the same in prayer thanksgivinge to God, and other holy exercises; not suffering any of them to worke, as he will answer the contrary at his perill. Given at James Cittie the 4th day of March 1622.

The like (mutatis mutandis) to the Comander of each Plantation.

FRANCIS WYATT.

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER CONCERNING IMPORTATIONS FROM VIRGINIA

MARCH 4, 1622/3

(1) Register of the Privy Council, Vol. V, p. 618. (2) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, Vol. II, pp. 232-233
 Document in (1) Public Record Office, London; (2) Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

List of Records No. 416

[The order of the Privy Council concerning importations from Virginia, March 4, 1622 3, is printed in the *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial, I*, pp. 57-58, and in *Records of the Virginia Company, II*, pp. 321-322.]

CCXCIII. RICHARD FFRETHORNE. LETTER TO MR. BATEMAN

MARCH 5, 1622/3

Manchester Papers, No. 317
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 419

5th Marche 1622 in Virginia

Right Worth this is to lett yow vnderstand that I am in a most miserable and pittifull Case both for want of meate and want of cloathes for we had meale and p^rouision for twenty and there is ten dead, and yett our prouision will not laste till the Seaflower come in, for those seruante[℥] that were there before vs were almost Pined, and then they fell to feedinge soe hard of our prouision that itt killed them that were ould Virginians as fast, as the seurvie & bloody fluxe did kill vs new Virginians: for they were in such a Case by reason of the murder done all ouer the land that they Could not plant anythinge att all, and att euerie Plantaçon all of them for the most part were slaine and their howses & good[℥] burnt. some, the Indians kept aliuie and tooke them awaie wth them, and nowe these two Indians that they haue taken doe tell vs that the Indians haue 15 aliuie wth them thus through theyr Roguery the land is ruinated and spoyled, and itt will not bee soe stronge againe not this 12 yeares, for att our Plantaçon of seuenscore, there was butt 22 lefte aliuie, and of all theyr houses there is butt 2 lefte and a peece of a Church, and our master doth saye that 3000 pound[℥] will not make good our Plantaçon againe, And the Marchaunt[℥] lost by itt the last yeare, and they can gett little or nothinge this yeare, ffor we must plant butt a little Tobago, butt all corne for breade, and when we haue done yf the Rogues come and Cutt itt from vs as they haue sent all the Plantaçons word that they will haue a bout wth them, and then we shall quite be starued, ffor is itt not a poore Case when a pinte of meale must serue a man 3 dayes as I haue seene itt since I came Wherefore my humble request is that I maye be freed out of this Egipt, or els that itt would please yow to send ouer some beife & some Cheese and butter, or any eatinge victuall[℥] will bee good tradinge and I will send you all that I make of itt onely I would intreat the gaine to redeeme me, or yf yow please to speake to the rest of the Parishioners, that a smale gatheringe maye be made to send me these thing[℥] or els to redeeme me sodanly

for I am almost pined and I want Clothes for truely I haue but one shirt one Ragged one & one payer of hose, one payer of shoes one suite of Cloothes soe that I am like to Perish for want of succor & releife, Therefore I beseech yow and most humblye intreat & entyrelly att yo^r mercifull hande (not wth Pharoes ~~brother~~ §butter§ to forgett me, as he did forgett Joseph in the Prison) butt I intreat yow to vse the worde of god Jeremich in his 31 Chapter and the 10 verse where he sayeth I haue suerly heard Ephraim bemoaninge himselfe, euen soe yow maye see me bemoaninge myselfe, wherefore I intreat yow to follow his worde in the latter end of the 20th verse of the same Chapter (that is) I will suerly haue mercye vpon him sayeth the lord; Soe I beseech yow to haue mercye vpon me, remembre what Sallomon sayeth in the 35th Chapter of Ecclesiasticus and the 20 verse, that mercye is seasonable in the tyme of ~~affliction~~ affliction & §as§ Cloudes of Rayne in the tyme of drought soe now mercie is seasonable to me att this tyme I neede not sett downe the worde of Sallomon in the 37 of Ecclesiasticus and the 6th verse because the lord hath endued yo^r hart wth many of those blessinge And thus I comitt yow into the hande of almightie god and intreat yow to helpe me soe suddaynely as yow Can Soe vale in Christo

Yo^r poore seruant to Comaund

RICHARD FFRETHORNE [*sic*]

[Indorsed:¹] Coppie of a Ire written to M^r Bateman from Virginia the 5th of March 1622 from Richard ffrethorne.

CCXCIV. ORDER OF COURT FOR VIRGINIA AND THE SOMERS ISLANDS

MARCH 7, 1622/3

Ferrar Papers
Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge
List of Records No. 421

At a Court held for Virginia and the Somer Islands on Friday the -7- of March 1622. There being present the number of -80- Persons.

Whereas in reading the court held the ffifth of this present moneth, there was observed an omission in my reeding Lo: Cavendishis report of part

¹ In a contemporary hand.

of my Lo: Treasurers speech at Counsell Table touching M^r Aldran Johnson, namely that after the Lo: Treasurer had given a very No^{b^{le}} testimony before the Lords of the good cariage of the busines of the Plantation for these ffouer yeares last past (whereby his Lo^p said it had thriven & prospered beyond beliefe & almost miraculously) The Lo: Treasurer added further, that in the former yeares,¹ when Aldran Johnson was a deputy, and the busniss was in other hands, it was a varidd scandlit [seant measure]: for that if they should be called to an Account for it, their estates would not answer it. Which words divers did well remember they heard that my Lo: Treasurer spake them at that time, and earnestly desired they might not be omitted. Whereuppon it being putt to y^e question, it was by pluralitty of handes agreed & ordered, that these words of my Lo: Treasuro^r unto M^r Aldran Johnson having been omitted in my Lo: Cavendishe's report should be now added in their said place in the shyre Co^{r^t}

ED: COLLINGWOOD Secta

CCXCV. EXTRAORDINARY COURT OF THE SOMERS ISLANDS²

MARCH 17, 1622/3

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Part of the blurred book (?). Marginal notes of 1^a and 2^a by John Ferrar, of 2^b by the writer of the document
List of Records No. 423

[An extraordinary Court held for the Sumer Ilandes on Monday in the afternoone the 17 of March 1622. Present.

This Co^{r^t} being appointed by the mornings Co^{r^t} ~~held in the ffernoone~~ §purposely§ for the examining of the Grievances of the Inhabitant^e of in the Su^mer Ilandes; the ffirst Article §thereof§ was read being this w^{ch} followeth viz^{tt}

¹ Another copy in the Ferrar papers, the one from which the facsimile opposite p. 320 of *Records of the Virginia Company*, Vol. II., was made, reads at this point: "in the former yeares when S^r Tho. Smith was Trer and M^r Alderman Johnson Deputy the buissnes was caried Lowdly, and that if they should be called to an Account for it, his estate and some others would not answer it. w^{ch} word^e many then p^rsent did well remember they heard my Lo Trer speake them, Yt was therefore earnestly desired," etc. See also pp. 319, 320, *ibid.*

² This entire manuscript is cancelled by diagonal lines crossing every page. It is therefore printed between square brackets.

Times must be distinguished * * * these grievances and * * * lay that vpon the * * * w^h was done longe agoe and now redrestd

As the Peopell increased Soe the number of Ministers are increased

Times must be distinguished when these things are done doune

W^{ch} Article N^r Edwin Sauthis says consisted of Two Branches; they The first, that they haue bene scanted in the number of their Ministers. And the second, that the number that haue bene sent, haue bene scanted in their entertaynem^t. For the first for answere to the first branch thereof, he conceaued this to be most meete; (viz^t) That the Comp^y haue diuers yeares since erected foure Personage §there§ (the lland conteyning not aboute 13000 Aeres of Ground) wth sufficient meanes to entertayne foure able & Learned Ministers; and that they haue from time to time supplied the Colony wth sufficient suff^r Ministers, but the Comp^y hath not bene fortunate therein §some of them being dead & other some going away from hence§; And then as Namely M^r Bridgell M^r Lang M^r Reynes &c. And that this Last yeare, the Comp^y hath sent foure able Ministers wth sufficient & competent allowance; one of w^h it hath pleased God to take out of this world. So that wthin wthin [1^b] these Three yeares Last past the Company hath sent well and sufficiently prouided & furnished wth all necessaryes the number of §at least§ Seauen Ministers.

And for answere to the second part thereof, he sayd it was playne (viz^t) that the Comp^y hath allotted to euery Minister 50 Aeres of Gleabland & besid^e they haue appointed & ordered that after §the Land shalbe planted§ there shalbe apportioned to them out of the fruit^e of the earth & cattle a certayne portion growing & renewing wthin their severall parishes a certayne portion by way of charge vpon euery Share or ffarme; so as to make vp each Ministers entertaynem^t in y^r Kinde, to y^r value of 100^l a yeare or thereabout; [~~x-x-x~~ haue lacke of food as more at large appeareth:]

And in y^r meane time, the Comp^y hath allotted them at their owne charge to each Minister two Teñnt^el to plant & manure the sd Gleabland to their best proffitt & advantage; And further that the Comp^y haue allwayes benee from time to time at the whole & sole cost & charge for their transportation y^r transporting & furnishing of them §out§ wth tooles & other all other necessaryes whatsoever.

W^{ch} answere the Co^{rt} did well approue of & generally agreed vnto. [2^a] Next was read the Second Article w^{ch} is as followeth

w^{ch} Article S^r Edwin Sandys said (in his opinion) was adiudged¹ concerned An Article leu-
ied strange out M^r Edward, out of whose Accounts it must be gathered what Impositions he hath receaved §aswell from the Planters Tobacco as y^e Companies§ & to sett downe so full & perfect Account §in euery perticular ffor§ for he sayd it seemed strange vnto him that §in y^e sd Article§ they should make soe great a distinction in 3000^l as to say 2 or 3000^l hath bene Leauyed || vpon there tobaccko²|| but ~~that~~ he held it requisite that it should haue had bene made more playne & the iust some specified of the Leauyes that haue been raysed, & therefore thought it fitt, that M^r Edward should be called to an Account; for it seemes that the Company hath not pursued it, because they are growne so farr in dett. w^{ch} course the Court did well approue & of, & desired that M^r Edward might bring a true & perfect account of all such imposiçons as he hath receaued.

Next was read the Third Article, being this here following viz^t

w^{ch} being read, some conceaued that their Complaint in this Article is §to be§ is for being restrayned §& debared§ of their liberty & freedome contrary to the Lawes of England & his Ma^{ty}es Lres Pattent^e granted vnto the Company.

But §to this§ S^r Edwin Sandis answered made answere, that for the Generallity the Comp^y hath ordered & established a forme of Governem^t to runn according to the [2^b] lawes of England & his Ma^{ty}es Lres Pattent^e; as in their printed booke of Lawes app^y may appeare.

But for these perticulars, he sayd, he could wish that the Planters might be examined about them; As for §ye first§ to hang a man for the stealing of a peece of cheese §& nothing else§ he thought it, the most hideous & vnjust thing in the world. And soe likewise for the second done in §the time of § Capt Tuckers governem^t, his desire opinion was, that the Planters might should likewise be examined. But for the Third perticular concerning one Stephen Paynter he sayd, that although the two former grieuances concerned §touched§ not the Comp^y, yet this implies them some, yet it being done by §vertue of§ the Companies direction direcçon & appointm^t as by an order in the Co^{rt} booke then read may §might§

It being done long since & he hearing none be the Comp^y neuer hearing ye circumstance of it.

These things being done without y^e Companies order or knowledge.

¹ Two words in John Ferrar's hand.

² John Ferrar's hand.

appeare; & as he conceaued with good iustice; according to iustice & equity; (as by an order of Co^{rt} then read might appeare) making this instance §y^t§ if a man should breake a mans pondē & lett out all his flishe, should he be onely Compelled to make satisfacōn & recompence for y^e damage done; yes, he should likewise ~~receaue~~ haue some kinde of bodily punishm^t inflicted vpon him for the vniust act it selfe.

Mr. Edw. Sandis
speech for an-
swere to this
grievance to be
here entred.

[3^a] After this Mr Edward presented ~~Three warr~~ in Co^{rt} vnto Mr. Deputy §Three war^r§ saying, that there ~~was~~ §were§ all that was in his handē; and if the Comp^d did want any other, they were to demanda them of Mr Webb.

This done the 5 Article was read (viz^{tt})

vnto w^{ch} Mr John ~~farre~~ §Deputy§ answered, that true it was, that at what rates or prices ~~what~~ soeuer the goodē of their Magazine was sold for §there§ they neuer receaued penny proffitt as yett, nor scare their Principall.

Mr Edwardē sayd that not long since he sent a little Magazine to the Handē; & y^e some told him

Mr E^r It was §being§ demanded §likewise§ of the Comp^d, whither any of them did cuer rate their Tobacco at ij^s vj^d a pound, it was generally denyed; diuers affirming that they neuer made 20^d a pound of it here in England. And Mr Palmier sayd that he had §hauing§ asmuch Tobacco as stood him in xvj^d, he protested he neuer made §of it§ xvj^d of it

In the end, this is for answere to this Article, it was agreed that this should be made §this was agreed vnto, that for rating§ of the Tobacco the Comp^d neuer did and ~~that~~ for the rate of 2^s 6^d the [3^b] pound, they neuer made halfe the money of it. & §y^t§ for the goodē they sent hither they neuer had any returns back againe of scarce their Principall and the price of Tobacco for ready mony is but 12^d or 18^d the best in y^e Ilandē

Next was read the 6 Art viz^t

w^{ch} Article was adiudged to be a dishonest accusaçon: & that it is an impossibility to tax the Comp^a therewith wthout they canne shewe that euer the Comp^a made any such order; for will any man make the sonne paye the ffathers debt, if he leaues nothing wherewith to pay it, that was conceaued ~~the~~ a most vnconscionable thing: and for what serues the Gouverno^r there, but to see the children of ~~the deceased~~ educated & brought vp in convenient education & Liuing for food, apparell, & all other necessaryes whatsoever? and therefore this was adiudged ~~by the~~ ~~m^r~~ generally by y^e whole Co^{rt} to be a most vniust accusaçon against the Company.

M^r. Spurrewe sayd, that ~~he hath~~ §hauing§ a freind there in the Iland^e, §he§ ~~who~~ saith; he will not lett his child come from thence, it is * * * ¹ educated & brought vp from for noe good, it ~~ben~~ §because it§ is soe well brought vp & educated, ~~hauing~~ §and hath§ all things fitting & necessary.

At

[4^a] [several lines blank]

The next Article

Next was read the 4th Article, viz^{tt}

w^{ch} done, M^r Meuerrell sayd, that the Bayliffs office & duety was, to haue performed & executed the busines ~~they~~ that they should haue beene appointed to haue done: and for their labours §& paynes therein§ they was to receaue the Thirtithe of part of Tobacco: ~~But they hauing not performed their place & office,~~ he conceaued w^{ch} they hauing not done; he conceaued that that Article touched not ye Comp^a in y^e least respect.

S^r Edw: Sandis sd it was true that the Bayliffs &c.

[4^b] M^r Robert^e said, that the alteraçon of the Bayliff^e office came from themselues, for that they did not performe their busines as they ought to haue done: & ~~that~~ sayd that§ when the Comp^a did send them notice of it, they writt back * * * agayne §vnto them§ that they would serue Gratis, onely to haue the bare name of a Bayliff.

¹ So well (?).

At length it was agreed & ordered that the Comp^a books should be examined §to see§ by what authority this Dutton was sent ouer to the Su^mer Iland^e, & what agreem^t was made wth him, & vpon what ground his allowance was taken from him.

Next was read this Article (viz^{tt})

w^{ch} done, S^r Edw. Sandis sayd that §heretofore§ there was ~~such~~ a Proposi^{cion} §made§ to that effect; but it was neuer putt in execu^{cion}; for the Company did much complayne thereof, vtterly disliking it, & would by noe meanes agree therevnto.

M^r Scott sayd, that he ~~hath~~ §had§ made certen couen^{ante} & agreem^{te} wth his Ten^{ante} in the Iland^e; notwthstanding he gaue them leaue to barter & sell their Comodities as they ~~could~~ would themselues: And §But§ sayd likewise that he ~~conceaued~~ it was reason, that their Ten^{ante} there should send & consign ~~ouer~~ their good^e ~~ouer~~ vnto them vntill ~~their~~ ~~sat~~ they were satisfyed & repayd backe againe the charges that they were att for the transporting & sending of them ouer.

At length it was desired that the Co^{rt} would appoint some to drawe vp an answe^r, & that a copy thereof might be sent to y^e. Iland^e. Wherevpon the Co^{rt} nominated M^r Deputy & M^r Hobbs who are desired to drawe it vp & present it to the Co^{rt}.]

[Indorsed (By J. D.):] Summer Iland^e Courte y^e 17th of March 1622.

CCXCVI. SIR NATHANIEL RICH. "A PROPOSITION FOR THE ADVANCE-
 MEN^t OF HIS MA^{ties} PROFFITT AND GOOD OF THE PLANTAÇONS OF VIR-
 GINIA AND THE SUMER ILAND^e BY SETTLING THE TRADE OF TOBACCO—".

MARCH 20, 1622/3

Manchester Papers, No. 313. See No. 312, *ante*, Doc. CCLXXXVI¹
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 411a

A Proposiçon for advancem^t of His Ma^{ties} proffitt and good of the Plantaçons of Virginia and the Sum^r Iland^e by settling the trade of Tobacco, w^{ch} is the comoditie by w^{ch} they now cheifelie subsist.²

Ffirst the Plantaçons subsisting as yet by this Comoditie of Tobacco it is necessarie that some Prouision be made that the sale and vent thereof may be contynewed, and that the price may be kept vp at some such proportionable Rate as may yeald the Aduenturers and Planters reasonable proffitt

And as it is necessarie for the good of the Plantaçons so likewise His Ma^{ties} proffitt is carefullie to be regarded, whose casuall Reueneue by this Comoditie hath ben increased at least to 8 or 10 thowsand pounds p An⁹: and may hereafter be much more: But if some tymelie Prouision be not made both his Ma^{ties} Reueneue wilbe lost, and the Plantaçons (especiallie that of the Som^r Iland^e) in danger to be vtterlie ruyned, for

1. The Quantitie of Tobacco (by reason of the late excessiue planting thereof in the West Indies and in the new Plantaçons of Guiana and Brasil) is like to be so great that all these parts of Christendom wilbe glutted with it, and the price of Tobacco brought so lowe that in probabilitie it will not be worth so much a pound as His Ma^{ties} hath now for Custome.

2. The Tobacco of those Countries, though not in wholesomnes yet in strength and tast and estimaçon doth so farr excell ours of the English Plantaçons that if in His Ma^{ties} dominions we can not find sale for it, our Tobacco will yeald nothing at all.

¹ Another copy is No. 6178 of Lord Sackville's manuscripts at Knole Park, and is printed under the heading "Proposals of Sir Nathaniel Rich," in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII pp. 752-754.

² In the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

Therefore for the setting be and aduancem^t both of His Ma^{ties} yearelie Reuenuew and the good of the Plantacons in Virginia and the Soñner Ilands (w^{ch} are amongst many others most memorable works of His Ma^{ties} happie gouern^t) It is propounded That as the French King hath the Gabell of Salt in France: and the K: of Spaine the sole Merchandize both of Pepper and euen of this particular coñoditye of Tobacco in Spayne: So it would please his most Excellent Ma^{tie} our Soueraigne to take the sole p̄emption of all the Tobacco of the English Plantations in Virginia and the S: Ilands: allowing the Aduenturers and Planters §within some conuenient tyme after they shall delyuer it at y^e Port of London§ 2^o a pound for the worsesort (so y^t it be merchantable) 2^o 6d for the middle sort, and 3^o a po: for the best: cleare of charge of freight, Custome and Impost: ~~only the Aduenturers and Planters to [beare] delyuer theyr when it sh~~ This will giue full and uniuersall content to the Planters and Aduenturers, who must needs acknowledge it a worke of great grace and princely wisdom in his Ma^{tie} so to prouide for them that they shalbe in better case then euer they w[re].]

[2] And for securing His Ma^{ties} yearelie b̄ profitt it may be managed that

^{*) Or if Merchants will not take so great a bargain then may it be managed by some Commissioners wholly for his Ma^{ties} benefit w^{ch} will much increase his the kings profitt.} Some able men may be conferrd w^{hall} who will become the Kinge^s Merchant^e for this Coñoditie and allow his Ma^{tie} double the proporcon w^{ch} His Ma^{tie} payes t̄ for this Tobacco: so that the quantitie thereof exceed not 400 thowsand weight, w^{ch} is as much as the Plantations wilbe able to afford, and these Kingdomes of England and Ireland vsualle vent. Thus will His Ma^{ties} Reuenuew by this Coñoditie be rayseed fortie if not fiftie thowsand pounds p̄ Añ certaine and his Ma^{tie} not one penny out of purse:

And for encouragemēt of these m̄chaunt^e it is propounded that they may haue the sole power to licence the Retayling of this coñodity: And then for their owne securitic they may agree w^{ch} a conuenient number in euery Citie, Towne, and §greate§ p̄ishe to buy from of their hand^e yearelie a proporcon of this Tobacco, at such Rates as the said m̄chants may be reasonable gayners, and such quantities as the m̄chants shalbe sure to haue the whole coñoditie taken from them and dispersed into many hand^e, and this is very feasible ~~fro[m]~~ for if none may §sell or §retaille §Tobacco§ but such as shalbe licensed by the Kinge^s m̄chant^e they will find rather too many then too few that will in this kind deale w^{ch} them.

1. By this meanes the King℄ Proffitt is highlie increased. ~~It is §And§~~
§2^b§

2. His Ma^{tie} euen in that respect (besid℄ his owne gracious disposition) deepelie ingaged in the welfare and Prosperitie of those Plantacons that already euen by one Coñditye affoord him as grate or phaps greater yearelie proffitt then all his Reueneu both certayn and Casuall in the Kingdom of Ireland doth come vnto w^h yet is a potent and fruitfull Countrey §so large a Reueneu§.

3^{1ie} In this course His Matie shall not need to inhibitt the importacon of Spanish Tobacco; or by inhibiting th' importacon of forrey[n] Tobacco; for if §also auoyd so much as a colourable occasion of giuing offence to His Ma^{ties} Allies abroad§

3^{1ie} The excesseue stealing in of §forrey[n]§ Tobacco into this Kingdom wilbe §hereby§ auoyded and the charge of strict search for it in the Portes sau'd, for euery Retaylor will in his case be an Informer because it will hinder his both his owne and his fellowes proffitt: And for their better encouragem^t they may haue the Moyetie of all such Tobacco as they shall discouer to be brought in and acquired by fraud §in any other sort then as is formerlie propounded.

4^{1ie} It wilbe §1§ §tend to the general§ §generally§ good §sofor this kingdom both by restraining the excessiue expence of Bullion w^h was wont to be wasted layed out in forreyne ptes for [3] this comoditie to the great dimiñon of the Treasure of this kingdom 2^b it will §And secondly by§ mayntein§ing§ a trade and coñmerce betweene theis kingdoms and those new acquired Countreyes of Virginia and the S. Iland℄ and that w^hout money, whereby the Natiue Coñdities wilbe better vented §w^h is a thing of singular note and consequence worthy of obseruacon§ for we retourne not money but o^r owne Natiue Coñdities of Cloth §wollen stufes§ Tyñ Lead §Leather§ &c for the good℄ w^h we receaue from thence. And thirdlie by regulating the g this way of managing the sale of Tobacco if it be ordered so, that the last price of the best Tobacco exceed not ten or xj shilling℄ will as it very well may then hath doth the Subiect buy it at a better rate then euer he hath done heretofore. And so in that case §hath§ no cause to complayne.

Thus ~~§Lastly it§ doth not §Lastly§~~ the propounder of this course ~~who~~ ~~§praves~~ it may be considered that he ~~§~~ onlie aymes here at publick good as may appeare by all the wayes and reasons alleadged ~~an~~ professing that he sees no wrong or Inconvenience that can happen to any man ~~h~~ hereby. But conceaves that this beeng ~~§but§~~ a supfluous weed and fitt to be regulated all discret and indifferent men wilbe so farr from excepting against it as they will rather thinke it a matter of high ~~§~~ great grace & ~~§~~ prudence in his Ma^{tie} thus ~~§~~to preuent the former mischeefes & ~~§~~ to order a supfluitie to so good iust and ho^{blic} ends and publick end~~e~~ at w^h the Comons house of ~~plm^t~~ did ayme when in their last convencon they concluded to peti^{con} his Ma^{tie} that the sole Importacon of Tobaceo might be restrayned to the ~~sd~~ 2 Companies of Virginia and the S. Islande.

[Indorsed¹:] An Ouerture concerning Tobacco: by S^r N.R: 29 M^{ch}e 20.1622
 he only yett hath intimated the same to the E. of War. L. Threas.
 L. Avon. S^r S. Arg.

	400
	5

400000	20000
2	

¹ In the same hand as the text.

CCXCVII. REASONS OFFERED TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL AGAINST SIR
EDWIN SANDYS'S CONTRACT AND JOINT STOCK FOR THE VIRGINIA AND
SOMERS ISLANDS TOBACCO

MARCH 20, 1622/3¹

C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 10
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 424

Sundŕŕŕy Reasons against the Contract and Joynt stocke for the Virginia
and summer Islandŕ Tobacco.

1. The Contract besides Custome and charges is to yeald his ma^{tie} one third part of the goodŕ in kind, wth third part (by reason the Condiçion of this yeares Tobacco falles out to bee meane and littleworth) will disappoint his ma^{tie} in point of profit And the other two thirdŕ being of like bad Condition (all charges deducted) there wilbee litle or nothing remayneing for the Adventurers and Planters
2. The greate quantitie and meane Condition of the Virginia and summer Islandŕ Tobacco is such as for the most parte it must bee exported at easie rates into Turkie Barbarie and other forreine partŕ Which by the charge of this Contract is impossible without great damage and losse to the owners.
3. The heauie charge laid vpon Tobacco by this Contract will occasion the transportaçion thereof from the Plantaçions into forreine partŕ and not into Englande, whereby his ma^{tie} wilbe a great looser and the Companie much damnified nay it is to bee feared that the people in the summer Islandŕ will growe altogeather idle haueing nothing else to raise profit by and then povertie and want may driue them to revolte and so his ma^{tie} loose the strongest knowne forte in ŕtheŕ Christiane~~one~~ world tending both to the safetie of this kingdome and acquisition of that other of Virginia to the web it serues instead of an impregnable forte

¹ The date given in Sainsbury is March 20, 1623/4. On the manuscript, the date is indorsed in the same hand as the document, March 20, 1622, and in another later hand March 20, 1623. Another copy, without date, is No. 6163 of Lord Sackville's manuscripts at Knole Park, and is printed, under the heading "Argument against the Contract," in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII, pp. 754-757.

4. No such Contract as this can bee made but by the Joynt Consent of all the Adventurers and Planters whereof not one of ten haue giuen their [2] Consent and manie of those that consented conceiued themselues inforet vnto it but being since better acquainted with his ma^{tie} most free and gracious inten^{on} doe now humble declare their disassent therevnto conceiuing that this Contract cannot be proceeded in without extreame Iniustice and forfeiture of our Charters by weh wee are to governe our affaires according to the Lawes of England that doe not allow the good Subject to bee dispossessed of his good℥ without his Consent And wee doe humblie pray that the Act of a fewe and such as are least interested in point of charge, and therefore doe not feele the waight of the burthen w^h they lay vpon other men may not preiudice the whole Companie.

5. The rate for exporteing of people to the Plantation was wont to bee five or sixe pound a head to bee paid in Tobacco but by this Contract the rate will growe to bee ten or twelue pound at least; the owners forecasting that the Tobacco w^h they shall take for freight of the Passengers wilbee more then twice dearer vnto them §then§ in former times And soe by that meanes will extreamelie hinder the Peopleing of the Plantations when passengers cannot but at such extreame rates bee transported thither

6. The sole importa^{on} of Spanish Tobacco is a part and cheife Consideration of this Contract by which importa^{on} not the Companies but priuate men that make the stocke shall receiue the benefit; And therefore [3] noe cause why in that respect the good℥ of the Adventurers and Planters should bee charged by this contracte.

7. It is a thing of great daunger and hazard for particuler mens estates to bee ingaged to his Ma^{tie} by the scales of the Companie for the performance of so great a Contract w^h may breede questions and lie as a perpetuall charge and Incumbrance vpon the persons good℥ and land℥ of them and their heyres that are free of the said Companies yea although they neuer receiued one pennie benefit by their freedome.

8. A single Planter doth raise at the most but 30 pound wight of Tobacco in the Summer Island℥ in one year for his owne part whereof one third by the Contract is to goe to his nother third im^{tie}, an ordinarie charges besides Salary, and so rest℥ scarce ten pound wight to the poore

Labourer not worth in all about one pound five shillings for his whole yeares paines and euen out of this 25^s being the labour of the whole yeare hee is by the Contract to allowe double salarie weh may take away all the rest and leaue him nothing at all; And the Adventurers are in the same case soe as appaerantlie the plantaçon wilbee ouerthrowne if this Contract doe proceede.

Neither Will the monopolizeing of Tobacco into one hand anie waies better this bargaine but rather make it worse for

1. If by that meanes they suppose to raise the price and to sell it dearer that wilbe the next way to cause such an importaçon by stealth (as was seene in peppar when the like course was taken) as that our Tobacco will lie inuented till it rott and perish, and the charge of keepeing ~~the~~ Port~~e~~ to prevent it wilbee in likelihood more then the good~~e~~ are Worth.

[4] 2. It were a dangerous President and neuer heard of that pluralitie of voices should conclude the good~~e~~ of other men without their Consent to bee put into a Joynt stocke at the comeing home of the shipp whereas the Aduenture outward was by particuler men not in Joynt stocke weh if it shalbee admitted to take place wilbee the vtter ruine and destruction of all trade and Commerce.

3. It occasions a straunge charge of a yearelie stipend or ~~off~~ Salarie to Officers to mannage this Joynt stocke weh the Companies are not able to beare and yet by votes of such as are least interested and of those men themselues who are to receiue it, was caried by pluralitie of voices.

4. By this meanes his ma^{tie} wilbee charged with 8 or 900^{li} per Anⁿ certaine for his third part of this salarie and how much more Wee know not so that perhaps his ma^{ties} charge wilbee more then his whole third part of this meane Tobacco will come vnto.

5. It hinders the poore people from trucking away their Tobacco for Comodities by weh heretofore they haue releiued themselues and made a greater benefit then euer they could doe by selling for readie money.

6. It bereaues both Planters and Owners of present meanes to supplie their shares seeing they must attend the sale and Acompt of the Joynt stocke. It subject~~e~~ them to great hazard by ill debt~~e~~

8. It involves them in intricate Account and is like to occasion infinite suit and Contentions and will breede much confusion in the sale of their good for in this Comoditie one mans parcell of Tobacco is much better then another and either it must bee sold with theirs of lesse value and soe a losse to the Owner and generall discouragement to make their Tobacco good or else if euerie mans bee kept apart wee must rest [5] vpon the good will of the Agent when this or that mans parcell shalbee sold.

9. The experience of the losses and inconveniences weh haue growne by all other Joynt stockes is sufficient to deterre men from this course and wee hope his Ma^{tie} will not permit that anie man should be forced to it whether hee will or noe.

Wee conceiue this buisines wilbee better managed if it will please his ma^{tie} to limit the Importacion of Spanish Tobacco to a reasonable proportion as already he hath done and to graunt the farme thereof to whom his ma^{tie} shall please for his owne best benefit And then (reserueing onelic that proportion of Spanish Tobacco) to inhibit the importaçon of all other saue that weh shalbee brought in from theis Plantaçons, and that euerie Aduenturer and planter may receiue and dispose of his owne good for his best aduantage, and wee shall humblie submit o'selues to his ma^{ty} gracious pleasure for such a Custome to bee layd vpon our good as may encourage all the Planters and Owners to import all the Tobacco that shalbee made both in Virginia and the Summer Island into this Realme of England and not otherwhere, weh as it would increase and aduance the plantaçons so the quantities that wilbee brought in wilbee so great that wee conceiue his ma^{ty} yearelie profit wilbee much greater this way then the other how specious so euer, and it is hoped it will prosper much better because it wilbee accompanied with the willing and heartie affections of those that pay it. [6] And wee humblie pray that in the laying on of this Custome his ma^{ty} will haue a speciall regard to ease the Tobacco of the Summer Island.

1. Because it is a place of great importance and therefore very behouefull to giue that Colonie content and to provide for their supplies.

2. This poore plantaçon hath had no helpes of Lotteries Collections and other Assistances as that of Virginia hath had

3. because the Tobacco of the Summer Island $\text{\textcircled{C}}$ generallie is of a meaner sorte then that of Virginia and this yeare so bad that it is little worth.
4. By his ma^{te} Ires patent $\text{\textcircled{C}}$ they are to paye but 5^{li} p C. for all Charges whatsoeuer.
5. Because it is rather a forte then a Country able to produce staple Comodities as that of Virginia and so hath no other meanes but by this poore Weede to subsist
6. Because those of the Summer Island $\text{\textcircled{C}}$ Companie that are to beare the burthen of this charge are very few and no meanes to maintaine the publique charge of those Island $\text{\textcircled{C}}$ but out of their purses weh euery yeare cost $\text{\textcircled{C}}$ them manie thousand pound $\text{\textcircled{C}}$ and yet they are Comforted with the assureance of his ma^{te} gracious respect for their good seruice in acquireing and mantayneing a place of so great Consequence without anie Charge to his ma^{tie} though to the great p $\text{\textcircled{C}}$ udice and vndooeing of some of their owne particuler fortunes vnles his ma^{tie} take a speciall regard of them ther being twentie of them that at least are out of their purses twentie Thowsand pound $\text{\textcircled{C}}$ in this Plantation.

[Indorsed, in the same hand:] Reasons offered to the LL^s against S^r Ed. Sandys his contract ||& salary.|| 20 m^{ch}. 1622.

[Indorsed in a later hand:] March 20 1623. Reasons against S^r Edwin Sandis Contract and Salarie touchinge the Virginia Companie

CCXCVIII. RICHARD FFRETHORNE. LETTER TO HIS FATHER AND MOTHER¹

MARCH 20, APRIL 2 AND 3, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 325
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 455

Loveing and kind father and mother my most humble duty remembred to you hoping in God of yo^r good health, as I my selfe am † at the making hereof, this is to let you vnderstand that I yo^r Child am in a most heavie Case by reason of the nature of the Country is such that it Causeth much sicknes, as the scurvie and the bloody flix, and divers other diseases, weh maketh the bodie very poore, and Weake, and when wee are sicke there is nothing to Comfort vs; for since I came out of the ship, I never at anie thing but pease, and loblollie (that is water gruell) as for deare or venison I never saw anie since I came into this land, ther is indeed some foule, but Wee are not allowed to goe, and get yt, but must Worke hard both earelie, and late for a messe of water gruell, and a mouthfull of bread, and beife, a mouthfull of bread for a pennie loafe must serve for 4 men weh is most pitifull if you did knowe as much as I, when people erie out day, and night, Oh that they were in England without their lymbes and would not care to loose anie lymbe to bee in England againe, yea though they beg from doore to doore, for wee live in feare of the Enimy eu⁹ie hower, yet wee haue had a Combate with them on the Sunday before Shrovetide, and wee tooke two alive, and make slaves of them, but it was by pollicie, for wee are in great danger, for o^r Plantaçon is very weake, by reason of the dearth, and sicknes, of o^r Companie, for wee came but Twentie for the marchauntç, and they are halfe dead Just; and wee looke everie hower When two more should goe, yet there came some for other men yet to lyve with vs, of which ther is but one alive, and our Leiften^{ant} is dead, and his ffather, and his brother, and there was some 5 or 6 of the last years 20 of weh there is but 3 left, so that wee are faine to get other men to plant with vs, and yet wee are but 32 to fight against 3000 if they should Come, and the highest helpe that Wee haue is ten miles of vs, and when the rogues ou⁹came this place last, they slew 80 Persons how then shall wee doe for wee lye even in their teeth, they may easilie take vs but

¹ An abstract of this letter appears in No. CCCLXXII.

that God is mercifull, and can save with few as well as with many; as he shewed to Gylead and like Gilead^e Souldiers if they lapt water, wee drinkee water weh is but Weake, and I haue nothing to Comfort me, nor ther is nothing to be gotten here but sicknes, and death, except that one had money to lay out in some things for profit; But I haue nothing at all, no not a shirt to my backe, but two Ragg^es [2] nor no Clothes, but one poore suite, nor but one paire of shooes, but one paire of stockings, but one Capp, but two band^e, my Cloke is stollen by one of my owne fellowes, and to his dying hower would not tell mee what he did with it but some of my fellows saw him have butter and beife out of a ship, weh my Cloke I doubt paid for, so that I have not a penny, nor a a penny Worth to helpe me to either spice, or sugar, or strong Waters, without the weh one cannot lye here, for as strong beare in England doth fatten and strengthen then so water here doth wash and weaken theis here, onelie keepe life and soule togeather. but I am not halfe a quarter so strong as I was in England, and all is for want of victualls, for I doe protest vnto you, that I haue eaten more in day at home then I haue allowed me here for a Weeke. you haue given more then my dayes allowance to a beggar at the doore; and if M^r Jackson had not releived me, I should bee in a poore Case, but he like a ffather and shee like a loveing mother doth still helpe me, for when wee goe vp to James Towne that is 10 myles of vs, there lie all the ships that Come to the land, and there they must deliver their good^e, and when wee went vp to Towne as it may bee on Moonedaye, at noone, and come there by night, then load the next day by ~~night~~ noone, and goe home in the afternoone, and vnlod, and then away againe in the night, and bee vp about midnight, then if it rayned, or blowed never so hard wee must lye in the boate on the water, and haue nothing but alitle bread, for whenee wee go into the boate wee haue a loafe allowed to two men, and it is all if we staid there 2 dayes, weh is hard, and must lye all that while in the boate, but that Goodman Jackson pityed me & made me a Cabbie to lye in alwayes when I come vp, and he would giue me some poore Jack^e home with me weh Comforted mee more then pease, or water gruell. Oh they bee verie godlie folkes, and loue me verie well, and will doe anie thing for me, and he much marvailed that you would send me a servaunt to the Companie, he saith I had beene better knockd on the head, and Indeede so I fynd it now to my greate greife and miserie, and saith, that if you love me you will redeeme me suddenlie, for weh I doe Intreate and begg, and if

you cannot get the marchaunt℥ to redeeme me for some litle money [3] then for God℥ sake gettē a gathering or intreat some good folk℥ to lay out some little Sum of moneye, in meale, and Cheese and butter, and beife, anie eating meate will yeald great profit, oile and vyniger is verie good, but ffather ther is greate losse in leakinge, but for God℥ sake send beife and Cheese and butter or the more of one sort and none of another, but if you send Cheese it must bee very old Cheese, and at the Chesmongers you may buy good Cheese for twopenee farthing or halfepeenny that will be likid verie well, but if you send Cheese you must haue a Care how you packe it in barrells, and you must put Coopers Chips betweene eu⁹ie Cheese, or els the heat of the hold will rott them, and looke whatsoeu⁹ you send me be it neu⁹ so much looke what I make of yt I will deale trulie with you I will send it ou⁹, and begg the profit to redeeme me, and if I die before it Come I haue intreated Goodman Jackson to send you the worth of it, who hath promised he will; If you send you must direct yo^r letters to Goodman Jackson, at James Towne a Gunsmith. (you must set downe his frayt) because there bee more of his name there; good ffather doe not forget me, but haue m⁹cie and pittye my miserable Case. I know if you did but see me you would weepe to see me, for I haue but one suite, but it is a strange one, it is very well guarded, wherefore for God℥ sake pittie me, I pray you to remember my loue my love to all my ffreind℥, and kindred, I hope all my Brothers and Sisters are in good health, and as for my part I have set downe my resolu^on that certainelie Wilbe, that is, that the Answere of this letter wilbee life or death to me, therefore good ffather send as soone as you can, and if you send me anie thing let this bee the marke.

ROT ~~IMT~~ Richard Ffrethorne
 Martyns Hunded.

The names of them that bee dead of the Companie came ou⁹ with us to serue vnder our Leifetenⁿts.

John Flower	John Sanderford	Geor: Goulding	a litle Dutchmā
John Thomas	Rich: Smith	Jo: Johnson	one woman
Tho: Howes	John Oliue	o ^r Leiftenant his } father and brother }	one maid
John Butcher	Tho: Peirsman	Tho: Giblin	one child
	Willm: Cerrell	Geo: Banum	

[4] All theis died out of my m^{rs} house, since I came, and wee came in but at Christmas, and this is the 20th day of March and the Sayers say that ther is two third^e of the 150 dead already and thus I end prayeing to God to send me good successe that I may be redeemed out of Egipt. So vale in Christo.

Loueing ffather I pray you to vse this man verie exceeding kindly for he hath done much for me, both on my Journy and since, I intreate you not to forget me, but by anie meanes redeeme me, for this day wee heare that there is 26 of English men slayne by the Indians, and they haue taken a Pinnace of M^r Pountis, and haue gotten peeces, Armour, sword^e, all things fit for Warre, so that they may now steale vpon vs and wee Cannot know them from English, till it is too late, that they bee vpon vs, [and wee Cannot knowe them from English, till it is too late, that they bee vpon vs,] [*sic*] and then ther is no mercie, therefore if you loue or respect me, as yo^r Child release me from this bondage, and saue my life, now you may saue me, or let me bee slayne, with Infidelle, aske this man, he knoweth that all is true and Just that I say here; if you do redeeme me the Companie must send for me to my M^r Harrod for so is this M^{rs} name.

Apr: the 2 day

Yo^r loueing some

RICHARD FFRETHORNE

Moreou⁹ on the third day of Aprill wee heard that after theis Rogues had gotten the Pynnace, and had taken all furnitures as peeces, sword^e, armour, Coat^e of male, Powder, shot and all the thinges that they had to trade withall, they killed the Captaine, and Cut of his head, and rowing with the taile of the boat formost they set vp a pole and put the Captaines head vpon it, and so rowed home, then the Deuill set them on againe, so that they furnished about 200 Canoes with aboue 1000 Indians, and came and thought to [5] haue taken the shipp, but shee was too quicke for them weh thing was very much talked of, for they alwayes feared a ship, but now the Rogues growe verie bold, and can vse peeces, some of them, as well or better then an Englishman, ffor an Indian did shoote with M^r Charles my M^{rs} Kindsman at a marke of white paper, and hee hit it at the first, but M^r Charles Could not hit it, But see the Enuie of theis slaues, for when they Could not take the ship then o^r men saw them threaten Accomack that is the next Planta^on and nowe ther is no Way but starueing ffor the Gou⁹our

told vs and Sr George, that except the Seaflower come in or that wee can fall foule of theis Rogues and get some Corne from them, about halfe the land will surely be starved, for they had no Crop last yeare by reason of theis Rogues, so that wee haue no Corne but as ships do relieue vs, nor wee shall hardlie haue anie Crop this yeare, and Wee are as like to perish first as anie Plantaçon, for wee haue but two Hogshedd of meale left to serue vs this two Monethes, if the Seaflower doe stay so long before shee come in, and that meale is but 3 Week℥ bread for vs, at a loafe for 4 about the bignes of a pennie loafe in England, that is but a halfe penny loafe a day for a man: is it not straunge to me thinke you? but What will it bee when wee shall goe a moꝛnſeth or two and never see a bit of bread. as my M^r doth say Wee must doe, and he said hee is not able to keepe vs all, then wee shall be turned vp to the land and eate bark℥ of trees, or mould℥ of the Ground therefore with weeping teares I beg of you to helpe me. O that you did see may daylie and hourelie sighes, grones, and teares, and thumpes that I afford mine owne brest, and rue and Curse the time of my birth with holy Job. I thought no head had bene able to hold so much water as hath and doth dailie flow from mine eyes.

[6] But this is Certaine I neu⁹ felt the want of ffather and mother till now, but now deare ffrend℥ full well I knowe and rue it although it were too late ~~before~~ before I knew it.

I pray you talke with this honest man he will tell you more then now in my hast I can set downe.

Yo^r loucing Sonne

RICHARD FFRETHORNE

Virginia 3^d April 1623

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Coppie of Richard Ffrethorne Ire to his ffather Ap. 1623.

CCXCIX. GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL OF VIRGINIA. PETITION TO THE KING
FOR THE GRANT OF THE SOLE IMPORTATION OF TOBACCO

MARCH 24, 1622/3

C. O. 1, Vol. I, No. 12, p. 5
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 389

[A number of rough minutes, not in chronological order, indorsed "Virginia Maryland Newfoundland etc." and dating from 1606 to 1652]

The Governour & Councell of Virginia petition the King for the sole¹⁶²³
Importation of Tobacco to thē & the Summer Islands

CCC. LORD TREASURER. DRAFT OF WARRANT FOR THE COLLECTION OF
DUTIES¹

MARCH 25, 1623

Papers of Lord Sackville, No. 6165
Document at Knole Park, Kent

After my hartly comendacions, Wheras I understand there is a ship lately arved within the porte of London from the Bermudos or Somerslands wherof for the most parte hir ladinge is Tobacco, and for that I have binn informed that you have made stay of passinge the Tobacco in regard of the pretence of a contracte with the Company of Bermudos and Virginia for the Importacion of Tobacco, beinge intended upon his Majestie's parte for the benefitt and good of the said companyes, which *upon debate of the Councell Boarde* beinge ther amply argued and heard before the Lordes of his Majesties Privie Councell is conceived to bee rather prejudiciall unto the Companyes if the said contracte should goe forward in consideracion wherof his Majestie is graciously pleased that you suffer the said tobacco to bee delivered unto the severall proprietors therof they payinge unto his Majestie's farmers of the customes three pence per pound for the subsidy which the said farmers are contented to accepte of *without demandinge any defalcation from the King, And it is resolved by the Lordes of the Councell and so promised by many of the*

¹ From the text printed in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII, pp. 762-763.

Company both of Virginia and Bermuthos that they will hence forward [bring] all the Tobacco exported from Virginia and Bermudos into his Majesties dominions, And for the impost or increase of subsidy you receive unto his Majestic's use for all the said Virginia and Bermudos Tobacco belonging unto any Planter or free brother of the said companyes sixe pence per pound redy monye beeing the rate formerly agreed on, And for all such Virginia and Bermudos Tobacco which shall not belonge unto any Planter or free brother of the said Companyes the usuall impost of eighteen pence per pound redy [money] due uppon Tobacco as hath bine formerly used. And this shalbe a sufficient Warrante unto you for the present untill further order shalbe given for the same. Chelsey this 25th. of March 1623.

Your very loving freind

To my very loving friendes the officers and farmers of his Majesties customes and to Abraham Jacob and Jo. Jacob⁶⁷ Collectors of the impost and increase of subsidye uppon tobacco.

[Indorsed:] Warrant for to receive iii d. per pound for the subsidy of Virginia and Bermudos Tobacco and vi d. per pound for the impost or increase of subsidy of the same Tobaccoe.

CCCI. GEORGE SANDYS. LETTER TO SAMUEL WROTE¹

MARCH 28, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 319
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 427

Noble S^r

I am almost ashamed that I haue left yo^r tre vnanswered thus longe: but a bodie languishinge, well nigh vnto death, and a mynd distracted and broken with ill successes here, and hard Censures at home haue disabled me from all duties but those wch necessitie inforceeth. But now I thanke God, I haue recovered my health, and a litle cured my thought^e with the balme of my Innocencie resolving to strive against theis Torrent^e of difficultyes till I passe them over, or bee swallowed vp by them: rather in that I wilbe Constant to my Course, then out of anie hope to gaine reputa^on or satisfie your Concep^ons. For their affectiones to this Plan-

¹ Marginal notes and indorsement are in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

taçon hath so ou⁹ hightned eu⁹ie thinge that it is impossible for our Indevours to give it that lustre, weh must needç redound to the disgrace of vs, and will, I feare, to the preiudice of the Collonie. *I would to God that some one of Judgment and Integritie whom you trusted might be sent ou⁹ to give you a true Informaçon of our proceedingç and the State of this Countrey.* If then it be found that Wee are faultie let the Censure and punishment light vpon the ill deseruer: for my owne part I will desire no favour. But if our *want of meanes* haue frustrated yo^r hopes, or the hand of God, by extreame sicknes, and vnheard of mortalitie hath prevented our Indevours, or if *wee haue bene inforced by some of yo^r Instructions to goe Contrarie to o^r Judgmentç?* If wee should employ our owne or the Serveantç of others (weh would never bee endured) for future expectaçons; how in the meane tme shall they be fed and Clothed or how shall wee give a satisfaction to their maisters? *It is not* a small proporçon of Corne that will feed a man, when that is his onelie sustenance. Had you no other provisions in England perhaps the land were too litte to sustaine her Inhabitantç. and for apparrell I will giue to the Magazine 10^{li} sterling a yeare (as the rates here goe) for the Clothing of each particuler Seruaunt. for eu⁹ie labourer wee giue one Pound of Tobacco a daye, besidç his diet and 3 or 4 §a day§ to Artificers. from whence shall their paymentç arise? *moreou⁹ so manie come ou⁹ without anie provision, and those you set out yo^rselues so furnished to halues (a maine Cause of their debtç and deaths and of yo^r small retournes) that they make a dearth of a plentiful harvest.* I protest for my owne part if I knew how to defraie the expences of the yeare, I would not set one plant of Tobacco whilst I lived in this Countrey: so much I loath it and onelie desire that I Could subsist without it. Now if anie will vpraid vs with the successe of this yeare, let them takeheed least they manifest [2] not themselves to bee of the race of those Gyantç weh made warre with heaven; for who is ignorant how the heaue hand of God hath suppressed vs? *the lyreing being hardlie able to bury the dead through their owne Imbecillitie, insomuch as I am afraid wee haue not lost lesse than 500 by sicknes (with a generall weaknes of the rest) weh taken out of so small a number (farre short of yo^r Coniectures) I belieue haue not left behind them so manie able men in the Countrey.* And by the way I would you Could hang that villaine Dupper who with his stinking beere hath poisoned most of the Passengers, and spred the Infection all over the Collonie weh before the Arrivall of the Abigall were recou⁹ed.

[[that some may be sent over truly to informe of the proceedings there]]

[[The officers in Virginia by instructions from hence enforced to goe against their Judgments.]]

[[Corne is their only sustenance.]]

[[Apparrell]]

[[Complaynt of too many come over and those ill provide]]

[[The lyreing hardlie able to bury the dead 500 dyed by sicknes not 500 able men left]]

[[Dupper]]

[[The benefitts of drawing the Colony together]]

lastlie, whereas it was the onelye benifit *wch wee reapt from the treacherie of the Indians in drawing ourselues into a narrower Circuite*, whereby the people might haue beene better gou⁹ned, and lived with more Comfort and securitie, publique Charges more easilie defraied, forces raised with lesse difficultie, and hazard to the Remaynder, townes in short time would haue beene forfeited, framed houses erected, Orchards planted, and ground⁹ impailed for the keeping of Cattle, staple Comodities the better aduanced, strength, beautie, pleasure, riches and reputa⁹on added forthwith to the Collonie: by *yo^r Comaunding vs to disperse wee are like quicksilu⁹ throwne into the fire and hardlie to bee found in so vast a distance*. But I can but giue you a touch of these things wch perhaps were better vnwritten then not written to the full. If God spare me life I will write a particuler discourse of this Countrie, the hindrances to the Planta⁹on and waies to aduance it, with an answeare vnto Calumny meane while I referre you to others for other particulers, and will now addresse my replie to yo^r letter.

[[much damnyed by dispersing then vpon Com⁹ of yo^r Company]]

If I could be proud yo^r Censure had so made me for that slothful worke wch I was ashamed to ffather. notwithstanding it begat a desire to proceede: but heare my owne Author.

— nec plura sinit tempusq; pudorq;
Dicere maius opus magni certaminis vrget.

Yet amongst the roeing of the seas, the rustling of the Shrowd⁹, and Clamour of Saylers, I translated two bookes, and will perhaps when the sweltring heat of the day confines me to my Chamber give a further assaye. for wch if I be taxt I haue noe other excuse but that it was the recrea⁹on of my idle howers, and say with Alciat.

Dum pucros iugulans, iuuenes dum tessera fallit
Desinet et segnes chartula picta viros
Haec nos festiuis emblemata cadimus horis.

[[Ignoble speach of a noble man]]

[3] As for *dubius accusa⁹ons, Custome and the meanes of the man hath made me insensible of such Injuries but more ignoble was that, though proceeding from a nobler Person* who said wee held not our selues secure without the guard of a Thowsand men: when it is well knowne, that I receiued not one man in to my Planta⁹on though I had at sometymes not five that were able to beare Armes, and for the Gou⁹nour I my selfe was an Eye witnes, that the Councillors themselues were Constrayned to watch nightlie by turnes, vntill the Countrie allowed him a Guard of thirtie. for

whose intertainment he is yet vnsatisfied. O what a lying deuil is a mallice! And nowe alitle to degresse (for I write as thinges Come into my mynd and expect from so worthie a freind as you are a Pardon of Errours, since I haue not the leazure to read ou⁹ what I haue written) what a flagitious offence was that in vs to fetch of men from their diuidend^l who had neither food nor Muniçon nor in Nomber able to defend themselves in the Cultivateing of the earth, or guard of their Cattle, all being slaine about them and wee vnable to supplie anie one of their want^l without the ruyn^e of others! must they not haue bene left of necessitie a pray either to slaughter or famyne? *or how would their weakenes haue indured the want of their ablest men to haue gonne vpon the Indians, when out of the whole Collonie wee Could but raise 180 (whereof 80 were fit onelie to Carrie burthens) to incounter 1000?* we had put all in hazard if God had not taken their heart^l from them: though as valiant as lyons against one another, and as skilfull in their bowes as the Beniamites with their slinges; haueing manie *peeces besides, with Powder and Shott, and knoweing too well how to vse them,* how §am§ I touched in particuler about that ignominious proposiçon of removeinge to the Easterne Shore, when I onelie related the Argument^l, and nomynated the Author, And although the Gouⁿour and my selfe gaue way that the place might be survaid for the planting of a Partie there as better furnished with all sort^l of prouisions and fit thereafter for fortifieaçon: yet neu⁹ was it so much in o^r Thought^l (though manie ranne violentlie that waye) to quit the places wch wee held and I for my part would first haue bene torne in peeces. But I wilbe more warie hereafter what I write.

¶ But 180 men able to incounter the Enemye whereof 80 were fit only to carry burthens¶

I vsed M^r Calthrope at his landinge with all the Curtesie I Could and brought him acquainted with the Gouⁿour. I proferd him the Entertainment of my house, and my owne Chamber to lodge in [4] wch he refused in that I was to bee but seldome there my selfe, in regard of my almost dailie attendance at the Councell table (for besid^l our owne part^l, wee are faine to discharge the Offices of others: if M^r Secretarie had bene good for anie thing wee would never haue suffred him to haue gon home, and what a pittifull Councellour haue wee of yo^r Doctour!) I haue giuen from time to time the best Councell I am able. At the first he kept Companie too much with the Inferiours, who hung vpon him while his

To his most wor-
thie friend Sam-
uell Wrote Esq^r at
London be theis
deliuered¹.

¹ Written leughwise of page in the margin.

good liquor lasted, after he Consorted with Captaine Whitacres (a man of no good example) with whom he is gone into Kicotan, yet wheresoever he bee, he shall not bee without the reach of my Care, nor want for anie thing that I or my Credit can procure him.

I kindlie thanke you for yo^r Gray hound the fairest that ever I saw; yet the want of his stones haue deaded his Courage and made him altogether vseles. But I haue written too much and yet nothinge Inopem me copia fecit. I cease to trouble you but never to loue you

I pray you remember my best loue and wishes to worthie M^r. Gibb

James Cittie 28 Martij 1623

Yo^r assured ffreind

GEORGE SANDYS.

S^r I pray you be intreated extraordinarie to importune M^r John Bonovill to send me two Ffrenchmen skilfull in silkewormes and planting of Vines I will pay them 20 mark℥ apeece for their wages by the yeare, and find them victualls, or 20^{li} apeece if they will accept of o^r Virginia paym^t. M^r Mellin will take order for their passage.

I have sent you a tast of our best Tobacco by M^r Tuke. if you like it I will furnish you yearelie with enough for your takeinge.

[Indorsed, by Sir Nathaniel Rich:] G. Sandys to M^r Wrott 28 M^och 1623.

CCCII. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. LETTER TO HENRY VISCOUNT
MANDEVILE

MARCH 30, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 21
Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 431

To Henry Vicount Mandevile.

Right Hono^{tie}

Itt hath pleased his moste gracious Ma^{tie} to directe his Royall letters to the Gouverno^r Councell and Colony of Virginia, signifying his pleasure to take the comodity of tobaccoe to his owne imeadiate vse, and requiring that we should beere contract wth the Burgesses of y^e severall plantaçon for the same on his behalfe, together wth instructions to y^t purpose from the Attorney geñall, wherevnto may itt please yo^r Lo^p in all humblenes of duty we haue returned our answe^r (as we weare required) by our Petitions and generall declarations sent in these shipps, humbly shewing vnto his highnes, the greate p̄iudice that this colony hath receaved by diuers contracts made wholly w^{thout} our consents or pryvity, and sett on foote by auaritious & vnconscionable men intendinge their owne private lucre and gaine in the snares whereof wee haue continually for these six yeares ben intangled and miserably pplexed to the generall discouragm^t of all men, & hinderance of the proceedings of this Plantaçon, w^{ch} otherwise would haue manifested better effects of more staple comodities soe long expected of vs, for the pfecting whereof, wee are disabled by o^r poñty; whilst our affayres remaine vnsettled and vncertayne, & wee in feare to be made slaues, to those men, from whose exorbitant & wide consciences wee expect no mereye. But since all form⁹ contracts are dissolved & that his Ma^{tie} hath ben pleased to extend his princely care for the establishm^t of this Colony, w^{ch} w^{thout} the supportation of his Royall hand must necessarily sincke: wee haue regayned new hopes to o^r dispayring minds in assured Confidence that all factions silenced, and the priuate intentions of others p̄vented, our iust Petitions will receave a favorable admittance ā heering. In the w^{ch} wee the Gouverno^r & Councell in the name of the whole Colony doe implore the Continuances of yo^r Hono^{tie} favo^r towards vs, that as heretofore yo^r Lo^{pp} hath ben the greatest

meanes to ou⁹throwe these former contracts, for w^{ch} we retourne our humblest thankes vnto yo^r Hono^r, soe now againe by yo^r iustice a goodnes wee may be p^tected against the violence a auarise of those men, who haue ben soe thirsty of o^r miserie and ruine, wee rather desiri^{ng} to become servants unto his Ma^{tie} by the profite of o^r labours, then unto others that should vnderhand contracte for the same, Thus wishing vnto yo^r Hono^r all increase of goodnes and im^ortall wee rest.

Att yo^r Lo^{pp} Com^{and}

FRANCIS WEST
JOHN POTT
SAM^UELL MATHEWE
ROGER SMITH
WILLIAM CLAYBOURNE
WILLIAM TUCKER

Virginia the 30th March 1623

Vera Copia Ex^t p Rob: Barrington: Cler:

CCCIII. GEORGE SANDYS. LETTER TO SIR MILES SANDYS

MARCH 30, 1623¹

Manchester Papers, No. 321
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 430

S^r

It is a Curtisie that addē not a litle to those manie w^{ch} I haue received from you, that you vouchsafe to remember the so farre distant. A hopefull begynneing we had in this Countrie, yet seconded with all the Calamities wherwith God vseth to scourge a disobedient people, as murder, dead by diseases, and scarcitie almost vnto famyne. Yet the first had been a reforma^on, had wee bene suffred to haue made the true vse of it. for the English throughout this wild Countrie, planted dispersedlie in small familiees, far from Neighboures, as Covetous of large possions (larger then 100 tymes their Number were able to Cultivate) and to lyue like Libertines out of the eye of the Magistrate, not able to secure themselves, nor to bee relieuid by others, vpon anie occasion, insomuch as if

¹ This letter is abstracted in No. CCCLXXII. It is in the same hand as Number CCCIV.

they had had anie knowledge of the purpose of the Indians, the most part Could not possible haue preuented their treacheries: but must either haue bene besieged in their houses (and Consequentlie famished) or Cut of as they followed their labours. Vpon this occasion wee drew the remainder Close together, whereby they might haue bene the better gouⁿed, and haue added to their luyes both Comfort and securitie presentlie wee should haue begonne to fortifie Townes, to haue built framed houses, to haue planted hortyard^e and gardens to haue inclosed ground for o^r Cattle, and set vpon more reall Comodities, by wch the Collony in short time would haue growne strong, beautiful, pleasant rich and reputable *But such is the dispositō of those who glorie in their wisedomes, that they will rather Justifie and proceed in their Errors then to suffer a supposed disgrace by reformeing them;* So that wee are Comaunded to suffer eu^eie man to retourne to his [2] diuident, though in some stronger fashion and haue our discreçons and Courages Censured for doeing that w^{ch} they should haue begonne with, Who cleare themselues by the wronginge of others; obiecting vnto vs their *Instructions, whereof manie are infeasible and the most Inconuenient, for to say the truth they knowe nothing of Virginia, nor will beleue anie thing from vs that is not answereable to their former Concepçons. But if eu⁹ they will doe anie good they must admit of our Informaçons, and suffer ther Instrucçons, for the most part, to bee rather advices then Commaund^e.* Extreame hath bene the mortalitie of this yeare, w^{ch} I am afraid hath dobled the Number of those w^{ch} were massacred; yet with our small and sicklie forces we haue discomforted the Indians, round about vs, burnt their houses, gathered their Come and slaine not a few; though they are as swift as Roebuck^e and not to bee destroyed but by surprize or famine they now beginne to desire a peace, and after the restituçon of their Prisoners, for whose sakes wee seeme to bee inclineable thereunto and will trie if wee can make them as secure as wee were, *that wee may followe their example in destroying them* Although in particuler I haue not suffred much by the Indians, yet haue I lost by sicknes 23 ~~men~~ of my small Number to the greate diminuçon of my meanes, and impaire of my last yeares profit, and had I not hired in good time the sixth part of a ship (w^{ch} Cost me about 140^{li} for my share) I and the rest of my men had ~~hard~~ hardlie [3] escaped the perishing by famyne. ffor all theis disasters I haue sent home as much as will pay that Sum; discharge 100^l w^{ch} I owe vnto them who haue my Cropp in their

||the dispiring of
y^e colony again
very pernicious||

||A pfdious
treatye||

poſſion, with 50 more w^{ch} my Cozen Myles standē bound for, and to furnish me with necessityes in some poore sorte, for the yeare ensewinge, I onelie p^{re}sume of yo^r fauour, in that I cannot possiblie ~~th~~ at this time in regard of my great losses and unexpected vnexperiences doe otherwise, to deferre the payment of that 100^l (w^{ch} is all that I owe in the world) wch you stand ingaged with me, vntill Christmas next, wch wilbee in Charge to you in regard of the Annuitie, w^{ch} out of yo^r bountie you were pleased to giue me; at wch time whether I liue or die it shalbee discharged. Well may I put in die, for there is few of vs that haue not knockt this yeare at the gates of death. but by the mercie of God I am now in perfect health, as is the Gou^{er}neur and his ladie (though after much sicknes) who recomend ther seruices vnto you. Concerning Thomas Marson I haue neither seene nor heard of him since he delivered me yo^r letter whether he be returned for England, or dead, or gone to some remoued Plantaçon I knowe not, but if he be here he shall find me readie to giue him ~~the~~ §my§ best helpe in all his occasions, and that yo^r recomendaçon is to me a Comaund. Much afflicted I am for the decaie of S^r Thomas Josseline and more for the ill vsage of his old freindē. how eu^o I know you so noble that you will not add sorrowe to affliction nor forbear it to Comfortt him in his miserie. Remember I pray you my service and best wishes to those that are with you, not forgetting my loue to M^r Franklinge whom I could wish here with vs I rest

yo^r loving brother

GEORGE SANDYS

James city, 30 March 1623

[4] I haue sent you by M^r John Tuke M^r of the Abigail a tast of our best Tobacco of this yeare if you like it I shall send you as good or better hereafter in plentie.

[Addressed:] To the right worth my especial good Brother S^r Myles Sandys Kn^t and Baronet at Wiberton in the Isle of Ely.

[Indorsed, in the hand of the reviewer:] G Sandys to S^r Miles Sandē See here ~~the~~ one cause of y^e Massacre.

¹ Sir Nathaniel Rich.

CCCIV. GEORGE SANDYS. LETTER TO SIR SAMUEL SANDYS

MARCH 30, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 320
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 429

S^r

I humbly crave yo^r pardon if I have not written §unto you§ so often as you expected, and my dutie bound me: presumeinge that the Governour had acquainted you with whatsoeu⁹ was worthie your knowledge: We found at our Comeing over the Country in peace, but in such a peace as presaged ruine: the people dispersed in small families, farre distant one from another, and like the foolish Arcadians, exposed to the pray of who-soeu⁹ would assaile them, yet Could wee not reforme this mischeife, they haueing Patent[℥] granted from the Court in England to plant wheresoeu⁹ they pleased contrarie to all order, discipline, and Example: but how well wee beganne to build (though impossible to Continue) on this prescribed founda^on I coniecture is not unknowne unto you; Neither could the Trecherie of the Indians (although foreknowne) have bene but in part prevented; who like violent lightening are gone as soone as pceived. Yet are we taxed with indisere^on and Cowardize for draweing these miserable people to places of securitie; Who had neither victuall nor municoⁿ (nor Could wee helpe them w^h either) nor of strength to defend themselves: so that of necessitie they must have perished either by the Enimye, or famyne. But men that are ambitious to bee Counted wise will rather Justifie then acknowledge their Errors and impute the fault to the execu^on, when it is indeed in the project. Wee held not our selves secure said an ignoble Noble man vntill wee had 1000 Souldiers to guard vs; what a strict affynitie is there betweene the diuell and a lyer! for my owne part I receaued not a man into my Planta^on although at one time I was so weake that I could not arme 5 able men: and for the Governour, the Councillors themselves were constrained to watch nightlie by turnes vntill the Countrey allowed him a guard of 30 men. S^r Edwin writes that strucke with a Panicke feare wee proposed a Remouall of the Collonie to the Easterne shore. Indeed I writt home of such a proposi^on and named the Proposor with his Argument[℥] which were hotlie mantayned by others, (and no question but [2] that place had bene better, at the first, to have seated on, in regard of

He complaines
 y^t they are taxed
 from drawing
 these miserable
 people to places of
 security

The error in y^e
 proiect not in y^e
 execution
 An ignoble ign
 noble mans
 speech

fertilitie, Convenience, all sorts of provision and strength both against the Native and florreiner) yet theis were refuted by vs in pointe of Reputaçon, being besidē, as *wee alledged*, an intollerable presumption for vs to attempt *such a Change without your Consent*: howsover wee thought *it fitt that the place should bee further survaied*, and a *Partie there scated*, and *this is that treason against God and man, for u^{ch} wee deserve to bee hanged*. But I pray God their Contemplaçons doe not so ou⁹swaye our experience that all in thend Come to no thinge: who thinke eu⁹ie thing done as soone as Conceived (how unfeasable soeu⁹) and so highten their proceedinges that it is impossible for our Actions to goe alonge with their reportē whereby wee must of necessitie suffer in our reputaçons. Wee are much upraided with S^r Thomas Dale: yet (not to detract from the dead) what did he? or what is extant of his Endeavour? or what Could not wee doe if wee (as hee) had 500 men at our *owne disposure, both fed and appareled out of England?* whereas wee haue *not one* except wee hire them with our private purses, or take them Iniuriouslie from their M^{rs} *The Teñants they sent on that so absurd Condition of halves are neither able, to sustaine themselves nor discharge their moyetie*, and are so deieeted with their Scaree provisions, and finding nothing to answeare their expectaçon, that most give themselves over, and die of Melancholye, the rest running so farre in debt as keeps them still behind hand, and manie (not seldome) loosing their Crops whilst they hunt for their Bellies: Nor are their Comanders much better, who havinge little perfourmed of what was promised, their meanes not worth the Collectinge, conu^t their mindē to other Employmentē. And now least wee should growe too rich they haue sent over (without amie [3] advice from vs) a Captaine of a shipp, with extreame charges to the Countrey, to build a fort in the Sea (I might haue said a Castle in the aire) on a shole of oister shells everie tide overflowne, and at lowe water with eu⁹ie wynd washt over by the surges; where when you have peared the vpper Crust, ther is for manie speares lengthes no bottome to bee found. *The Captaine dyed, to save his Credit, soone after*. And I feare that their too much vaine glorie and presumption at home, together with our sins have drawne theis afflictions vpon vs; the massaere being seconded with a gen⁹all sieknes, insomuch as wee haue lost I beleive few lesse then 500, and not manie of the rest that haue not knockt at the doores of death. yet with our small and weake forces wee haue Chased the Indians from their aboardē, burnt their houses, taken their Corne and slayne not a few.

S^r Tho. Dale had 500 men fed and appareled out of England.

They haue not one for y^e pub-
liq.

Comanders

Capt of a ship
sent ~~English~~ Sea
over to buyd a
castle in the ayre

This Cap^t dyed
to saue his Cred-
itt.

Vayne glory &
presumptiō at
home haue drawne
theise affliction on
ye Colony

The great King now sues for peace, and offers a restituōon of his Prisoners: they^e Colony incline to a peace for whose sakes wee seeme to bee inclineable thereunto, and will trie if wee but meane it not can make them as secure as wee were *that wee may following their Example* About to erect a fort *in destroying them.* We are now of o'selves about to erect a ffort in as advantageous place as the other, but vpon a solid foundaōon My Ladie Wyat God be thanked hath recou⁹ed her health and no question will Continew it, shee being of so chearefull a disposeition, w^h is in this Countrie an Antidote against all diseases. I am ashamed, yet enforced, to importune you once more for one yeares Rent of my Annuitie before hand, this being a hard yeare. I haueing lost 23 men by sicknes, and received not one of those 25 wch the Companie Contracted to send me, haueing also paid almost 200^{li} for my share *in the hire of a Shipp without wch both I and mine* He had famished but y^e had pte of a ship *had famished*, and discharged besid^e diu^s debt^e in England. I will send you [4] my Acquittances by M^r Mellyn. Remember I pray you my best service to my Worthie and kind sister, and to my Ladie Wayneman with the rest of my Cozens.

I humblie take my leaue.
yo^r loueing Brother.

GEORGE SANDYS

James Cittie 30 March 1623

[Addressed:] To the right worth my much honored Brother S^r Samuell Sandys Kn^t at Omberslie in Wocter shire giue theis.

[Indorsed, in the reviewer's hand:] G. Sandys to S^r Sa: Sandys, 30 March. 1623 ~~about y^e concerning the att order~~ imputing the cause of their ill proceedings to y^e directions from hence.

CCCV. WILLIAM CAPPS. LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

MARCH 31, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 322

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph letter, signed

List of Records No. 432

Emanuel

Right worthy Sr, according to my promise I now begin to write to yo^a in folio, but know not where to begin:

Complements I must refuse, and begin I must somewhere, and thus first. Yo^a would make all men to forswear yo^r dealing, for yo^a know I was awarded xxx^{li} and by yo^r meanes I was not to haue it my selfe but was first to adventure it wth Sr Wyllm Naughtworth: He dying in Virginia the Threair seizeth of all, & there is an end of that and my 7 yeares toyle in breeding of Swyne and Cap^t Newce hath wth his Company deuowred them almost all wth himselfe and those men yo^a sent to him & their is an end of that: *I tould yo^a of entertayning new Comanders over yo^r men but yo^a lightlie regarded it: those men must haue large gifts and large Comissions and worshipped and what good haue they done for yo^a? marry ~~if~~ euen this brought all to nought: Thorp he hath brought such a misery vpon vs by letting th^r Indians haue their head and none must controll them. The Gouvernor stood at that tyme for a Cypher whilist they stood ripping open o^r gutts: Captaine Newce he cutts our throate on the other side and he lets in th^r Indians, and that while the other prouides to kill all the swyne as it were of sett purpose to ou⁹throw all: and who must make this good againe? The old smoker our (I know not how to terme him but) Gouvernor, so good so carefull mild, Religious, iust, honest that I protest ~~God~~ I thinke God hath sent him in mercie for good to vs, he vndergoeth all your cares & ours, and I feare not but god will bless him in all his pceding~~g~~ but who must be th^r Instrument to make all this whole againe? Why Capps: all voyces can sett him forth about these businesses: But who must pay him his hyer? The Contrey is poore and the Companie is poore and Capps is poore already, & poorer he wilbe if he follow this course. Yo^a see I neu⁹ had penny of yo^a for all my paines: I thinke yo^a Mr Farrar know th^r inside of my hart, but seeing I must to it againe I pray Sr be yo^a carefull to doe me what good yo^a ean, first in acquainting the Companie what a deale of*

trouble it wilbe & hinderance to me: My Lord of Southampton did promise me he would see me satisfied but phaps its forgotten therefore yo^a must bestirr yo^r selfe, and when yo^a see any lustie yong men that will pay their passage and some or no permission, you may thinke well this fellow if he were bound to such a man for 4 or 5 yeares it might doe him some good but I am sure if I had xx it could not counteruayle my labour, for I must hang at it like a Beare to the stake: Yo^a haue seene that pastime, but co^monly it lasteth but an hower, but I doubt this will last 12 Monethes, and by hap bring yo^a in 3 or 4 score slaues to work about a ffort or ther seruile worke, but before I deliuer them vp I will make them sing new Toes, old Toes, no Toes at all, because they shall not outrun me, for I am sure they haue made vs sing a song this twelue moneth to the Tune of O man where is thy hart become so not fearing but yo^a will be mindfull of my welfare as well for some comfortable drinke and Meate as otherwise for my benefit

To his approued
kynd freind Mr
John Farrar¹

yo^r freind indeed

WILL[̃] CAPPS

31 March, 1623.

[2] S^r I haue here taken some paynes for yo^r Instruction, w^h if yo^a will receaue may breed much health: for of force this must be granted that either its a plague from heauen, or els the plague from those great Shippes so pestered w^h men: I meane the death of all those men that haue dyed this Winter and before a little: I promised yo^a to write in folio but had it not ben seed tyme I would haue sent it in foliorū: Ffor Martyns Hundred if I had but one Body more I would haue ben there to haue secured them: The Counsell was very earnest w^h me to haue co^manded there, but the greater worke must be before the lesser: yet I will see them now & then, & be often on their Backes for their guard. I pray good S^r take these few lynes and puse them well for these are dangers that may be auoyded: I meane the vnhealthines at Sea, and worse when it comes a shoare

The first cause is for want of cleanelines, for betwixt the decks there can hardlie a man fetch his breath by reason there ariseth such a ffunke in the night that it causeth putrifaction of bloud & breedeth a disease much like the plague: the more fall sick the more they annoy and poyson their fel-

¹ Written lengthwise of the margin.

lowes the w^h may be preuented by care had by yo^a: Ffor I remember when I was in the voyage w^h S^r Tho^ms Gates and S^r George So^mers: We came in heate of So^mer & were at sea fiftene Weekes & lost not a man and farr southerlie w^h was indeede the great m^oie of God, & the meanes of health was not neglected, w^h were these: By that tyme we had layd our owne latitude & raysed 2 or 3 degrees to the Southward they appointed that euery man should haue halfe a Biskett Cake and halfe a small Can of Beare euery morning: Then were appointed swobbers for the cleansing of the Orlopp and euery part of the Ship below: Then euery man was forced in faire Weather to bring vp his Bed to ayre in the shrowdes: In the meane tyme the quarter Masters were busied in the swobbing of euery cabbine belowe w^h Vinigar as also betweene Deeks w^h east such a sauor of sharpnes to the Stomach that it bred health.

Likewise the dogged vsage of the Saylers I meane those in co^mand as namely old Tuke fforteron & the Purser by whose means I dare sweare hath ben the death of halfe the Passengers w^h the help of the Poyson they gaue vs instead of Beare: And for my owne part as I am a Christian I had no allowance at all nor none could gett, for the Purser tould me my Passage was not payd: Therefore by my consent neu⁹ hire Shipp of three Deeks for they of force must breed the Sea plague: I doe not meane because I had no allowance but by reason of such vehement ffunkes that co^meth from below.

Next for S^r W^m Newce he came indeed into the Contrey and dyed; & M^r Sandys he gripes all for the Companie for all yo^r Order of Court: and if yo^a looke well about yo^a may see the iust hand of God on that very place: Ffor by true Report since the day it was torne from vs, there haue dyed aboue a hundred: more by halfe then eu⁹ dyed there in cleauen yeare before, and one himselfe: Mun⁹. And now if the Company will send me ou⁹ x or xij Carpenters Sawyers & brickmakers with p^ruison for the first yeare (I will [3] take paynes & care to prouide after for them) and build a substantiall guesthouse: the fers^t at Elizabeth & the other at James: ffor if yo^a did but see how miserable they dye for want of prouision and housing yo^a could not but pittie their cases: There must be to this busi-ness two yoake of Oxen & a Horse This being effected by gods help their wilbe health, & after they may be sett to building of a skonce for defence:

George Sandys

Capt Newce

but I must tell yo^a if I meddle w^h it I will no man to com^d thē any thing for if they doe I will meddle no more wth thē.

[Indorsed: ¹] Wyllm Capps to M^r Jo. Farrar from Virginia: Ap. 1623.

CCCVI. ACCOUNT OF A SMALL SUPPLY SENT TO VIRGINIA IN THE "BONNY BESS"

APRIL, 1623

Smyth of Nibley Papers, 3 (38), page 155
Document in New York Public Library
List of Records No. 451

[155] The Accompt of the charge of a small supply sent over into virginia, in April .1623. A^o 21. Jac. in the shipp called Bonny Besse, belonginge to m^r Barbor, vpon advertizem^t of our servants great necessity.

for .2. hoggesheads of the best old wheate meale, [cont neat], 18. bushells, & an halfe, and .3. pounds, at 6 ^s 8 ^d the bushell	6li	3 ^s	8 ^d
for .4. bushells of pease		14 ^s	8 ^d
for one bushell 1. pecke of oatmeale		7 ^s	6 ^d
for .4. caskes to put them in		13 ^s	3 ^d
for packinge caryage §& shippinge§ —4 ^s for warfage .6 ^d for lighter men—8 ^d		3 ^s	2 ^d
for the freight into virginia, after 3/2 a tunne after 3l of a tun		40 ^s	
In reward to Rob: Peasely for pvidinge ye same		2 ^s	6 ^d
Sm ^o —10L 4 ^s 9 ^d &c.			
for the copy of te the counsels Ire from virginia, in April 1623. to Colling- wood the secretary, beinge .7. pages, to send to m ^r Berkeley		3 ^s	4 ^d

¹ Revised and indorsed in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

CCCVII. "NAMES OF ADVENTURERS THAT DISLIKE Y^e P^{nt} PROCEEDINGS
OF BUZINESS IN Y^e VIRG. AND S. ILANDS COMPANYES"

APRIL, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 327

Document in Public Record Office, London. Indorsement in autograph of Sir N.
Rich

List of Records No. 446

5	The Earle of Warwicke	M ^r Harries	
11	S ^r Nathaniell Rich	And M ^r Harries	
	S ^r Henry Mileme	M ^r Worsman	
	S ^r Humphrey Hamford	M ^r Copse	1
1	S ^r Samuell Argale	M ^r Binge	
1	S ^r Thomas Wrath	M ^r Maye	
	S ^r Robert Mansfeild	M ^r Couell	3
5	S ^r Thomas Smith	M ^r Gore	5
	S ^r Thomas Button	M ^r Wilkinson	
	S ^r John Culpeper	M ^r Barnard	4
1	S ^r Thomas Cheeke	M ^r Moore	
2	S ^r Thomas Huit	M ^r Man	5
	S ^r Phillip Cary	M ^r Lukin	7
	S ^r Ffardinando Gorge	M ^r Abraham Chamberlin	4
	S ^r John Worstenholme	M ^r West	2
5	M ^r Alderman Johnson	M ^r Powston	2
	M ^r Doctor Medust	M ^r Roberts	1
2	M ^r Morris Abot	M ^r Mould	
	M ^r Bateman	M ^r Peningssston	
1	Mr Gibs	capt. Turner	8
	M ^r Leate	M ^r George Tucker	10
1	M ^r Butler and his brother	M ^r Dorrell	
	M ^r fluellin	M ^r Tickner	2
	M ^r Bell	M ^r Edward Palmer	
	M ^r Stiles	M ^r Baynham	
8	M ^r William Palmer	M ^r Willmore	
7	M ^r Edwards	M ^r Jadwin	2
10	M ^r Moorer	M ^r Neuell	

6 M ^r Dike	M ^r Rogers Junior	
14 M ^r George Smith Grocer	M ^r Woodall	4
2 M ^r Robert Smith vnder Cham- berlin	M ^r Sparrow	
	M ^r Man Junior	1
6 M ^r Canninge	M ^r Roberts Junior	1
1 M ^r Humphrey Slany	M ^r West	2
4 M ^r Thaier	M ^r Pearce	
1 M ^r Edward Bennit	M ^r Cason	
1 M ^r ffeſant	M ^r Robins	
M ^r Wrote	M ^r Wale	
M ^r Steward	M ^r Lawes	
3 M ^r John Wrothe	M ^r Townsend	
M ^r Palauſine	M ^r Eſſington	83
4 M ^r Christopher Barron	M ^r Ditchfeild	12 84
2 M ^r Jonſon		

[Indorsed in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Names of Aduenturers that dislike y^e p^{nt} proceedings of buziness in y^e Virg. and S. Ilands Companies. Ap. 1623.

CCCVIII. CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE. CHARGES AGAINST SIR THOMAS SMYTH, WITH ANSWERS IN ROUGH DRAFT BY SIR NATHANIEL RICH

APRIL (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 351
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 434

The charge against S^r T. Smith

That S^r T. S. hath not pformed the trust reposed in him by His Ma^{tie} but contrariwise w^h great Reason it may be stronglie presumed, that both he first came to vndertake this charge w^h sinister & priuate end^e of his owne & bath so contynued therein during the 12 y. of his gou⁹n^t w^h <sup>Charge in gen-
erall</sup> seemeth to be made manifest as followeth.

This as they say is but presumption: And contrarie to their owne Act of ^{Answ.} Court when S^r T. S. surrendered his place in w^h they thankfully acknowledged his good endeavo^rs the good estat of the plantacs & give him a reward of xx shares: s

2. That he neglected the care of those businesses, bec⁹ when hee satt in the Courts he would many tymes rise & ~~goe about~~ intend other occasions: &

ANSW: He tooke more care of this then of all others & more ingaged himselfe.

3. He sent but few women thither & those corrupt.

ANS: ANSW He sent a great many & those of the best hee could gett & some such ~~whose~~ whose Husband since hath ben knighted & made Gouverno^r of Virg.

4. He sent not Cattle sufficient for the Colonye & all of

ANSW: He sent many they confess 300 in their declaracōn.

5. That there was no publiqe seale made for the Company in S^r T. S. tyme: Nor no diuisions of land.

ANS: There were many diuisions of land made: but true it is the Colony was not so scattered as since. And for the Seale ~~then~~ that w^h was then vsed was the Seale made for the Counsell of Virg by his Ma^{tes} own appointm^t.

6. That though there were ensamples of ii staple Co^modities in the 10th year of his go^un^t yet in the 12 y. of his gou^un^t only Tobaceo & Sassafras.

ANSW: There hath ben none at all since: & the charg is vntrue.

That there were few orders & lawes made in S^r T. S. tyme for gou^um^t of the Company & Colonye from whence issued Injustice a pticular instance whereof that men were sold as slaues And in his tyme a Co^mittee appointed to consider whither it were fitt to contynue & desert the planta^on.

ANSW [2] There were lawes for the Company there. And none for the Colony since but where made then.

8. There was a generall neglect in his officers: M^r Caⁿing and Alderman Johnson who neu⁹ cleared his Aecompt §but wronged the Company of ~~ANSW~~ 300^{li} in fauor of the Magazin. § and good[℥] bought at excessiue Rate And the lists of mens names and ~~of~~ the Tres writt to & from Virginia not carefully kept And that Alderman Johnson in a discourse of his to a priuate freind did disco^mend the Countrey.

ANSW: This belongeth to the Officers to ans^w.

⁹ No fruite of thexpence of the tyme & money in generall

ANSW: Here S^r T. S. gives a short Aecompt of what was done in his tyme.

Thus much for neglects in S^r T. S. tyme. Now for 3 matters of a high nature.

That his Ma^{ties} Instructions first giuen for gou^{rn}m^t were not obserued, nor so much as published.

He did follow thinstructions: And gaue Coppies thereof to the President Answer. & Counsell first established: And they were engrossed fairely in a Book as a Record.

The Counsell seldome assembled but wth the Company, and the Lord^{es} of the Counsell made little acquainted wth the proceeding of those businesses

He did oft assemble them; but then they were so few that they could not so oft as he would as had he meet: And he conceaues it a comendation rather then an error especially an offence of an high nature that in all his tyme the Lords wth of his Ma^{ties} Counsell were so little troubled and their more weightie affaires interrupted by the businesses of this plantacon as they haue ben since wth these businesses.

That Sir T. Smith suffered a Booke of lawes for gou^{rn}m^t of the Colony chiefly extracted out of the lawes for gou^{rn}ing the Armye in the low Contreyes.

That was answered before the LL^{es} & allowed.

Answer.

That he did ill husband & account for the moneyes: as if they may haue sufficient tyme they giuen to find out their errors Now for other pticular errors they charge him And that the Treasurer & Gouverno^r of the Company were at first being in themselves distinct Offices: were made one by the King^{es} Ires Patents: w^{ch} is supposed to be by S^r T. Smythes means [3] This is the Act of the Ires Patents: 2 whercof were drawn by S^r Ed. Sandys himselfe Answer:

That great fees were giuen to the Vnder Officers w^{ch} came to 1500^l in xij yeares ^{24th}

This were instituted by the Counsell & Company. & the Cusheare M^r Booke keep who was to haue 100^l p Anⁿ: was in the beg^g of the plantacon thereto appointed by the L: Threas^r, & so so that one plac alone by that instituting came to 1200 of the 1500^l but conceaues it 1500^l p Anⁿ in 12 y.

not to be excepted against ~~especi~~ seeing S^r E. S. would haue no less than 500^l p^a An^o for directing the Monopoly of Tobacco by w^{ch} mens goods should haue ben taken from them, changed & sould against their will.

3: That th^e Accompt^l were not añually made: & his Accompt^l intricate: & that the Company by his §Accompt is indebted of § 527^l 13^s 1^d ob.

ANSW. He gaue vp many & ~~different~~ Accompt^l audited & allowed by men w^hout exception §And all his Accompt^l at this day stand so audited & allowed § And there is a pticular Answere concerning all allegaçõs against his Accopt

4: That this want of Accomptis was a hinderance to the plantaçõn: for some sd one this & some another.

ANSW: ~~This~~ §To § Clamor he cañot answere ~~unto~~

5th That some of the Lottery money was employed in paying of the debt^l of the Company for w^h S^r T. S. himselfe stood engaged contrary to the ~~LL^s~~ agreem^t betwene the LL^s & the Company.

ANSW. The moneyes he receaued of the Lotteryes was not much: for he left in stock 3000^l and S^r E. S. had 1000^l thereof. ~~What was~~ The little that remayned was payed by Order of Court: ~~And~~ §But § S^r Ed. Sandy^l himselfe confesseth that he hath p^d 5000^l ~~thereof~~ the publiq stock for discharg of old debts

~~Lastly~~ §Then § they deduce all Errors comitted by S^r S. Argall ~~to~~ be vpon S^r T. S. seeing he fauored him.

Lastly they say that these things the Company could haue ben content to haue buried in silence but that S^r T. S. hath fauored th^o Opposite pte to the Company &c.

[Indorsed:] Breife of y^e charge made against S^r T. Smyth

CCCIX. ALDERMAN JOHNSON. HIS "ROUGH DRAUGHT TO A COMISSION
& THE PETIÇON TO HIS MAT^{TY}"

APRIL (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 329
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 448

James by the grace of god Kinge of England Scotland Ffraunce and Ire-
land defender of the fayth &c. To ou⁹ Trustie and welbeloued &c
* * * Knowe yee that whereas §Fforasmuch as wee§ heretofore of
ou⁹ Especiall grace & princely Compassion §we§ did by ou⁹ Ires Pattent[℥]
vnder ou⁹ great seale of England bearinge date the [blank] daye of [blank]
graunt and encorporate a Company of Marchaunte §aduenturers§ of
London, tradinge to Virginie, aswell for the good and benefit of the said
Plantaçon w^h hath bene vnder the Gouvern^t of Sauages and People that
knowe not god §§as for divers other Causes best knowne vnto vs§ as for
the settlinge of true Religion amongst them & aduancem^t of trade § §
And whereas we are giuen to vnderstand that for the first 11 or 12 yeares
the Plantaçon did flourish, and was well gouerned ~~duringe~~ all §w^h was in §
the Tyme that S^r Geo: Smith was Trêr for the said Company whose Care
& diligence therein and of his great Charge §he hath diuers tymes bene att §
for the good of the Plantaçon, we ou⁹ selues Can testifie And whereas we
are giuen to vnderstand by the Petiçon of diuers §sondrie of the gretest §
Aduenturers since § sand vpholders of the said plantaçon § Since w^h
tyme wee ~~ont~~ of ~~source~~ § vnderstand §we vnderstand § that diuers factions,
and disordered people of the said Company, are onely bent against the
gretest Aduenturers, and §the § Auncient vpholders of the Plantaçon,
onely to reape a benefit to themselues, and ~~and~~ ~~to~~ and to wronge the Rest
of the Aduenturers, w^h in noe wise wee maye not in Justice suffer to be
done, And because wee [2] are informed and take notice that there must
be a Reformaçon had of the Euill Cariadges §and abuses that are nowe
Comitted amongst them § Or els the Plantaçon is in dainger to goe to
Ruin, Knowe yee that wee out of ou⁹ great Care and affection, for the
Continuance of the Plantaçon and for the good of ou⁹ people and for
aduancem^t of trade, and that the said Plantaçon maye the better flourish
and be p^{ro}serued, and the said ffactions & disordered people, discouered

and suppressed, ~~At the humble suit and instance of &c~~ Wee out of ou^r especiall Care and Princely Compassion haue assigned and appoynted you to be ou^r Commissioners: And we doe by these present℄ giue vnto you or any three or more of you power and authoritye to enquire search discouer and find out, §aswell by oath as without oath§ what Offences & misdemeanours haue bene ~~com~~ by any pson or psons Comitted or done eyther againste the Aduenturers Tradinge to Virginia as aforesaid §or against any pticular member of the same§ as all soe to enquire and Certifie vnto vs howe you shall find the said Plantaçon to subsist and by whom such Offences haue bene Comitted and done and whatt pson or psons are the occasion of causinge factions & discentions in the said Company, And that you maye the better proceede herein wee doe giue vnto you or any three or more of you power and authoritye to Call before you and be assistant vnto you or any three or more of you all such pson or psons as you shall thinke meete and [3] moste likely to giue you any informaçon or satisfaction notice or knowledge for the Discouerie of the premises supposed to haue offended in any the p̄mises and to doe all other act℄ and thing℄ w^h to you or any three or more of you shall be thought meete for the effectinge of the same And wee doe hereby straightly Charge & Comaund all and euery pson & psons whom you shall find expedient to examine in the p̄mises that vppon notice or warrant from you or any of you they attend and come before you and be examined accordinge to the true intent of this ou^r Comission, And yf any pson or psons shall vppon notice or warrant from you or three or more of you neglect or Refuse to come before you, or beinge before you shall refuse to be examined or answere directly to such questions as by you or thre or more of you shalbe demanded in execuçon of this ou^r Comission Wee do hereby Comaund you by Certificate in writinge vnder the hand℄ of you or three or more of you to make knowen vnto ou^r priuie counsell[] the names of all such psons and take sufficient Cautiō for theyr appearance there to thende due punishment maye be inflicted vppon them for theyr Contempt And likewise that you or three or more [4] of you doe from tyme to tyme by writinge vnder the hand℄ of you or three or more of you Certifie vnto vs of yo^r whole proceedinge vppon this ou^r Comission Where vppon we will take such further Course therein §eyther by alteringe the manner of gouern^t or by appoyntinge some other gouerno^r for the good of the plantaçon§ as to Justice shall appertaine In wittnes &c

[Indorsed in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Alderman Johnsons rough draught for a Comission & his petiçon to his ma^t

[A note in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich on the back of this document is as follows:]

lo P
 lo A
 M^r R
 S: C
 N
 S
 C
 D Whi
 D Win
 M^r Stone
 M^r Bal
 Geo Stu
 J: Em esq
 M^r Hill
 J: ffan

CCCX. "HEAD^o OF INQUIRY IN VIRGINIA BY THE COM^o THERE"¹

APRIL (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 334

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph similar to John Harvey's List of Records No. 449

Being nowe my self in person to goe for Virginia, I should bee verry glad to serue his Ma^{ty} in such an employment as myght giue his Ma^{tye} good satisfaction, and not bee an hindrance or peradventure an vndoing to mee, by detayning mee too long from my fishing Voyage, wheron consisteth the chief of my priuate hopes in this Journey. Knowing best therfore myne owne strength or rather weakness if it were lawfull for mee to measure out my service, I suppose that during the time of my convenient aboade thear, I might peruse the whole Collony, and might render to his Ma^{tye} an exact account of the present state thearof. As namely

¹ This document is in the same handwriting as No. CCCXIV.

- 1 How many ||seuerall|| Plantations|| there be ~~which~~ and which of them are || Publique || & w^{ch} priuate & || perticular, ~~and private~~ ~~there~~ bee
- 2 What people men weomen and Children bee in ~~the~~ || each || Plantation
- 3 What fortifications, or what §places best§ ~~fortifiable~~ || to be fortified ||
- 4 What houses, and how many.
- 5 What Cattle.
- 6 What Armes, ~~and~~ || Ordinance || ammunition; || & Ordinance mounted & seruicceable. ||
- 7 What Corne and other prouisions of Vietualls.
- 8 What boates, and barkes.
- 9 Howe the Collony nowe standes in respect of the Sauages.
- 10 What hopes may truely and really §bee§ conceiued of that Plantation.
- 11 The directest meanes howe to attaine to those hopes.

Out of all which by the blessing of Almighty god his Ma^{ties} wisdom may extract such Maximes and conclusions as wherby that Collony in a fewe yeares may bee brought to the flourishing estate of a kingdome, and may yeeld bothe honor, and Reueneue to his Royall Ma^{tie}.

[Indorsed, in the handwriting of Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Head℄ of inquiry in Virginia by the Com^{rs} there

CCCXI. PETER ARUNDEL. EXTRACT FROM A LETTER TO WILLIAM
CANINGE

APRIL (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 341
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 450

Sir: I haue seene two of M^r Arundels Ires in M^r Hassels¹ custody §written to M^r Canninge§ the most materiall poyntes are these, and in these Wordes: Our future miseries doe post a pace: & for prizes of thinges hee sayth: a 1000 of nayles coste 18^s or 20^s 1000: *I haue payed 12^l sterlinge for a hogshhead of meale 20^s for a bushell of Indian Corne and non §to bee had§ but with great men which endanger mee and myne to sterue beefore haruest: In a Postscript hee sayth: w^h newes was brought that Cap: Spilman was cut off by the Indians, hee had warninge of §it§ by an Indian: Hee and his men cominge with theyr armour The kinge of that place asked why hee came soe armed? Spillman ta§u§ld him of his distrust and shewed him the man that gaue him Warninge, Wheree vpon y^e kinge in his presence caused the fellowes head to bee cut of & cast into the fire beefore §the sayd Capten§ his face (a bad reward to beetray him that had giuen him so faythfull a Warninge) but his owne life payd for it for y^e next day hee & his men coming a shore disarmed thinking to trade were all cut of by the Indians. They tooke M^r Pountise his shallope & hewed her too picces & came with 60 canowes to take the vn lucky ship the Tyger who had but 4 Saylers & some few land men ~~who~~ who whiffed vp sayles & went faster then theyr canowes & so left her. *Wee our selues haue taught them how to bee trecherous by our false dealinge with the poore kinge of Patomeche that had alwayes bene faythfull to the English, whose people was killed hee and his sonne taken prisoners brought to Jcames towne, brought home agayne, ransomed, as if had bene the greatest enemy they had: Spilmans death is a just reuenge, it was done about that part of the Country: If wee had sufficient prouision, wee should not neede to seeke after the Indians: It is a great loss to vs for that Cap. was a grea §the best§ linguist of the Indian Tongue of this Country* ¶*

¹ Name uncertain.

If you thinke fitt to cary our Tobacco into Holland to saue the thirdes
let mee know to whom I shall addere§§§§ my self as your factor: &c.

Yours as his owne

P. A.

The bearers brothers name is M^r Jhon Jackson a distiller by Mooregate:

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Cobby of a peice of Arundles Ire out of
Virginia.]

CCCXII. LIST OF PERSONS FIT TO BE GOVERNOR AND DEPUTY GOVERNOR
OF VIRGINIA AND SOMERS ISLANDS COMPANIES

APRIL OR MAY (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, Nos. 356, 357, 358, 359

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 436

Treasurer or Gouverno^r for Virginia Governou^r for the Somer Iland^e

S^r John Mericke

S^r Humfrey Hanford

S^r John Worstenholme

M^r Alderman Johnson

S^r William Russell

M^r Alderman Hamersley

Deputie

Deputie

M^r Robert Bateman

M^r Richard Edward^e

M^r Nicholas Leate

M^r Richard Moorer

M^r Robert Bell

M^r William Cañinge

M^r Thomas Styles

M^r John Dicke

M^r Anthony Abdye

M^r Edward Bennett

[Addressed:] To my hono^{ble} friend S^r Nathaniell Riche Knight giue these
[Seal]

[Indorsed in the handwriting of Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Names of fitt men
for Governo^r & Dep. in both Companys

Names of fitt men for Gouverno^r-Dep^{tie} of Virg-S Iland^e.

for Virginia

Somer Iland^e

S^r John Merrick

Alderman Hamersley

S^r John Wostenholme

S^r William Russell

Deputie

M^r Nic: leat
 M^r Batman
 M^r bell
 M^r Abdie
 M^r Ditchffeild

Deputie

M^r Edwarde

Treasurer or Gouvernour of the Vir- Gouvernour for the So^mer Hande
 ginia Company S^r John Mericke

S^r John Worstenholme
 S^r William Russell
 S^r Humfrey Hanford +

M^r Alderman []¹
 M^r Alderman Hamersley +

Deputie

M^r Robert Bateman
 M^r Nicholas Leate
 M^r Robert Bell
 M^r Thomas Styles +
 M^r Anthony Abdye

Deputie

M^r Richard Edwarde +
 M^r Richard Moorer
 M^r William Canninge
 M^r John Dickes
 M^r Edward Bennett

Deus Peccatores
 non exaudit sed
 tamen exaudit
 peccante

That the Gouvernors and Officers in the Colonyes may contynew as they are
 vntill the Con^{fi}ssion be dispatcht.

Treasurer for Virginia Company:

S^r Jo: Mericke
 M^r Martin Bond
 M^r Nicholas Leate

Gouvernour for Bermudaes Companye

Alderman Hamersley
 M^r Humfrey Slanye
 M^r Gibbs

Deputie

M^r Robt Smyth
 M^r Ditchfeild
 M^r Worselham

Deputye:

M^r Edwards or M^r Dike
 M^r ~~Covell~~ Edw. Bennett

Th' election day for Virginia officers
 is the 14th of May.

Thelection day for Barmuda office^{rs}
 is the 21 day of May.

¹ Blank.

CCCXIII. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.] BEGINNING OF ROUGH DRAFT OF A
 CERTIFICATE AFFIRMING THE TRUTH OF STATEMENTS OF CAPTAIN
 BUTLER

BETWEEN APRIL AND JUNE, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 350
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 442

G. Sandys to M^r
 Wroth.

that they have *no sustentance but Corne* and of that so little that vnles they be forthw^h releiued by the coming of §a§ Shippe §called the Sea Flower then§ expected they ~~will be in~~ are in great danger of staruinge. §This Ship w^{ch} was expected to releiue the Colony from staruinge, is now reported to haue miscarryed at y^e Soñer Ilands, by beeing casually blowne vp in y^e Harbour by firing of her owne powder. § The price* of a Hogshhead of Meale by their Ires appeareth to be 12^{li} ~~and~~ §sometymes 15^{li} § a bushell of their Indian Corne xx^s §the price of a Hogg ten pound and a Hen xv^s § and yet §none of these almost§ not to be made had for money. §the price a Hogg¹ § Insomuch that we find one P. Arundle (who (as by his Ires appeareth) hath taken very great paynes of late in erecting a silke house at his owne charge and in cherishing of silkewormes) ~~whereof he conceaueth §it seemeth hath some§ good~~ in his Ire to M^r Jo Farrar hope complaynes that ~~on the 15 of April last §stet§~~ he had left little more then half a bushell of Meale to maynteine him and his people ~~¶ll~~ from that tyme till Haruest. And ~~many §all~~ the almost all the§ other letters in generall speake of extreame ~~want §de~~ mortalitie and sicknes§ and desperate dearth and famine So that it seemes

*M^r Norwoods 2
 Ires speak of these
 prices.

Concerning the weakenes and paucitie of the p

w^{ch} of all other things seemeth to vs most lamentable, and §for§ w^{ch} he res[t] wholie vnsatisfied

So that we must neede ~~in tife~~ §affirme§ that Captaine Butler howsoever much traduced, for the Relation w^{ch} he made to yo^r Ma^{ty}, concerning the p^{nt} estate of the§e§ Plantacon in Virginia, did ~~deade~~ §therein very§ truly informe yo^r Ma^{ty} as by a thorough examinacon of all the pticulars

¹ This is an interlineation evidently begun in the wrong place.

branches thereof vpon oath of many credibl[e] Witnesses & by comparing their testimonies w^h the Reports made in the letters lately come from thence we doe certaintie collect §are fully induced to beleaue. § And we doe indeed conceave

[Indorsed:] peice of a rough draught of a Certificate [In another hand:] Rough draught of a Certificat 7¹ Virg

CCCXIV. STATEMENTS OF SEAMEN AS TO CONDITIONS IN VIRGINIA ²

BETWEEN APRIL AND JUNE, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 349

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 441

From the Attestation of diuers sufficient and vnderstanding sea men
Generally The landing is verrye badd bothe for men and goods.

It is reported by the same persons that they haue seene goods so landed from the Abigall this Voyage right Against the companies store howses, and the gouernors howse, Armour, swords, musquets, truncks and such like goods, lye a fortnight together vncaerd for, euerie tide beeing overflowed with water and the trunks readie to bee swallowed.

Likewise Iron bars and sowes of Ledd, and milstones and Grinstones and Iron furnaces, lye right against the same places sunk and couerd with sand, the water dayly overflowing them.

and they likewise report that the ould planters for the most part wish the gouernment had remained in the same state it was in S^r Thomas Dale his time and S^r Samuell Argolls time, in which time the Indians All the Bow men of those that bordered vpon the English payed a tribute of Corne and those gouernors so husbanded that busness that the Indians were forced to borrow corne for seed of the English and to repay it at theyr haruest with graat aduantidge

The Cooper
The Purser
Symon Blow masters mate
The Carpenter
The Gunner
Foster a quarter M^r
The gunners mate

¹ Shorthand symbol.

² The handwriting resembles that in No. CCCX and is similar to John Harvey's. It also resembles Nathaniel Butler's, as in No. CCCXXIV. The reading "hogs" where the Historical Manuscripts Commission Report, 8, ii, has "dogs", is quite clear.

[*In the margin*]

the treasurer hath generally a badd report for his hard dealings with the planters. The companie hath a maga[zi]n out of which they do furnish such as are in need of prouision, but do ma[k]e them pay vnmercifully for what they bargain for, as for example, A gallon of Aquauitie of 2* or * * *^{*1} vid more, 6 pound of tobacco hath bin payd for it at * * *^{*2} the pound.

This voyage som passengers out of the Abigall haue died in the streets, at James towne, and so litle eared for that they haue lien vntill the hogs haue eaten theyr Corps, and in generall litle care of ought but extortinge vpon the people.

[Indorsed:] Concerning the state of Virgin.

CCCXV. NOTE OF THE MEN SENT TO VIRGINIA IN SIR THOMAS SMITH'S
TIME

BETWEEN APRIL AND JUNE, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 352
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 443

Note of the men sent in S^r T. Smiths tyme ou^r & aboute the 600 confessed
Noe Goates nor Swine carryed these last 4 yeares

What men sent in the Diana and others in S^r Tho Smyth Gou⁹mt

Exa^m what ships ariued in Virginia after the 18th of December 1618 and
till michallmas following

See the lists of men in the yeare March 1619 for all the men catle and
provision w^{ch} were in Virg. at that time (saue onely 100 men sent in the
Bona Noua before) are to be reconed in S^r Tho. Smyths gouernmt

To this S^r Sam. Argall recons

The Gift of God w th	250
The W ^m and Thomas	150

¹ Erased.

² Torn.

XIV. "Note of the Men sent (to Virginia) in Sr T. Smiths tyme",
1623. Manchester Papers.

Z11. "Note of the Men sent (to Virginia) in 1607." *Smiths Papers*,
1627. *Manchester Papers*.

New Guinea was discovered by James Cook 1770

which was sent in the Discovery and after in the King
Georgian

Open again ships arrived in Virginia after the 10th of December
1680 and his unchallenged possession

Not the least of doubts in the year 1680 (1681 for all purposes)
with the provisions so that it was not till 1681 (some
only 100 men sent in by James Oglethorpe) and the Edward
in St. Jago, Spanish government

To this is some Argall's account



The Gift of the 1000 — 250

The 1000 and Thomas — 150

beginning in Virginia Dec 1680

The George — 100

The Discovery ship w/ John Rolfe's crew — 200

John Rolfe — 200

The Sampson Capt. Capt. Smith — 50

Went in — 30

The Edwin, Geo. Burges Capt. — 30

John Rolfe's ship — 50

The Dennis — 20

both ariuing in Virginia Año 1618

The George.....	100
M ^r Lawns ship w th his plantaçon were upon.....	100
The Sampson that Capt Ward went in.....	50
The Edwin, Geo Bargar Capt.....	30
Jn ^o Powntis his ship.....	50
The Diana.....	80

CCCXVI. THOMAS PASSMORE. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT

BETWEEN APRIL AND SEPTEMBER, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 59
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 453

The Humble Petition of Thomas Passmore

To the right worth S^r Francis Wyatt knight &c.

Moste humblie sheweth that whereas Mathew Brocbanke of Wapping in 12 y^e County of Middlesex, whoe Dyed at sea Coming ou⁹ into this Cuntry, & made M^r William Douglas M^r of y^e Magaret & John his ou⁹seer, the said Mathew Brocbanek bringing ou⁹ wth him one Valentine Oссерby his Couenant seruaut for three yeeres, as by his indentures appeareth. Now the sd Valentine Oссерby for and in Consideration of y^e some of 200^{lb} waight of Tobacco to be paid by yo^r petition⁹ to M^r Wm Douglas for his tyme as also for & in Consideration of 150^{lb} weight of Tobacco to bee likewise paid by yo^r petitioner to the said Valentine, at the End & expiration of his tearme and time of seruice mentioned & expressed in his Indentures did fully & absolutely bargaine Couenant & agree, to dwell wth & to serue yo^r petitioner as his true couenant for & during y^e terme expressed in his indentures, & to bind himselfe to pforme this his Bargaine & agreement, hee toke & *[illegible]* a Cloake of yo^r petitioner & entred p^{rs}entlie into yo^r petitioners seruice & wrought wth him as his Couenant seruaut, where hee appointed & Dyrected him, yo^r petitioner receauing payment & satisfaction for his work all w^{ch} deliuerid herein by yo^r petitioner by good & sufficient witnesses before yo^r Wo^rp: shalbe approued

Now it is y^t y^e sd valentine of late hath forsaken yo^r petitioner seruice & refuseth to serue him any longer to y^e great losse & hindrance of yo^r petitioner, whoe relyeing vpon the sd valentines seruice did vndertake much worke of other men, w^{ch} now hee Cannot pforme, but shalbe much indemnified therby. In Consideration wherof yo^r petitioner most humbly beseecheth yo^r good Wo^p, to Cause the sd Valentine to come before yo^a, to Answer y^e wrong hee hath & yett doth to y^e petition⁹, & hee shall eu⁹ &c

It was first ordred, because y^e bargaine was not Compleate but referrd to wrighting y^t osserby wthin one moneth should Discharge pasmore of his bound of 200^l weight of Tob. to M^r Douglas, & loose his wages for the tyme of his seruice past, w^{ch} pasmore in lew of Damages after Osserby not being able to Discharge Passmore of y^t bound was Compelled to

See Petition: 18

CCCXVII. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT BY "MARGARET AND JOHN'S"
COMPANY

BETWEEN APRIL AND SEPTEMBER, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 59

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 454

To the right Worth S^r Francis Wyatt knight ee.

The humble Petition of y^e Margaret and Johns Company

11 Most humbly sheweth that whereas yo^r poore petitioners were hired & agreed wth by m^r John Langley late m^r of the Margeret & John & agreed wthall by him for seuerall wages by the month, hee dying at sea, M^r William Douglas vndertakeing & assuming to see vs truly paid o^r wages, wee were Contented & willing serue him & accept of him for ho^r master, as form^{ly} wee had bin to m^r Langley, & Dutifully & dilligently wee did & as yett doe truly pforme & discharge o^r seuerall Duties & offices to vs in any wise belonging, And whereas o^r said m^r Douglas departing from hence for Canada intending in short time to returne againe, leauing

yo^r petitioners Consisting of fiftene persons vnprovided of p^uition to relieue o^r wants, wee haue bin Constrained to vndertake great paines eu⁹ie man to release himsefe & now can make no longer shift

In Consideration whereof & for y^t the most of vs haue wiffe & Children in England, whose releife & maintenance onlie depending vpon o^r wages wee humbly beseech yo^r good Wo^p, that if m^r Douglas doe not returne by a day fixed by yo^r wo^p, that then wee may eu⁹ie man be at his owne liberty to dispose of himselfe, And in the meane tyme to haue p^uition to maintaine vs, & o^r wages paid vs, w^{ch} out of the shipp M^r Langleys goods, & bills of freight may easylie bee dune, & wee o^r wiues & Children shall according to bounden duty Contynually pray &c

The day being nominated m^r Douglas returned long before it & they were satisfied

CCCXVIII. SAMUEL MOLL. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT

BETWEEN APRIL AND SEPTEMBER, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 59a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 452

To the right wor:^{sh} S^r Francis Wyatt knight et^e

The Humble Petition of Sam: Moll

Most humbly sheweth vnto yo^r Wo^p, that whereas s^r George yardly kt late Gouvernor & Cap^t generall of virginia by one Indenture of lease dated ¹³ y^e fifteenth of March 1620 did grant yo^r petitioner an estate of sixty yeares of one mesuage or tenement in James City as by the sd Indenture at large appeareth for the repairing & amending of w^{ch} mesuage or tenement yo^r petitioner hath bin at great Cost & Charges,

In Consideration whereof, & for that yo^r petioner intendeth (if god so permitt) to returne for England, I doe humbly beseech yo^r wo^p to grant mee yo^r free & fauorable consent to make y^e best benefitt & p^{ro}ffit I may or Can by selling letting or settling of the sd mesuage, And as my humble Duty I am bound, I shall daly pray et^e

granted

CCCXIX. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. LETTER TO VIRGINIA COMPANY OF
LONDON

APRIL 4, 1623

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 6, 6a. (2) C. O. 1, Vol. II,
No. 22Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) Public Record Office,
London

List of Records No. 457

Right Hon^{ors}

May it please you to understande, yt since our laste Lre, there cam two Indians to m[artins] Hundred, who accordinge to order were sent vp to James Cyttie, one of which Called (Chaueo) who had lived much amost the English, and by revealingge yt pl[ot] To divers vpon the day of Massacre, saued their lives, was sent by the great Kinge, wth a message, the effect wherof was this, that blud inough had already been shedd one both sides, that many of his People were starued, by our takinge Away their Corne and burninge their howses, & that they desired, they might be suffred to plante at Pomunkie, and their former Seates, w^{ch} yf they might Peaceably do they would send home our People (beinge aboute twenty) whom they saued alive since the massacre, and would suffer us to plant quietly alsoe in all places, The other (called Comahum) an Actor in the Massacre at Martins Hundred, beinge agreat man and not sent by the greate Kinge, Wee putt in Chaines, resolvinge to make such vse of him, as the tyme shall require. The Messenger (beinge dispatched back, wth that answer, that yf Accordinge to their p[ro]mise, they would send home ou[r] People, they should quietly sett their Corne) wthin A weeke returned, wth M^rs [B]oyse (the Chiefe of the prisoners) sent home appared like one of their Queens, w^{ch} they desired wee should take notice of). The reason why the rest came not, was because Robert Poole (the Interpreter) had given owte threatinge Speeches, whom they desired To haue called home from tradinge, and that an Englishman should be sent to tell them that they might plant their Corne securely, At y^e messengers returninge, Robert Poole was come back, but we haue dispatched the messenger alone, sufferinge him to carry Certen beads from the ffrends of the Prisoners, w^{ch} §by§ our experience of their Couetousne[ss] (we

doupt not) will hasten their retourne; Yf they send home our people & grow secure vpon the treatie, we shall haue the better Advantage both to surpris¹ them, & to cutt downe their Corne, by knowinge where they plant, w^{ch} otherwise they will plant in such Corners, as §it§ will nott be possible for us to finde owte.

Hauinge receiued instructions from you for y^e sendinge home of sassafras, it was ordered by us that thre should be gathered, 66ⁿ a head for euery laboringe man through out y^e coll[onie] (to w^{ch} purpose) Proclamations haue gone out longe since to all Plantations, vpon the penaltie of 10ⁿ waight of Tobacco, for euery 100ⁿ waight of Sassafras, not brought in by the first of marche, w^{ch} pportione, most of y^e principall officers, & others about James Cyttie haue deliuered aboorde, as appeareth by the ladinge, the rest haue fayled by rea[son] of their buildinge, and vpon their removinge * * *² to their Plantations, but shall paye their forfeitures at the next Cropp, since they make a great matter of this pticular, w^{ch} by Experience wee finde is nott of such difficultie as they p̄tend,

The desire wee haue to send you of the fayrest sorte of silkegrass, w^{ch} ys towards the Suthwarde, (whyther we could not yett sende, by reasone of the Troubles of y^e last ye[re]) hath enforced us to respitt it vntill the next shippinge, at w^{ch} tyme, we hope to se[nd] it accompened wth y^t earth of the nature of terra Lemnia, to be had in Potomaek River (both if they proue of value) we cann send you in abundance.

What ys donne Concerninge y^e duty boyes, the Cyttie boys, and the Cyttie maides, M^r Threasurer will informe you.

Capt Nuce beinge lately dead, M^r Threa^r is goinge downe, who will take an Accompt [&] give you to knowe in what state your affayrs there doe stande, wee Conceave it [to] be the most advantageous Course y^t your officers (w^{ch} haue y^e Comand of youre Re * * * be bound to give you yeerely a Certen rate by the polle, for soe many as shall * * *, and an Accompt to be taken of them yeerely by M^r Threasurer

We haue lett as many returne to their Plantationes as haue desired the same [we] could haue wished that your Comands, had concurred wth our opinions of planting together for (nott to speake of other in-conueniences) though they went foor[th] * * * ptiys yett the in-

¹ Written over the words "in surprisinge."

² The words "to their" written over two other words and then canceled.

fectione (in great pte) brought in by these shipp, hath * * * them alredie, not only in the losse of ordinary men, but alsoe of their Com * * * and how much fourther it may pceede in the Summer, we know nott, it Ly[ing]e in the good puidence of the Highest.

[6a] Wee must needs beseech you, that strict order may be taken, for y^e pvision^e for y^e shipp be well Conditioned, for it is Certaine, That Duppaes beare hath bene the death of A very great number of y^e Passengers and others after their Landinge, & yf he bee notte by your authoritie made an Ensamble, you are like to be noe better served, heerafter, and the Plantatione to be much ympyred, both in reputation & strength,

What hath been donne concerninge the Peticions recomended vnto us M^r Secretary will informe you.

Capt^o Eache died soe sodenly, as wee could nott vnderstande his pietie nor his groundes for the p^rferinge it, but Capt Roger Smith, wth y^e best experienced of the shipp beinge sent downe to proue the place and trye the grounde, fownde all, but the vppermost crust (of oyster shells) to be a false loose grownde, of a deapth w^{ch} they could nott discouer, whervppon all those of the shipp (y^t pretended any knowledg in such woorks.) refused absolutely to medle wth it (receavinge this answeare, wth the Testimony of Capt Roger Smith) we gaue order they should make all the hast they could to retourne for Englande (it noe way appearinge to us, by the Charter ptie who should vndertake the busines, in case yf Capt Each die §his death§) They were wholie ymployed about the lighter, a vessell of noe vse, and wth ill aduise brought ouer, w^{ch} they haue not yett finished, nor thought we it fitt to detayne the shipp (beinge of soe great a Charge) for the finishinge a thinge of soe smale ymportance, Beside the most of those that were shipped for Carpenters, fell sick of y^e Scurvey (But observinge vppon veve of the place, That a forte vppon the shore, would as fully Comande the Channell, beinge not aboute muskett shott ouer) wee intend owt of hande to fall vppon y^t worke and haue raysed every 20th man out of the Colonie, vnder the Comande of Capt. Roger Smith (whom we haue Entertayned to y^t purpose) A man of most knowledge in those affayrs, And now the Gou^rnor wth diuers of the Councell, are goinge downe to sett out the forme therof accordinge to the nature of y^e place, the number of workmen wee purpose to encrease as we shalbe able.

As for y^o fraighting of the shipp, wee are exceedinge sorry y^t she returns thus empty, it not lyinge in our power to help it, except we should haue forced both planters & adventurers to send home theire Comodities in the shipp, and haue caused theyrs to returne, without theyre owne goods, w^{ch} we conceave, would both haue wronged them, and not pleased you, Besides M^r Blany shippid agreat pte of the Magazine Tobacco in the hopewell, (by order as he affirmeth owte of Englande) How vnable wee are to Sustaine these burthens, wherof the Charge ys soe Certen, the frewt and effect soe vncerten (not to saye vnlikely) our great troubles, and this yeers povertie, too sufficiently Testifie, but at the next Cropp (by the grace of God) we hope not to faile to giue you Satisfaction, but we must beseech you, (for the tyme to Come) we may haue ~~fare~~ §for§ knowl-
edg of bargaines of soe greate a Charge, lest as this, they ~~growe~~ §proue§
see expensive and vnprofitable.

Thus desiringe you to conceaue, y^t you shall always finde us redie for the good of the Colony, to doe our vttermost endeavors, we most humblie take our leave, & remane

At you^r Comand.

James Cyttie Aperill the 4th 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT
 GEORG YARDLEY
 GEORGE SANDYS
 JOHN POTT
 ROGER SMITH
 CHRI. DAVISON
 JOHN POUNTIS

CCCXX. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. LETTER TO VIRGINIA COMPANY OF
LONDON

AFTER APRIL 4, 1623.

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 7
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 456

Right Honorable &c

page: 7 Wee haue by a succesfull stratageme, not onely regayned our People, but cutt of some kings, and diuers of the greatest Comanders of the Emby, amongst whom wee are assured, y^t Apochancono is one, it beinge ympossible, that he should escape, y^e designe beinge Chieflie vppon his psone, and that happily exposed to the princypall dainger; by holdinge them in a longe hope of peace, Wee haue come to knowledg of their places of residence, & theire Corne ys now soe forwarde, that is to late for them vppon this fresh occasione to remoue, So that wee doupt nott, to geve them shortly a blow, That shall neere or altogether Ruinate them.

The forte goeth Cheerfullie one, for the number of our people, and the many services they are to be employde in, and we conceaue it woulde bee of speecyall Consequence, yf you would bee pleased to graunt A Comission for 2000 acres of lande of inheritance, to such, as shalbe willinge to plant aboute it (w^{ch} the soeyetie may well spare) there beinge lande ynough besides, & better then that for 20000 planters, Wee desire you we may haue yo^r peremptory answer, to this poynte, for the faylinge of the like, to diuers of our Letters, hath bene a great hinderanc, to our pceedingē. The like respect must bee hadd to all ptes where Cytties & fortified Townes are to be builte, there beinge many fitt places for that purpose in this River, And many forwarde planters alredie wante Roome to seate on.

Martins hundred alsoe would be taken into your regarde, w^{ch} greatly ymporteth, the security & plentie of this Plantatione, & wthall the destructione of the Salvages, in that we shall haue thereby a swifte passage to theire princypall seates, and the better Comande both of this & the other River, Which must be supplide, and that speedelie * * * §with§

greater numbers, that may make good, this their now Inhabited seate, & that of Chesceak, A pale beinge runn betweene Wynns the whole forest, and makes it inaccessible to y^e Salvages, An excellent place & not fitt to be left unpeopled any longer, And to the ende their bad returns, may no longer Discourage them, Wee thinke it the best course, both for them selves, their officers and Servant ϵ , y^t the Comanders be agreeed wth for a Certen rente yearly, for every one by the pole, that shall live, undertakinge also for all publike Charges, & advancement of Staple Commodities, Men seasoned, & experienced in this Countrey wilbe fittest to Comand. by this means, they may alsoe haue a stock of Corne to Victuall such People as they shall send over heerafter, to the great di \tilde{m} inution of their Charges, The like course we could wish, might be Taken, with other Soeities (as we haue forme[rly] advised for the Companies Tenant ϵ) Submittinge our opiniones, to your better Judgment ϵ

Wee desire to know yo^r pleasures (since it is not mentioned at all in your Instructions, haveinge been] doubted by divers, and leaue not granted by any late Comissions, whether wee shall make prize of such dutch, & french, as wee shall finde to trade with the Salvages wthin ou^r Limitts.

The Colonie (God be thanked) hath recovered health, and nothinge want ϵ more, then sudden and great Supplies of people, well furnished, to give perfectione, to this noble Accione, w^{ch} wee beesech the Almightye to p \tilde{s} per, both your and our endeavors

Thvs wee humbly take our leaues & remaine

At your Com \tilde{a} ndes

FRA: WYATT
 GEORGE YARDLEY
 GEORGE SANDYS
 CHR: DAUISON
 JO: POTT
 ROGER SMITH
 JO: POUNTIS

CCCXXI. SIR FRANCIS WYATT. LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

APRIL 7, 1623

C. O. I, Vol. II, No. 26

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 459

S^r

I beseech you to hold mee excused, y^t I haue not wrot ofener to you, in my lrs to S^r Edwin Sandys, who comunicates all his thoughts wth you, I haue exprest what I concieued materiall.

I vnderstand, that Capt^o Whitakers charges eight of the Companies Tenants vpon my accompt, which because it may at first view be vnderstood, as if I had had the benefitt of them, you shall know, that two of them being Sawyers and parcell Carpenters namely Greuett and Griffin were entertained imediately before the Massacre to worke about the intended Inne, and after that about the Palisadoes, the Court of guard &c So as there $\text{\$}$ due from the Corporacion of James Citty sixe score w^t of Tobacco from them both, which could not be payd this yeare, our Computacion fell so short, and publique dutie^s so heauy: W^m Smith was allowed for my guard, as one of the thirty, which the country assigned mee: John Blisse being a Smith was employed in his trade, but the other working with him falling sicke, he gott little, yet at next cropp you shall recieue ratably: Roberts was hired to Gates, and Burland to Capt^o Norton by their Capt^o with my consent, and deserued well their wages: why it hath not bene gathered in was not my fault: Swartbrick kept my Cattell and Capt^o W^m Powells, for which wee stand accomptable for as much as any yo^r Tenants pay. John Radish was lett out for Rent, but after the Massacre, (being furnished with neither cloathes nor prouision nor well in health) his M^r kept him to find and cloath him onely: There was neither ground for these to plant, nor prouision, and therefore I gaue way that 3 or 4 of them should be lett out: and you see how lost a yeare it was, els there had bene made an agreement for 100^{w^t} of Tob: and three barrels of corne for each: since Capt^o Nueces death M^r Threasour for the yere [2] to come will take order, that which is past hath bene in effect lost: I placed Capt^o Whitakers vpon the best ground I had, where he had neere 5000 w^t of Tobacco, if he placed no more of the Companies Ten-

ants there, but two, and I had no more ground to spare: indeed I was streightened for roume, and such was the charge of guarding, as I had not about a 1000 w^t of Sixteene Tenants of mine, y^t Planted at Pasbehaighes. Truth is I was faine lend many of them (hauing wiues and Children) more corne, then all their Crophe of Tobacco was worth: Therefore You will not by this yeare esteeme what successe may be hereafter, it was my ill fortune to come when mischief was breeding couered ouer with a treacherous peace: and thinke of supplying mee, though but for vpholding the reputacion of my place: Fauour vs what you may both in yo^r conceptions of what is feazible by vs and in charging vs, ere wee be recouered, and belieue Confidently if you were here, you would thinke wth vs: The Margaret and John lighted in the Company of a Dutch Ship who said he would come hither, I should be glad to know, what is to be done in those cases, as also to haue a Copy of the Patent, wee hold by: Our people are so carelesse, as if you please to thinke of some comission for a Martiall Court, at least ad terrorem, with what limitations you shall please for cases of life, it may do much good: wee had lately some cutt off a trading, who I know were strong enough, and it manifestly appeared they were surprised because there was not a piece discharged: without §doubt§ either wee must drive them, or they vs out of the countrey, for at one time or other they play vs false, and indeede all trade must be forborne, and subsist of our selues, which hitherto our necessity forced vs vnto: [3] Here are two Ships newly come in the Margaret and John, of which wee were in despayre, and one from M^r Gookin with 40 men for him, and 30 passengers besides: the first is in great distresse for prouision and like to be burdensome to the countrey for that: the other very scant also, both hauing=*[sic]* long out, and suffred extreamly in their Passage: God send vs in some ships with prouision to ballance the[m]¹ Were it not that wee are cast behind hand for corne, a[nd]¹ our men stand so yll to health, you could not expect that w * * *¹ might not be performed: I hope one day to see you here, at least to view that countrey, you bestow such paines vpon, if not to bestow that labour here, if the place be worthy of you: Our aduises are so yll believed and receiued, that it is of great consequence you were resolued whither wee are abused by those of older experience in the countrey, or §wee§ all ioyne to abuse you by wrong enformacion o[ne] of which you belieue of vs:

¹ Torn.

but pray God the Plantacion suffer not more by ytt, then wee in our
particulers: I Rest

Yo^r friend to do you seruice

FRANCIS WYATT

The 7th of April 1623

Pray remember my seruice to yo^r worthy brother, and those other my
honored friends, that assist yo^r Courts: I feare in naming I might leaue
out some:

[Addressed:] To his most esteemed friend John Ferrar Esquier at S^t Sithes
lane these

[Indorsed in another hand:] Lre from S^r Frauncis Wyatt to M^r John
Ferrar y^e 7th Aprill 1623 by y^e Abigall

CCCXXII. GEORGE SANDYS. LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

APRIL 8, 1623¹

C. O. 1, Vol. II, Nos. 27, 35II

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph letter, signed
List of Records No. 460

Worthy S^r, I have sent you the copy of my Letter by the Hopewel how
coppied, I know not, for I have not the leasure to pervse it. N. P. Of
all your depts, & the tobacco dew for the saile of their times w^{ch} belonged
to S^r William Nuce (of whom 3 onely are alive) I can but receive a hundred
weight, w^{ch} I am ashamed to send you single Som fault I must lay vpon
the tardy receait of your accounts, w^{ch} I have often importuned. I have
divers under arest, & distrained on the goods of others; but the Country
is so empty of tobacco, that no present satisfaction wilbe given. Let it
be accounted my fault if you have it not the yeare following w^{ch} arerages,
for I wil trust no more vnto promises but seaze on their crops before any
be distributed. The like Council I gave M^r Blany the last yeare (for

¹ No. 27 is the holograph (signed) of Sandys' letter; but is torn in parts. No. 35 II is a copy
amended in its spelling sent by Mandeville to Secretary Conway with his letter. (See List of
Records No. 531.) This transcript is made from No. 27, with supplements in brackets taken from
No. 35, where No. 27 is torn.

~~your~~ §your§ informations cam too late for me) but he trusted too much vnto those who had never formerly faild him. Leifetenant Perce hath tak[en] order in England to pay you the 50^l w^{ch} he owes.

I have beene at Kicotan to order your affaires in that place. Captaine Nuce died very poore: he had no crop of tobacco this yeare, nor hath any of the tenants a graine, hardly, of corne to sustaine them. it is alledged that most was spent in relieving of those that came thether for succor. But they lay al on the short provitions sent w^{ch} them: by w^{ch} meanes they [~~de~~] depart w^{ch} most of their corne as soone as it is reaped to discharge their borrowings & besides the Companies tenants are planted on the barrenest places in al the Country, by reason of your affecting of cleared ground, w^{ch} is generally worne out, & vngrateful to the planters. Captaine Whitacres lost yearly his labor on the place where he was seated. Of him onely I received 180 waight of tobacco, w^{ch} wth 20 more, I payd to M^r Cleyborne for his wages according to your agreement. He is now at Kicotan, drawne thether by Captaine Nuce a little before his death. I have disposed of things there in this manner. I have taken Captaine Whitacres bond to pay you for the tenants, together w^{ch} those w^{ch} he formerly coⁿdaunded, a hundred waight of the best tobacco a man, & 15 bushels of corne, (besides a like proportion for themselves) w^{ch} is as great a rate as any w^h do give, & more then most men can make. Captaine W^h Wilcocks pays 20 waight les a man, being compounded w^{ch} before: & Captaine Smith shal pay, if he have his, as much as the most. By this meanes you wil have a constant rent, & equal the gettings of the privat planter, the moyety for the tenant deducted: w^{ch} other wise wil com (as it hath don) vnto nothing. The tenants that belong to Captaine Nuce his place, I have suffered his widow (provided that it be alowd of by you) to enjoy them this year: not out of charity onely, although she hath nothing left to sustaine herselfe, & her poore child (her houband [sic] having sould his land to furnish himselfe for this place; she being besides a woman of good birth, & better conditions.) but partly out of right in that he livd a good part of the yeare, & partly out of necessety; they having no corne nor we able to help them w^{ch} any, the Seafloure not [2] yet arived; so that they must have famished, or by shifting abroad returnd you no proffit. You may hereafter save the charge of a Deputy, who can no way advantage you ~~in~~ I have sent you hereinclosed the names of al

your tenants that are living; W^h the times past I wil have nothing to do; but for the future I doupt not but to give you contentment. Your pinnas lies like a wrack at Elizabeth citty; w^h hath brought in this year not les then 1800 bushels of corne, & yet, w^h is strange, not any in the Colony so nere starving as they. I sent Nun w^h his fellows (of whome none deserve the name of a shipwrite) to vew her; who writ the woord that 150^l would not repaire her; w^h was twice as much, if not more, as she cost: but one having offered to buy her, I suspected som knavery, & vpon my coñing downe had her exactly serched, & found that no great matter would renew her: so that I have set both them & others vpon her. yet sailes & tackling we shal want except you supplie vs: & I doubt not but to imploy her to your better satisfaction.

The Vinerouns are placed together at Elizabeth Citty & altogether imployed about ~~silk~~ §silck-woornes§, that we may preserve the seede & send you home som silck the next yeare. for the planters are so busied about rebuildings & preparing theyr grounds, that few, at this time, ether can, or wil atend them. Yet for my owne part I have set 4 to do nothing else: & ~~im~~ prepared the chamber where in I ly at Leiftenant Perses (the fairest in Virginia) for that purpose. I heare the Frenchmens times com out the next yeare: you must vse the meanes to procure their stay, & send more of their quality if you would have that woork goe realy forward.

Since my last letter I ~~have~~ sent my shallop with my servants as far almost as the fals for sand for the Glasse men, but ~~can~~ §could§ find none that would serve; & since to Cape Henry, where they lighted of that w^h they like (however send us two or three Hogsheds out of England) if it be not disliked in the tryal. Al the servants are dead, w^h you must supply, for the charge is intollerable to hyre them: w^h, w^h their provitions, lyes al vpon me, that am not able to feede my owne familie. And, to give a greater blow to our necessitys, the Tygar sent forth a trading w^h M^r Puntises pinnace vnder Captaine Spilman (a man warie enough heretofore & acquainted w^h their trecheries) is not onely returned empty, but himselfe w^h 26 wel armed, sufficient to have defended themselves against 500 Indians, are cut off or taken prisoners; ether by ambushes or too much credulity: for as yet we know not the certainty. the ship attempted by 60

canoues (not above five of the seamen aboard) but were dispersed by the discharge of their Ordnance. So that if the Seaflower com not quickly in, there wil hardly be found a preservation against famin. And, by the way, to our no little discontentment, we having w^h great expence set out that ship to Somer Ilands for furnishing the country w^h their frutes, in print you have given the reputation [to another] Sic vos non vobis.

[3] Since our general letter we have vewed the place where we are now goeing ~~about~~ to erect our fort; naturally almost intrrenched about w^h deepe ditches: w^h, by the grace of God, shal not want our vtter most indeuours in the finishing. We shal need great ordnance, whole Culvering & demy-culvering at the least. And if God shal prosper vs, we wil frame a plat-^{Qy Answer to} forme hereafter & sink it on the opposite flat, ~~to~~ large enough to containe 5 ^{Capt Butlers Un-} ^{masking of Vir-} ^{ginia!} or 6 peece, & thereby make the passage more vnpassable for an enemy.

For Silke gras, earths, rareties &c, it was impossible for me this year, by reason of the troubles & want of meanes to send you any. But if I can make the pinnace Navegable, & furnish her (w^{ch} I shal do the better of your healep) you shal never [haue] occation to complaine in that kind.

It would wel please the Countrye to heare that you had tak[en] revenge of Dupper for his stincking beare; w^{ch} w^h what [hath] succeed by their contagion, in my conscience hath beene th[e] death of 200. You have imployed a strange Purser: a m[an] w^hout witt, or out of his witts: who hath lost much & never d[e]livered a great part of his good; throwing them vpon the shore scarce above the hygh water mark, w^hout the informing of any, or setting any to guard them. But M^r Tucke deserves your thancks, & our co[m]mendations.

Great are the likelyhoods of the vicinity of the South sea by a general report of the Indians: the mountaines being, as they say, not past 4 days iourney above the falls, they two days over, & rivers on the other sid there into of no great length. I² I were furnished w^h meanes, I would willingly venter my life in that discovery. but we want asineicos, provisions, & numbers of men ~~for~~ for such an attempt: w^{ch} requires a general purse, & patient expectance of proffit. And indeede these slow supplies, w^{ch} hardly rebuild every yeare the decayes of the former, retaine vs onely in a

¹ In pencil in modern hand.

² "Yf" in C. O. I, Vol. II., No. 35II.

languishing state, & curb vs from the carrying of enterprise of moment. As this is in the greater, so is it in the lesse. for tis a great pittty that so goodly a territory as Martins Hundred should be no better followed: by wth they certainly loose what they have already ventured. who might, wth a forward hand, secure that place, & raise to themselves an vndoubted proffit; besides the honour & example.

It doth greive me much that your noble disposition & burning zeale to the good of this place should incounter wth such dishartnings, & be burthned wth so many ingagements; but I hope ere long we shal remove the first, & free you of the latter: Wherein their shalbe nothing wanting that lies in the indevours of ~~you~~

Your devoted servant

GEORGE SANDYS

From Nuports Newes 8 April 1623

[Addressed:] To his most respected freind John Farrer Esquier at his house in S^t Sithes Lane.

[Indorsed in another hand:] New England Newport^l Newes from M^r George Sandys to M^r John Ferrar the 8th of April 1623 by y^e Abigall

CCCXXIII. GEORGE SANDYS. LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

APRIL 11, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 326
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 461

S^r

One thing I had forgotten to informe you of. Wee haue here a verie weake Councell, few in Nomber and those for the most part either not respecting greatlye the publike, or of no sufficiencie. S^r George is taken vp with his private, and attend^l but the other as it were on the []¹ Besid^e some will say that he desires not that his gou^rment should bee Ecclipsed by his Successors. The Secretarie and yo^r Doctor are no more then Ciphers. M^r Puntis meanes well, Capt. Hamor is miserablie poore

¹ Blank.

and necessitie will inforce him to shift. Captaine Smith is fitter for Action then advice, yet honest in both. Here are all, and what is worst, I know not well how wee can bee supplied in this Countrie. Capt: Mathews intendē whole his Cropp, and will rather hazard the payment of forfeitures, then performe our Injunctions. Capt Tucker is industrious and fit, if the Cariage of yo^r buisnies here disable him not in your Censure: yet I doubt not but hee will make you an honest Accompt. M^r Blanie is now married in Virginia, and when he hath discharged your trust in the magazine wilbee a Planter amongst vs. he is forward in whatsoever Concernes the Geñall and of a good vnderstandinge. Neither is Leiftenant Peiree (now Goñnour of James Towne) inferiour to anie, expert in the Countrie, who refuses no labour, nor stickē at anie expences, that may aduantage the publike, and of a Capacitie that is not to bee expected in a man of his breeding nor wilbe euer borne (weh S^r George Yardlie knowes)[2] by the bigg lookes of his letters. Theis are all that are worthe the mençoninge. And I would you Could perswade some of qualitie and worth to Come ou^r for that Purpose. once more farewell.

Yours

G: SANDIS

11 Apr: 1623

To my worthie freind Jo: Ffarrar Esq^o at his house in S^t Sithes lane

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:] G. Sandys to M^r Jo: Farrer concerning the weaknes of y^e Counsell.

CCCXXIV. CAPTAIN NATHANIEL BUTLER. LETTER TO SIR NATHANIEL RICH

APRIL, SOON AFTER APRIL 12, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 355

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph letter, signed, with seal
List of Records No. 435

Noble S^r

Our diligent Aduersaries, neglect noe time. This Easter-Eue, they stole a Court vpon vs, their sealed Beagle, warneinge only their owne side; but by great chauce some of ours comeinge to an incklinge of it, presented them-

selues, vnwelcom'd: who haue made theses obseruations ther. 1. that Our Petition and my declaration are as yet (as far as they can perceiue) both vnecopied and vnknownen to them in the Peticulers. 2^b The Petitioners haue bin (by S^r Sackfeilde) openly tearmed Traytours to the Company, for deliueringe the sayd Petition to the King. 3^b My selfe was publickly taxed for deliueringe any writeinge whatsoever concerneinge the Company, (though vnto the King and by his Command as this was) wthout first acquaintinge their Court wth it. 4^b most odd and sencelesse Propositions haue bin offred to a decision by handes. 5^b They proclaime, that they will deliuer a Crosse-Petition to his Maiestie y^e w^{ch} they saye, shalbe waited vpon by as good a man as ours had any. 6^b They blurred vpo⁹ my Lorde of Warwick in the point of the Treasourour and accordinge to their wont, wer braulinge, loude and violent. I leaue it to your true iudgment (thes considered) whether it wer not fitt that my Lorde wer hasted in his returne from Rocheforde and that in the meane time your noble selfe aduised throughly what Course to take herein; this is the desire of our whole Company and mine, who shall euer rest

Your true freinde and seruant

NATH. BUTLER

[Sealed with coat of arms.]

[Addressed:] To my noble and honored freinde S^r Nathaniell Riche

[Indorsed, in Sir Nathaniel Rich's hand:] Cap. Butlers tre conteyning certayne passages of the Virg: Court vpon Easter Eue.

CCCXXV. ANSWER OF ADVENTURERS AND PLANTERS OF VIRGINIA AND SOMERS ISLANDS TO A PETITION

APRIL (?), AFTER APRIL 12, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 353
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 444

The aunswere of diuerse of the aduenturers, & planters of virginia, and the Somer Ilandes, to a petition, exhibited to his most Excellent majesty, by the Lord Cauendish & some few others, in the name of the Companies

1 It is auowed, that Alderman Jhonson, did deliuer to his Majesty, a petition, which was presented, by the assent of many aduenturers, then personally present, and of many more, that were absent.

2 But, that the informations, in it contayned, were in any part vntrue, eyther touching y^e Suppliantes, or in derogation of the forme of gouernment, established by his Majesty, is vtterly denied:

3 And it is a conjecturall, and vncharitable censure: they neuer haueing seene, our petition: (as is implied by themselues) in y^e next clause of theyr petition:

4 And the former petitioners conceyue themselues vnworthy such imputations, considering theyr petition was approued by the honorable borde, and the branches of the prayer, referred to bee examined by Comissioners:

5 Neyther had they cause, to complayne that Alderman Jhonson, denied them a copy of the petition, for hee expresly told the comittye, that required one, hee had no copy which his assertion is true.

Theyr desier, concerninge y^e hearinge the complaynt℥ cleeringe y^e innoent, and puñshinge y^e delinquent℥, was y^e substance of our petition, & wee most humbly submit our selues, to his Majesties order therein ¶ and as wee conceyued the Course of comission ~~was the~~ which wee desired was the onely fayre and ready way to prepare those busines for theyr lordships hearinge: which theyr honours also approued and ordred:¶ ~~and we have~~
 cause to

The pretended truth, of theyr informations, (contayned in theyr double papers requires a large discourse, & shall receyue a full aunswere in his due place: But wheras they fortify y^e verity of theyr relations, *by y^e examination & approbation of both y^e companies in theyr Courtes*; wee aunswere, that it was onely propounded, & confirmed in a confused, and Surreptitious Court; vnseasonably called on Ester euen, & begun at an early, and extraordinary houre, when men were at theyr deuotions; vnto which very fewe were warned, but theyr freindes, & confidentes; in which alsoe one vnwarned ||being ther|| ~~then~~ by chañce, ~~there~~ ||and|| findinge y^e assembly strange, both for time, persons, & matter then handled, publicly demanded, whether sumons were giuen, to those that deliuered y^e first petition; seeing none of them were then present: vnto whom, it was by one of the most eminent persons in ||y^e|| Court, as publicly answered: That if any of them were ther they shold bee desired to forbear: And this is the more worthy consideration, for that y^e ordinary day appoynted for those Courtes, was ouerslipt; and this sodaynly, and extraordinarily called, onely for this purpose: There being nothing else done therein; which course hath too frequently bene practised of late: thereby to effect theyr desseignes and priuat endes:

As for those, sayd to be for sundrie yeeres, *the disturbers of the orderly, and peaceable proccedings of the Companies and termed Associates of Alderman Johnson*: wee must professe, we know none such, and therefore require a more perticuler Charge: generall aspersions in these kindes being euer to be suspected, and disclaimed; and this Course is so generally affected by our Selues; as it is our true desire, that noe priuate man, may euer be suffred to shrowde him selfe, vnder the cloke of the Publick name of the Company, but that euery man may aunswere single for himself.

[Indorsed] The answere to the petition.

CCCXXVI. CHRISTOPHER DAVISON. LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

APRIL 14, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 28

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph letter, signed

List of Records No. 464

S^r

If I shall not giue you such satisfaction, by these, as you expect, & I desire, my long sicknes, & absence from the §most of the§ busines, since my arriall, may somewhat excuse me, in your fauourable construction; & I doubt not, but you shall receaue information, touching the most matters of greatest importance, from others, whose acquaintance hath bene more, with the late proceedings, then myne. I had sent a list, of the names of all the people, that dyed or were slayne, by the Indyans, since the massaere, & of all that remayne aliue, but since I could not in tyme procure the bills, from many perticular plantations; I thought it better, to send you a perfect catalogue, by the next ship, then a lame & imperfect one by this. My earnest desire, & endeavour, haue not bene wanting, for the sending the Tobacco, by this ship, to pay M^r Bland his 30^{li}; but I could not as yett receaue that poore quantitey of Tobacco, due to me from my 5 tenants (which are all I haue remayning aliue) nor one grayne of corn, to help us, in this tyme of scarcitey; by reason, they are seated so farre of, as the eastern shore, & other meanes to rayse it, I could not yett possibly finde any; but by the next oportunitie of shipping, after it cometh to my hands, you shall not fayle to receaue it; with 3^{li} more also due to M^r Bland, for the transport of my brother Thomas Eynch (who dyed soone after his arriall) in the stead of my ~~my~~ little daughter; about which you were pleased to send a few lines to Captayne Eache. S^r The benefitt of my place is so meane, hauing so few tenants remayning, & so little proffitt by them in this troublesome & chargeable tyme, that if the §Company§ be not pleased to consider & repayre my greate losse by the want of the 14 or 15 tenants & §certayne§ cowes (promised) this two yeare. I shall haue small cause to rejoyce by these employments in their service; but I presume I shall alwaies finde you (as you haue euer been) ready to afford mee your §fauour & § furtherance, in any thing that shalbe just & reasonable. [2] The Margett & John accounted a loss ship (after a long & tedious passage, much distressed for want of sufficient provisions)

arriued heere about the 7th or 8th of Aprill. Not long after (about the 10th day) the ship sent by M^r Cookin, called (I think) the Providence, came also to Newports n^wes. But the Seaflowre is not as yett arriued, though shee haue beene loag expected, whose supplies of corn & other provisions, oure greate necessity, at this tyme, make to §be§ extraordinarily desired. I haue sent you answer to as many of the Petitions as haue been ordered & shalbe very carefull to call upon those that haue not yett been determined. & to send you (how they are ordered) by the next shipping. Thus remem~~ber~~bring my loue & service to your self & M^r Deputy, I rest

Your servant,

CHR: DAUISSON.

James Cittye: Aprill 14th 1623

[Indorsed:] Ire from M^r Christo: Dauison To M^r John Ferrar from James Cittye Aprill 14th 1623: by ye Abigall

CCCXXVII. SIR NATHANIEL RICH. DRAFT OF INSTRUCTIONS TO THE
COMMISSIONERS TO INVESTIGATE VIRGINIA AFFAIRS

APRIL 14, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 330
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 465

1. That the Comissioners require all the Record^ç of the Court to be brought in vnto them togethe: wth the Duplicates thereof, and the Court Bookes w^{ch} should warrant the s^d Record^ç, and the Blurr bookes w^{ch} should warrant the Court Booke and is the first ground of the Record^ç: that it may [be] discouered whether there be any differences betweene them.
2. That all the publik letters w^{ch} came from Virginia &c may be produced, and that it may be examined vpon oath whither those Ires were written by Instructions from hence or no. And whither at the same tyme S^r E. S. §&§ M^r fferrar did not receaue letters from the Gouverno^r and Counsell of Virginia or some of them in mayne pointes concerning the §true§ state and condic^on of the Planta^on contradictorye or diurse from what was publickly read in Court. And whither it hath not ben deliuered §*to

*M^r Rosteghan

some in priuate§ as a reason why the Gouverno^rs letters &c haue not ben read because they did trulie discouer the state of the Country and did not conteyne any thing that ~~may~~ §might§ giue content or to that effect.

To desyre of the Com̄missioners that such of the ~~planters~~ company as shall be willing to take paynes in the premises to take notes out of the sd Record & letters and prepare business for their hearing.

The vast and wilde §wilde§ proiect℄ of S^r E. S. haue ruyned plantaçõs: this writt from virginia, as 4 Iron workes at once ~~wh~~ & ~~none~~ §all§ of them by halfes whereas one or 2 might to be effected:

~~That ye prosperity of x^e plantaçõs sett y^e Indians on work to y^e massaere~~

Concerning the lotteryes who they were y^t were employed in them, by whom, w^t reward was granted to them, who moued for that reward ~~How they were putt downe~~: what was collected, and what pte the lottery men receaued to their owne priuate and whether any shared wth them.

How the Country is planted, whither vpon the generall stock or privat men vpon Patent℄—how many patent℄ are granted & how many of them pceeded on.

To call to mynd a pposiçõn w^{ch} Mr Gibbs putt℄ S^r me in mynd of & S^r N. Rich made at a meeting of the Counsell that a shipp w^{ch} was then going to Virginia wth a great many men might be stayed beç there was no puision for the w^{ch} was seconded by S^r D. Degge and S^r Jo: Worselham and others: S^r Ed. Sadys did after chide Mr Gibbes and Jo. Wroth that they did not oppose t. pposiçõn. And sed that S^r E. S. his vayneglory & he would say he had sent so many men in one year was the destruçõ of many of the King℄ Subiect℄.

To examine w^t the sending of S^r ff. Wyatt and M^r G. Sandys cost the Company s sayd 2000℄ at least.

Vpon what ground℄ the P^l we obtayned the Chickohomenes C^ountry s Cap^t Bargrave sayd & vpon what ground℄ the occasion was giuē of the last Massacre

s sayd that S^r Tho: Dale made these Chickohomenes ~~th~~ K James his seru^{ts} & procured them lyeries: these were a people that lay betweene o^r Colonye &

Powhatan's Countrey who together wth his Brother Opichankano plotted when Sr G. Yardly came thither to breake the league betwene vs & the Chickhomenes & effected it thus. Opichankano §pfessing much frendship§ sende §giues§ yardlye aduertisem^t y^t some of the Chickhomenes had killed some of o^r cattle & swyne: yardly desires a parlye about it. The Chickhomenes to the number of 2 or 300 assemble themselues to treat. Thither came Yardly & 100 men armed (and as it seemes by correspondence with Opichankano) In stead of plying with Chickohomenes yardly comāndē a volley of shott to be delyuered amongst them & kild 30 or 40 of the s^d Chickhomenes: This pfidious act made them all flye out & seeke Reuenge, they ioyned with Opichankano & having by stealthes & murthers diuerse tymes afflicted such of o^r Colony as they could meet wth & daili offered them wrongē, No Reuenge was taken but all putt vp ~~in so~~ And all mennes used to paciffe in so much that before the last Massacre, o^r Colonyes were almost made subiectē to the Sauages, and they ~~gr~~ §Sauages§ herevpon growing insolent* took the aduantage of the s^d last Massacre w^{ch} if this relatō be true ~~was~~ seemes first to be occasioned by o^r owne pfidiouse dealing wth them & then supine negligence in letting those furious wild people to grow vpon thē & to delude them with faire shewes

q^r of the new Ires come by the last Ships from Virginia w^{ch} speake of great miserie there for want of victualling yett the Counsell's Ire from thence w^{ch} was publiqly read desired no more Corne.

To examine whither all that haue gone to the plantaçōns haue taken the Oath of Supremacie according to the p^t.

[Indorsed:] 14 Ap. Notes taken for inform^t by the Comissioners for Virginia.

*hanging of a dogg
publicly by the
Counsell^e
Virginia

CCCXXVIII. CAPTAIN MILES KENDALL. LETTER FROM THE SOMERS
ISLANDS TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

APRIL 15, 1623

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph letter, signed
List of Records No. 466

Right Worshipfull my humbull duty remēbred &c. I have reseued your letter sent me in the Seflower wher in ye write that ye hope I haue reseued you^r letters sent by the gouerner and M^r Shirife w^{ch} I did & I hope ye haue reseued sattysfaetyon conserninge them, but for my beinge in plase of gayne I am not nether euer doe I expeete to be and for beinge a counseler that I am though wth no profit & god willinge I will behaue my sellfe, so that I will doe nothinge but what shall be fitt, in it: for my studdy shall be to pforme my plase to the glorie of god & the good of this Cuntry: Kynd S^r I humbley thaneke you allwayes for you^r Paynes care and trauell for me and in my busynes & for you^r greate care in defendyng my good name & repitayon the w^{ch} by that machauill butler hath ben sought to deprue me of to the vttermost of his power both by Candehus lybells sent and also by exactyng his atorryty as ye shall perseaue in my former letters, euen to the vttermost of his power for the takeinge a waye of my life, for his clarcke, toke a fallse othe agaynst me w^{ch} aughter ward he be inge troubled in consyense Confessed and desyred god my sellfe & the cuntry to forgieue him I culd relate unto you maney other such diuelish practyses that he in uented agaynst me, but god for giue him hom I dout not but will still bringe the truth to light and defende the in o sent. my worthy friend M^r Right wth hom I had good corespondance & for house death I did much greue in respecte of the losse of that I find of him. he mad a god ley & a Christyan lyke cand w^{ch} god of his mercy grand we may all doe the lyke. wee haue yet worthy honest religious minesters: namely M^r Barnard. M^r Stapulles & M^r Sterke whom god of his mersie bles unto us. & send us mor when it shall please him for heare is greate want of them in this pore rud cuntrye Our worth Gouverner Captayn Barnud is ded, but I hope wee haue mad choyse of a honest godley and religious man hom god blesse unto us.

Worthy Sr I cannot but aquaynt you wth the strandge accident that be fell about 18th of March. The Seflower that came safe in to our harbour though by the puidense of god sum [of] her men & boyes war ded, yet the shippe wth the Semen & the remayner of the passengers all resonabull well re couered and the M^r makyng what speade possebull might be for his expected hauene. sum off ther frind℄ the daye about mentyoned be inge abound mery Suñ in * * * Greate cabin and suñ in the Gunroume a drinkeinge Tobacco by neelygense of ther fyer Blue vppe the Shyppe to the death §of§ about 14 preasantley be sydes as mancy spyled w^{ch} sethens sum of them are deade: of Semen these: M^r Dalby m^r mate the m^r Elldest sunn the Guñer; and ou⁹ m^r Ship[nan] but not of that Shypes companye a John Dauis Captt Dauisses Sñ, & for Land men ther was slayne Christofer Carter his wife & one §to§ of his seruantes, Captt: Leyton Captt of the Kynges Castell ffather Tomsun Henry Rober[d℄ Passengers for Virginie M^r Burd & his man & one Tressell: wee haue sought all the meanes that Posscebull may be for the p^rforminge of what possebull may be but as yet ther is littell recouered onley sum mealle vineger anow and then a Chest wth sum apparell wee haue lost auery honest man by Diueinge one morgan Gynn, they diue in greate danger & dare [are] aloud by the Gouverner for ther labor for what good℄ they take of the passengers the one halffe & for the companyes companye a therd. they haue sought meanes to blowe her up but as yet it will take no effecte I did yeuse my best in deour to in quier what letters ware sent ether by you to the Gouverner or by m^r ffarer to the Gouverner or what ye haue sent to m^r Gorge Sandes and I have seene mancy dyrected to them, but they war all spyled that wee could make nothinge of them in so much that the Gouverner helde it not fit they should be oynyed. mancy writings are found w^{ch} are preserued wth as much care as possebull may be.

[2^a] And for what good℄ are taken vpp the Sherif takes notyse of them whose they care and what they are, & for my parte I will do my indeour wth my selfe & my Boatt & Seruantes what I may: they should have ben furnyshed wth what potatos Oranges Pidgones nasty dodge and plantes & frutes of all sourtes what this pore Island could haue afourded for wee desyer to haue correspondanse wth the⁹: I pray god Blesse and prosper them and us her: for lyttell doe you knowe ther, the misery & hassard℄ wee pore men in duer both heare and there wee haue had greate want of bread &

are lyke to in duer wāt the next crope for our courne & potatose fayle we haue onley the See to releue us & fish is hard to recouer wthout greate danger: I pry god our frindē in virginie are not in mor want then we: Now concerninge you^r busynesses here first my care shall be holley for you^r profut, though my selfe as I yet haue ~~not~~ neuer gayne peney but still spend my on and wast my yonge yeares my care shall be that your peopull make good Tobac⁹. & for your land at Sumerset is fulley peopulld for your land in Smithes Trybe those V Share that Middleten⁹ and Humferyes are on⁹ are suffieyently supplied if ye send them 4 Boyes apese they haue had ill suceses wth those they brought & for the other 5 Shares I pray send 4 Boyes they shall pay the on halfe for ther Transe port the land is bad but I hope ye shall find by this yer what it will doe for Tobacco. I am much pussed about m^r farers busynes I could wish as I haue oughten dun by letters that they war all in virginie they eare in his deate but heare are neuer lykley to recouer out of it for ther land is fit for nothinge but puisyon & not to supply the third part of them he hath ben at greate chardge but it hath ben imbaseled away and they neuer had the pfit: they preferred a piteen to the Gouverner & counsell that in respect they ware not abull to liue on his land they might make the best of ther laboures & that they might liue ellse wher w^{ch} was granted they paying one moyety of ther labor tell ther Just det was payed or ellse to be transe ported a cordinge to ther condytyones the w^{ch} I wish they ware.

[2^b] It much greues me to see the * * of the poure men and to see that my worthy frynd should be so daimified & I heare not knowinge how to right him, his goodē be inge imbaseled away by my predysessors in so much that ther is nothinge left & he restinge no sattysfactyon nor his peopull no benefyt.

I am hartyley sorye to heare of the sicknes of that kynd Religeous and vertyous lady for hose health and hapynes I pray dayley wth all her swett Children. I hope are this ye haue resued sum Seders w^{ch} god willinge I will haue a care to see repayd agayne and the remayno^r to be sent the next shippinge though wth much difficultye I was not [unm̄full] to haue a care of you^r land for the true layinge of it out & for the performans of it wee adminerstred to him an oth the w^{ch} I hope he did per forme. but your land proues very had & a gradeall worse then I did suppose, for it takes in Gorgis pynt w^{ch} is nothing but amer rocke. ther shall not want for in

deuor to rtume you profit: I did you^r Commendatyones to Captt:
 Tucker: I hould him not my frynd though I neuer gaue him cause to the
 contrarye: for he was on of my hea[ui]e] fryndē about my negros, the wth
 for the redeninge of I solley relye upon god, and your selfe: & for the
 candulles I hope I haue by the cuntry suffieyent ley cleared, unles Butlers
 siekauantes doe ther falsley sware agaynest me as formarley they haue
 duñ I dout not but ye remēber werupon I speake, thus being obuld to
 trubell you wth these my rud and tedyous discourse I betake you wth
 youers to the pteetyon of the allmighty

Your powre kynes man to command to the vttermost of his
 power

MILES: KENDALL:

From the Sūmer Ilandē this 15th of Aprill. 1623.

[Indorsed by J. D.] Cap^t Kendall from y^r Somer Ilands to S^r Edw. Sandis
 the 15 of Aprill 1623.

[Addressed by self:] To the right Wo^r his aproued frend S^r Edwin Sandes
 at his howse in Lunden ner all Gate giue these

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER FOR A COMMISSION OF INQUIRY

APRIL 17, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. V, p. 668
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 467

[The order of the Privy Council for a commission to inquire into the true
 state of Virginia and the Somers Islands, April 17, 1623, is printed in *Acts
 of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 58-60.]

CCCXXIX. RECEIPT FOR COURT BOOKS DELIVERED TO THE SECRETARY
OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

APRIL 21, 1623

Ferrar Papers
Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge
List of Records No. 470

Aprill the xxith, 1623.

Received the day and yeare above written by me [blank space] by order from the right hon^{ble} the Lordes and others of his Ma^{ty} most hono^{ble} Priuy Counsell of Edward Collingwood Secr^e to the Virginia Company, these severall Court-Bookes following belonging to the sayd Compa. (viz^{tt}) The first Court booke begining the Eighth & Twentieth day of January, ^{Imprimis.} 1606, and ending the ffourteenth day of february in the yeare 1615. And at the other end of the sayd Courtbook are diuers perticuler writings belonging to the said Company

One other Court-booke begining the Last day of January, 1615, and ending Item. the Eight & twentieth day of July, 1619.

One other Court-booke begining the Eight & Twentieth day of Aprill, 1619, ^{Item.} & ending at the begining of a Court held the two & Twentieth day of May, 1622, at Page 386.

One other Court-booke begining the Twentieth day of May, 1622, & ending ^{Item.} at y^e begining of a Court held the Second day of Aprill, 1623, at Page 296.

Received more of him these several books following blonging to the Somer Island Company viz^{tt}

The first Court booke begining the Third of December 1613 & ending y^e ^{Imprimis.} 24th of January 1620.

One other Court-booke begining the Sevventh of february 1620 & ending ^{Item.} y^e Nyneteenth of february, 1622.

[Indorsements:]

Coppie of the Courte books delivered by order of the Lords of his Ma^{ties} Counsell to the Secretary Aprill the 21th 1623.

A warrant to m^r Sandys for 20^{ld} sent to him
Thomas Stephens Amore 32^l 06^s 09^d

CCCXXX. "A MEMORIALL OF SOME THINGES w^{ch} IT MAY PLEASE THE
 LLS TO INSERT IN THEIR LO^{ps} LETTERS TO VIRGINIA AND THE SUMMER
 ISLAND^e"

APRIL 21, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 335¹

Document in Public Record Office, London. Indorsed in autograph of Sir Nathaniel
 Rich

List of Records No. 471

A Memorill of some thinges w^h it may please the lls to insert in their Lo^{ps}
 letters to Virginia and the Summer Island^e

1 That the late Contract is vpon full heareing before their lo^{ps} dissolved as
 that weh was verie preiudicall to the Plantaçons a Coppie of weh Contract
 together with the reasons that were in writing delivered against it, it
 may please their lo^{ps} to send them a Coppie

2 That his ma^{tie} out of his princelie Care of their good is content that noe
 Tobacco shalbee brought into England or Ireland but onelie such as
 shalbee imported from the Plantaçons in Virginia and the Summer Island^e
 except onelie fourtie Thousand waight yearelie of Spanish Tobacco (and
 that but for a tyme) if they will give for it as others will.

3 That to this greate and extraordinarie favour his ma^{tie} requires that all
 the Tobacco weh shalbee exported from the said Plantaçons shalbee brought
 into England a thing weh they themselves have seemed heretofore to desire
 and will nowe bee most beneficiall vnto them in regard that all forreine
 market^e wilbee glutted with excessive quantities of Tobacco likelie to be
 brought from the new plantations in Brazill Guyana and other places
 weh is of a farre better sorte then that weh Comes from the English
 Colonies and yet wilbee afforded at lesse then halfe the price that the
 English Tobacco hath heretofore binne vsuallie sould for, So that vnlesse
 his ma^{tie} in his great grace and wisdom should provide for the venting
 of this their Comoditie within his owne dominions they should not bee
 able to make any thinge at all of it in anie other place and therefore

¹ Another copy is No. 6177 of Lord Sackville's manuscripts at Knole Park, and is printed in the
American Historical Review, XXVII, pp. 763-765.

to advise them to Call a generall assemblie and by Common Consent to cause an Act to bee made to that purpose.

4 That his ma^{te} great grace did not stay here but that even beyond hope and expectaçon his ma^{tie} is pleased to bee so farre from layeing a greater burthen vpon them in regard of this his princelie graunt vnto theis Companies that he hath voluntarilie Condescended to abate 3^d of the 12^d for Custome and Impost weh they payd heretofore: So that in Summ⁹ his ma^{tie} graunt^ç the sole Importation and instead of a Retribuçon is Content to suffer a dininuçon of what was formerlie payd.

[2] 5 That this his ma^{te} singuler favour is yet further enlarged for that whereas he hath heard of manie Greivances and Inconveniencies weh have hindered the growth of theis Plantaçons he hath appointed Choice and able Com^s to examine and inquire particulerlie into them to the end that all hindrances of this worthie worke being removed it might hereafter thrive and prosper.

6 To weh the Colonies are to bee admonished to afford their vtmost Endeouours by leaueing the immoderate planting of Tobacco and applying themselves to more staple Commodities and in particuler to recommend vnto them the Care of nourishing and Increaseing their Silkwormes.

7 That they bee Carefull to choose the most Comodious places of abode for health and safetie, and that they plant themselves soe as they may afford mutuall helpe and strength each to other both against E intestine and forreigne Enymies.

8 And that his ma^{tie} may bee more throughe informed what is the true Estate of the Plantaçons at this present, therefore to require them vpon their dutie and allegiance by the first shipp to returne together with their answere to this letter a perfect Cathologie of the names of all the English men women and Children resideing in the Country, the age Condition imployment and places of abode of everie of them: As also what houses or Townes are at this tyme remayneing, what Ordnance are mounted at the tyme of this shipp's Arrivall, what publique workes as Churches, Guest-houses bridges fort^ç or the like are now remayneing or haue bin heretofore erected and now demolished Also what number of Cattle there are weh

at their pleasure they may have vse of and what otherwise; Also what ~~sorte~~ store of Corne and other victuall the Collonies in Virginia are furnished with, and what is the price for web the said Cattle Corne and other provisions are vsuallie sold for and especiaillie of late since the last massacre. What number of persons may this or the next yeare bee Convenient sent from hence to supplie the Collonies and Entertaigned there with [3] Convenient lodgeing and dyet vpon their Arrivall for some reasonable tyme till they may build and plant for themselves, and generallie as they will answere to God and the Kings most excellent ma^{tie} both of theis and all other particulers tending to a true description of the state and Condiçon of the said plantaçons faithfullie to informe their lo^{ps} that accordinglie they may advise ~~them~~ for their future safetie and prosperitie w^{ch} is the onelic thing intended by his ma^{tie} and their lo^{ps} to whom if vpon this Intymation they shall not declare the whole truth fullie and reallie all partialitie and affection whatsoeuer set aside they must expect a Just punnishm^t of so high an offence and themselues shalbe Judged as Causes of all ensuing mischeifs

9 Lastlie to admonish them to persist and Increase in the true and frequent worship of Almighty God in love and vnitie amongst themselues and in Couragious and industrious performance of their particular Employ^{mt}.

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Heads of severaltyes to be inserted in y^e LL^s Ires to y^e ~~Plant~~ Colonies in Virg^o. &c. 21 Ap. 1623 Del. §then§ by me to my L Threas. at Chelsye

CCCXXXI. JOHN WRIGHT. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT

APRIL 23, 25, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 59

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 472

To the Worth Sr Francis Wyatt knight & Cap^t Generall of Virginia.

The Humble Petition of John Wright.

¹⁰ Most humbly sheweth vnto yo^r good Wo^rp, that whereas John Langley late m^r of the Margaret & John deceased & my selfe as partners did take vp in London diuers comodyties amounting to the some of fowerscore

pounds & a boue for w^{ch} wee boath stand bound, & also haueing laden in the said shipp diuers goods and seruants of my owne, & my selfe being a pte owner of the said shipp & finding diuers of the said goods & puitiones to be Consumed & spent Contrary to all equity & right. And yett Cannot receaue satisfaction fro^m m^r Douglas now m^r of the said shipp w^{ch} is to the great losse & hindrance of yo^r petitioner

In Consideration wherof I most humblie desier yo^r good Wo^rp to cause the said m^r Douglas to deli^u yo^r petitioner the said goods, wch were brought betweene m^r Langley and yo^r petitioner, as also his owne goods, & satisfaction for what hath bin spent a board shipp, for wch yo^r wo^rp favor yo^r petitioner as Duty buideth him shall euer

See examinations April 23 & 25 1623. the petioner obtained his suit

CCCXXXII. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA
BY PASSENGERS IN THE "MARGARET AND JOHN"

APRIL 24 AND MAY 3, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 58a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 473

To the right Worth s^r Francis Wyatt knight Etc and y^e rest of y^e Worthies
Counsell

The Humble petition of the Passengers in the Margret & John

Wee yo^r petitioner℄ haueing receaued great wrong and Iniury through the euill dealing of o^r late deceased M^r John Langley, not only in putting vs vnto extreame hard allowance, whereby wee were forced spend much of o^r portion w^{ch} would haue ben a great releife & Comfort to vs here; but also wanting that puition that was fitting to bring vs o^r dyrect Course for Virginia, haue spent so much tyme in the west Indies, that wee are like to hazard the loosing (if not a whole) yett the best part of a Croppe, w^{ch} hath & may bee a great damage to o^r estates, w^{ch} shall better appeare vnto this Court by euerie mans perticuler Information, And now heing C^ome hither his successor master Douglas, refuseth to let vs haue o^r good℄ ashore, to relieue o^r necessities for the present following of o^r buisynes, vnles wee giue

him p'sent security vnder o' hande for freight, In consideration whereof wee yo' poore suppliants humbly Entreat, to grant yo' warrant to bring the said m^r Douglas before you' wo'p, that wee may receaue such sattisfaction thence as o' p'sent necessitye and y^e Equity of o' Cause doth requier, And that you would be pleased to giue such order, as o' good^e in generall may be brought ashoare, & safely kept in deposite vntill such tyme as yo' wo'p wth the Counsell of estate determine wee shall the same & wee shall eu^r pray

Subscribed

RICHARD BREWSTER
 THOMAS HARWOOD
 JOHN ROBINSON
 THOMAS RUSELL
 NICHOLAS REYNOLDE
 RICHARD NORWOOD
 THOMAS DENINGTON
 JOHN CARTER
 ADAM DIXON

See y^e order Aprill 24 1623 & order May 3^d 1623

CC'XXXIII. JOHN LOYDE. PETITION TO GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

APRIL 26 AND MAY 3, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 59
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 475

To the right worth S^r Francis Wyatt knight et^c and y^e rest of y^e Counsell.

The Humble Petition of John Loyde.

9 Yo' poore petitioner haueing tyde himselfe apprentize to m^r John Langley for the tearme of three yeares, puting into his hands the somme of thirty pounds of good & lawfull money of England. The Condition of my Indenture being that if my m^r died wthin y^e said tearme of yeares I am freed &

my monies to be repaid againe, for w^{ch} I have repaid his bounds, w^{ch} I left in the hands of my frends in England, & more five pounds in Current money deliuered into his hands to buy truckeing stuffe, hee pmissing vnto me to pay three for one in Virginia. Yo^r petitioner doth humble request, y^t my conditions (w^{ch} remaine in the Custody of m^r Douglas) may bee brought to yo^r wo^rps view. that I may receaue fro⁹ this Court such sattisfaction, as y^e truth & equitie of my Cause shall requier, & I shalbe eu^o bound &c.

See examination April 26^o 1623 & Oorder May 3^o 1623.

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER AND LETTERS

APRIL 28, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. V, pp. 674-675

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records Nos. 476 and 477

[The order of the Privy Council disallowing the letters of the Virginia Company to the Colony and dissolving the tobacco contract, April 28, 1623, and two letters of the same day to the Governor, Council and Colony, urging care of fortifications, provisions and habitations, are printed in the *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 61-63.]

CCCXXXIV. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION

APRIL 29, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 50a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 481

By the Gouernor and Cap^t Generall of Virginia

Whereas y^e Gouernor & Counsell of estate (taking into ther Considerations y^t nothing can be more acceptable, to y^e Counsell & Comp^a in England, or tend more acceptable, to y^e Counsell & Company in England, or tend more, to y^e saffety & reputation of this colony, then to fortifie some place vpon this riuer, to defend the same against y^e invasion of any forreine ennimy) haue ordered & appointed that eu^eie twentieth man (through y^e whole Colony) should be Employed about the building of a fort, at Warrseoyicke, vnder the Comaund of cap^t Roger Smith. These are therefore to requier & Comaund cap^t Wm: Tucker that (throughout all y^e plantacions vnder his comaund & Charge) hee doe Imediatly, levy eu^eie 20th man, & send

them to Warrsoyieke, to y^e said Cap^t Smith furnished wth Armes & tooles, & wth suffycient Victuall & apparrell for 6 months, And y^t hee send not any new Commers, but able & suffycient Seasoned men fro twenty yeares old & vpward℄ to 45 & not aboue And if it shall so happen, y^t diuers seuerall families, must be feyne to ioyne for y^e setting forth of one man. that then hee make Choice of 2. 3 or more such suffycient men, as aforesd. as indifferently (as may be) out of y^e said families, & they to cast lotts w^{ch} of them shalbe sent, to y^e said worke the rest to be Equally Contributing, to y^e Charge, And wee further requier & Comand all persons whatsoeu^r vnder the Charge of the said Cap^t Tucker, that yeild vnto him ready obedience, toucheng all o^r abouesd Comaunds, as they will answer the Contrary at ther perills. giuen at James City, April 29th 1623

FRANCIS WYATT
CHR DAUISON Sec^r

CCCXXXV. "AN ANSWERE TO A DECLARAÇON OF THE PRESENT STATE OF VIRGINIA"

MAY, 1623

Manchester Papers, Nos. 361, 362 ¹
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 483

[No. 361.] A Breife Answere to ~~the~~ §a§ Declaraçon lately made and deliuered to his Ma^{ties} Com^{rs} ~~in~~ §by some few psons vnduely (as is conceaued) assumeng to themselues§ the name of the Counsell for Virginia of §touching§ the State of the Countrey and Colony there together w^h sondrie Obseruaçons tending to the discouerie of the Reasons and causes of the ill ~~success~~ progress and success of the businesses of that Plantation:

For the first part of the sd Declaraçon w^{ch} conteynes some description of the fertilitie ~~and~~ healthfulnes and ~~other~~ §natural§ comodities of ~~that~~ that Contrey, it is beleaued to be generallie true, neither is it knowne that either

¹ This is a draft said to be written by Alderman Johnson. There are indications in the corrections and errors that it was written at dictation. It is revised by Sir Nathaniel Rich. The last folio is loose, and the preceding folio (pp. 21 and 22) is missing. Manchester Paper 361 has only a few sentences drafted by Sir Nathaniel Rich, and does not fill in the missing folio.

S^r Sañ: Argall (who ~~w~~ lived there diuerse yeares and was first Admirall and then Gouverno^r of the Countrey) nor yet Capitaine Butler (who resided there about 3 Monethes) haue writt or sayed any thing w^h may tend to the deprauaçon of the Contrey in generall. And therefore ~~æe~~ (as is conceaued) are very vniustlic taxed §in the foresaid declaraçon that§ for indirect purpose ~~to~~ §they§ haue dispraysed the same. Vules it can be thought that a man should dispraise a ~~Contrey~~ England or any other Contrey if he should affirme that some ptes thereof were ~~æ~~ barren & vnihealthfull w^h were a strange kind of construction.

The second pte of their declaraçon consists of a seeming representation of the true es face of the Colony in three periods of tyme: vzt iñmediatly before the Massacre towards th^e end of the yeare 1621: iñmediatlic after the Massacre ~~about~~ §towardç§ the begining of the yeare 1622 And lastly as they ~~they~~ conceaue it to bee at this pñt

[Indorsed:] A begining of an answer to the Companies Declar⁹ of the pñt state of Virginia

[No. 362.]

An answer to a Declaraçon of the present state of Virginia which was presented to his Ma^{tie} in Easter weeke laste by parte of the Companie for Virginia vsurpinge the name of the whole Companie when in truth a 4th parte of the whole Companie were ~~present~~ neither suñoned nor pñsent at the publishinge of it and very fewe had their handç in it.

But before Wee fall vpon o^r Answer Wee thincke it fitt to discover one other Artifice by w^h the truth is obscured w^h w^h they begynne their Declaraçon. For they say That in the end of December 1618 there were but 600 men and 300 Cattle left in Virginia. And yet they are Conscious to them selues that S^r Tho: Smiths gou⁹nm^t Contynued vntill ~~Maye~~ ~~or~~ ~~June~~ ||about th^e end of Easter Terme|| followinge in w^h tyme more passengers went to Virginia ||and diuerse shippes were at that tyme vpon their way to Virginia and others sett out before S^r Tho. Smythes gouernm^t expired wherein great numbers of people were transported, not less as wee comput then 600 or 700 psons, as by the names of the Shippes sett downe in the m⁹gent may appeare|| and ~~that~~ those|| Cattle that springe ||all|| brought forth another yeares increase Both w^h ought to haue bene

added to the former numbers if they would haue rightly informed His Ma^{tie} in what estate the Collonies were ||was|| left when Sr Tho: Smith left the Gou^{ernm^t}, The ||And in what plight and condiçion they now are, w^h seemes to be the scope of their declaraçon, The|| señall branches whereof Wee shall nowe pceede punctuallie to ansvere And for the first whereas they say That in the first 12 yeares, beinge the whole tyme y^t Sr Tho: Smith was principall Go^uino^r of the Companie there was expended 80000^{li} and v^pward^e ||of the publiq^h stock||

Sr Tho: Smith saith that ~~in all his~~ ||stet|| the|| tyme ||by them limited|| there was not ~~above~~ 70000^{li} ||cleare of the publiq^h stock|| expended about the Plantaçon; W^h of them are in the right must appeare by the booke of Accompt^e of those tymes for the Difference is noe lesse then 10000^{li} ||and for the clearing^e heereof refers himself to the bookes||.

They say 80000^{li} ||this sum|| was expended (besid^e ~~voluntarie Contribucions~~ ||other su^mes of voluntary planters:)).

This Clause (besid^e ~~voluntarie Contribucions~~ ||the su^mes of voluntary planters||) Comes in the Reare and it is [2] thought might well haue beene spared for it is not remembred that in ~~these tymes w^h were~~ ||the|| begynning^e of the Plantaçon there were anie ~~or at least of any~~ ||much|| value ~~of~~ ||in|| that kinde: especially not before the time by them limited in theyr declaration viz not before the 18 of December 1618.

They say that there were then left 600 psons and 300 Cattle in the Colony Although this is noe small matter Consideringe the Infancie of the Plantaçon in those tymes and the many Difficulties they mett w^hall in there first enterprises that ~~only~~ w^h ||less then|| the expence of 70000^{li} there should be planted soe many men and all of them soe well provided that even by their ~~owne~~ Confession ||of these ||men|| that ~~vsnep~~ the ~~name of the Companie~~ of the Authors of this declaraçon|| there was for every twoe persons in the Collonie one head of English Cattle then left (besid^e manie other plentifulle provisions not mençoned) yet Certeynly both the Number of Men and of Cattle was much more then they speake of B^u W^h in regard they haue the booke Ires and Record^e of those tymes they are better acquainted w^h then anie mans memory can serue nowe to remember: At least to those 600 men left in Virginia in the end of Decem-

ber 1618, they should haue added as was aforesaid those that were sent between that tyme ||stet|| and the end of Sr Tho: Smiths Gou⁹mn^t as alsoe |||by w^{ch} Account it would as we conceaue appeare that there were 12 or 1300 psons left ||in the Colony|| (besid^e the numbers that haue ben borne of them. And to the 300 Cattle they speak of then remainyng they should add at least their ||| the increase of 300 Cattle that Springe: And if they would haue dealt ingeniouslie they should haue set downe alsoe what other Work^e had bene done w^{ch} that stocke besid^e the plantinge and nourishing of soe manie men and Cattle viz^t what discoveries were then made, (a thinge of noe small expence and of most important consequence wherein the labor^e of worthy men imployed at the Charge of the Companie brought vs the knowledge Wee nowe haue of those territories And it were to be wished that Wee knewe the Countrie [3] aswell nowe as Wee did then; but howsoeuer little or rather nothinge in this kinde hath bene done these last 4 Yeares yet should not the Autho^{rs} of this Declarac^on haue passed over in silence that great Worke w^{ch} was performed w^{ch} noe small hazard and expence ||in the tyme of the first gouern^t|| and was the very foundac^on and grownd plott of all that ~~th~~ hath bene ||done|| since.

Neither should they haue omitted |||the large prouisions that were from time to time sent from hence at the charge of the publicke to feed ||&|| cloth and furnish the Colony with necessaries which was giuen freely to the Planters for their sustentation and releife which could not bee estimated at less then 20000 markes if not 20000^l nor haue omitted ||| the Ordinance then sent, the Towns that were built, the fort^e that were raised, thinclosures that were made, the grownd^e that were Cleared, the Churches storehouses bridges and other publick work^e that were built ||| nor the ships that were bought ~~an~~ for the Company ||stet|| with the publicke stocke and worne out in the Companies seruice ||| All w^{ch} besid^e diu⁹s staple Co^modities then raised were the fruit^e of that expence and of the endeavo^{rs} and Ac^ons of those tymes, w^{ch} were blessed w^{ch} a successe if not answercable to the expectac^on of all yet Certeynly beyond the hopes of many And therefore vnder Correcc^on it savor^s of too much detrac^on to passe over those thing^e w^{ch} should most Commend and giue his Ma^{ty} best satisfac^on Concerninge the Well manninge of those affaires dureing that tyme and to in siste only vpon the leaueinge of soe manie men ~~of~~ ||and|| Cattle as if that had

⁴ The parenthesis is not closed in the original.

beeene all that had beeene done w^h thexpence of soe much money: When indeed though it were a ~~goot~~ "great" advancem^t of the Plantaçon to haue soe manie men left there, well furnished, yet it seemes to be but the leaste parte of the services that were then pformed.

But let vs see whether they deale more ingeniously in that w^h followeth. They say That the Companie was left then in debt neere 5000^{li} [4] But they are desired to sett downe w^hall what was left in stocke toward the paym^t thereof in money Plate and Comodities "w^h if o^r Memoories faile vs not was not less then 4000^l for more e^{er} besidē 800^{li} payed in vnto the Magazine the pceed whereof came to the Companie and besidē ~~some~~ 800^{li} that was in the colledg Cash & besidē sondry "also in debtē due to the Companie w^h since that tyme haue beeene payd in and then it will appeare whether there be not likewise a Defecte of truth in this Clause as well as in all the former"; for an if o^r memories doe not faile vs, ther was left toward the paym^t of the sd. It is also desired whether that it be declared whether 700^{li} pretended to be owing by the Companie to the Cash of the Colledge be not included in their 5000^{li} w^h they say the Company was left in debt, for

But though the Autho^r of this Declaraçon mistooke the former, yet perhapps they will come neerer the Marke in declaringe the p^sent State of this Plantaçon, during the and of that w^h hath ben done during the last gouernment.

They say therefore that whereas about a 4 yeares since there were but 600 psons, nowe (notwithstandinge the late Mortalitie and Massacre) there are remainyng as they Compute about 2500 psons.

To w^h wee answere that this Parenthesis of (Notw^hstandinge the late Mortalitie and Massacre) is not soe slightly to be passed over seeinge that in the tymes of the greatest strength and enmitie of the Savages and of the Weaknes of o^r Colony the like mischeife never happened as this w^h hath redownded not only to the losse of the lives of soe many of his Ma^{ty} Subiectē (whereof in all disasters of the like nature a strict Account hath beeene §alwayes§ required) and to the detriment of the Plantaçon thereby, but alsoe to the shame and reproach of o^r Naçon whoe heretofore w^h lesse then halfe the men that were thus butchered did dare

the whole power of those savage Princes and forced them either to a good Correspondencie or to a yearly Contribuçon ||and let them shew for triall of the truth heereof whether in the whole 12 yeeres of Sr Thomas Smyths government there euer ~~passed~~ perished by the sword of hande of the sauages half so many as haue bene butcherd and slayne by them in the compass of one yeere|| But then were the Gou^{no}rs and Cheife Officers in Virginia men of knowne sufficiencie and experience of §for§ those services and meerey for their meritt was that Charge and trust Comitted to them But [5] whether those that at this tyme doe principally manage those affayres are men soe quallified or noe or rather out of favo^r of ||alliance &|| affecçon haue bene recomended to that imployment and whether through their negligence and want to still this miserable accident hath §not§ befallen wee leaue it to be examined soe farr forth as to his Ma^{te} Comissioners shall seeme fitt: As alsoe whether there be 2500 psons nowe remayning in the Colony w^h will appeare by the liste of men directed to be Yearely sent from thence, in the pformance of w^h mayne Instrucçon wee suppose the Gou^{no}r and Officers there (whose Care and obedience in this declaracō is Comended) would not faile, especiallie it beinge easier to make those liste of Men more pfecte this yeare then heretofore because the people were drawne from their dispersed habitacōns and lived Close together: But wee vehemently suspect that the numbers of people there nowe resideing are farre lesse ||||and that in truth there are either not so many or very few more ||now in the Colony|| then ~~by~~ in o^r Computacōn were left by Sr Tho: Smithe w^h we are the rather induced to beleaue because for ought we heare the ||last|| Catalogues of these ~~names~~ psons are concealed so that ||and it will appeare (though w^h greife wee speake it) wee haue w^hin their 4 yeares lost as manie or more men that wee did in the whole 12 yeares before|| we feare it will appeare that ~~neare~~ 4000 pso[ns] of 4270 psons w^h by their owne Re^l w^hin their 4 yeares haue ben sent thither wee haue scarce so many hundred and of 12 or 1300 left in Sr Tho. Smithes tyme w^h make about 5500 in all we haue not 1500 there now remayning: And we thinke that in 12 yeares before notwithstanding the many difficulties that all new begun actions are subiect vnto, we lost not 1200 psons ||For in the booke of the Massacre there was sent they say in the first three yeares after Sr Tho. Smith left the Gou^{no}rn^t 3570 psons And in their relacōn they say there went 700 over the last Sum^{er} that is

Alter this computation when we see how many were sent betwene the 18 of Dec. 1618 and Meh. 1619

4270 in all And by their owne Confession there were 600 §left§ in the Colony at that tyme. Soe that of 4870 psons and the Children w^h since that tyme haue bene borne of them there is ||are|| nowe as they Compute|| not aboue 2500 §left§: by w^h it is manifest that even by their owne Account ||adding to that number the children that haue ben borne of them|| wee haue w^hin the said 4 yeares lost at least as many as wee haue remayninge and wee feare many hundreds moe. A thinge most lamentable ||that the liues of so many men should be thus lost|| especiallie if vpon prooffe it fall out that this great Destruction of people hath bene occasioned by the Wilfullnes [6] of those whoe had the principall stroke in manninge those affayres here and should neither haue procured nor given way to the transportinge of such multitudes of people ||as haue ben sent thither|| till the Country had bene provided w^h able and fitt psons to direct and w^h Convenient lodginge and provision to receive relice and maynteyne them. ||And therefore it is humble desired as a thinge of most important consequence that the causes of this great||

They add further in their Declaracon that theis 2500 psons now remayninge were sent with thexpence only of 30000^{li} of the publiq stock besides the charges of pticuler societies and Planters.

To w^h is answered that it is too grosse a soleisme ||contradiction of themselves|| to say that the psons nowe remayninge in Virginia were sent thither at the Charge of the 30000^{li} publiq stock in the Declaracon mentoned whereas themselves Confesse but a fewe lynes before that there were 600 psons ||of them|| left there in December, 1618. w^h was longe before that publiq stocke raized soe that noe parte of that stocke could be imployed about the transportacon of 600 of those 2500 psons w^h as they p^ttend are now remayninge.

But is this 30000^{li} all the money that^h hath bene spent in their plantacons since Sr Tho: Smiths tyme? they imply noe, but (w^hout nameinge any Summe) they bringe in the rest w^h a (besides the Charge of pticuler societies and Planters) This (besides) Carries more Weight w^h it then it seems they would haue it doe, and is indeed worthy to be placed in front in Capitall letters and not to come in the Reare as a poore helpe, for sure it must neede be a farr greater Summe then the form⁹ and therefore worth the nameinge. But somewhat is in it that this point must be thus obscured, phapps they

thought that seemes ||seeing|| all w^{ch} is tooe be seeme §scene§ of their
 foure yeares labo^r is only some ||~~very~~|| fewe psons more in Virginia then
 were when Sr Tho: Smiths gou⁹nm^t expired ||w^{ch} yet is doubted||, The
 ||the|| greater they made [7] the number of psons to appeare and the lesse
 the sumes of money the~~re~~ were expended, the better would their Accompt
 be accepted But for the Clearinge of the truth herein wee ||say that we||
 Conceiue that the moneyes expended w^hin their 4 Yeares about this
 Planta^on cannot be lesse then 85000^l 85400^l for^r Reason is this|| the
 4270 psons w^h they say haue w^hin their 4 Yeares bene exported at the
 rate of XX^{li} a man comes to 85400^{li} And that is the propor^on w^h in
 their printed paper (Called the Inconueniences) they say the Companie
 vsually allows to the furnishing of one man And in the paper of Accompt
 how the~~y~~ the Lottery Money was expended w^h they deliue^d to his Ma^{tie}
 about twoe Yeares agoe they affirme as much: Soe that viles they will
 denye what heretofore they haue affirmed this Collec^on of the Charge of
 90000^l 85400^{li} to be expended w^hin their last 4 Yeares seemes to be very
 moderate ||for we abate 5400^{li} in the whole, of the propor^on w^h they
 themselves say they bestow in setting out these men For they say that
 afterward in this declara^on that they spent 5000^{li} in Iron Workes besid^e
 what was spent in other attempt^e|| And what effect^e that huge expence
 hath produced is in parte discovered by what hath bene alre^dy sayd And
 shall hereafter be declared.

The Cattle they say what by Newe supplies and what by increase of the
 form⁹ provision are multiplied to aboue 1000. of Beasts

It is strange to see howe their thing^e are shuffled together tendinge to
 obscure the truth for it had bene a very easie Matter and a farre more
 Directe Course to haue ||distinguished these and to haue|| sett downe the
 number of Cattle that haue bene sent w^hin their 4 yeares w^h for ought
 appears to vs the~~re~~ haue not bene 200. A strange disproportionable
 propor^on for soe manie thowsand^e §psons§ as in that tyme haue bene
 sent thither, and therefore this blinde of putting them together served well
 to Cover that error But touchinge the number [8] of Cattle Wee may
 well from their owne Confession make this Collec^on: The Cattle w^h
 were sent thither their laste 4 Yeares if their printed papers ||that we
 haue scene|| be true were only 480 192 w^h till this last Springe haue bred

few or none. Some of theis 480 192 dyed by the way and many dyed as Wee haue Credible heard for want of good lookinge to in Virginia. Many alsoe haue bene slayne by the Indians since the last Massacre. And yet if there remayne about 1000 it must necessarilie followe that there were ~~in~~ many about 300 lefte by the old Gou⁹nm^t. But to howe manie more might these haue bene encreased had not soe many persons bene vnfortunatelic and inconsideratelic (as is Conceived) sent over to Consume the fruit⁹ of the form⁹ labo^{rs} and another abuse latelic crept in of killing the bull Calves w^{ch} was not suffred before theis last 4 Yeares for the Males in form⁹ tymes were p^rserved and trayned up to the yoke soe it appeares that all they speake of to purpose in this Clause is only the increase of the old stocke for theire newe supplies in this kinde was scarce worth the men^oninge.

But the Goats increase (say they) and the hoggs are growne innumerable

And what is herein Com^oended but the ould Gou⁹nm^t whose founda^on this was and is meerey the worke of the Decourse of tymes for the goat⁹ would haue encreased whosoever had bene Gou⁹no^{rs} (if they would not haue killed them vp) and the wilde Hogg⁹ in the wood⁹ would haue multiplyed w^hout a heardsman. If any of theis had bene sent over w^hin theis 4 yeares it is like wee should haue heard of it in print. And wee would be gladd to heare of any store of tame hoggs re^ved out of the ould store. But this is Warilie declyned ||| for we heare that notwithstanding this infinite multitude of swyne a || the price of a || tame hogg is so much is ~~in~~ is now 12^{li} in the Colony. |||. As for those wilde hogg⁹ wee accounte of them as of the Deare in Virginia thing⁹ belonginge to noe man and serue to feed the Savages or the Maryners that live idlie there, rather then the people of the Colony, whoe haue starved in the midst of this Imaginary plenty, And by the end of this [9] Sum^{er} wee faere it will to o^r greife yet more appaare what mischeife and miseries theis Concept⁹ of abundance haue brought vpon the Planta^ons.

The last Clause of theis first branch is: That the old Debt of the Companie (which before they men^oned to be 5000^{li}) is Discharged

But it must be knowne as is aforesaid what of the old stocke was left toward⁹ the paym^t of it || w^{ch} we conceaue was as much if not more then

would discharge it|| And it is doubted that the Companie is at this p̄sent more in debt then it was left then. For it is an vndeniable truth that they haue stated Certeyne offices ||in Virginia|| w^h great numbers of Teñts namely Gou⁹no^{rs} the Treasuro^{rs} the Secretaries the Phisitians Vice Admiralls A Deputie for the Companie||s||, and another Deputie for ||the|| Colledge Teñt: and by o^r Computaçon there wante to theis officers about 120 Men of the p̄ their promised and Contracted for numbers, w^h in equitey and Justice are to be made good vnto them and the very sendinge soe manie psons over, reasonable furnished will Coste the Companie at their owne rates 2400^{li} the first penny and if anie of theis Newe men should dye the first yeare the Company must supply them againe w^h will increase the Charge. Beside the Company owe to theis officers Nūcere two Yeares arreares for the Want of soe many Tenant w^h in equitey they are bound to satisfie for especiallie seeinge by an Acte of Courte the 7^h of Oct: last it is acknowledged to be a Due Debt vnto them: The entrie of w^h Courte beinge afterward Called into question as a Wronge done to the Company it was iustefyed and maynteyned that the Courte had done right therein By w^h it appeareth that even this way beside all others the Companie is at least 4400^{li} in debt. And it is Conceived that the seale of the Company is given here §for§ at least 2000^{li} more And the vnder officers of the Companie here are either in parte or whole vn timer payed there wages w^h they haue dearely earned, besid the wages Contracted for w^h the French [I0] Viniarons All w^h layd together wee Conceive that the Companie at this p̄sent will proue to be in debt betwene six and seaven thowsand pownde And noe meanes appears w^h may Way it can be satisfied or the Companies Teñts nowe remainyng in Virginia hereafter to be supplied

And thus much by way of Answere to the first branch of that Declaraçon §by§ w^h §it§ is apparent howe those th men that usurp ||vnder|| the name of the Company haue dealt w^h his Ma^{tie} in settinge downe both the former and p̄sent estate of Virginia in the most Materiall part thereof. The second branch followeth in which they say ||The second branch now followeth|| As in M^r Wrotts paper fo: 2 at this marke * ||2: Branch During these last 4 yeares there hath ben At the beginning of these last 4 yeares the only coñodities of price, and vpon w^h only a valuation was sett to mainteine the trade were Tobacco and Sassafras: for in the two last

yeares before there was no course taken for setting vp of any other through the pouerty of y^e Countrey.||

||Answ.|| Whereas they say at the begynninge of the 4 last yeares ||there were no Comodities but Tobacco & Sassafras|| Wee goe further and say (and that more truelie) that At the end of theis 4 Yeares there is noe Comoditie but Tobaccoe, soe little hath bene done (since S^r Tho: Smith left the Gou⁹nm^t) toward^l the advancem^t of staple Comodities and it is an abuseinge of the world to sett out booke w^h haue caused much laughter ||as they haue done|| of the prizes of good^l to be had in Virginia when either they are not nor ~~cannot~~ cannot be had there at all, or at least not in many yeares The modesty and Wisdome of the form⁹ gou⁹m^t is to be Comended that ||was such as it|| would not set a valuacon of that that either was not in Esse, or was in noe greate proporcons there but lefte eu^y Man to make his best price of those thing^l when they had raised them and not to undervalue mens labo^r see much as this last valuacon of the Companies hath done by w^h Course ||it is conceaued that|| men haue bene deterred from employeinge their labo^rs in raisinge those Comodities seeinge they will not produce profit enough to Clothe and feede them at the rate they prize them at But whereas they affirme there was noe other Course to sett vpp other Comodities besid^l Sassaphras, §&§ Tobaccoe [11] in twoe yeares before the old officers left the Gou⁹nm^t, there is herein Comitted a Wilfull erro^r for w^hin those twoe Yeares there were other Comodities besides those ||quere|| twoe before named sent over and sould here in England and the perticulers together w^h their moneyes made of them given in Accompte by S^r Tho: Smith or the husband of the Companie to the Audito^rs and to the then Treasurer S^r Edwyn Sandys By w^h Accompt^l it appears that there was aboute 1000^{li} starlinge made of staple Comodities dureing the old Gou⁹nm^t, parte of w^h moneyes was raised vpon staple Comodities sent over the twoe last yeares And this the Twoe Auncient Audito^rs S^r Edwyn Sandys and S^r John Danvers are not ignorant of But of all other S^r Edwyn had least Cause to taxe the twoe last Yeares Gou⁹nm^t for he dureing all that tyme ~~Was~~ was Chosen assistant to S^r Tho: Smith in regard of whose sicknes and other employment^l he vnder that title did in a manner ||wholie|| supplie his place, soe the erro^rs Comitted w^hin that tyme (if any be) reflecte vpon himselfe And here their owne reason excuseth the former Gou⁹nm^t Viz^t the povertie of the Companie and this branch likewise S^r Edwyn might

haue spared ||for|| the Companie could not haue benee soe poore if the Lotteries had not benee suspended By w^{ch} Meanes S^r Edwyn made his way easie to be Treasurer of Virginia and when he had obteyned that place imēdiatlie he was a meanes to sett vpp the runninge Lotteries againe.

||3 Branch: During these last 4 yeares there hath ben expended in setting vp of Irone workes (y^e Oare whereof is there in great plenty and excellent) aboute 5000^{li} which worke becing brought in a manner to perfection was greatly interrupted by the late Massacre but ordered to be restored againe with all possible diligence.||

||Ans^r.|| Iron the oare in greate plentie and excellent was found to their hands many Yeares since and brought ouer wrought and vvwrought into this Kingdome.

It is by vs Confessed that the greatest parte of the stocke belonginge to the Colledge was wasted in this proiecte: for the 50 men sent over were not able to mannage an Iron worke and soe turned good honest Tobacoeo mongers The like successe [12] for the same reason had the twoe Iron Work^r attempted by the Adventurers of Southampton Hundred Then the Companies stocke comes in^to ||to|| repayre the ruyns and if Wee may beleue Ires there would haue benee somethinge done in the busines but the same Ires Craved large supplies and therefore were bound to promise faire then comes the Massacre and that was the fayrest excuse for all erro^rs and might haue served the relato^rs turne very well and made them bould to affirme that worke was wholly over throwne by it: especiaillie they havinge soe present a remedye at hand as this it is ordered to be restored w^{ch} all possible dilligence But are either Workemen sought after, much lesse intended to be sent, or is there any roule of subscrip^{ti}on made to sett that proiecte on foot againe? or is the publiq^u stocke able to doe it? or will the private purses of Southampton Hundred be any further drayned? And if none of theis, to what purpose is such an order. Yet Wee will giue them their due and Confesse the whole truth that in this busines of Iron w^{ch}in these laste foure yeares w^{ch} the expense ||(as they say)|| of aboute 5000^{li} there hath benee returned from Virginia a fire shovell and tonge and a little barre of Iron made by a Blonery w^{ch} might haue benee printed in expresse Word^r aswell as some other thinge; But ||that|| seriously let anie indifferent man iudge what ||so the|| providence was vsed in thepence

of the ~~is~~ 5000^{li} as of all the huge Sum^m formerly mençoned may appeare, and the managers of these businesses reccaue their due comēdaçon||

||4. Branch That y^e soyle produceth &c||

||4th branch Answ.|| That the soile pduceth vines in abundance, is an vndeñiable truth and was notoriously knowne about 14. yeares nowe past, but soe little Care was there taken to sent~~d~~ over Choice plantç of the best kinde of Christendome (as they affirme) that M^r John Ferrar then Deputie did not vouchsafe to send those twoe or three thowsand plantç wth Capteyne Each bought purposelic from Malago to that end, nor did soe much as put them into the Grownd to be p^{rs}erved and sent another yeare, though desired to doe it, and his negligence was the greater Consideringe that some of those plantç beinge sett here in Aprill. 1622. by a gentleman of o^r Companie growe very well and they would haue benee a great helpe to the [13] speedy raisinge of that soe much desired Coñoditie; for the Advancem^t whereof wee haue received expresse direcçons from his most Sacred Ma^{tie}.

||5 Branch. The vignerouns &c||

||Answ. 5 branch:|| The vignerouns that haue benee sent are some of them dead, §&§ vnder those that remayne very fewe or noe servantç are put, soe can Wee hope for little of that Coñoditie from Virginia in manie Yeares: last yeare Wee had a taste of Wyne, this Yeare nothinge, (the Massacre saues all) and yet even dureinge the whole ~~old~~ gou⁹nm^t the Companie had some taste ||of this Coñoditie|| sent them, and therefore Challengeth the hono^r to haue benee the founders of it, ~~and this is~~ ||it beinge a thing|| notoriously knowne, for the Wyne was given to the Adventurers and druncke at their gen⁹all meeting As for the 1000 plantç they say were planted in some one Vineyard, Wee Will not Contend wth them, but only pray them to explaine whether the Vineyard was a rood or an Acre of grownd at moste and in directe termes to say whether it was only a nursery of plantç set in a garden Plott or noe and whether the plantç were those of the Countrye bringç forth, or of such as were sent from hence

||6 Branch Mulberry &c||

||Answer. 6 branch|| Mulberry trees the Countrey is full of and order taken for planting them but little hath bene done therein, but only ~~makes~~ ||making of|| orders for the Planter little Cares to plant trees to feede the silke worme that will not plant vines to make Wyne for his owne drinkeinge ||nor so muche as Corne for his owne reliefe|| But the seed to the great greife of the Companie ||they say|| hath ~~in~~ miscarried and ||(we say)|| alsoe by the negligence of Mr John Farrar, whoe would send all the seed in one Box and sometymes in vnseasonable tymes of the yeare by w^{ch} means the eggs hatched by the Waye and soe dyed for want of foete ||food||, from w^{ch} Course he would not be diverted though earnestly pressed But nowe they haue received the seed as they say and Wee Knowe they haue had seed in Virginia longe since and returned from thence silke in some quantitie w^{ch} was spunne in Sr Thomas Smiths Hall, They haue had alsoe some seede since the newe Gou⁹nm^t but suffred [14] it to perish by reason there is such a poore valuacon set vpon silke in their booke of Rates that all men are discouraged to trade in that Comoditie And dureinge the old gou⁹nm^t there was a house built to p^rserve the Wormes in when they Wrought and Mulberry trees were alsoe planted in those tymes ~~neare~~ neere the habitacons of o^r people both w^{ch} w^{ch} extreme ||(c^ro)|| negligence haue bene decayed and suffred to perish such progressions haue bene made in staple Comodities this last foure Yeares

||7 Branch. Men &c||

||Answer. 7 branch|| Men skilfull for sawe Mills were procured from Germany and sent to Virginia at the Companies great Charge This Wee Confesse ~~it~~ and averre that ||to o^r vnderstandinge|| it was the most indigested proiecte that hath bene sett on foote by the Company: for vpon ~~h~~ ~~x~~ ~~x~~ supposall that the Rivers in Virginia Virginia afforded Convenient means to creeate the sawe Mills and sett them on Worke theis Workemen were in Hast procured and w^{ch} excessiue Charges sent over to Virginia Where they spent 7 or 8 moneths to finde out a Convenient place to set the Mills on, w^{ch} at last beinge found the poore Dutelmen beinge dishartned by their vnkind enternteyment in Virginia and almost fanished by their meane provisions and beinge vtterlie disabled to bringe that worke to perfection w^hout the helpe of ~~M~~ many hande w^{ch} an order of Courte made

here cold [could] not helpe them to in Virginia they (oppressed w^h theis and many other Difficulties too great for them to overcome) fell greivouslie sickē of the diseases incident to that Countrye and of that sicknes one ~~of~~ or twoe of them dyed and the rest īmediatlie vpon their recoverye (the promised helpe of Men ~~failed~~ failinge them) returned for England ~~and~~ by Consent of the Gou^{no}r whoe it seemes Conceived the busines was not feasible and since their retorne there hath beene nothinge attempted much lesse done in that Worke: and theis are the good effectē w^h they assure His Ma^{tie} in this branche of their Declaraçō will shortly appeare And the principall proiect beinge thus weake what can be hoped or expected of the rest The shipwrites that they speake of in the next place were not sent at the Charge of the Company but only by the purse of private Adventurers and in all were about 20 men and boyes Whereof [15] the Maister workman is dead and many alsoe of his principall men whoe brought their death w^h them into the Countrye beinge fedd (as wee haue heard) by Corrupte victuals in their passage to Virginia in the shipp Called the Furtherance ~~and for that~~ ~~by meanes whereof~~ And because|| not only theis Shipwrightē but almost all the passengers that went in her dyed īmediatly vpon their landinge It is therefore humbly prayed that diligent enquire be made of this reporte and alsoe by whome the shipp was victualled and set out ~~at~~ at or before her retorne: and to Conclude this matter of Boatwrightē w^h they never attempted till his laste Sum̄er they are herein manie Degrees behinde the old Gou^{nm}t for in those tymes there was builte ~~ba~~ boatē of all sortē viz^t Barges Pinaces Frigatts Hoyes shallops and the like.

In the salt workē w^h they speake of there hath beene soe little done that the Collonie ~~by~~ buyes all their salt for their necessarye vse w^h worke the old Gou^{no}s had brought longe since to good perfecō In deed there was an intenō to haue sett vp those workē vpon Condiçōn the Co^moditie might haue beene engrossed by thadventurers of Southton Hundred w^h monopolie was vrged home w^h pressinge argumentē by the faithfull Treasurer [S^r Ed: Sandys] but was opposed to effecte, ~~and~~ ~~by~~ w^h it is ~~to~~ ~~may~~ by ob^sued that S^r Edwyn loues Monopolies better then the world thinckē he doth ~~and~~ ~~els~~ would he not as it is thought|| projected secretly to his owne benefitt this of salt, and wiselie Contrived that other of Cole sole sale of Tobacoe; but fatallie failed of both in soe much that

neither the primitiue salt nor the derivative sallary prospered w^h him: For the other Coñodities ~~that~~ ||they speake of w^h|| they say they haue sent other persons over to raise ~~them~~: When they shall be at leasure to name them wee will giue them a directe answere thereto, in the meane tyme Wee passe over w^h silence those nameles and to vs vnkowne Coñodities w^h vnles there were anie such indeed wee wish noe mençon had bene made of them in print w^h hath given an occasion both to them in Virginia and to those here that knowe they are but mere fancies to suspecte the integritie and realitie of o^r proceedinge in theis businesses.

[16] ||8 Branch|| The lawe which stints men

||Answ.|| from plantinge about 100 Weight of Tobaccoe was passed w^h great difficultie in the Quarter Courte here as p^udiciall to the Adventurer and was p^{re}sently Confirmed by the Planter whoe knowes nowe his vnder-taker in England can demand of him but 50^{li} of Tobaccoe for his whole yeares labo^r soe that his Tenancye at halues is turned to a Certyne rent But if the Planter that is a Teñt shall punctuallie ob^oue this lawe then he hath to cloath himselfe and to buy Workinge tooles [sic] about 46^{li} ||pound weighte|| of Tobaccoe for the other 4^{li} ||pound|| is defalked for duties belonginge to his officier and minister and Tobaccoe beinge decried to 12^d the pownd in Virginia (as M^r Nicholas Ferrar affirmed at the Councell board it was) then the Planter hath 46^s of money for his Tobaccoe and the Marchant w^h whome he is to trade raiseinge the prize of his good^e at pleasure sometymes to the double sometymes to a 3^d and never lesse then to a 4^h more then they Cost here in England the Planter hath by this Account about 34^s worth in Coñodities when he is best dealt w^hall for his whole yeares labo^r and soe instead of reclayminge the Colonie from excessive plantinge of Tobaccoe the poore planter must either starve or be forced to plant it in greater quantities for his necessarye maynteñce And as for the settinge soe manie staple & rich Coñodities on foote at one instant ||w^h they speak of|| it was a worke of an ill Consequence for thereby nothinge is done in anie one of them but all is vanished into smoke (that is to say into Tobaccoe) whereof alsoe they haue noe great store, for this yeare they haue not sent home soe much as the little poore Plantaçon of ||q^{rs}|| the Suñer Island^e hath done w^h is brought to the perfecçon that it is come vnto by the labo^r and Charge only of a fewe priuate men.

The pretended competent valuaçon set vpon Coñodities was a Worke meerely vnecessary: for the Marchant knowes what to giue and the Planter loues his libertye, and esteemes this set price a bondage, it made him alsoe despaire to thincke of those businesses because the rates were sett soe lowe; It alsoe brought a scandall vpon the Companie as hath bene said before to sett out in print fancies and imaginaçons in stead of reall truth.

[17] ¶9. branch¶ The officers in Virginia are applauded

¶Ansr.¶ for their obedience in executeinge the direcõs and Desires of the Company here: Wee wish that men had bene employed in that service to whose advice and Councils the Companie here might rather haue harkened and received light and informaçon for their peeedinge ¶from thence¶ Then might it haue bene hoped that wee should neither haue spent soe much money and paynes to soe little purpose, and most especiallie that Wee should not haue lost the liues of soe manie of o^r deare Countrye Men, a thinge that lies most heaueie vpon vs: for wee knowe that he that sende a shipp to sea in an vnseasonable tyme, or w^h an vnskilfull Pilott and he that Coñmittē the leadinge of soldiers to an vnfitt §&§ experienced Capteyne is reputed Coñonlie the Cause of their destructiõ if such a disaster doe befall them: And therefore Wee desire that o^r Coñmendaçon of those officers ¶and that govern^t¶ vnder whome the destructiõ of soe manie men hath happened may be spared vntill vpon due examinaçon they shall appeare to haue deued noe blame therein.

¶40 branch¶ ¶Answ.¶

¶10. It is not remembred that there haue ben any lawes giuen to the people in the Colony from hence during these last 4 yeares, but it is desired if they haue made any such for the well gouerning of the Colony they may be produced. We confess there were some lawes made by the Planters themselves, if they haue made any such in their generall assembly, but were neu⁹ that we know confirmed here so that they remayne not in foree but by coñiucece only and so may serue to ensnare a Gouernor who shall not concurr w^h their Humor that manage businesses here and what content or settlement this can giue to the Company Colony we know not in the meane tyme we are sure we heare much complaint of

wronge and oppressions amongst them And whereas they say that|| To remoue extortion and to allure worthy psons, they haue sett out Competent mayntēance for officers and Wee haue Cause to Conceiue the sicknes is not Cured but the Charge increased and become insupportable to the Companie. Wee are sure the benefitt is shared by brothers, Cozens, and assured freindē there to those whoe by that and other meanes sway all the businesses of the Plantaçon both there and here; Wee say alsoe that parte of this Charge was vnseasonable layd when the Companies stocke was vtterly exhausted whereby o^r bound bountie may be applauded but o^r discreçon will be shrewdly questioned; And whereas they say that theis offices were stated w^h pencions at the Councells and Companies great Charge, It had bene as wee Conceiue more truly and gratefully said that it was done w^h the Monies raised by Lotteries w^h was a Worke and effecte of grace in his most excellent Ma^{tie} soe that the Charge in deed issued not from the Councell and Companie as here is alledged ||intimated|| but out of the purses of the subiecte in gen^{all}.

[18] ||11 branch|| Their cares haue not bene

||Answ⁹|| vneffectuall wee Confesse for the Colony is nowe oppressed w^h famyn and sicknes w^hin and engaged in a Warre w^h the Natives w^hout, And whereas the savages were formerlie brought to good Correspondencie ||& or|| made tributarie to vs, they nowe dare maynteyne an open Warre w^h o^r people and beinge armed w^h o^r Weapons and havinge learned the vse of Musketts ||o^r guns|| can brave them ||o^r men & countrymen|| at their verie doores: and in their necessities what but vtter shippwracke can be expected when at the helme of this Wetherbeaten shipp ||vessell|| there sittē scarce one able and experienced Councello^r to guide her but all of them gen^{allie} either newe Coñers or men of Contemplaçon and discourse ||&|| not of action or experience in gou^{nm}.

But you ||they|| say that at home you ||they|| haue raised soe great a fame of Virginia that many psons of good sorte haue remoued themselues thither.

Wee Confesse that the fame they haue raised of Virginia hath sent manie other over of good qualitie that trusted to their rumo^{rs} of plentye and abundance w^h small or noe pvisions whoe either haue all perished

or haue suffred horrible extremitie for their Credulitye and this mischeife would haue swallowed vp the liues of many more men but that there haue alwayes some risen vpp in the Companie whoe haue opposed their miserable pollicies w^{ch} being vsed vnder a specious p^{re}sence of aduanceinge the Plantacon haue produced the miserable effecte that nowe though too late Wee may be all sensible of, that haue anie Christian Compassion lefte ~~in vs~~: But as the miseries w^{ch} manie haue Mett W^hall in Virginia ~~hath~~ ~~haue~~ sent back some of good qualitie (~~that~~ ~~who~~ haue outliued them) home into England, soe wee feare more will shortly followe. But were the former tymes in this inferio^r to theirs later as theirs men would imply. If it be soe for tryall of the truth thereof w^{ch} must appeare by p^{er}ticulers, Wee desire ~~amongst others whose~~ they would match their men whose names they shall finde in the m^orgent whoe aduentured their p^{er}sons into Virginia duringe the old gou^{er}nm^t. And then it will appeare whether in this point alsoe as in all others the Plantacon goeth not backward.

[19] ||12 Branch|| There haue bene 44 Patent^e

||Answ.|| graunted wthin their 4 yeares and many more Wee Confesse but aboute 28 of them ||(as we compute)|| were either graunted to such persons as had begonne their Plantacons before their 4 yeares or to men that haue done nothing wth them but only purchased their freedomes thereby and perhapps a Councello^rs place either here, or there or by it haue made their farest introduccon to an office in Virginia or p^{re}sently made demand of one. But whereas they say that their persons to whome their 44 Patent^e are graunted ~~haue~~ haue vndertaken each of them to transporte one hundred men at the least. It is desired they would set downe what securitie the Companie hath that this shall be p^{er}formed ||and in what tyme|| and why those that haue not p^{er}formed accordinge to their vndertakinge are not pressed therein. The last Clause of this branch w^{ch} ~~says~~ positively that in the former 12 yeares there were not aboute twoe Patent^e graunted seemes too peremptorye ~~that in their former 12 yeares Wee finde that their 4.~~ ||double that number|| viz^t one to Sr Samuell Argall, one to Martyns Hundred, one to Capteyne Martyn and one to Capteyne Lawne whose all proceeded effectually to plant the land graunted vnto them ~~effectually~~ accordinge to the purpose of their Patent^e Soe that what good hath bene

effected by this Course of grauntinge Patent[℥] had it[℥] ~~use~~ ~~and~~ ~~grownd~~ ~~||rise and ground||~~ from the old Gou⁹nm^t, though wee Confesse it was not soe lavish in Parclm^t as theis later tymes haue beene, the good fruit[℥] whereof wee would most gladly knowe.

||branch 13.|| Wee doe ||not|| finde that the tenne

||Answ.|| tymes more new Adventurers ||who|| haue come in w^hin theis foure yeares haue brought in to the publike Treasury 200^{li} and they can hardly shewe that the hundred they speak of whose meete at their quarter Court[℥] haue at any tyme vnderwritten f~~our~~^{oure} 300^{li} to relieue the Collonies W^h Corne Apparrell and municon in this tyme of extremitie, ~~when~~ ^{que who} ~~||whereas||~~ diu⁹s single psons dureinge the old gou⁹nm^t haue voluntarie ||ly|| lent for supplie of the p^{re}sent want[℥] ~~double the same~~ ||as great a|| Suffie But this w^h they glory in of the Multitude of Adventurers wherew^h theire Court[℥] are filled may ||phaps be|| more truly be Complayned of as a [20] greiuaunce and a thinge we Worthie the enquireinge into And then it will be seene Whether that Course be for the helpe and Advancem^t of the Plantacon or Whether they be not invited to make that apparence for other ~~sinister~~ end[℥] as either to make sure some eleccon of officers assured friend to the p^{re}sent Carriage ||Managers|| of ||these|| businesses or to be spectato^rs of some arraignem^t, or to be hearers of some bitter Inuectiues and scandalous aspercons to the end they may be sure to haue them spread over Towne and Countrye or to Confirme some sweete busines such as the Sallary was or at least to countenance and grace theire proceeding[℥] w^h is the more probable because that sometymes when only the directe businesses of the Plantacon are to be handled there haue Wanted a Competent number of Councello^rs to keepe an ordinary Courte even since theis glorious tymes that haue beene soe plentifull in bringinge forth Adventurers And those Courses w^h haue beene practised thus to encrease the number and by pluralitie of voice to sway busines accordinge to theire owne affeccons hath made most of the old reall Adventurers vtterly to desist and give ouer the Worke Soe that of this multitude of Adventurers w^h they bragge of Virginia may most truelie though w^h greife say Inopem me Copia fecit.

||14. Branch|| The employ^t of 42 sale of shippes

||Answ.|| in 4 yeares is in it selfe a good busines but the grownd of their employ^t was in great parte holpen by the Discoveri^{ys} of the fishing in newe England found out durence S^r Tho: Smiths gou^{ern}m^t at the Charge of the Company by S^r Samuell Argall, Capteyne John Smith and others: As for those ~~that~~ ||so many|| of the 42 shippes ~~that~~ ||as|| haue bene employed only in transporte of multitudes of people to Virginia it will wee thincke be sufficiently Conceived by what hath formerly bene said that their labo^r might haue bene better spared then vsed for then had Wee saved not only many Mens liues but the Colony had bene likewise better furnished wth victualls and provision: much whereof the Maryners of those shippes lingering there for a poore freight of Tobaccoc haue bene a meanes to waste and Consume enen in this tyme of dearth and scarcitie w^{ch} nowe raignes amoung them.

* * * * *

[23] erectinge of one Forte In the Meane tyme Wee Wish they could giue a good Accompt of vpholding them that Were made in S^r Tho: Smiths tyme W^{ch} Wee feare are all or the most of them ruyned, soe provident and carefull haue they bene both in the ~~name~~ of sendinge of his Ma^{tye} subiecte to Virginia as hath bene aforesaid, and of their safetye when they come thither.

||And|| Thus haue Wee playnely and fully as Wee hope made answer to the seu^{erall} branches of their declaracō by w^{ch} in some sorte may appeare the Different Carriage and successe of that Planta^{cion} vnder the first gou^{ern}m^t thereof by the space of the first 12. yeares and vnder the later gou^{ern}m^t durence their last 4. yeares In breife (passinge over the Worke w^{ch} were effected durence the first gou^{ern}m^t the pticulers whereof for prooffe of/what hath bene said here in gen^{erall} shall hereafter be more fully declared) Wee conceiue and (though w^{ch} greife) wee ||must|| speake it, because in Conscience and Dutye vpon this occasion wee hold o^rselues bound ~~therunto~~ ||so to doe|| That for aught appears to vs the true estate of the Planta^{cion} and the fruite [of]² the last 4 yeares labo^r may be thus su^mmed vp viz^t ||That|| 90000. sterlinge at th[e] leaste hath durence the said 4 yeares bene exhausted That in that tyme the Kinge hath loste aboute 3000 of his Subjecte lives if not more, That these fewe whoe remaine

¹ Pp. 21-22 missing.

² Torn away.

in the Colonie are for the most parte in great want and miserye, That they are engaged in a warr with the Natiue whoe doe now insult over them, That the old and most healthfull partē of the Plantacons are or were lately deserted, That the fortē bridges and publiq; workē made in the tyme of S^r Tho: Smiths gou^omn^t are (if not all yet most of them) either ruyned or demolished and none in lieuē of them erected, That a great parte if not all the ordnance sent in S^r Tho: Smiths tyme (these beinge none other for ought wee heare sent since) is become vnserviceable That there is noe staple Coñodities yet raised, not one Guesthouse built (the want whereof hath bene the death of manie men) That most of the old Adventures here and best experienced Coñaunders and officers there have deserted that worke and in their Roome o^r Courtē here stuffed wth a great many Men whoe beinge in little or noe Adventure And the poore Collonie there left to the guidance of Men little or rather nothinge at all experienced in ~~materiall~~ ||martiall|| busines whereby (besides the sicknes, ~~no~~ mortalitie ||famine|| and other miseries that invade them ||Colony||) their lives are in Contynuall ieopardye, and the ruyn and Destrucōn of the whole worke together w^h the hono^r thereof most apparantly threatned.

Lastly for supply of this defectē not only the publiq; stocke whoe ||ly¹ exhausted but the Companie by the Computaōn aforesaid, six or seaven thousand pōwndē in debt Soe that it were to be wished those who drew the declarāōn to his Ma^{tie} would leave varnishinge their owne Actōns w^h colourable shewes and Causinge balladē to be printed of Wee knowe not what imaginarie successe plentye and prosperitie and ||be drawne|| so farr at last ~~see~~ ~~farre~~ ||to|| Comiserate the Calamities ||ous|| and distressed estate of ~~that~~ ||o^r|| poore Colonie ||Countryemen|| as fullie and Cleerlie [to] discover the same to the viewe of o^r most gracious Sou^oaigne whoe out of his tender regard of the good and welfare of that enterprize hath bene pleased to appoint the whole Carriage of those businesses to be searcht into & examined by his Worthie Coñmissioners to whose good acceptaōn w^h all ~~there~~ due respect wee p^osent this answeare and ||setting aside all partial respects|| shall be redy w^h honest hartē to Contribute o^r ||best|| endeavo^{rs} for findeinge out the truth, and ||for|| Advancem^t of that publiq; s^ovice.

¹ Torn away.

CCCXXXVI. "A NOTE OF SOME THINGS FIT TO BE INQUIRED INTO BY
THE COM^{rs}"¹

MAY (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, Nos. 331, 332, 333
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 447

A note of some things fit to bee inquired into by the Com^{rs}. for the better
discourie of the true estate and Condition of the Plantations, and of
the proceedinges and cariage of that buisnesse.

And first for that of Virginia.

This Inquire is to respect two severall times, viẏt the time when the affaires
of those Plantaçons were chiefely directed by S^r Tho: Smith (wch was
about the space of ten or twelve yeares) and the tyme since hee gave over
the said Government to this p̄sent.

Concerning the first, for a more distinct proceeding in this Examynaçon,
theis things amongst manie others may bee inquired into.

1. When the first Pattent beganne, how by degrees that Plantaçon was
prosequuted, by what rules those affaires are, and haue binne governed,
and whether the same shalbee thought fit to bee continewd, or altered to
a better.

2 What moneyes were received in the severall yeares of S^r Thomas Smithes
Government, to whom they were paid, who kept the Accompt of them,
howe the said moneyes were severallie brought in, viẏt. what by Lotteries,
what by other Collections, and what by voluntarie Adventures, and how
those moneyes haue bynne accompted for, and what discharges thereupon
given.

3 What ships, men, Cattle, muniçon, and furniture were set forth in the
said severall yeares.

4 What publique Work℄ were effected dureing this Government, viẏt what
houses or Townes built, what bridges, what fort℄, what Churches &c. what

¹ This title is taken from Manchester Papers No. 333 which is here printed, and varies somewhat
from the title given in List of Records No. 447.

Number of English persons were residing in Virginia, when Sr Tho: Smith left the Government, and whether the said Persons were sent, and the said buildinge and publique workes performed by private Adventurers, or vpon the publique stocke and for the benifit of the publique,

5 What were the vsuall prices of Corne and Provisions in the Collonye during the time of Sr Thomas Smithes Government, how were they supplied of victuall &c from hence, whether vpon the publique stocke, or by private Adventurers that made Comoditie, and advantage of what they sent thither.

6. What magazines were set vp in Sr Thomas Smithes time, and by whom, what were the vsuall prizes at wch the said magazines bought and sold, by whom were the said magazines cheifely managed, and what gaine or losse came to the Adventurers thereby.

7 What staple Comodities were raised and what attempted during the time aforesaid.

[2] 8 Whether was there anie open and notable differences and dissentions, among the Companie here, during the time aforesaid, if anie how did they growe, and how were they compounded, or was there a generall Concord, and agreement amongst them, and in what Tearmes stood the Collonies there at that tyme in regard of peace, or enmitie with the Savages.

9 Howe came the lotteries first to be invented, and by whom, when did they beginne, who directed that buisines, and who were employed as Agente in it, what fraude or abuses were comitted in the cariage of them, howe were the said lotteries furnished, and by whom, whether vpon the publique stocke, or by private men, and who were they that did s helpe to supplie it with prizes, or Comodities of their owne prop good, money, plate, or Jewells &c. what were the particulers that were so put in, and vpon what Tearmes, and what gaine or losse came to such private Persons, in lieu of the said Comodities.

What were the valewe of all the prizes in the said lotteries, were the prizes that were drawne duly paid, what was the total Sum of money collected by the lotteryes, and in what places were the said moneyes collected, what

course was held for securing a true Accompt to bee given, of all the said moneyes, what Charges for dyet, horsemeat, and travaileing expences were demanded, by those that managed that buisines, and what for those Charges was allowed, and by whom was the said allowance of ordinarie Charges made, what reward[℥] were given to anie Person or Persons whatsoever out of the said lotteries, and by whom, and in what respect, what Accompt was made of the moneyes, &c thus Collected, and by whom, who tooke th'accompt, to whom were the said moneyes paid, and what discharges haue binne given for it.

How long did the said lotteries Continew, did they for a time cease, how came they to cease, and how, when, and by whom were they againe set vp, and how came it to passe that at last they were quite taken away.

[3] The like Course of Examynaçon to bee held for the 4 yeares since St Thomas Smith mutatis mutandis. With a particuler direction, exactlie to distinguish the men, muniçon, Cattle and other supplies sent by private Pattentees, and such as were sent vpon the publique stocke. (for it is to bee observed and remembred, that divers have taken Pattent[℥] and planted at their owne Charge, weh is no part of the publique.) As also to Inquire throughe what Commodity hath ben produced dureing the said last yeares in lieu of the great expence of this^{ss} publique Treasure, raised by lotteries, collections, voluntarie Contribuçons &c. who hath had the benefit hereof if anie hath ben made, what new offices haue bin in this time invented, who are the principal Officers, what allowance is made vnto them, and by whom, and what Charge haue they put the Companie to

That the Com^{re} inquire carefullie vpon what ~~ground~~ good and warrantable ground[℥] the Companie adventured to send such multitudes of people theis 4 last yeares, whether the sending of so manie people hath not vndercretelie wasted the whole publique stocke, and bin a meanes to east away the lyves of so manie of his ma^{te} Subiect[℥], therefore to know what Intelligence they kept with the cheife of the Collony there, to vnderstand whether they were able to lodge, and feed so great a number as were from time to time transported thither. That the Com^s cause that vpon oath they produce all their fies to that purpose pswadeing or diswadeing the sending of so manie psons, and vpon oath to inquire whether at one and the same time from some one or the same pson, or by some other of good

Credit, there were not private lres written to some cheife men of the Companie, concerning the true estate of the Collonies, contrarie to those that were read in publike, whereby the Court℥ were deluded and drawne to Consent to the vast Proposiōns of some, who it is to bee feared ayme ¹ more to obtaine the fame of sending great multitud℥ of people in so short a time, could not or would not see the daunger of the way they tooke to arrive at that End.

[4] To bee verie carefull to examyne the magazines of theis last 4 yeares and the prices thereof, here, and in Virginia and who made the benifit of them.

To Inquire into the Causes of the last massacre. And what indeed is the true Condition, and estate of the Plantaōns at this present, what publike stocke remaynes, and vpon what ground℥ the Plantaōn is like to subsist, and growe, and of all Incident℥ whatsoever concerning all, or anie the Premises.

[Indorsed, in the copyist's hand:] Notes of some speciall Instructions to bee given to the Commissioners for the Plantacons in Virginia.

CCCXXXVII. NICHOLAS FERRAR. COMPUTATION CONCERNING
TOBACCO CHARGE

MAY (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 354

Document in Public Record Office, London. Indorsed in autograph of Sir Nathaniel Rich

List of Records No. 482

If the Companies be bound to bring in all their Tobacco although the payment of 12^d the pound be reduced vnto 9^d the pound, yet the clogg is greater then the ease: in regard that the Plantations haue neuer vented about Third of their Tobacco in this Kingdome when the quantities returned from the Plantations was not halfe of what is now certaine to be,

||it was a merue-
yle that when
Tobacco was
freely brought in
from other places
that prevented
any at all of ours||

¹ The draft (Manchester Papers 331) has "ayming" altered by Sir Nathaniel Rich from "ayme."

||first, they doe
not make so
much|| but to speake with the largest, allowe that there shalbe half of it vented,
||2^d, if none be
brought in but
from thence we
shall vent about
300,000^{or}|| then the case will stand thus,
 Virginia and the Sum^r Landes *bring home 300000 weight of*
 Tobacco whereof there will not be *vented about one hundred and* 11250^{li}
50000 here in England at y^e most & at 9^d y^e pound, for this
 the are to pay the some of -----

But if they were not thus compelled they will bring in no
 more then will serue the markt (viz.) one hundred and
 50000 weight for which although they pay 12^d the pound
 it comes vnto but ----- 7500^{li}

So that being thus compelled to bring in all they doe not ease
 themselues (as the Customers pretend) of 3^d the pound: but
 they doe charge the tobacco with 6^d the pound more then
 they formerly payd: And the ffarmors although they pre-
 tend to abate for the good of the Plantations in regard that
 in euery perticuler pound they abate 3^d yet indeed they take
 very much from them for whereas bringing in only what
 would vent they should receaue but only ----- 7500^{li}

Now by this meanes they rayse by bringing in all 11250^{li} w^{ch} is 3750^{li}
 more then they should haue otherwise had, & soe much losse it wilbe to
 y^e Companies yearly in this one thing and that indeed howsoever it seemes
 that they doe abate 3^d in the pound, yet indeed they make the Owner
 pay 6^d a pound more, and so I must conclude, that every pound stand^c in
 18^d So that it appeareth playnly that the condi^cion onely of being forced
 to bring all in from the Plantations doth putt y^e Companies in a farre
 worse case then they were before although there be 3^d in a pound abated
 to y^e intent they should agree therevnto.

[Indorsed, in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich, in which the marginal notes
 are also written:] M^r Nicholas Ferrar his Computation by which he would
 prouoe that to pay but 9^d p po. for o^r Tobacco, and to bring all in is worse
 for the Companye then before to pay 12^d and to be left at liberty what
 we would bring in—in w^{ch} he speakes not one word of the benefit of
 sole Importation that accompanyes the 9^d whereas before we payed 12^d
 and all other Tobacco came in.

[A note in shorthand.]

CCCXXXVIII. [NICHOLAS] FERRAR. NAMES OF MEMBERS OF THE HOUSE
OF COMMONS, FREE OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

MAY (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 371

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph of Nicholas Ferrar
Indorsed in autograph of Nathaniel Rich as "by Mr. Farrar"

List of Records No. 484

The Names of diuers Knights Cittizens and Burgesses of the Lower House
of Commons that are Adventurers and free of the Virginia Company and
yett haue not had ~~any parte~~ nor followde the buisiness for sundry yeares.

S ^r William Fleetwood	S ^r George Calvert	M ^r Sherwyn
S ^r Thomas Denton	S ^r Edward Conway	S ^r Thomas Grantham
S ^r Charles Barkly	S ^r Edward Cecill	w th diuers others w ^{ch}
M^r Art	S ^r Robert Heath	wee cannot vppon a
M^r Thomas Treasurer	M ^r Jhon Arundell	sudden set doune
M ^r James Bag	S ^r Nicholas Tufton	
S ^r Jhon Walter	S ^r George Goring	
S ^r Jhon Stradlyng	M ^r Robert Bateman	
S ^r Baptist Hicks	M ^r Martyn Bonde	
S ^r Arthur Ingram	S ^r Th. Midleton	
M ^r Lewson	S ^r Robert Mansfeild	
M ^r Thomas Bonde	S ^r Dudley Diggs	
S ^r Georg Moore	S ^r Humfry May	
S ^r Jhon Cutts	S ^r Jhon Rateliff	
S ^r Edmond Bower ^{§y§ear}	M ^r George Garrett	
S ^r Henry Fane	S ^r Henadge Fynch	
M ^r Delbridge	M ^r Edward Spencer	
S ^r Thomas Jermin	S ^r Phillip Cary	
S ^r James Perrott	Lord Wriothsly	
M^r William Oxenbridge	M ^r Jhon Moore	
M ^r Jhon Drake	M ^r Morrice Abbott	
M ^r Dyot	S ^r Jhon Scudamor	
S ^r Oliuer Cromwell	S^r Arthur Harris	
M ^r Knightly	S ^r Arthur Mannering	
S ^r Robert Cotton	S ^r Jhon Saint Jhon	
M ^r Seldon		

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:] The names of such as are of the Common house free of the Virginia Company by Mr Farror.

CCXXXIX. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.] NOTES OF LETTERS FROM VIRGINIA¹

MAY-JUNE, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 340
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 437

§Thus appeares their misery now§ that the people§now there§ remayning in the Colony in Virginia §are few are few§ we gather, it thus.

The Catalogue of the peoples names w^{ch} was dulye duelye §in the Colony is appointed to bee sent ouer euery yeare to the Company here§ sent ou^r euery §of these last§ yeares§ heretofore; and for w^{ch} there is &

1 The Catalogue of all the peoples names residing in the Colony is appointed by order from hence to be sent ouer d euery yeare, that so the Company here may discerne of the strength of the Colony. This is either omitted this yeare or concealed from vs. And no reason can be §is§ alleadged, for the omittal of it but on the contrarye it was easier this yeare to haue taken euery mans name in the Colony, because they were by reason of the Massacre they were driuen from their s seuerall Plantaçons and forced to inhabitt neare together

2^{ly} By the last Muster Rowle of the people there taken§the last Sum^r§ much about the tyme of the Massacre there were in all of men women & Children §in Virginia§ but 1240: and except only the people remayning at Warasquiack w^{ch} were but 3 households. Since w^{ch} tyme their letters make mençon of 5 or 600 that haue pished w^h sicknes and famine. And many after that tyme perished by the hande of th'Indians.

And here we doe obserue that when this Muster Roule of the yeare 1622 was taken it appeareth §by the printed bookes of the Companye§ that † in the 3 yeares before vzt 1619. 1620. 1621: there had ben 3570 people trans-

¹ Written in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

ported: And there was not less then 800 at least left in the Colony when Sr Thomas Smith left the Gouvern^r: w^{ch} makes 4370 psons. So that it is playne by those Muster Roules that §euē§ in those 3 yeares before the Massacre there were lost aboue three thowsand soules §w^{ch} neede proceed from much negligence & want of good gou^{rn}:§ besidē those that haue pished ~~by~~ & since by th'Indians and by sicknes: And so consequently that the people remainyng in the Colony are but few. w^{ch} likewise appears by some of their Ires.

3: M^r George Sandys in his Ire to M^r Wrott hath these wordē The luyng haue ben hardlie able to bury the dead thorough their Imbecillitie We haue lost not less then 500 by sicknes (wth a generall weakenes of the rest) w^h taken out of so small a number ~~forth~~ §farr§ short of yo^r Coniectures I belieue haue not left behind them so many able men in the Contrey: And more expressly he saieith that out of the whole Colony ~~the~~ we could raise but 180 whereof 80 were fitt only to carry burthens.

Againe the Gouverno^r Sr Francis Wyatt 4 Aprill last ~~writes to~~ [sic] §in§ his father sayeth thus: They (meaninge the Company here) talke [2] of an Armye of 500 to issue out vpon th' Indians in all parts and after a Ruīng Armye of 150 to vex them in all places This ioyned wth the 5th man ~~to keepe~~ for the ffort would leaue some xx men to guard 40 Plantacons halfe a man to each, counting any that were tolerable shott for a man. I know what I say and to whom I speak it.

Againe ~~we find~~ besidē diuerse passages in their Ires from thence by w^h we may discernē the paucitie of the people we find that one Wilfū Capps becīng generallie approued as a fitt man to be employed against th'Indians he demanding but 40 30 small shott and 10 men to secure the Boates there as it seemes putt of w^h §by§ this Reason giuen in their Counsell there. That if theis men should be slayne then ~~thei~~ whole state were ouerthrowne. By all w^h we conceaue that in truth their numbers are very small and weake: And in great danger ~~either~~ to be vtterlie ruyned either by th Enemy or by ffamine or both.

The §generall§ causes of this misery for ought appeares to vs ~~seemes to be theis~~ may amongst diuerse others ~~sauē~~ be theis

1 §First & principally§ The sending of so many people ~~h~~ ill furnished before the Contrey was fitt to receaue them ~~both~~ either for lodging or Prouisions: a thing w^h to vs seemes vnexcusable.

2 ~~F~~or ~~h~~ By stuffing of their Shippes in their passages w^h too great a number, for the lucre & gayne it seemes of the owners of the Shippes.

3 Pfor want of able Co^manders and directors in the Contrey, so ~~that~~

4 By tying the

4 By tying the Co^m Co^manders there too strictlie to obserue the direc^ons of the Companie here; ~~who~~ (as is conceaued) could not possible

These may be gathered; not only. And these [sic.]

All w^h (besid^e some psonall taxations vpon pticular psons may be collected & euen out of their owne fres lately receaued from thence Vzt.

M^r George Sandys: to M^r Wrott 28 Mareh last] So many come ou⁹ w^hout any prouision, and those yo^r sett out yo^r selues (meaning the Company) so furnished to halues (a mayne cause of their deathes) that they make a dearth of a plentifull Haruest.

M^r Nicolls to S^r Jo. Worselham 2 Ap: last] ¹

It may appeare to be want of comfortt & no way the ill disposi^on of the Clymate or ayre of the Contrey that men dye so fast. Those that incourage men to come ou⁹ by vayne hopes of plenty are the cheife causers of their death:

§The Lady Wyatt to her sister Sandys: 4 Ap. 1623.] ¹

Few in the Shipp that I came in are left alieue. They tould me they sent the Shipp less pesterd for me but I had not so much as myne owne Cabbin free to myselfe: Our Cap^t seemed to be troubled at it and layed all the fault on the two M^r Farrars: And he to make the people amend^e dyed himselfe. §

¹ For fuller abstracts, see Manchester Papers, No. 338, List of Records, No. 523. See post, No. CCCLXXII. Wording here varies slightly only. Dots represent words omitted to avoid duplication of CCCLXXII.

Richard Norwood Ap. 8.] It was the first of Aprill before we came to Virginia and were halfe starued for want of victualls by the way &c.

Wyflm Capps to Mr Jo: Farrar: 31 M^och last.] ~~saieth it must need writes large instructions~~ §saieth§ I haue here taken some paynes for yo^r Instruction . . . dyed this wynter & a little before.

The first cause hereof is * * * care had by you. 2^{ly} the dogged vsage . . . instead of Beare. Next for Sir W^m Newce Mum 4 Lastly want of guesthouses. Now if the Company will send me . . . the building of a sconce for defence &c.¹

Mr George Sandys to Sr. Samuel Sandys 30 M^och last.] How well wee began to build . . . [4] . . . The Massaere beeing seconded wth a generall sicknes &c and had I not had a share in a Shipp both I and myne had famished.²

Mr George Sandys to Mr Farrar, xj Ap. last.] One thing I haue forgott to informe yo^u of: We haue a very weake Counsell. . . . how we can be supplied in this Contrey.³

[5] And to the same purpose§ W^m Capps to Mr Jo: Farrar 31 M^och last.] ~~I tould yo^u~~ sayes I tould yo^u of entertayning new . . . euen this brought all to naught.⁴

And thus it appeareth euen by their owne letters: 1 That ~~these~~ §the§ people now remayning in the Colony are but few: 2^{ly} That they are most weake and miserable §beeing§ in danger to be ruyned §both§ by famine and by the hande of th^e Indians. ~~And~~ thirdlie That this misery is befallen them ptlie through want of good gou^rment and direccons both here and there.

[Indorsed:] An Abstract of the Ires from Virginia all but Frethornes w^{ch} must be added out of the Cobby at large.

¹ As in Manchester Papers, No. 322, List of Records, No. 432. See *ante*, No. CCCV.

² As in Manchester Papers, No. 320, List of Records, No. 429. See *ante*, No. CCCIV.

³ As in Manchester Papers, No. 326, List of Records, No. 461. See *ante*, CCCXXIII.

⁴ As in Manchester Papers, No. 322, List of Records, No. 432. See *ante*, No. CCCV.

CCCXL. VIRGINIA COMPANY. LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL
IN VIRGINIA

MAY 2, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 27a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 489A Copie of the letter to the Governor and Counsell of Virginia by the
Bony Bess

May 2, 1623

After o^r very hartie Comendaçõs: Wee haue receaved yo^r letters sent by the Trueloue and James, whereby we vnd^rstand through Gods assistance yo^u haue made a good beginning to that iust revenge w^{ch} yo^u owe the Autho^r of that bloody Massacre: w^{ch} we desire yo^u very earnestly wth all diligence and care to proseeute, according to the advise and instrucçõs we haue formerly given yo^u and that course yo^u haue already begun, vntill yo^u haue so fully accomplished it as yo^r security from all danger in that kind may be fully wrought.

We cannot but be much grieved at the Sicknes and mortality that hath hapned since the Massacre, wherein although we do acknowledge the hand of God in chastizing of o^rs and yo^r Sines, yet since both now and formerly it hath as from the naturall causes proceeded in great part through distempers and disorders in dyet and lodging; we most especially recomend vnto yo^r care the p^rventing and remedieing of those inconveniences, accordinge to those good and provident courses w^{ch} we haue so often advised and directed yo^u vnto: and in p^ticuler we cannot but require, w^{ch} we haue so often heretofore vrged the building of Guest-houses in each City and Borough for the enterteinm^t of new comers, whereof yo^r letters of the last yeare gaue such hope and assurance, in regard of the great retribution of 1500^l w^{ch} yo^u signified was to be gathred amongst yo^u, as we verily expected the p^rformance thereof ere this time; but as we do conceiue and in part excuse the delay thereof through that great misfortune that befell yo^u, so we now cannot but require so much more dilligence and care for the speedy p^rformance thereof. And in the meane while we very earnestly recomend vnto yo^u, the people that come now over in this Shipp that yo^r cares & favours begin wth the first enterteining of them at

their arrivall, and extend to the accomodating and settling them respectively, so as may be to their healthes and security according as in o^r letters by the James and Truelouwe we gaue yo^u advise.

The carefull and dilligent prosecuõ of Staple Comodities w^{ch} we promist; we aboue all thinge pray yo^u to pforme, so as we may haue speedily the reall proof and testimonies of yo^r cares and endeavo^{rs} therein: especially in that of Iron, of Vines, and Silke the neglect and delay whereof so long; as it is of much shame and dishono^r to the Plantation so it is to vs here cause of infinit grief and discontent, especially in regard of his Ma^{ty} iust resentment therein, that his Royall expectaõ after so long and patient forbearance is not yett satisfied, whereby although we might descredly feare a diminution of his Royall grace and loue to the Plantation, w^{ch} after so long a time and so long a supplie by his Ma^{ty} favo^r haue brought forth no better fruit then Tobacco, yett by the goodnes of God inclyning his princely heart, we haue received not only from the Lord^e of his Privy Counsell but from his Royall mouth, such assurance, not only of his tender loue and care, but also of his Royall intentions for the advancement of the Plantation; that we canot but exeedingly reioyce therein, and pswade yo^u wth much more Comfort and encouragement to go on in the buildinge vpp of this Royall worke wth all sincerity and dilligence, and that wth that pfect loue and vnion amongst yo^r selues as may really demonstrate that yo^r intentions are all one the advancement of Gods glorie, and the service of his Royall Ma^{ty} pticularities of his Ma^{ty} gracious intentions for the future good, yo^u may in pte vnd^{er}stand them by the courses appointed by the Lord^e, whereof we here inclosed send yo^u the Orders: And we are further to signifie vnto yo^u, that the Lord^e of his Ma^{ty} Privy Counsell, having by his Ma^{ty} order taken into there considerations the contract made last Sommer by the Company haue dissolved the same; and signified that his Ma^{ty} out of his gracious and Royall intenõ and Princely favo^r to the Plantation, hath resolued to graunt a sole Importation of Tobacco to the two Plantaõs, wth an exeption only of 40000 weight of y^e best Spanish Tobacco to be yearely brought in: And it hath also pleased his Ma^{ty} in favo^r of the Plantaõ to reduce y^e Custom and imposiõ of tobacco to 9^d p^l: And last of all we are to signifie vnto yo^u that their Lo^{ps} haue or-

dered that all the Tobacco shalbe brought in from both the Plantations; as by their Lo^{ps} order, whereof we send yo^a a Copy, yo^a may pecaue.

Yo^r very Loving frende

LO: CAUENDISH
 LO: PAGETT.
 S^r NATH: RICH.
 m^r THO: GIBBS.
 S^r E^dw: SACKVILE.
 S^r JO: BOURCHIER.
 S^r EDWIN SANDYS.
 ALDERMAN JOHNSON.
 m^r JOHN FFERRAR.

N.S. This Letter was often revised & angrily referred by the Lord^e of the Priuy Council, before it was formed * * * tively & magnificently in his Majesty's Prai[se]. Will

London y^e 2th of May 1623

To o^r very Lo: frende S^r Francis Wyatt knight Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia and to the rest of the Counsell of State there these be dd

CCCXLI. ANTHONY HILTON. LETTER TO HIS MOTHER.

MAY 4, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 364
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 490

From the Isle of Waight this 4th of May 1623

Loveing mother my humble dutie vnto you remembred, desireing your dailie prayers to God for me. my last letter I hope you haue long since receiued, wherein I writt you of my intended voyage for Virginia, that hopefull, and happie soile: for wch voyage this day being the 4th of Maye and the Sabboth day wee haueing the wynd faire (that messenger of God) haue dispensed with the Sabboth and hoised vp saile this daye and ~~failed~~ §sailed§ some part of our Journeye, But you may now please to vnderstand, that my honest Carefull, and loveing Maister John Hart my first, and

onelie best maister, hath wrought for me better hopes then formerlie I writ you of for my preferment, weh is that by his liberall Comendaçõn of me, and earnest Intreatie for me, As also that good likeing weh that hopefull and religious Gentleman *M^r Gabriell Barbor marchand of London, and a man of great Estate,* hath entertayned of me, ||M^r Barbor|| haueing had some Conference with him, Concerninge my partç and abilitye of performance in his hopefull Employmentç, hath verie willinglie entertayned me, and taken me bound vnto him for some few yeares, to make me a ffreeman of London And hath set forwardç provideing me of all necessaryes for our intended voyage, weh is in a good ship named the Bonnie Besse, built at the Cowes in the Isle of Wight being a new §ship§ of fourescore and ten Tunnes, or there-||the Bonny Besse of 90 Tun fraught for 2 yeares|| about, full fraught with all kind of prouision for 2 yeares, as also with *45 brave gallant Gentlemen,* and some of them their Wyues, and Children with them richlie set forwardç for to plant in Virginia. Amongst weh there is one M^r Robert Constable brother vnto young M^{rs} Place of Dinsdaile a verie honest, loueing and kind Gentlema[n] and one that hath behaued himselfe here so Ciuillie and [2] vpon all occasions so soberlie as that it hath much rejoiced me: seeing sometymes the disordered Cariage of the rest and there too lavish Expences. who hath him Comended to my Brother and also to my kind cozen Robert Ward vnto whom wee did often drinke and remember and often wish his Company if his ffather and mother might like of it vnto whom I pray you also Commend me, vnto his ffather and mother and vnto that true Trojane my beloued Schoolefellowe and brother in affection John Ward whom I did not see before my departure to whom I wish the Accomplishmen of all good fortunes: and by the way I cannot but remember his Care I meane M^r Robert Constable vnto his brother M^r Philip whom he hath striuen to humor and giue Content vnto as if he had beene a Child, yet did such a Conceit take him in the head as that he would not go to Virginia nor would hee or rather Could not giue anie reason Wherefore weh caused M^r Robert to sell some part of his prouision to furnish him with moneye, yet am I glad that I haue occasion to shoue my thankfulnes and due respect if not vnto the worth M^r Place and M^{rs} Place yet vnto their Kinsman whom he shall find vpon all occasions readie to pleasure him to my power weh is as much as anie mans in the Ship excepting the M^r of the ship who hath the first Comãd. But now to retourne §vn§to a relaçõn of what wee intend, it wilbe tedious.||Th'intention of their voyage|| yet thus much in short. Wee are first to land our Passengers and their

[[Comission]]

goods in Virginia weh done wee are to proceed vpon the discourie of that famous river named Hudsons riu⁹, first found out by him, yet neu⁹ was he further then in the mouth thereof, wher hath *beene had rich Trade for Beaver skins, pearles, and dyamond* and manie other rich Comodities, And indeed weh river by the probable Conjeecture of manie and learned Navigators is the verie passage Called the Northwest [3] Passage so often sought after by the Northerne Seas. yet never found, weh Wee are by Commission f^rs^om the Lord of Southampton Governour of the Companie and other the Learned Councell, and diuers great lord^e to dicou⁹ the verie topp and head of that River, and if wee there *find anie straungers as Hollanders or other wch is thought this yeare doe Adventure there, we are to giue them fight, and spoile, and sincke them downe into the Sea, weh to doe, Wee are well provided with a lustie ship stout seamen, and great Ordnance* I pray God prosper vs therein, and I hope we shall returne with rich ~~h~~ loaden- inge, a famous discourie, and much Credit eu⁹ie ~~de~~ Way. weh our retourne wilbe I hope about 2 yeares hence, if not sooner, all weh shipmen and good^e are set forward at my M^r his proper Cost and Charges, Countenanced by all the rest of the Companie of Virginia, and lord^e and ffavourites of the same. Of all things Concerning Virginia you may fullie vnde[r]stand by a booke latelie set forth in 1622 the last Edition weh you may procure at Darlington, if not send to Yorke for yt. Thus with my daillie prayers to God for yo^r health and happines with my loue vnto all my Sisters but especiallie vnto my sister Jane whom I did not see this manie yeares, and instead of me shee may behol[d] my true shadowe I [m]eane * * * Pieture both of bodie face and apparrell. if shee bee not yet Come ou⁹ I pray you vse meanes to send for her, least her long stayinge being sy^rsi^rcke burst her heart among those disdaynfull proud Peacocks. I pray you write me of all things at large inclose within a lre vnto my Cozen Tho: Robinson in the royall Exehange at the signe of the Angell dwelling w^h one M^r Wadson and he may send them by a ship Called the Hopewell, weh must meete vs with prouision to supplie o^r Wants Thus once againe Comitting you to God^e protec^on & my selfe to the vast ocean I rest

yo^r euer obedient sonne

ANTHONIE HILTON.

To his loueing mother M^{rs} Elizab: Hilton at Harworth. this dd.

[Revised and indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich]:

Anthony Hilton to his Mother from the Isle of Wight 4^o May 1623

about M^r Barbors ship goeing to Hudsons bay wth Co^mission to take the
Hollanders

CCCXLII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION

PROBABLY BEFORE MAY 7, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 47a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 498

A Proclamation to bee carefull of y^e Savadges treacherie.

By the Gouverno^r and Captaine generall of Virginia.

Whereas the coming of certaine Indian[℥] lately to Martins Hundred hath given vs cause to suspect, that their intent is only to spy and obserue the weaknes of o^r plantation[℥], that they may take the better advantage to effect any treacheorous plott against vs. The Governor considering the manifold daungers, that may follow by the Indian[℥] resorting to privat Plantacions, and treating wth them, out of his espeeiall care to p^lvent any mischeif that may hapne thereby, doth charge and co^mand, that no pson whatsoeu⁹, (but only the chiefe Comander of any Plantation) shall hold any conference wth any Indian[℥] (if at any time they shall in peaceable maner resort vnto them, and desire a parley) wthout first givinge notice thereof to his Comander: And that no Comander of any planta^on shall in any wise giue them pledges, wherевpon if they shall stand out, to shoote or kill them by any meanes they can: but if they shall voluntarily com in and yeeld themselues vnto them, then to take and keepe them safely guarded, vntill they can giue notice thereof to the Governo^r, or send them vnto him. And further we require and Co^mand the Co^mander of each Planta^on, that he see due watch and ward kept, and that he suffer none to go out to worke but wth their Armes by them, and Centinell[℥] armed to giue them warning, nor any to straggle for killing of Venison or other ocea^on, except wth leaue, and in sufficient parties, and generally in all point[℥] to be vey carefull and watchfull to p^lvent their treacheries, knowing that (wth God[℥] asistance) they canot hurt vs, through their strength

but o^r owne carelesnes, being well assured that their p^fideous craft is much more dangerous then open violence. This we shall expect to see exactly p^formed from the Com^{an}der of each Planta^{co}n, to whose dire^{ct}ions we require obedience from all p^{er}sons residing in the Planta^{co}n, as he, and they will answer it at their vttermost perill^e. Giuen at James Cittie the

1623.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCCXLIII. ADVENTURERS AND PLANTERS OF THE VIRGINIA AND SOMERS ISLANDS COMPANIES. PETITION TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL CONCERNING UNJUST ACCUSATIONS.

MAY (AFTER MAY 7), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 363
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 488

To the right Ho^{tie} the Lords of his &c.

The humble petition of sundry the adventurers & planters of the Virginea & Sommer Ilands Companies

Showeth that whereas your Lord^{sh} vpon hearing the late complaint^e & differences of the Virginea & Sommer Ilands Companies ~~at this Ho^{tie}~~ ~~Beare~~ out of yo^r singuler wisdome, and in tender consideration to settle peac in the said Companies fo the saftie and prosperitie of bothe the plantations, amongst other p^{ar}ticulers, did geue order & spetiall charge that ech partie in our Cowrt^e and meeting^e, should demean them selues in loueing & dewe respect, w^ohout spleen or provocation, eyther by wordes or deeds one towards an other, vntill the Com^{is}sioners appointed by his Ma^{tie} should examyn the cawses & determyn thos differences & contentions, as your petitioners did most humble desire of his ma^{tie}, according to w^{ch} yo^r Lo^{sh} Command, yo^r Supp^{tie} haue in all dutifull respect obeyed, but on the other side not so, of w^{ch} we hold it our duties in humble manner to certifie yo^r Lo^{sh}.

Sundrye meetinge we haue had of late, to w^{ch} both Companies after a newe confused manner haue ben summoned to appeare together, against w^{ch} courtē and apparances, ther hath ben redy penned (by some one member minding to nourishe strife) not matter of plantation, nor howe to proceed in that work, for w^{ch} we supposed our selues to be su^ñoned, but matter of vniust accusation and contention, drawne into longe & tedious, examinations, & declarations of charge and erime, somwhile against yo^r Supp^{te} in generall & somwhile most bitterlie agaynst some in pticuler & that of eminent sort & quallitie, all w^{ch}, so penned haue ben openlie readd in Court on Weddensday the xxxth of Aprill last & secondly in an other courte. w^{ch} an addition of newe matter of like sort ~~th~~ on Wedensday the §7 of this instant maie§ in the reading & debating wherof the time was spent from 3 to 7 at clock in the eveninge, w^{ch} as yo^r Supp^{te} suppose had ben more proper to haue ben prepared (& forborn) to his Ma^{ties} Co^mmissioners, w^{ch} ~~then~~ for that in this course §these thinges§ to be handled they tend to no other purpose saue onlie to make the greevances the greater & to settle such further discord & variance in the minds of all, as will make it more difficult if not Impossible to be reconciled

for remedy wherof §& that thes things & whatsoever ells they can aledg, may be referrd to y^e Com^{res}§ may it please yo^r Lor^{ips} that thes papers so penned & readd in Court, may be cawsed to be brought & presented to yo^r Lor^{ips} Ho^{tes} vewe and consideratioⁿ, by M^r Nicholas Farrar Deputie, the reader & publisher of the same, and that the Author & penner of ~~all~~ thes pticulers w^{ch} by the phrase & stile ~~to~~ appeareth to be all one mans may be discovered, as one that mindeth rather still to mayntayn and make worse thes contentions & striffe then to settle peace & vnitie.

[Addressed:] To the right woth S^r Nathanyell Rich Knight

CCCXLIV. ADVENTURERS AND PLANTERS. PETITION TO PRIVY COUNCIL

BETWEEN MAY 7 AND 13, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 366
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 495

To the right hon^{ble} the Lord^e and others of his ma^{tye} most honorable priuie Councill.

The humble petition of sundrie the Adventurers and Planters of the Virginia and Summer Iland^e Companie:

Sheweth that whereas yo^r Lo^{ps} vpon hearinge the late Complaint^e and differences of the said Companies, out of your singuler wisdomes and Care for preservacon of Peace, and that the buisinesses of the Plantacons might better proceed, did amongst other things most straightlie charge and Co^mand, that euerie man in the said Companies in our Court^e, and Comon meetings should vtterlie forbear to medle with anie matters of Controversie or difference, and that all matters of that nature should bee wholie referred to the heareing of the Comissioners, appointed by his ma^{tye} for that purpose; and were pleased likewise to intymate that you would proceed to punish anie whosoer should violate yo^r order, and direction therein, as disturbers of the Comon peace, and Contemners of yo^r authoritie.

Neverthesse so it is may it please yo^r good Lo^{ps}, that directlie contrarie (as is Conceived) to your expresse Command as aforesaid, euen some of the cheife Officers, and members of our Court^e, who were present when yo^r Lo^{ps} gaue that Commaund, and haue diuers tymes bene put in mynd of it, and who should of all others haue binne most Carefull to haue seene the same perfourmed, haue by their propositions & bitter Invectives, publicque produced in writinge, and openlie read, most notoriouslie shewed their disobedience to your Lo^{ps} order therein. And more especiallie at the Court holden on Wednesday last the 7th of the instant moneth, to w^{ch} both Companies after a new confused manner were summoned, there being an extraordinarie great Concourse (and manie straungers placed in a lattised Gallerie that looks into the hall, where the Companies meete, to bee hearers and Spectators of what passed) amongst other proceedinges opposite

to yo^r Lo^{ps} said order, a large writing of diuers sheet℄ of pap full of most greevous Calumnies, and reproachfull accusaçoens tending onelie to the defamaçoen of yo^r Petitioners in generall, and in particuler of the Earle of Warwicke, and diuers other Gentlemen, and Citizens of qualitie, was produced and publiquelie read by M^r Nicholas ffarrar himselfe, being Deputie of the said Companie, And the said aspions by the Lo: Cavendish (being Governour of the Summer Island℄ Companie) allowed to bee all of them punctuallie true; Nowe in as much as some of yo^r Petitioners thus publiquelie traduced were absent, and so not able to answeare for themselues, and others notwithstanding this straunge kind of provocation, and not heard of but onelie in those Court℄, and notwithstanding their owne Innocencie, yet in obedience to your Lo^{ps} Command, did forbear all manner of offensiuie Replie.

It may therefore please your good Lo^{ps} to take this extraordinary Case into your most noble and tender Consideraçoen, and to provide that some reparaçoen may bee made vnto yo^r Petitioners, in their reputaçoens (much dearer vnto them then their lyves) weh in this practise (although in high opposition to yo^r Lo^{ps} Authorityes) is like ~~the~~ to suffer the rumour thereof being alreadye spread farre and neare, And the rather for that this Course tend℄ onelie to deprave, defame, and so to disable your Petitioners from doing your ma^{tie} seruice, in discouering the truth of some thinges before his ma^{tyc} Com^{rs}, appointed to examine the proceedings of those Plantaçoens. And to th'end yo^r Lo^{ps} may bee the better satisfied of the Justnes of yo^r Petitioners Complaint, they do humbly pray that you wilbee pleased, forthwith to Comaund the Lo: Cavendish S^r Edwyn Sandys, M^r John and Nicholas ffarrar, to appeare before your Lo^{ps}, and to bring with them all and euerie of those writeinges, weh were openlie read the said last Court; that so yo^r Lo^{ps} may take such further order therein, as to your wisdomes shall seeme meete, and Convenient.

[Indorsed:] The petition touching my Lo: Candish &c about the Court held 7^o Maii 1623

CCCXLV. SIR EDWARD CONWAY, SECRETARY. PRÉCIS OF LETTERS TO
SIR EDWARD SACKVILLE AND SIR GEORGE CALVERT

MAY 8, 1623

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 214, p. 40
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records Nos. 496, 497

P. 40

May 1623	Letters	Theobalds	To—
*	*	*	*

8. S^r Edward Sackuile Concerninge a petiçion w^{ch} hee was appointed to deliuer to his Ma^{tie} on the behalfe of the Virginia Companie; and acquaintinge him wth his Ma^{te} pleasure therein.

Deliuered to S^r E. Sackuiles Page.

8. M^r Secretarie Caluert. To hasten the passing vnder the Seales, the Comission concerninge the Virginia companie: and the Comissioners doe likewise expedite the busines.

Sent by M^r Chesterman at midnight.¹

CCCXLVI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION

MAY 9, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 47a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
List of Records No. 500

[2^d Proc.]

A Proclamation for planting of Corne sufficient.

May 9, 1623

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia

Forasmuch as this Colony hath been many times in danger of famine through the peoples great neglect of planting Corne, notwthstanding very strict decrees and Proclamations in former times Comanding the same: And that nothing can be more dishonorable to o^r nation, then to stand in need of supplies of o^r most necessarie food from these base Salvages nor more dangerous, then to haue o^r liues, and the life of the Colony it self, to depend vpon the vncertaine hope of trade wth them. Yet so measurable is the coveteousnes of of [sic] many in planting Tobacco, and so great

¹ For Document No. CCCXLV A. Commission to Sir William Jones and others, May 9, 1623, see. p. 575, *post*.

theire improvidence, as to neglect the planting of Corne, to p̄serue the liues of them and theire families. The Governor therefore, wth the advice of the Counsell of State (out of their care to p̄vent the danger that might heareafter befall this people and Commonwealth, by the neglect of planting Corne) haue ordered and appointed, and by these p̄sentē do straightly charge and Coñmand all p̄sons whatsoever⁹, wth now do or hereafter shall inhabitt in this Colony, that they plant at least a sufficiencie of Corne for themselues and theire families, and that they do not hope or rely vpon any supply of Corne, by trade wth the Indians, wth wilbe in vaine, since leaue and license to trade wth them, shalbe very sparingly grannted to any, and not at all to such, whose want of Corne hath proceeded from their neglect of planting thereof

These Coñmandē they require and charg all men to obey, as they will answer the contrary at their vttermost perill. Given at James Citty, May the 9th 1623

FRANCIS WYATT

CCCXLVII. ADVENTURERS AND PLANTERS. COMPLAINT TO HIS
MAJESTY'S COMMISSIONERS¹

MAY OR JUNE (AFTER MAY 9), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 343
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 439

A Complaint from diuers the Aduenturers & Planters to his Ma^{ties} Comissioners, of some Errours, abuses and Practizes, wth haue bene Contriued & comitted by Sr Edwin Sandys, John Farrer and Nicholas Farrer and their associates, in tyme of these last 4 yeares Gouverment

I First wee Charge Sr Edwin Sandys that he by Contriued wth practize, wth Gabriell Barker, he ~~as~~ gott great soñes of monney of the Companyes into his handē, and to avoyd beinge called to Accompt, did afterwardē Contriue, by seacret combynaçons and Convençons, to be Chosen Treār of Virginia, Thereby to avoyd beinge Called to accompt, To w^{ch} ende he alsoe deuised that one Capt. John Bargaue a p̄fessed enemye to Sr Tho:

¹ Revised by Sir Nathaniel Rich.

Smyth should bringe in a Ballatinge Boxe thereby to ~~hid[e] keep~~ p̄serue vndiscouered those partyes he had p̄pared to giue vote vnto him, w^h ~~beinge~~ §was§ purposely done to surplant S^r Tho: Smythe in his gouernment, And by these indirect meanes, and for these priuate respect, he ~~o^bt^e~~ attayned ~~to be~~ in the place of Trear

||April 28th 1619
Pa: 3 ||

§He§ Hauinge §h§ obtayned this place, att such tyme as by the blessinge of God, there was hope that the Action might proceede & p̄sper if itt were followed w^h Care and industrie requisite for soe great §a§ busines as himselfe Confessed in open Court, Yett notw^hstandinge, the Action §planta-
tion§ hath ~~perished~~ in hande bene almost ruined in his hande and by followinge his instructions, and the Company by his and the two deputies meanes, hath §bene§ brought into great debte w^hout any apparant meanes, to discharge the same ffactions haue bene bredd and [and] nourished amongst vs, and all things aswell in §the§ Company ~~and~~ as §in the§ plantaçon is growen to disorder and Confusion

||He found 3000^{li}
in stock besides
the 1000^{li} in his
hands and much
monney due to
the Company w^{ch}
since they haue
receaued||

CCCXLVIII. [ALDERMAN JOHNSON?] PARTS OF DRAFTS OF A STATEMENT
TOUCHING THE MISERABLE CONDITION OF VIRGINIA ¹

MAY OR JUNE (AFTER MAY 9), 1623

Manchester Papers, Nos. 348, 347
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 440

[No. 348.] Disorders in the Company and Colony in the 4 last yeares §4§ + The transporting of great multitudes of people to Virg. w^hout sufficien[t] of ~~hou~~ p̄vision §of victualls to feed them or§ of houses to entertaine them at their ariual and it is mortall for new comers to ly of the ground.

¹ Manchester Papers Nos. 347 and 348 are successive drafts of the same paper, that which, in its complete form (not found), is commented on in Manchester Papers No. 342 (Document No. CCCXLIX, *below*); but whereas our copyist dealt with No. 347 first, and, when paragraphs of No. 348 were identical, merely indicated their identity with respective paragraphs of No. 347, in reality No. 348 is the earlier draft. It is therefore put first in this publication. Its paragraphs that were finally numbered 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 are the 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 referred to in the commentary, or supporting references, of No. 342. Paragraphs 1, 2, 3 of the document, on which No. 342 comments, have not been found. Its paragraphs 10 to 39 are presented, with those numbers, in the draft No. 347 (here placed after No. 348), and, with other numbers, in No. 348.

§5 § 2 The shortness of provision for food w^h the Company & priuate Aduentur^r have sent w^h their Tenants w^h was onely a smal quantity of meal sufficient to feed them for 6 monethes for the most pt

§6 § 3 The changeing of those p^{ro}visions by the officers who gaue them Virginia corne ~~instead thereof~~ in exchange, the beating whereof being exceeding painfull together w^h the bareness & suddaine change of dyett (they haueing nothing but that and water) brought them into fluxe.

§7 ~~§ 4~~ The badness of the p^{ro}visions for food especially the meale being so meane and base, that the officers in Virg. made great complaints of a ~~good~~ §great§ part thereof, w^h was sent ouer in the Abigale about 2 years since, and the Committee that p^{ro}vided this meale was buyer & seller.

§8 § 5 The pestring of ships w^h such a multitude of passengers & store of goods in the heat of Sum^{er} by w^h means and the ~~ee~~ short allowance of food to the passengers they land half starued and bring w^h them their owne deaths and infect others in the Country

§9 § 6 In ~~less then~~ 3 yeares their dyed about 3600 §3000§ p^{er}sons in Virg.* §*were dead before the massacre§ for w^h mortality noe other cause hath yet been shewed but the want of houses, pestring of ships, shortness & badness of food seing that ~~about that number there~~ by computa^on of the lists sent ~~hence~~, hither near so many

[2] 7. The excessiue prices the m^{er}chaunts vends his ~~tobacco~~ §Comodities§ at, for instance Corne this yeare, being was sould for 80ⁿ of tobacco the ~~after~~ §for xijⁿ the hoghd, and the planters being most of them Tenants at halues, and by order from hence ~~not~~ to plant but 100 w^t of tobacco a man; he for twelue moneths bread payes ~~abo~~ 2 yeares labor, and for cloths and tooles, he hath not wherew^h to furnish himself.¹

8 The seldome advice we haue from Virg for that from June till the end of March there is ~~almost~~ no exact notice giuen of the state of the Colony, and for want of frequent corospondeneye w^h between the Com^o and Colony disorders infinitely increase ²

9 The Exhausting of the public^o stock by stateing of §officers§ places w^h excessiue p^{ro}por^on of tenants, whereby the Company is brought into great

¹ Cf Manchester Papers, No. 347 ¶10, below.

² Cf Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶ 11, below.

debt and they not at all pleased, for some desyer to liue vpon fees & all desyer to haue their tenants chainged into pençons¹

10 The many wilde & vast pjects set on foot all at one time, viz 3 Iron works, saw mills, planting of silkgrass, vines, mulbury trees potashes pitch tarr and salt &c all wch were enjoyned to be effected in the space of 2 years, by a handfull of men that were not able to build houses, plant corne to lodge & feed themseluess & so came to nothing²

[3] 11 The large pporçon of 50 acres *etc.*³

§ 13 The great bridge at James Cittie *etc.*⁴

12 By reason of these two pceding courses *etc.*⁵

§14§ 13 The double & contradictory Ires that come from thence hither, the publique Ires speak for the most pt all good § & pmiss aboundance of all things§the private Ires craucing large supplies so that it is conceiued the publicq Ires are written [4] by appoyntment ad faciendum populum wch haue pduced bitter effects for thereby many hath§ haue§ ben allured to goe ouer very meanly provided wch increaseth the mizerye of the Plantaçon, and this evidentlye appys by the contradiceon between the Publicq Ires and the priuate lately sent ou⁹ in the Abigal & now in the hands of yo^r hon^{ty}e Com^{rs}.⁶

14 The spreading false rumours *etc.*⁷

15 The renoueing of the old planters *etc.*⁸

16 The improvidence in the Planter *etc.*⁹

The excessiue drinking wines and hot waters keeps downe the growth of the Plantaçon for that in one [5] week they spend more in drink than they

¹ Cf Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶12, *below*.

² Cf Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶13, *below*.

³ Exactly as in Manchester Papers No. 347, ¶14, *below*, except for capitals.

⁴ To the same effect as Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶16, *below*.

⁵ Exactly as in Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶15, *below*.

⁶ Compare Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶18, *below*.

⁷ To the same effect as Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶19.

⁸ *Id.*, ¶20.

⁹ *Id.*, ¶21.

get in 6 moneths|| ~~The great neglect~~|| A strange improuidence|| of the Company here in sending so few Cattle *etc.*|| ¹

§17§ 48 The want of lawes whereby to be gou⁹ned *etc.*²

||18 The want of experienced and skillfull officers|| *etc.*³

Disorders in the Company.

1 The Lawes are set downe wth an affected brevitye *etc.*⁴

2 The vnlimited authority *etc.*⁵

[6] 3 Eluding, makeing, breaking *etc.*⁶

4 Bitter asperçons vpon men that haue gou⁹ned *etc.*⁷

5 The concealing §& suppressing§ of a petiçon *etc.* their dutie and oath ~~thereby~~ as much as in them lay deviding the King and the subject.⁸

6 ptiall and malicious setting downe of Courts *etc.*⁹

7 Packeing of Courts *etc.*¹⁰

8 Putting things to question in vndue times proroguing [7] the Court *etc.*¹¹

The continuance of the Deputyes place between the two Ffarrers who yeild account of all busyness to their supintendant S^r Ed. Sandis.¹²

[No. 347.] §10§ 44 The excessive prizes of the Comodityes sent from hence by way of marchandize. Ffor Instance, Corne this yeare sold to the Collonie for 12^l the hogshead or 80^l of Tobacco, and the Planters being most of them Tenant^ç at halues, and by order from hence to plant but 100 waight of Tob: for eu⁹ie man, he for 12 monethes bread payes 2 yeares labour, and for Clothes tooles and other necessaries he hath nothing left wherwith to furnish himselfe and so becometh vnsupportable miserable.

¹ *Id.*, ¶22.

² *Id.*, ¶24.

³ *Id.*, ¶23.

⁴ *Id.*, ¶25.

⁵ *Id.*, ¶27, with the same marginal note.

⁶ To the same effect as Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶26.

⁷ *Id.*, ¶29.

⁸ *Id.*, ¶31.

⁹ *Id.*, ¶33.

¹⁰ *Id.*, ¶34.

¹¹ *Id.*, ¶35.

¹² Compare. Manchester Papers, No. 347, ¶36.

§11§ 42 The seldome aduice we haue from Virginia, for that ~~from~~ vsuallie from June till th' end of Mareh there is no exact notice giuen of the state of the Collonie so that for want of frequent Correspondence betweene the Companie and Collonie, disorders doe in infinitely increase.

§12§ 43 The exhausting of the publike, of ~~§profit wch should accrew to the~~ stocke and benefit that should grow to the Company by stating of new Officers in ~~W V~~ the Collonie with excessiue proporcion of Tenantē Whereby the Companie is brought into great debt, and they not at all pleased, for some desire to lyue vpon fees, and all desire to haue their Tenantē changed into Pençons.

[2] §13§ 44§ 43 The manie wild and vast proiecte, set on foote all at one time, vizt 3 Iron Workes, saw mills planting of Silkegrasse, Vines, Mulberry trees &c. all wch were ioiyned to be effected in the space of 2 yeares, by a handfull of men that were not able to build houses, and plant Corne to lodge and feed themselves, and so came to nothing

§14§ 45§ 44: The large proporcion of 50 ac⁹ of land allotted to eu⁹ie Person that was shipped to Virginia being by order of Court presentlie to be set out, hath bred a vastacon there, and the old Planters leauing their habitacons in Townes had likewise verie large Diuidentē set out by w^{ch} Cou[r]ses the best and most habitable places lye vnmanned the Townes almost ~~vn~~abandoned, and the Plantacons §farre§ seued and therby extreamelie weakened. this mischeife being increased by a Clause inserted in eu⁹ie Patent, that they shall not inhabite within 5 miles of the principall seate of anie English formerlie planted.

§15§ 46§ 45 By reason of theis two p[re]ceding Courses the Gou⁹nour §S^r Geo: Yardly§ was forced to make a dishonorable peace with the Natiues, leauing vnreunged the death of some of o^r people barbarouslie murdered by the Virginians, and the strength of the Collonie at a most vnseasonable time diuided into so manie small bodyes that it did euen invite the Sauages to execute the late [3] horrid Massacre.

§16§ 47§ 46 The great bridge at James Cittie in S^r Tho: Smithes tyme at a great Charge erected for landing of goodē and safetie of mens liues being now decayed and broken downe hath brought much damage and occasioned much sicknes in the Collonie.

§17§ §18§ 17 The fort℄ formerlie built haue likewise to the great preiudice of the Collonie benee demolished the Ordnance become vnseruiceable and generallie all the publike Work℄ with great Care and Charge dureing Sr Tho: Smithes Gou⁹nment erected are become ruynous.

18 §19§ §18 Double and Contradictorie Ires often come from the Cheife officers of the Collonie to the Companie hither by whose procurement it is desired may be examined the publike Ires speakeing for the most part all good, and giueing assurance of aboundance and prospite when as the priuate letters ~~from~~ §of§ the same Persons Craue large Supplies, and declares much miserie, as was euidentlie to be seene by the last Ires that Came into the hand℄ of the Com^{rs}: weh practise hath procured bitter effect℄, manie haueing benee thereby allured to goe ou⁹ verie meanelie prouided ~~with an~~ seduced ~~by~~ with the hope onelie of an imaginarie plenty.

[4] §19§ §20§ 19 The like mischeife hath ensued by spreading false Rumors, and publishing of Ires booke℄ & ballad℄ of the plentie §of prouisions§ and happie estate of the Plantaçon, weh was most vnseasonable put in practise this last lent when the Collonie was in most extreame miserie.

§20§ §21§ 20 Remoueing of the old Planters from their habitaçons ~~and~~ Cultivated land℄ and places of securitie, whereby manie of them were extreamelie impou⁹ished and manie pished in the late massacre.

§21§ §22§ 21 The §Couetousnes &§ Improuidence of the Officers and Planters in Virginia who aymeing onelie at profit by planting of Tobacco haue suffred Tillage to decay, neglected the planting of Corne, and forsaking the more healthfull part℄ of the Countrie, set themselues downe vpon such ground℄ as are ~~vn~~fittest to plant Tobacco.

§22§ §23§ 22 A strange improuidence of the ~~Countrie~~ §Companie§ here ~~of~~ in sending so few Cattle within theis 4 yeares there not being 200 in all sent for about 4000 Persons w^h in that tyme haue benee transported thither

§23§ §24§ 23 ~~As wee haue in that tyme abounded~~ The want of experienced and skilfull officers and Comanders to gou⁹ne th'affaires of the Collonie and the Conferring of those places for fauour freindship and alliance is Conceiued to be an [5] inexcusable Error and a maine Cause of

the late massacre, and so of the misery hapned to the plantacon as also th'arming of the Sauages with weapons and teaching them the vse of gunnes.

§24 §25 §24 As R ther is a Redundance of lawes to gou^one the Companie here so ther is a Just Cause of Complaint for want of lawes whereby to gou^one the Collonie there, for though the Planters 3 yeares since in a Parliamētarie fashion were assembled and made lawes to gou^one themselves yet haue they not beene Confirmed here, and the Councell in Virginia gaue if for a Reason that they make no new lawes because those forme made are not yet here ratified or disallowed.

Disorders in the
Company disorder

§25 §26 §25 The lawes that are made for Gou^onement of the Companie here are manie and set downe with an affected breuitie and in so am-
biguous termes that they are thereby subject to se^oall interpreta^ons
Wherby manie differences arise in the Companie, and S^r Edw: Sandys the
Compiler of theis lawes (being ~~the~~ ~~live~~ §liveing §liveing Comēnt) vsuallie
takes vpon him to expound the sence, yet §and § by his wrested glosses
doth often Corrupt the Text notwithstanding his definitiue sentence is
Comonly received as an oracle.

[6] §27 §26 §26 Hence followeth the Eludeing, makeing, breaking and
nullifying lawes and orders by acute distinctions, metaphisicall Reasons,
and transcendent authoritie after a supreamē and Parliamētarie manner
some particulers whereof are readie to be shoven.

law: 3. 4. 8. 13.
24. 25. 27. 30. 35.
36. 37. 42. 43. 46.
50. 51. 54.

§27 §28 §27 The vnlimited authoritie that is giuen by those lawes to the
Th^rer and Deputie, as by the particulers readie to be shoven may appeare.

§28 §29 §28 To wch may be added the law Comonlie Called the Pistorian
law because first proposed by a baker, ~~no~~ directlie Contrarie (as is Con-
ceiued) to the tres Pattent^e and tending to fac^oon and disorder as by
th'euent thereof alreadie hath appeared.

§29 §30 §29 bitter asper^ons vpon men that haue gou^oned the Companie
~~or that~~ §& their freind^e and vpon such as § haue opposed the late pernicious
Contract and Salarie it haueing beene a Comon practise with some of them
to grace and Collour their owne proceedings by disgracing and Calumi-
nating of others wch hath occasioned most of all the auncient Adventurers

wch were ~~most~~ §best§ Conv^ssant in the affaires of the Plantaçon to leaue and desert the buisines.

[7] §30§ §31§ 30 The Concealing and The often neglect and litle regard showed to his ma^{te} most gracious Adu^{tisem}^{te} and directions for Choice of Officers agreeable to his Princelie pleasure and likeinge; and for better ordering of and Composing of th^eaffaires of the waightie buisnesses of that Plantaçon

§31§ §32§ 31 The Concealing and suppressing of a Petiçon sent into the name of the whole Plantaçon in Virginia and directed to his most excell^l excellent Ma^{ty}, contrarie (as is Conceiued) to their dutie and oath.

§32§ §33§ 32 The contriueing prosecuting and with violence mantayning for the particuler luere and gaine of some few Persons (especiallie of S^r Edw: Sandys, and M^r Ffarrar) the late Contract and exorbitant Sallarie tending to the ruync of the Plantaçon ~~wh~~ w^h hath occasioned infinite Contençons, ~~breaches~~ §Rent^l§ & diuisions in the Companie

33 §34§ 33 Partiaall and malicious setting downe of Court^l gracing whom they fauour and disgracing others.

34 §35§ 34 Packing of Court^l by turning ou⁹ shares to their freind^l and Confideneest^l to Comosse their private End^l, & theis serue onelie to fill the house, and to spread ~~their~~ §some mens§ praises §and other mens disgraces§ but aduenture litle or nothing.

[8] §35§ §36§ 35 Putting §stet§ thing^l to question in vndue §stet§ times §& manner§ proroguing of the Court till 9. 10. or 11 of the Clocke §at night§ reseruing the wightest buisines till the rising of the Court by §stet§ putting thing^l to question in vndue tymes as also in vndue and intricate mann⁹ by § putting the Negatiue before th'affirmatiue proposiçon, by threat^l that men shall answeare buisines before great Lord^l, by partiall Sumons§ing§ of their P^r freind^l and by assembling great Persons in awfull Reuence of whose presence §strangers to be spectato^rs and hearers and so to see spread^l§ men forbear to speake, by wch §& such like§ Artificers latelie practised in the Companie the libertie of the Adventurers is intrhalld and all matters are managed at the will of a few.

§36§ §37§ 36 The Continuance of the Deputes place betweene the 2
Ffarrars who yeald Accompt of all buisines to their supintendent S^r Edw:
Sandys.

§37§ §38§ 37 Preparing accusations and scandalous reproches ~~against~~ not
only against ordinary Aduenturers, but euen against men of ~~the~~ cheife
ranck and qualitie by some few and ~~that~~ then publishing them in the name
of the Counsell and Companie that is to say of §psons§ unknowne ~~persons~~

§38§ §39§ 38 Inviting of strangers yea of women to be present in a latticed
gallerye w^{ch} looks into the place where the Courts theis last 4 yeares haue
ben kept §there§ to be spectato^{rs} of their courses and hearers of their
calumnies &c to th^end the rumor thereof might be more generally spread.

|| §39§ §40§ 39 || As for matters of §the Accompts for their last 4 yeares: they
are desired they may be veiwed and examined by some who on the behalf
of the Company are willing in this vacation to take paynes therein: the
generall exception that is taken in that point is that they are audited onlie
by a very few pticular freind℄ and confidents, and euen as is doubted by
some who are themselues interessed therein and there is a pticular com-
plaint ~~putt in~~ by some of th'Aduenturers in Southampton Hundred, that
wheras very good So^{ms} vzt. about 6 or 7 thowsand pound℄ haue ben payed
in for that plantaçon ~~and~~ §to S^r Ed: Sandys§ no Accompt℄ at all thereof
§haue ben§ giuen as likewise of the moneyes brought in vpon the collec-
tion of pishes and by other meanes for pious and public^u[^o] vses: and w^{ch} is
worse th^euses for w^{ch} they were brought in and collected altogether
vneffected. Thus||

CCCXLIX. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.] ROUGH NOTES IN SUPPORT OF THE
PRECEDING CHARGES OF MISMANAGEMENT OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

MAY OR JUNE (AFTER MAY 9), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 342
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 438

70000^{li}: or thereabout[℥] was the money expended in S^r T. Smithes: this appears by S^r T. Smithes Bookes of Accompt & they charge about 76000 whereof 6000^{li} was in dead shars

loss of few mens liues 7 proued: they say that there were but 2500 sent in all S^r T. Smithes tyme: they confess neare a 1000 remaying: In their booke calld a Declaration of y^e Stat[℥] of y^e Colony and Affayres in Virginiē published by his ma^{tes} Counsel for Virg. 22 Ju. 1620. pag. 4. And many returned. Two Shippes also one called the Diamond the other the Vnitie: did shipwrack vpon ~~the east~~ of Vshent in ~~wh~~ w^{ch} all the passengers & Maryners except one only man were lost this was in their Retourne. And diuerse other Boates & Shippes cast away in ~~the~~ Virginia and in their passage hither. And a warr continually mayntained till about the yeare 1613. So that of necessity it must follow that very few pished in this Action ~~for~~ w^{ch} other then by this course: w^{ch} speakes plainlie the good puiasion was made for the men at those tymes

The Publique workes: done in S^r T. Smithes tyme appeare in a booke of pticulars

These lists shew the plenty of Armes &c. left in S^r T. Smithes tyme

The Staple Comōdityes rayسد in S^r T. Smithes tyme appeare in a pticular already deliuered to the Com^{rs}.

The pticulars of the Boates &c. appeare in a colleē of the publiq^u workes made by S^r Sa. Argall w^{ch} he comenset

The League of the Natiues appeares in th'aforesd Booke §pag. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15§ & by S^r Argall[℥] Oath the Rent Corne p^d p. 57

And S^r T. Del[℥]
he in y^e Book
with pag^r 64 and 64

The Seuerall Branches

1 The Court Bookes.

2 M^r Wrott remembers 4, lotteries at one tyme:

And lett Barber be examined. And the sight of the warrants by w^{ch} the seuerall Lotteryes were erected vnder the hande of the Counsell of Virginia

3 He kept Tables. gaue gifts. for th' Accompt: See them. Gabriell had
 a 4th pte of the gaines by composi^on

4 vid. the Colonyes Ires in S^r S. Argalls tyme. And his Ire to the Company.
 Disewaders were S^r D. Digge, S^r Jo. Worsetenhō S^r N. Riche M^r Tho
 Gibbs: M^r Wrott will sweare he saw a Ire from the secretary M^r Pory
 (as he remembers) to S^r Ed. Sandyes as Threãr. Complaynes of the
 sending ou⁹ too many people in w^{ch} were these word^e to this effect. Doe
 yo^w thinke that if as many more people were sent into England as now are
 there S^r would it be able to susteyne them: And George Sandyes in his
 last Ires complaynes of this

5 Confessed

6 The former Booke p. 12 sayes they were plentifully furnished for Six
 Monthes: see The Invocees of the good^e Prouisions for victualls sent
 for those yeares: And generally the Ires sent from the Counsell of
 Virginia to the Counsell or Company here 1620 at the latter end of 1619.
 1620. 1621. 1622. And M^r George Sandyes & c §to M^r Wrott these this
 last yeare.

7 was a generall complaint here via voce in the Court A^o 1621 & a Ire
 drawne to order the Contrary: And not denyed in the Counsell of
 of virginias Ire in answeare to the same: A^o 1621. M^r Wrott wrote the Ire
 Sept. 1621.

8 Capt. Newces priuat Ire to the Counsell. And the Counsell of Virginia
 there Ire A^o. 1620. 1621. Lett Webb the Husband be examined touching
 Caswell. Lett Jo. & Nich fiarrar tell them produce their §his§ warrants
 by w^{ch} he payed for those p^rvisions

M^r Gibbs and M^r Wrott let thē be examined.

9 The late Ires: And the lists compared wth the Booke of the Massac: The Farrars Aduenturers in the Bona Noua, the Hopewell the Furtherance, and the Abigaile &c some of these Shippes haue gone twice or thrice wthin theise 4 yeares

10 The late Ires: Capt. Butlers declaracōn & most confessed.

11 Produce the Ires: and yo^r shall find few or none dated reō in that after §between§ June and March.

	S ^r F Wyatt		Capt. Newce	
12	The Gouernor	100 men:	The Dep ^{te} of y ^e Companies	Tenant℄ 50.
	Mr Thorpe		G Sandys	Mr Potte
	The Dep ^{tie} of y ^e Colledge	Tenant℄. 10.	The Threār	50.
	Mr Dauison	Mr Puntis	The Physitian.	
20.	The Secretary	20.	The Vice Admyrall.	12.

They are not content wthall. see Capt. Newces proicet comēded by the whole Counsell of Virginia A^o 1621 w^{ch} was to haue their Tenants turned into Pençōns: ~~And S^r~~

250 in all.
The Gouernor
now to haue 100
for his owne pticular.
And in S^r T.
Smythes tyme
nothing: but
shares of London.

The Company hereby brought in debt: See the Court 7 Oct. 1622 fine

13 M^r Poryes Ires to S^r Ed. Sandyes as Threār: S^r G. Yardleyes complaint in a leete Ire to M^r Rostingham. And the success declares it. And M^r George Sandyes his last Ires: where he sayes that theyr vast Proiect℄ * * * ffor the §3§ Iron Workes: there were about 150 sent ou⁹ in ~~two~~ seuerall yeares. And ~~the whole~~ if so many had at one tyme arriued it would haue ben a difficult matter to haue managed one Worke: And one worke was to be 40 miles asunder

14 The orders of Court: The Patents: The euent: M^r G. Sandys to M^r Jo: Farrar, 1621. To M^r Wrott in his last Ire now in the lords hand℄. And the Guerno^m Ire written to the Company in excuse of him selfe for the Massacre

15 S^r G. Yardleyes Ires to the Counsell: A^o §1619 or§ 1620 giues that reason why he made the peac

16 Cap. Butler and confest.

17 proued by Cap. Butlers witnesses: And the late Ires.

M^r Rostingham

18 S^r Ed. Sandys tould Rostingham that S^r G. Yardleyes writt such tres that spake so little good of the planta^{ti}on that hee had not read one of them in 2 yeares in Court.

19 A Ire published by m^r ffarrar the Coppy whereof S^r T. S. hath w^{ch} was fetcht from the Printers house of ~~the~~ who printed the last Ire let it be examined, who writt the Ire & who caused the Ballard to be printed; let it bee examined vpon Oath of the ffarrars & S^r E. Sandys who caused this ballard to be made & printed.

20: Complaints ~~vpon~~ §by§ peti^{ti}on §in o^r Courts & then§ to his Ma^{ty} & vpon Record in the Court Bookes: That many of thē pished in the Massacre is too well knowne.

21: See the last Ires. One saith that he had Corne ynough if he might haue ben suffered to haue planted what he would. And another beeing examined before the Com^{rs} confesseth that he could have no redress for his Corne beeing spoyled it beeing answered that S^r G. Yardlie should puidē them Corne if they would puidē Tobacco. And another Ire giues a Reason why they are not suffred to plant Corne least ~~in~~ th' Indians should lurke in it. And of this M^r Jadwyn complayned lately in open Court.

22 Theyr owne ~~Bookes~~ §printed paprs§ speake but of 180.

23 See M^r G. Sandys his Ire to M^r ffarrar. let it be seene whom they haue sent. And whether eu⁹ they preferred any old Planter to any place of Com^{rs} If they haue or had any skillfull men they were sent in S^r T. S. tyme, euen S^r G. yardly himselfe. ffor th'arming of thē M^r Sandys and ffrethornes Ires.

24 The Counsells first Ires after S^r F. Wyatt was §first§ Gouvernor. And let them shew the confirm^{ti} of those lawes. And let thē shew if they can that in these 4 yeares they haue sent any lawes to the Colony.

25-26-27 Of these M^r Wrott will deliu⁹ a pticular in writing if it be denied & the Com^{rs} comānd it: One law sayes No man shall presume to sitt in o^r Court for o^r Ilādē vnles he be free. I says S^r Sandys but non may giue him leaue. No man shalbe delayed his admittance vnles by the Auditors sayes Sandys

28 for the Pistorian lawe M^r Bing℥ case.

29 See their scandalous Pap^{rs} and Court Bookes

30 His ma^{ties} proposiçõs of choyce of Governo^{rs} neu⁹ yealded to & their course lay in o^r Court. Apparant in two elecçõs 1620. 1622.

31 produce & examine the course of delaying it. Confest it in their Relaçõn to the King.

32 The Court Bookes

33 The Court Bookes M^r Woodall offering flearing fashion Alderman Johnsons disgrace §whether M^r Gibbs and M^r Wrott if they might haue had 50^l salary would he not haue ben for it M^r Alderman & M^r Wrott to sett downe some pticulars

34 Let Carter be produced vpon Oath by whose meanes & direcçõn he bought of 40 shares of S^r Tho. Gates And the of 80 shares of my Lady de la Ware: And ~~who~~ how ~~he~~ & to whom he sold thē. Cap. Bargraue turned out⁹ 8 or 9 shares in a day at a preparatiue Court. M^r Gibbs and M^r Wrott will sweare that Jo: ffarrar sayed ~~A~~ about 2 yeares since that he would make a new face of a Court before x^pmas next.

35 See the Court Bookes This a coñion knowne griuance

36 My L. Cauendish tould M^r Gibbs & M^r Wrott. that S^r Ed. Sandys was to ~~take~~ ouerlooke all the businesse els of Virginia els my L. Southampton would not haue ben Threär.

And besidē when S^r Ed. Sandys was in the Countrey ~~nothing~~ they sent continuall and weekly aduise to Norburne to haue his opinion & conseil. The will of the Counsell of Virginia ~~w~~ riddin post euery weeke from London to Norburne

37 See their pap^{rs} read in Court for w^{ch} some of thē were restrayned

38. A thing coñionly knowne. & that they Inuited thē it appears ~~that~~ M^r Wymarke confest §to§ S^r Sa. Argall that my L. Cauendish did intreat thē to come thither

39 See their [sic]

[Indorsed] proofes of o^r charges

CCCL. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN ROGER SMITH

MAY 11, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 40
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 501

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia

To all to whom these p^{re}sents shall come greeting: Know
 The great yee that I S^r Francis Wyatt K^t: Governo^r and Cap^t
 Seale afixed generall of Virginia, out of the true acknowledgm^t that
 I haue of the skill, vnd^{er}standing and sufficiencye, of my
 trustie and welbeloved frend Cap^t Roger Smith, do by these p^{re}sents (w^{ith}
 the advise and consent of the Counsell of state) ordeine and apoint him
 the said Cap^t Roger Smith, to haue the orderinge, directing, and buildinge,
 the Fort at Wariscoyack. And giue him full power, and authoritie, to
 Comond, rule, and governe, all the people there vnd^{er} his charge in all cases
 according to his best discretion. And I do by these p^{re}sent^{es} moreou^r, will
 and comand all maner of persons w^{ith} now are or hereafter shalbe sent
 thither for the building of the said Fort in all things and vpon all oeca^ons
 to giue all due respect, and willingly to obey and execute the directions and
 Comand^{es} of the said Cap^t Roger Smith, during so long time as he shall
 remaine in his said place and Comand, according vnto the authoritie vnto
 him given, and also to be vnto him aiding and assisting in all thing^{es}, as they
 will answer the contrarie, at their further perill^{es}. Given at James Citty
 the xjth day of May 1623. and in the xvjth yeare of this Plantation.

FRANCIS WYATT

CHR: DAUISON Secr.

A Comission to Cap^t Smith for building of the Fort

CCCLI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO GILBERT PEPPET

MAY 12, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 40

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 502

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia

The great
Seale affixed

To all to whom these p^{re}sent^e shall come greeting in
o^r Lord God everlasting, Know yee that I S^r Francis
Wyatt K^t Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia
(for the better relieueing of the p^{re}sent necessitie of
this Colony wth Corne) do giue and graunt leaue, power and authoritie,
vnto Gilbert Peppett gent, to embarke himself and his Company in the
good Shipp called the _____ and in such Pinaces, Boat^e, and Shallop^e,
as shall accompany the said Shipp and to sett Saile wth the first oportunitie
into the Bay, or wthout the Bay (at his discretion) and to go into
any river, Creek^e, or harbo^{rs}, wthin the bound^e and limitt^e of this Colony,
there to trade wth the Salvages for Corne, or any other Comodities they
can aford them. And it is further graunted, that if so be the said Sal-
vages shall deny them trade, or shall giue them any iust occa^on, or shall
by any privat plott, or opne designe, offer to circumvent, hind^r, or entrapp
them, to the danger of their liues: then it shalbe lawfull for the said
Gilbert Peppett, either by force or by any other meanes he can devise,
to take from them their Corne, or any other good^e of theirs, he can
possesse himself of, keeping and enioyeing the said good^e, and Corne, to
the vse and behoof of the said Gilbert Peppet, and other the Adventures
in this vioage. And for the better managing of his employm^t, and redress-
ing of all disorders & Mutinies incident to such affaires, I do by these
p^{re}sent^e giue the said Gilbert Peppet power & authoritie, to punish such
of his Company as shall offend, in any kind according to the lawes &
customes of the Sea (life only exep^ted) In Wittnes whereof I haue herevnto
sett my hand, and Colony Seale the xijth of May 1623 And in y^e xvjth
yeare of this Plantation

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCCLII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM
TUCKER

MAY 12, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 50a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 503

By the Governor & Capt generall of Virginia

To all whome these p̄sents shall Come greeting knowe yee that I S^r Francis Wyatt Knight Gouvernor & Cap^t generall of Virginia (out of the true acknowledgment y^t I haue of the discretion valor & circumspection of Capt William Tucker, doe by these presents, wth the aduise & Consent of the Counsell of Estate, giue vnto him the said cap^t William Tucker, full power & absolute Authoritie to Comaund, rule and gouerne all & eu^rie person & persons, wch vppon espetiall occasion are to accompanie him, in the shallops into Pamunkey Ryuer, neere to the seate of Appochankano. And for the better manageing of his Employment & for the redressing of all disorders & mutynies incident to such affaires, wee doe further giue him full power & authoritie, to punish all sorts of offenders according to y^e lawes & Customes of such Voyages (life only excepted) and wee doe (by these p̄sents streightley Charge & Comaund all & eu^rie person or psons w^{ch} shall accompany him the said Cap^t William Tucker in the said voyadge, y^t in all things & vppon all ocasiones they willinglie obey, & readilie execute his d̄rections & Comaund^e, as they will answer the contrary at ther vttermost perills. Giuen at James Citty the 12 day of May: 1623 And in y^e Sixteenth yeare of this plantation

FRANCIS WYATT
CHR DAUISON Secre

CCCLIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. WARRANT

MAY 13, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 51a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
 List of Records No. 504

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia.

Forasmuch as nothing can be more acceptable to the Counsell and Com-^{A warrant for}pany in England, or tend more to the safetie and reputation of this Colony, ^{sendinge every}then to fortifie some place vppon this River to defend the same against ^{20th man to y^e}the invasion of any forraine enemy: The Governor (wth the advise of the Counsell of State) doth order and appoint, that every twentieth man through the whole Colony, shalbe employed about the building of a Forte at Wariscoyack, vnd^r the Co^mand of Cap^t Roger Smith: These are therefore to require and Co^mand Cap^t Jabez Whittakers, that throughout all the Plantations vnd^r his Co^mand, he do imediately leavy every 20th man and send them to Wariscoyack, to the said Cap^t Smith furnished wth armes and tooles, and sufficient provision of victuall^e and apparell for for [sic] six months, and that he send not any new comers, but able and sufficient seasoned men, from twentie yeares old and vppward to fortie fiue and not aboue. And if it shall so hapen y^t diu^{rs} families must be faime to ioyne for the setting forth of one man, that then he make choise of 2, 3, or more of such sufficient men as aforesaid, as indifferently as may be, and they to cast lott^e w^{ch} of them shalbe sent to the said fort, and the rest to be equally contributing to y^e charge, And we further require and Co^mand, all psons whatsoeu^r vnd^r the charge of y^e said Cap^t Jabez Whittaker that they yeeld vnto him ready obedience, touching all o^r abouesaid Co^mand^e, as they will answer the contrary at their vttermost pill^e. Given at James Cittie the 13th of May. 1623.

The like (mutatis mutandis) to the Comander of eu^y Plantation.

FRANCIS WYATT.

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER FOR CONFINING CAVENDISH AND OTHERS

MAY 13, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. V, p. 699
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 505

[The order of the Privy Council for confining Cavendish, Sandys, John and Nicholas Ferrar to their houses, May 13, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial, I*, pp. 63-64.]

CCCLIV. SIR GEORGE CALVERT, SECRETARY. LETTER TO THE EARL OF SOUTHAMPTON

MAY 14, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 29
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 506

My verie good Lord

Whereas his Ma^{tie} vnderstandeth that this day there is to be held a Court for the Virginea Company, at w^{ch} it is intended according to the vsuall Custome to make election of new Officers. His Ma^{tie} hath comāunded me to signifie vnto the Company by yo^r lo^{pp} (who are at this present Trēr of the said Company) that his pleasure is, they do at this time forbear to proceed to the election of any new Officers whatsoever, the same to be putt off not to any day certaine, but vntill his Ma^{ty} pleasure be further made knowne vnto the Company, w^{ch} I beseech yo^r Lo^{pp} that yo^u will accordinglie in his Ma^{ty} name notifie vnto them. And so I rest
 White Hall 14^o Maij 1623

Yo^r lo^{ppes} &c:

[Indorsed:] 14^o May 1623 Coppie of a Ire to the Earle of Southampton from M^r Sec: Caluert. Concerninge the Virginia Companie

CCCLV. SECRETARY SIR GEORGE CALVERT. A LETTER TO SECRETARY
CONWAY

MAY 14, 1623

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 144, No. 45
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records 507S^r

I did this morning receive his Ma^{ty} pleasure from my Lo: Treasurer to this purpose, That whereas before his Ma^{ty} was pleas'd to Re^{co}mend vnto the speciall care of the Virginian Company at their Court this day helld, the Election of such discrete, temperate and responsible psons as affected the weale of the Company and were not factious, And that yesterday it was wth his Ma^{ty} approbation thought fitt in Counsell, that the election of new Officers should be absolutely putt off and none chosen at all vntill the next Court, It was now his pleasure that I should write vnto the Treasurer or Company, signifying vnto them, that his Ma^{ty} would haue all proceedings touching Elections to be forborne at this time, *wthout any new day appointed*, but so to continue as it is, *vntill his pleasure further knowne*, as you will see by the coppie of my Letter to my Lo: of Southampton the present Treasurer of Virginia, w^{ch} I send you heere inclosed. How this hath been observed, I hope his Ma^{ty} will vnderstand from some of the Company that were present at this dayes Court. In the meanetime I beseech you shew him speedily what I haue written for my discharge, and then hee shall best iudge, if there haue been any fault, whose it is. You shall heerein oblige

Yo^r friend and servant

GEO: CALVERT

S. Martin's lane 14. May. 1623.

[Addressed:] To the Right Hon^{ble} S^r Edward Convey knight, one of his Ma^{ty} Principall Secretaries.

[Indorsed:] May 14 1623 M^r Secr: Caluert. Concerninge the choosing of new officers in the Virginia Companie.

CCCLVI. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.]¹ "NOTE WHICH I PRESENTLY TOOK
OF CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE'S DISCOURSE TO ME CONCERNING SIR
EDWIN SANDYS"

MAY 16, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 368
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 508

This day beeing friday the 16th of May 1623 betweene the houres of 11 and 12 a clock in the forenoone Captaine Bargaue came to me to shew me a paper w^{ch} he had drawne concerning the p^{nt} Gouvern^t of Virginia, w^{ch} I onlic read and deliuered to me §him§ againe, §And§ He and my selfe beeing then all alone in the great Chamber of my Lord of Warwicks house he tould me that he was afrayd to discouer some thinge w^{ch} he knew of th^t S^r Ed. Sandys his proceeding in those businesses, both because he was so vpheld priuately in his courses as also that he had the strength of the Courts to countenance him in all thinge and w^e had so carryed the business that he would be sure to hide all his owne ill actions vnder the name of the Company: Besyde he tould me that by his long acquaintance w^{ch} him & his wayes he ~~had~~ §was induced§ verilie to beleaue that there was not any man in the world that carried a more *malitious* hart to the Gouvern^t of a Monarchie then he §S^r Ed. Sandys§ did: for Capt. Bargaue had heard him say That if eu⁹ God from heauen did ~~or~~ ~~direct~~ constitute and direct a ~~new~~ forme of Gouvern^t it was that of Geneua: And he hath oft tymes reprehended §Capt§ Bargaue that in some §written§ tractates of his, and in his discourses he seemed to dislike the [2] constitution and frame of the §p^{nt}§ Gouvern^t w^{ch} of Virginia ~~inclininge~~ §to§§ as that w^{ch} inclines §vnto§ if not directly beeing a popular Gouvern^t he telling Capt Bargaue that his intent was to erect a free state in Virginia and other wordes to that purpose. And to that intent (as Capt Bargaue affirmed to me) he §S^r E. S.§ moued my L. of Canterburie to giue leaue to the Brownistes and Separatists of Engl. to goe thither for w^{ch} my Lordes grace of Canterburie sayed to Bargaue that he should neu⁹ like well of S^r E. S.: those Brownistes ~~professeing~~ by their Doctrine clayminge a libertie to disagreeing to the Gouvern^t of Monarches: And the sd Capt. Bargaue likewise affirmed that if the Charter w^{ch} by S^r Ed. Sandys his meanes was sent into Virginia w^e ~~and~~ ~~at~~

¹ In the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

(in w^{ch} is a clause (as he sayes) that they shall haue no Gouvern^t putt vpon them but by their ſowneſſe conſents) and his other proceedinge in thoſe businesses of the Plantacons (eſpecially ſuch as concerne gouern^t) were looked vnto it would be found that he aymed at nothing e^l more then to make a free popular ſtate there And himſelfe to be the lea^d and his aſſured Freinde to be the leaders of them w^{ch} much more ſto this effecte declaring in ſ^m my apprehenſion a m^ouailous ill affection in S^r E. S. to the happie ſframe of a ſ Monarchie.

[Indorſed in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich:] A note w^{ch} I p^rntly tooke of Capt Bargaues diſcourſe to me concern^g S^r E. Sandys. 16 of May 1623.

CCCLVII. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.] HEADS OF TWO LETTERS TO BE WRITTEN TO THE VIRGINIA COMPANY BY MR. SECRETARY

MAY (SHORTLY BEFORE MAY 18), 1623

Manchester Papers, Nos. 372, 373 ¹
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 485

[No. 372] 1 That he may reſigne his place & ſtay in y^e Countrey for diſobeying the Com^d and w^{ch} he may doe by reſigning his place and not to be here to countenance this oppoſition.

2 That Mr Secretary may write a letter (w^{ch} may be publickly read at euery meeting) wherein his Ma^{tie} may pleaſe to com^{and} and that moſt ſtrictly That no man (nobleman or other) come to thoſe Courts or Com^{it}tees ſof y^e Virginia Company ſ who hath not ſome men in Virginia planted vpon his ſhares and that no man intermeddle either in thoſe [ſe] ſo is more then or is not at this inſtant ingaged by the and accordingly purſues the ſending of men or ſupplies thither by y^e next ſhipping: All others ſhalbe proceeded againſt as factious and ſeditious perſons. This Com^d to contynue till y^e retourne of y^e Com^{iſſ}ion now on foote for ſetling thoſe businesses.

¹ No. 372 is written and indorſed in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich. No. 373 is indorſed in his hand. The documents are undated, but may be preſumed to precede by a few days the King^s letter of May 18 printed in *Records of the Virginia Company*, II, pp. 434-435.

The 2^d part of y^e letter: That his Ma^{tie} vtterly forbidts y^t any complaynts or Aets be brought to y^e Com^{rs} against any man in y^e name of y^e Companye: w^{ch} tend only to defamation and strenghtning of faction, and by this course they may false accuse and caluminate any person w^{thout} any punishm^t: but whosocuer he be that will informe against any man let him himselfe bring y^e Complaint ~~to~~ to y^e Com^{rs} ~~and~~ ~~ma~~ and make prooffe thereof as he can: that so y^e ptye y^t shall vniustly be traduced may if y^e Com^{rs} he appeare §to y^e Com^{rs} to be § innocent haue his remedy against those y^t shall vniustly caluminate him: And y^t euery man on both sydes forbear to spread rumōrs of accusation against any man, but in a decent manner proceed ~~as~~ ~~in~~ one against another as men desirous of y^e publick good, and not of p^r wrongfull vexation of any: especially that ~~subspicion~~ ~~be~~ ~~not~~ all bitter ~~and~~ reuiling and inuectiue language be forborne.

[Written and indorsed in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Heads of the Ire written * * * Ma^{tie} * * * Virg. Company y^t none should * * * Courts but such * * * men or * * * shares.¹

[No. 373.] Seeinge that it appeareth by your owne §the§ confession of the Company that it is impossible to find among them 20 ~~men~~ §aduenturers§ who haue §any men§ planted ~~men~~ vpon their shares in Virginia ~~whereby~~ thereby to bee inabled to keepe a Court and seeinge the estate of the Colony is such at this present as doth require all maⁿer of ~~supp~~ helpe for supply, it may please his majesty to explaine his last limitations and to enlarg[e] those directions to admit §all§ Patentees ~~that~~ accordinge * * * ~~as~~ to the Companies desire who haue ~~really~~ ~~payd~~ ~~in~~ 25^c vnderwritten in any society and really payde in their mony so vnderwritten, as likewise all other that haue §at§ any times within these last foure yeeres vnderwritten in any Magazin or Roule of Aduenture whatsoever and hath truly payde in his mony according to his subscription.

And for all other aduenturers already admitted or ~~already~~ to bee here admitted none to bee present at their meetinges of Counsell Courtes or Comittees but such as shall §hereafter§ really bring §in§ in aduenture §of his owne§ 25^c ~~to~~ bee employed ~~in~~ some §to the Company to bee§ forthwith employed ~~in~~ ~~ma~~ for the reliefe and sustentation of the Plantation, and vntill ~~the~~ such party shall pay in his mony not to bee admitted: and that

¹ Asterisks indicate shorthand characters in the original.

his majestyes directions may bee §the§ more fully obserued it may please his Ma^{ty} to comānd that a pres present list bee made §and the same to bee forthwith presented and examined by the comissioners§ of contayninge the names of all such as are within the limitations aforesayd, viz

Of all ~~such~~ aduenturers who haue men planted vpon their shares

Of all Patentees who haue truly payde in their subscriptions

Of all who within these foure yeeres haue vnderwritten ~~§and payd in~~ ~~truthe§~~ in the Magazin or in any Roule of aduenture and for what each Put such monyes as they haue subscrib And of all such as shall and accordingly payd their monyes into any Magazin or Roule of aduenture.

And lastly of all such ~~eyther~~ as will aduenture 25^s and pay their mony In beefore they bee admitted.

And according to this list it may please his ma^{ty} to direct the Courtes may bee called and no other vpon payne of his high displeasure to presume to bee present.

As for those personages ~~named in their declaration~~

[Indorsed in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Notes how the Courts of the Virginia Company may bee beter composed.

CCCLVIII. THE KING. LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF
THE SOMERS ISLANDS

MAY 20, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 369
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 512

JAMES REX.

Trustie and welbeloved wee greete you Well. Wee have taken notice that wednesday the 21th of this moneth is the day appointed by your Ires Pattente for choice of a Governour, Deputie, Assistant, and other Officers of the Summer Island Company; and vnderstanding of the greate differences, and distractions that have happened by meanes of diuers turbulent spirit Persons, as well as in your as in the Virginia Companie, where some few distempered spirit collecting latelie together scandalous imputaçons against men of note, and quality amongst you, did vpon Wednesday the seaventh of this moneth openlie publish the same, in one of their generall Court (a Course most displeasing vnto vs, as tendinge onelie to faction and disorder) and further takeing notice that of late in a confused manner, the two Companies of Virginia and the Summer Island have binne warned to meete together, at one time, and place, wch Wee by no meanes like, they being two severall bodies and inioying their owne particuler Governours, and Officers, Therefore to pvent theis and the like disorders hereafter, and out of our speciall Care to the good and welfare of that Plantaçon, Wee haue thought good hereby, to let you knowe our expresse will and pleasure to bee, that you doe not for this yeare ensueing make Choice to the §office of § Governour, or deputie of yo^r Companie of those Persons, who either for their late offence are restrayned, or had their hand in contriveing or counselling of the aforesaid scandalous Writing, wch Were read on the seaventh of this moneth in the Virginia Court, nor anie that have formerlie borne those Offices amongst you, The first whose names you shall find in the margent, being in the nature of delinquent, and the Government of the other being subject to question by the Commission nowe on foote. Our Will and pleasure is also that you make Choice of a Secretarie or Clarke of yo^r owne, and not of anie that is, or shalbee at the same time Secretarie or Clarke to the Virginia Com-

to: Cavendish
St John: Danuers
St Edwin Sandys
John Farrar
Nicholas Farrar.

panie, it being most prop, that everie Court should have their owne officers. And for yo^r place of meeteing to keepe yo^r Court℄, wee will not in anie sort that it bee hereafter at that house, [2] where the Virginia Court℄ were kept this last yeare, but doe rather hold it fit, that you appoint some fit and convenient place, for your owne Companie to keepe their Court℄ by themselves, Wee vtterlie forbidding that both Companies should meete in one place, neither will wee that anie bee present at yo^r meeting℄, who are not free of the Companie. According to theis directions wee require ~~that~~ you forthwith to proceed to your elections, hoping that wee shall find such an obedience from you, as shall more and more plant you in o^r good opinion, and give vs cause to bee ever most tender and Carefull for yo^r good.

To o^r trustie and welbeloved the Governour and Companie of the Summer Island℄.

[Indorsed:] A Coppie of his ma^{tye} letter to the Summer Island℄ Companie. May 20. 1623.

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER FOR DELIVERY OF RECORDS

MAY 22, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. V, p. 714
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 513

[The order of the Privy Council for delivery to the commissioners of the records of the two companies, May 22, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 64-65.]

CCCLIX. VIRGINIA COMPANY. PETITION TO THE KING¹

MAY 24, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 375
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 486

To the Kinges most excellent Ma^{tie} The most humble Petition of the Treasurer Councell and Companie for Virginia

Yo^r ma^{tye} most humble Suppliant^e haueing latelie received yo^r Ma^{tye} letter, and in the same theis two Comandment^e, one that no man shall come to their Court^e, or Committees, who besides his freedome and land, hath not some men nowe, or latelie planted vpon his shares, or that is not at this Instant ingaged (and accordingle pursues) to send men or Supplies thither by the next shipping.

Another that the Councell or Companie shall not bring vnto the Com^{rs} anie Complaint in their owne name, against anie man, They find that the form⁹ of yo^r ma^{tye} Comaund^e without certaine danger of the Instant dissolution of the Companie, and Plantacon, it is impossible to bee obserued. And the latter of them tendeth to the vtter disabling of them in the prosecution of the greate, and manifold wrong^e done vnto the Companie, as by the reasons hereunto annexed as they conceiue will appeare Which they humbly beseech yo^r Ma^{tye} to vouehsafe to puse And Conceiuing that yo^r Ma^{tye} said Comaund^e haue proceeded from misinformation of yo^r ma^{tye}, in the p^{re}sent State of the Court^e and of their busines, that you wilbe graciouslie pleased, either to alter yo^r said Com^{and}, or else to referre the same to the hearing of the lord^e of yo^r ma^{tye} most honorable Prive Councell.

In Conformitie whereof and most humble obedience to yo^r ma^{tye} Comaund, they are resolued no more to assemble without yo^r gracious assent, although this suspension may happen to proue infinitelie p^{re}judiciall to the Collonie. And yo^r ma^{tye} said Suppliant^e shall according to their bounden dutie pray for yo^r ma^{tye} health and happines long to Continew

¹The writing resembles that of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

CCCLX. [SIR NATHANIEL RICH.] AN ANSWER TO THE COMPANY'S
PETITION¹

MAY (SOON AFTER MAY 24), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 374
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 486a

Whereas his Ma^{tie} by his letter comānds that none shall come to the Virginia Courts or Comīttees but such as haue shares in Virginia, and men ~~plant~~ either now planted vpon them or to be planted by the next Shipping.

The Company haue resoluēd to petition his Ma^{tie} that §all§ those men that are ioyned together in one Patent, and vpon a ioynt Stock haue planted, that euery one of these Patentees may come to the Courts and haue a voyce:

Ob.

This §if it bee granted§ will vtterly defeate his Ma^{ties} purpose to preuent the meeting of a multitude together: for there are 50 or 60 Patents of this nature granted, and in each Patent there are vsually 40 or 50 ioynt Aduenturers, and so they may at that rate assemble ~~three~~ two or three thousand people together.

Answ.

~~It is therefore desyred~~

It may therefore (if so it please his Ma^{tie}) be answered that for euery of those petty Plantations which are §so§ made by a ioynt stock they may choose one ~~na~~ or two men §(such as haue paid in their money for that Plantacon)§ in the name of the rest to be present at theyr Courts and that for the businesses of each seuerall Plantation the Patentees may meeete together among themselues as they were wont to doe: So theyr priuate Plantations may be ordered among them that are partners in y^t Plantation: and yet the Courts not pestered with multitudes, nor no man at any preiudice

The second part of his Ma^{ties} letter is that no Complaynts shalbe brought to the Comissioners in the name of the Company

¹ This document is in the handwriting of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

Ob. Against this they intend likewise to petition because by this meanes (they say) ~~no~~ the Iniuries offered to the Company as cannot be complained of, for no ~~p~~ man will become an Informer

Ans. To this it is answered that the Company may appoint 3 or 4 who may receive and collect all ~~com~~ wrongs of that nature, and if they be such as wilbe by any man iustified they may be presented to the Com^{rs} ~~with~~ §vnder§ theyr names that will iustifie it: Otherwise any man of what qualitey soeuer may be shamefully traduced by a multitude and can haue no redress for it, w^{ch} was one mayne reason why his Ma^{tie} ~~is~~ and the Lords made that Order.

CCCLXI. [ALDERMAN JOHNSON.] DRAFT OF HIS OBSERVATIONS ON THE VIRGINIA COURT'S INTERPRETATION OF HIS MAJESTY'S LETTER¹

MAY (AFTER MAY 24), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 377
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 487

They p^tend by a nice and litterall inter^pta^on of his Ma^{ties} Lettres to induce a conceipt and opinion in the Court, that ~~there~~ the exclusion of so many was purposed therby ~~or~~ as weer comprehendd wthin the §strict§ lettre of the phibi^on of §frō being§ [being] p^sent at Court or Com^{it}tee as yt yt doth exclude doth admit only to vote and p^sent such wherby are admitted any such. say they

As haue now actually men planted vpon ther pp and ~~own~~ planta^o ~~o~~ §particular shares§ by w^{ch} they p^tend to be excluded

Ffirst all such as plant joyntly, so that ioyant-planters of Hundreds &c̄ are excluded.

Secondly such as haue planted but ther be (people being dead) ther planta^ons are now not p^sently occupied & dwelt vpon.

¹ Probably written by Alderman Johnson. Compare with Manchester Papers, 329.

Thirdly such as hauing men ther; but ther men being vpon th^e occasion past drawne frō ther pp plantaçons, ~~they being spoyle~~ did possesse others plañs

And that none (howsoever purposing to send men by the immediate next shipping) could be admitted to the Court.

Lastly all such as weer engaged by p̄sent supplies expecting frō hence returne of ther coñditiē.

And inferr that ~~th~~ ther are not men enough so qualified as shall or can make vp a number of y^e Court.

To this wee Answaere wee conceiue his Ma^{ties} pleasure is only to ~~su~~ exclude such as hauing no p̄sent stocke running ther either in men or supplies alone or w^h others nor expecting or hauinge frō thence no p̄sent profit or disprofit, ought not by ther votes to charge or order other mens interests. Ther being besides much suspicōn that such votes serue only to make vp a side therby to double yt to cary what yt pleaseth to the disadvantage of such as are engaged in the p̄sent advancem^t of the plantaçons ~~and~~ by supplies of men or p̄uisions.

[2] And therefore wee conceiue his Ma^{ties} pleasure is.

That all men w^{ch} ~~are~~ free of the companie ~~and~~ haue§ing§ shares that ether haue had men vpon ther plantaçons: or haue men or servants resident ther vpon ther pp plantaçons: or vpon a ioynt-plantaçon: or are engaged by supplies expecting returne of coñditiē, are enabled and allowed to be p̄sent at Coñmittees & Courts. Of w^h ther are many hundreds sufficient for abilitie or number to hould Courts.

And therefore some declaraçon & explanaçon may be made of his Ma^{ties} lettre by his Ma^{ties} or the L^{dc} Interpretacōn and no reason to alter but explyan.

Ther petiçon ~~relating~~ reciting the two p̄hibicons of his Ma^{ties} lettres desires the alteraçon of his Ma^{ties} inhibiçons as p̄ceeding frō his Ma^{ty} vpon misinformaçon. The first tending in effect to dissolue the companie by disabling them to hould any Court. ~~And~~ W^h this that they durst not ~~he~~ returne agayne to hould any Court vntill the same was revoked: And that the second tended to take frō them all redresse of any wrongs done to the Companie or any way to complayne.

The reasons of these conclusions they left to be drawne and agreed vpon by Sr Edward y^e L. Pagett Sr Ed. Sackvile. The Ffarrers & c^e wth wthout being [3] comunicated to the Court should be deliue^d as their reasons for th^e vphoulding of the conclusions of the peticⁿ. The peticⁿ is to be deliuered by M^r White M^r Scott M^r Benett & M^r Zouch, who must wayte to morrow morning at the Court wher the Chancello^r of the Duchy shall meete them and carry them to his Ma^{tie} to p^rsent the peticⁿ.

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:] M^r Johnsons obserⁿ of [the] carriag of the business vpon the K^{ng} first t^{re} for putting some absent[ees]
* * * 1 Court

CCCLXII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. RESPONSE TO THE KING'S LETTER OF
MAY 18

MAY 25, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 376

Document in Public Record Office, London. For the King's letter, see *Records of the Virginia Company*, Vol. II, pp. 434-435; for the Company's petition, see ante, No. CCCLIX

List of Records No. 511

First whereas Yo^r Ma^{tie} is pleased to Commaund that none be p^rsent at the Court^e or Committees of the Companie dureinge the Contynuanee of the said Comission but such as haue Men nowe or lately planted vpon their shares and that are at this instant engaged (and accordingly pursu^e) the sendinge of men or supplies by the next shippinge Yo^r Ma^{tie} may be graciously pleased to take notice that the Companie for Virginia Consistinge of aboute One thowsand psons Adventurers by purse (besid^e some fewe others admittid accordinge to the expresse libertie of Yo^r Ma^{te} graunt as namely the Lo: Marques Hamilton the Earle Marshall the Earle of Carliel and some others of yo^r Ma^{te} Courte as Sr Henry Mildemay and a very fewe principall officers and eminent psons that by sundry good offices haue des^{er}ued well of the Companie all w^{ch} haue free accesse and voices in their Court^e by graunt in yo^r Ma^{te} Ires Patent^e vnder yo^r great seale of England to suspend that originall libertie graunted by Yo^r Ma^{tie}

¹ Three short-hand characters.

and to exclude them from the moste important Consultaõs of the Company as they conceive it to be noe Way in the power of the Company to doe, as beinge Contrary to yo^r Ma^{ty}es Ires Patent℄ soe it must need℄ be to their understandinge a gen^lall dishartninge of all men and a p^sage of future evill and as they feare will Cause this great Worke to be forthw^h abandoned.

Secondly by Yo^r Ma^{ty}es Ires Patent℄ there can be noe Courte kept vnder the number of Five of the Councill and Fifteene of the Gen^lallitie w^h number is impossible to be made vp at this p^sent w^hin their limitaõs nowe p^scribed by Yo^r Ma^{ty}es

For yo^r Ma^{ty}es may be pleased to be informed that although the engagement and adventures of the most of them that doe nowe vsually followe and attend the Co^rt℄ (except those only that haue of late opposed the Company) be very greate and too many of them the best parte of their estates yet very fewe of them either nowe or formerly haue had any men planted on their perticuler shares it beinge the Custome for divers to ioyne together in one body or ioynt stocke, and the like Course is held in Magazines and all other Adventures the retournes whereof beinge dayly expected will noe doubt drawe them on to a newe and Contynuall supplie both of Men and provision.

But if for any the least tyme the care of them should be neglected (and otherwise then in publiq^{ly} Court℄ and Co^mmittees they cannot treate nor order them) there must need℄ followe an inevitable p^rudice if not vtter ruyn of all mens estates there and here and a Certeyne stoppe to that happy Way of the Plantaõs encreas wherein nowe it runnes: Wherevnto not only those whoe doe nowe bringe in moneyes and make supplies but divers likewise of the Auncient Adventurers whoe havinge by the misgovernm^t of former tymes lost all their former adventure can nowe hardly be pswaded to adventure anewe, Yet their p^sence in the Court℄ their Advice their industry and other manifold assistance encourageth dayly a multitude of able Planters in pson to transporte themselues thither and soe to advance the Plantaõ: Besid℄ a greate parte of theis beinge men of qualitie when occasion of publiq^{ly} benefit as fortificaõ or other provision for the strength or benefit of the Collonie shall require the gen^lall Contribuõ of the Adventurers are and haue bene ever the most ready of all others to lay

out their moneyes as men not fixeinge their myndes on the hope of hasty gayne from a private Plantaçon.

Soe that to debarre and exclude them even in this regard much hinder and sett backe the encrease of the Plantaçon by depriveinge the Court℄ of soe many able and vnderstandinge psons, and soe well versed and experienced in the busines [2] besides that the good and fayre Carriage of the busines theis last foure yeares hath soe wound vpon divers of the said auncient Adventurers as they doubted not to haue had newe and fresh supplies from them before this; in Case theis late troubles and distracçons had not happened And soe much the more doe they Conceive it needfull that the Court℄ be nowe frequently attended in respect of that gen^oall discouragem^t given by that Vnmaskinge of Virginia p^resented vnto yo^r Ma^{tie} by Capt Butler Soe that if by the pformeinge of this Yo^r Mat^e Co^mmand the said Court℄ and other meeting℄ should for the tyme be discharged (w^h they Conceive will of necessitye followe, if Yo^r Mat^e Co^mmand herein be still Contynued) must need℄ breed an instant dissoluçon of this great Worke w^h would be hardly ever possible by o^r meanes to be sett vp againe.

Touchinge the later point of Yo^r Mat^e said Ire wherein you are pleased to forbid that noe Complaint be brought to the Co^mmissioners against any man in the name of the Councell or Companie but that the Complaynant℄ subscribe their Complaint℄ w^h their owne names Wee hold o^rselues bound in the greatest bond of dutie to signifie vnto yo^r Ma^{tie} that wee Conceive that in effecte this will tend to noe lesse then an emp^eon from any Complaint to be brought against any of those tymes and psons Wherein and by Whome huge su^mies were in greatest parte mispent; Yo^r Mat^e gracious instruccōns and direcōns violated or neglected the Plantaçon oppressed, robbed, and ruyned and other outrages of very high nature Comitted by rovinge and robbing on the spanish Territories in the West Indies and faction lately begunne and maynteyned in the Court℄ and Companie All w^h havinge beene done to the wronge of the publiq^h and Countenanced by some of o^r societie there is noe pticuler pson or psons to be found of all the Company as Wee Conceive whoe for prosecuting of this publiq^h iniuries will expose themselues to soe much private Malliee and to such sharpe revenge as hath beene threatned heretofore in some of theis Cases.

And they humbly desire that yo^r Ma^{tie} wilbe further pleased to take knowledge that the principall Wronge and iniuries w^h they shall complaine of haue not beene done to any pticuler. For if S^r Thomas Smith haue not rightly disposed of the monyes in his Charge, it is not a Wronge to any private man but to the Companie. If S^r Samuell Argall hath ruyned and made dep^rda^on of the Colony in Virginia the iniurie is not to any pticuler pson but to the Company. If by sending out a shipp by Capt: Argall and his Partners to make spoile vpon the spanish territories in the West Indies there had followed that mischeife w^h was both threatned and feared by their takeinge revenge vpon the Colony in Virginia that had not beene the losse of a pticuler, but of the Company. If that inten^on of Captayne Butlers in his paper of Vnmaskinge of Virginia had taken his desired effecte to the disgrace and Consquently ruyn of the Planta^ons private psons might suffer but the Notorious iniurie is done to the Company, and soe they might instance in diu^s other pticuler offenses done to the body of the Companie and not to any pticuler psons.

And for iniuries done to anie private psons except it be the Complaint of a multitude the Company ever intended to leave them to their owne p^rsecu^on And what they shall doe as an vnited body, they doe not nor cannot w^h any p^rtence of reason goe aboute the Acte of the Courte to p^roccupate the iudgm^t of Yo^r Ma^{ty} Com^{is}sioners, or to oppose therevnto any such Acte [3] of Courte. But as the Informa^on of anie pticuler man, is the Acte of that one man and standeth only but as his accusa^on Soe they humbly beseech Yo^r Ma^{tie} that this exhibi^on of their Complainte may be taken as the Acte of the Courte Complayninge, not iudginge, for they acknowlegd the iudgm^t to belonge to Yo^r Com^{is}sioners but ~~in~~ the implaing to belonge to the body of the Company. For by Yo^r Ma^{ty} gracious graunt in Yo^r Ma^{ty} Ires Patent^e they are in expresse Word^e made a Corpora^on and to be Called by the name of the Treasurer and Companie of Adventurers and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colony in Virginia and by that name enabled to pleade and to be impleaded as all other Corpora^ons are; The Company therefore havinge never had Cause to thinke that Yo^r Ma^{ty} pleasure is to take away this originall and essentiall libertie by Yo^r Ma^{ty} said gracious Ires Patent^e graunted to them, Cannot conceive that Yo^r Ma^{tie} meaneth that if the Vnited body of the Companie haue received wronge they may

not alsoe p̄secute the lawe against such as haue done the same whether he be an Accomptant to them, or haue robbed pilld or defrauded them in their substance, or done them any other iniurie aswell as any other Corporaçon or private p̄son may doe though the Wordē of Yo^r Ma^{t^c} said Ire to the greate greife of Yo^r Petiçoners seeme to importe the Contrary. But for such iniuries as any private man shall p̄tend to haue beene done him it was never intended to p̄secute them in the name of the body of the Companie; but to leave them to their seu⁹all private Complaintē. For they conceiue it not to be accordinge to lawe either for the Compani[e] to followe private mens Causes in the name of their body, nor for any privat man or men to p̄secute in his or their owne names the causes of the Corporaçon.

Knowinge it therefore to be agreeable to Yo^r Ma^{t^c} iust and gracious purpose that both parties finde the like indifferencie of tryall and asured that it is tendinge to Yo^r Ma^{t^c} pious endē that abuses on all sides Where they are to be found should be discour⁹ed that soe they may be alsoe reformed; Yo^r Suppl^{t^c} most humbly beseech Yo^r most gracious Ma^{t^{ie}} (Consideringe that the one partie is the vnited body of the Company and the other partie a very fewe private p̄sons w^{ch} never appeared to excede sixe and twenty in number and not aboue foure or five of them at the most that wee knowe that haue for theis last foure yeares brought either money or Councell to the Acēon, and the rest of them especially the principall beinge those against whome the Companie most Complayne) that the said body may p̄secute their iuste and greate greifē in such sorte as it is only possible by them to be prosecuted.

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:—] Coppies of the petiçon & Reasons del 25 May to the kg. concerning the Courtē & Complaintē of the Virginia Company in answer to his Ma^{t^{ie}} Ire.

CCCLXIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN PIERCE
MAY 29, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 40a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
List of Records No. 514

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia.

A Comission to Capt. Pierce to be Capt. of y^e Gaurd &c

To all to whom these p^rsent^l shall come greeting. Know y^e that I S^r Francis Wyatt Knight Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia, out of the true acknowledgm^t that I haue of the discretion, valo^r, and circumspection, and of the vertue and sufficiencie, of my trusty & welbeloued friend William Pierce gent, do by these p^rsent^l nominate, make, constitute, ordaine and appoint him the said Willm Pierce Captaine of my Gaurd and Company: And also do nominate, make, constitute, and appoint him the said William Perce (Cap^t of my Guard & Company) Liuteñnt Governo^r and Com-
mander of James Cittie, of the Island, of the Block-houses, and of all other places belonginge to the same, and also of all the people there resident. And also I do hereby giue full power, and authority to him, to comãd rule and govern, both my guard & Company, and the said City, Island, Blockhouses, and people, according to his best discretion, in all causes w^h shall appteine to his place and callinge, both as Cap^t of my guard and Company, and as Liuteñnt Governo^r of the places aforesaid: Wherefore I do by these present^l moreover will and Comand, all man^t of p^rsons vnd^r my guard and Company now being, or w^{ch} shalbe, and all officers and people now resident in James City, the Island the Blockhouses, and all other places belonging to the same, or w^{ch} here after shall or may come to reside, or inhabite there, in all things and vpon all occaõns (in case aforesaid) to giue all due respect, and willingly to obey and execute, the direcõns and Comãd^l of him the said Captaine, and Liuteñnt governo^r, during so long time as he shall remaine in his said place and Comãd, according to the authoritie vnto him given; And also to be vnto him, in all cases aforesaid, aiding and assistinge, as they will answer the contrary at their further perill^e. Given att James City vnd^r my hand, and Colony Seale the 29th day of May 1623, and in the xvjth year of this Plantation.

FRANCIS WYATT

CHR: DAVISON Secr.

CCCLXIV. LIST OF 72 PATENTS GRANTED TO SEVERAL PERSONS NAMED

JUNE, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 33, 1

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 518

Patents graunted to seuerall persons: All w^{ch} haue diuers Partners with them, whose names and seuerall shares wee doe not knowe.¹

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Southampton Hundred | 31. M ^r . W ^m . Weldon |
| 2. Robert Heath | 32. M ^r . Henry Southey |
| 3. M ^r . Wincoppe | 33. Martins Hundred |
| 4. M ^r . Tracy | 34. M ^r . Robt Moston |
| 5. D ^r . Bohune surrendred & tooke a
newe Patent in his owne name only. | 35. M ^r . Edmund Wynne |
| 6. M ^r . Peirs | 36. M ^r . Henry Pelham |
| 7. M ^r . Debbridge | 37. Capt: Dan: Tucker |
| 8. M ^r . Poynts | 38. S ^r . Bowyer Worsley |
| 9. M ^r . Berkley | 39. M ^r . Franc ^o Harwell |
| 10. Capt: Bargraue | 40. S ^r . John Brooke |
| 11. Capt: Ward | 41. Lady Berkley |
| 12. The Ea: of Pembroke | 42. M ^r . Tho: Addison |
| 13. S ^r . Richard Worsley | 43. M ^r . Edw: Johnson |
| 14. S ^r . Richard Bulkley | 44. M ^r . Edward Palmer |
| 15. S ^r . W ^m . Mounson | 45. M ^r . William flegate |
| 16. To S ^r . W ^m . Newce | 46. M ^r . franc ^o : Pecke |
| 17. Capt: Raph Hamer | 47. M ^r . John Harvy |
| 18. Lady Dale | 48. M ^r . Pemberton |
| 19. S ^r . Dudley Diggs | 49. M ^r . Rowsley |
| 20. S ^r . John Bourchier | 50. M ^r . Christo: Hillary |
| 21. M ^r . Rowland Truloue | 51. M ^r . James Steward |
| 22. M ^r . John Crowe | 52. M ^r . Tho: Graues |
| 23. M ^r . Edward Rider | 53. Capt: Sam: Mathewes |
| 24. M ^r . Symon Leake | 54. M ^r . Christofer Levett |
| 25. M ^r . Daniell Gookinge | 55. M ^r . John Palmer |
| 26. M ^r . Edw: Bennett | 56. M ^r W ^m . Dilke |
| 27. M ^r . Joseph Leñinge | 57. M ^r francis Baldwin |
| 28. S ^r . Charles North | 58. M ^r James Haberly |
| 29. S ^r . Geo: Yeardley | 59. M ^r Arthur Leucllis |
| 30. M ^r . Tho: Leucson | 60. Captain Jo: Martin |
| | 61. M ^r . Rooper |

¹ In two columns; as here set out.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 62. M ^r . France ⁹ Harwell | 68. M ^r . Christo: Newport |
| 63. M ^r . Tho: Moore | 69. M ^r . John Zouch |
| 64. M ^r . Richard Norwood | 70. M ^r . Clement Dilke |
| 65. M ^r . Edward Hurd | 71. M ^r . John Procter |
| 66. M ^r . Jo: ffells | 72. M ^r . John Prynne |
| 67. M ^r . Jo: Blyth | in all 72 Patents |

[Indorsed:] Virginia Businesse.

CCCLXV. SIR NATHANIEL RICH. NOTES FOR THE COMMISSIONERS

JUNE (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 381
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 516

Carter and yardley an Apothecarye §dwelling in woodstreet§ vsually directed by S^r E. Sandys to write letters w^{ch} S^r E. S. himselve did dictate vnto them; ~~by~~ and those Ires did vsually conteyne ~~those~~ things w^{ch} S^r E. S. himselve would not haue appeare vnder his owne hand: m^d to inquire after those Ires vpon Oath of Carter & Yardley

Q^{ro} whither the silkes shewed on Easter monday last to y^e K. were not made in Engl:
1623

whither S^r E. S. would not vsually add at the end of his Ires to S^r G. yardley: burne this.

Q^{ro} by whose meanes S^r G. y. was knighted & sent Gouverno^r

Q^{ro}: Nich & Jo: Ferrer theyr devise 7th Oct. 1622 to bring the Company in debt to Officers in Virginia & yet the Court false entered wilbe deposed by M^r Gibb^s M^r Wrott & M^r Jermyn. In the case of Dauison And so in another case to S^r F. Wyatt & George Sandys to contriue the taking away of 50 §fifty§ men from S^r G. yardley.

M^r wrott shewed me a Coppy of Rostinghams Ire to him in which he recites the reading of S^r G. yardleys Ire to Rostingham auoing vpon his life the most earnest pswasion & solicitation of S^r E. S to yardley to h vpon him the Gouverm^t of Virginia.

Nic Ferrar sayed the 9^d vpon pound offered by the Lord ϵ to be p^d for o^r Tobacco was no grace of the King but they were in better case both by the contract & before when they p^d xij^d.

200 q^{rs} of Corne at 4^s 6^d the buz out of ~~Gold~~ the publick puisions of London granted last mareh for the good of virginia was sold at Virginia for 30^s a buz to the planters & the benefitt is sayed to be wholly conuerted to Barber & the ferrars

ffor making of
lawes & orders
that § to be as now
they are: only
if all y^e Counsell
agree that a law
is inconvenient
then it shall not
pass: but being
made not to be
reuersed but by 2
third^e of the Coun-
sell & 2 thirdes of
the Company

ffor Reformaçon that his Ma^{te} would please himselfe to appoint §of some
prineipall memb^{rs} of the Company § a Counsell not exceeding 13 or 15,
who may haue power to decide all differences amongst the Companye
§ to receaue the appeales of the planters § to ha to regulat all disorders § to
receaue the appeales & § to heare & deternyne the greiuances of the Compa
Planters & Aduenturers To nominate ther Gouverno^{rs} and officers to be
employed in ther Plantations, by propounding first the Office & then
§ at each eleē the names of the § fitt § pties to be employed, and he to be
chosen that hath the pluralitie of voyces by Counsell & Companie.

And of the saied Counsell one to be yearelie chosen who shall be gouerno^r
fof of the Companye for that yeare, this man to be chosen by the pluralite
of the voyces in the Counsell. And one Deputie §of the Companye § to
be chosen by pluralite of voyce of the Counsell & Companie in a quarter
Court at the tymes now appointed: And all other officers by plurality of
voyce of Counsell & Companie: But all these officers to be these to be
§ those § elecçons to be made ho in mann⁹ & tyme as now they are

The Gouverno^r in meeting ϵ of the Counsell to haue a casting voyce, in other
meetings of Counsell & Company to haue a ea double & a casting voyce.
If § Gouverno^r & § all the Counsell agree p^{nt} agree in any thing then § that
at § to haue § The power § a Negatiue voyce against the ~~plur~~ [sic]

tymes by § com-
on § consent of
Counsell & Com-
pany appointed
for tyme of va-
cancie & then to
haue power to
appoint Comit-
tees for dispatch
of some necessary
business

If any of the Counsell dye, the Maior pte of the sd Counsell to elect by
plurality of voyce one to succeed

That some of the antient & graue Citizens §nobles & gentlemen of quality
not being priuy Counsellers § that haue ben heretofore Aduenturers may
be by his ma^{te} inuited againe to become Aduenturers, therefor to be made
Counsellors & to haue weekly meeting ϵ , except at

No man whatsoever to be admitted to haue voyce in the Companies that shall not ~~in every yeare~~ haue §& contynew§ at the least 2 psons vppon his ~~share or shares~~ §owne§ land in the plantations.

Proiect how the S. Iland℄ may be better gouerned & not so subject to popularite and by that meanes to fae[tions] as now it is, and yet the patent preserued vntouched.

But if any shall refuse to assent to such orders as shalbe giuen by his ma^{ty} for matter of gouern^t then his land to be questioned vpon the validity of the patent, els to be confirmed by a §one Patent to be §new§ granted, ~~to~~ conteyning an assurance or confirmaçõn to euery man his pticular shares.

Inducem^{ts} to surrender y^e pnt & to gett a new p^t

1. Q^{uo} Whether we hold not the p^t meereley vpon Condiçõn (Vnder) p. 4

2^{dy}. Whither Royall fishings as that of the whale doe pass by the name of all fishings with other generall word℄

The Ires pa^{te} say pag. 5. in the very preamble to th^e establishing of the man^o of Gouvern^t that beē

It is not Conuenient for all the sayd Company to be oft drawne to meete and assemble as shalbe requisite to haue meetings & conferenee about theyr affayres. g^a the K. doth establish & Gouvernor and Deputye and 24 Assistants for ~~managing~~ managing y^e generall business and affayres for and concerning the sayd Iland℄ now how to make this Governor and Dep. and Assistants haue the principall stroke in the Gouvern^t is the question to w^{ch} end

a law be made ~~not to be altered~~ by his ma^{tes} consent & the same not to be altered but ~~vpon~~ wth his ma^{tes} consent vppon the humbl petiçõn of 2 p^{te}℄ of the Company at least

I p^ound that no Gouverno^r shalbe eligible who hath not at least 20 psons ~~1.~~ planted vppon his land for so he beeing deeplie interested will haue most care of the Coñion good.

None to be eligible for Deputy who hath not ~~42~~ §10§ psons at least planted

None for Treasurer who hath not 6 §psons§

Nor none to be principall Assistant℄ who haue not at least 6 psons planted

That the Depute

q** q^{ro} pag. 5. ~~th~~ x y^t y^o Gouvernor, Deputy, and Assistants, or any of them shalbe from henceforth nominated, contynued, changed & c ~~on~~ by the voyce of the greater pte of the Assistant℄ & Companye. q^{ro} whither if these be maior pte of the Companye ~~would~~ §agreeing to§ haue an Officer changed, & the maior pte of the Assistant℄ ~~disagr~~ would not §not agreeing to§ haue him changed: ~~he~~ ~~pet~~ is that officer to be changed.

That each Adventurer shall haue so many of the 400 voyces as he hath shares: w^{ch} is wthin the equitie of the patent & will preuent making our of shares to others so to increase ~~the popu wealth~~ the troupe of Adventurers. when indeed one 4th pte ar scare true but only nomine tenus Adventurers And so some 14 psons will sway the Gouvern^t for each man can haue but 15 shares

E. Warw.....	15	Lord Kensington.....	
S ^r Tho. Smith.....	15	M ^r Tho. Fanshaw.....	
S ^r N. Rich.....	15	S ^r Wyll. Massam.....	
M ^r Edwards.....	15	M ^r Gibbs.....	
M ^r Moorer.....	10	Baron Southerton.....	
M ^r Dike.....		S ^r Henry Mildmay.....	
Alderman Johnson.....	10	M ^r Pheasant to buy.....	
S ^r Tho. Wroth.....		M ^r Caning.....	
M ^r Tucker of Grauesend.....	15	y ^o L. Pagetts.....	10
S ^r Sam. Argall.....		M ^r G. Smithes.....	
Capt. Na. Butler.....		Maurice Abbott.....	2

new Adventurers to be bought.

S ^r H. ¹ Mildmay	D ^r Whiting ²
Baron ³ Southerton	S ^r W ^m ⁴ Massam.
M ^r Worselham ⁵	Richard Spitty ⁶
M ^r Palaauasyne ⁷	Charles Jones ⁸
Nich. Hawes ⁹	Bing ¹⁰ Wrott ¹¹
S ^r Homfry ¹² Hanford	M ^r Gough ¹³

q*** [Indorsed:] q^{res} concern Virginia
Notes taken for informing Com^{rs}

CCCLXVI. DRAFT FOR THE COMMISSIONERS OF A PRELIMINARY REPORT
ON THE CONDITION OF THE COLONY

JUNE OR JULY (?), 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 382
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 515May it please yo^r most excellent Ma^{tie}

Howsoeuer in regard of the shortnes of the tyme w^{ch} yet we haue had §as yet§ to enquire into the thorough estate of the plantacons according to the particular head of the Comission for that purpose, by yo^r Ma^{tie} granted §directed§ vnto vs: yet finding by what alreadie appeareth vnto vs (especiallie by the Tres that haue come vnto o^r hande w^{ch} were brought home in the last Shipp that came from thence §Virginia§ w^{ch} arriued here about a fortnight since, that the estate of that Colony §at this pnt§ is most §weake and§ miserable, ~~wenke,~~ *—*—*—*—* as desperate and if §conceaving that vnles§ by yo^r Ma^{ties}: speciall care and prouidence it be not forthwith relieued and some better course taken then of late yeares hath ben for ordering and directing those affaires both there and here, we conceaue that that worke the whole worke in all probabilitie §is§ like to come to vtter ruine: we hold it to stand wth o^r duties, and wth the trust by yo^r Ma^{tie} in that behalfe reposed in vs, faithfullie and truly to enforme of yo^r Ma^{tie}: that notwithstanding the great Sums of money w^{ch} in that action haue ben employed a great pte whereof hath ben drayned from yo^r people in generall, by the Lotteryes, and much also brought in by priuate Adventurers, and notwithstanding that §euens§ wthin theis 4 yeares or thereabouts there haue ben transported *about* ^a *four thousand of yo^r* ^o *themselues* *Subiecte*, beside those w^{ch} §who§ went thither during the first 12 yeares ^{confess y^t within} *w^{ch} were* §beeing§ ^{these 4 yeares} *as* as we are informed ^{they haue sent} *about* ^{4270.} *about* §2500 psons many of w^{ch} returned from thence home againe, and; at ^{of them as some} *of* ^{of them as some} *enforme vs about 600 but* §of w^{ch}§ number there remained as we conceaue ^{This is y^e number also w^{ch} themselves confess.} *about one thousand* when S^r Thom^s Smith left the gouernment, yet we haue good reason to beleaue that there are not now in all ^{They say only} *very* §very few§ ^{600, but we will} *persons* §left in the Colony§ but how many left we canot ^{prooue about} *come* certainly come to the knowledge of by reason that the Catalogue of their names 1200:

⁴ for this we will
shew good reason

(w^{ch} were §was§ wont to be yearlie sent from thence) is this yeare either not sent or at least concealed from vs w^{ch} doth much increase the of suspection concerninge the §weakenes & paucitie of the people there§ especially because the letters w^{ch} we haue scene doe not only make mention of extraordinarie mortality beside the Massacre lately hapned but in some we find in the relation of a principall Officer in his lett there in his Ire to his §a § priuate froind: That the through their owne Imbecillitie the leuing were hardly able to bury the dead weakenes of and paucitie of the people there: We find also that not only the liues of so heauye hand of god had so suppressed them that the liuing were hardlie able to bury the dead through their owne Imbecillitie in so much sayeth he as I am afraid we haue not lost lesse then 500 by sicknes (wth a generall weakenes of the rest) w^{ch} taken out of so small a number (farr short of yo^r coniecture so as aboute 2000 of yo^r Subiecte haue ben lost wthn theis 4 yeares but also that those few that remayne there are in a very poure and almost desperate estate in regard of extreame dearth &: That there numbers are farr short of their coniectures here: That they haue lately lost 500 by sicknes, and that he beleaveth they haue not left behind them so many able men in the Contrey: And in expresse wordē more expressly he sayeth that when they were to goe vpon th' Indians they could out of the whole Colony but raise 180 (whereof 80 were fit only to carry burthens) to incounter wth a *—*—* Indians We find also that not only the liues of aboute 2000 diuerse thousandē of yo^r Subiecte haue ben lost wthn theis 4 yeares but also that of those few that remayne there are in a very poure to and almost desperate estate in regard of extreame dearth & fauyne and the mortalitie that thereby occasioned as also by reason as also by reason of th' enmitie of the Sauages who haue lately comitted many insolencies and §actions of§ barbarous hostility amongst them: By both w^{ch} they are §Colony is§ reduced into very great extremities, their owne Ires making mencon that they haue no Come but what is brought thither by Shippes vnto them, that their principall substance is only a little water grewell, that a penny loafe w^{ch} conteynes not aboute a mouthfull of bread must serue 4 men for a day and in generall that the price of a hogshedd of Meale is there at 12th the price of a Hogg ten §5 or 6§ poundē and other necessary prouisions ratable and yet not sufficient to susteyne §halfe§ the Colonye at those Rates to be had so that in ~~th~~ likelihood it seemes doubtfull to vs by the Ires w^{ch} we haue scene whether the poure people that there remayne are in more danger of staruing wth at

Georg Sandys to
Mr Wroth

* if the former be
proved this is
eiente

here all yo^r pticular
complayntē
comprised in the
letters del to yo^r
Com^{rs} may be
inserted

home, or §of§ hauing their throates cutt abroad. It appeareth also that §for
 all me *—* for ought appears to vs all meanes of safety is taken from
 them§ The fortes and other publiq workes §& buildinge§ w^{ch} were erected
 §made§ during S^r Tho. Smithes tyme §for their defence§ are ruined¹ and ² / this will appeare
 none in their roome³ erected since that tyme erected⁴ §few or§ no skillfull
 §& experienced§ gouerno^s leaders and Comāders left amongst them or sent
 thither during these last 4 yeares w^{ch} in o^r opinion is one of the cheifest⁵ and⁶ / Let y^r
 causes of the miseries w^{ch} haue befallen them: The publiq stock of the
 Companie w^{ch} by Lottaries at the the beginning of the w^{thin} theis 3 or 4
 yeares brought in about 30000¹ thirtie² thousand pounde is wholie
 exhausted³ §the Company at this tyme much indebted§ the antient
 Aduenturers it seemes to vs are much dishartned and so haue in a mann⁴
 of late yeares deserted the business, As for Staple⁵ Comodities we §can§⁶ / this appears by
 heare of none that within theis 4 yeares haue come from thence. Those
 few that haue ben attempted to be raysed haue miscarried, and the money
 and labour §therein vtterly§ lost: so that we cannot only say that the ease
 §for ought appears to vs th' estate§ in generall of that plantacon is
 extreme §not only§ miserable and without yo^r Ma^{ties} but remediless vnles it
 shall please yo^r most excellent Ma^{tie} by aduise of yo^r out of yo^r tender
 care and compassion of the † most calamitous and distressed estate of
 yo^r poore Subiecte there remayninge to giue p^{nt} the order and direcon for
 their reliefe; not by sending them Corne §& other p^{uissions} not§ by way of
 m^{ch}andise as hath lately ben vsed to take aduantage of their misery &
 necessities by making them pay most vnconscionable prizes, but either of
 free gift or at such reasonable rates as all their meanes §of sustentation§
 w^{ch} consists only §by w^{ch} the poore people subsist being only§ by planting
 a little Tobacca may not be Taken from them for a little flood: §but some-
 what left to cloath and cherish them§: As also that yo^r some able and
 experienced Comā Gouerno^s and Comāders may forthwith be sent to
 who may be all meanes possible provide for their safetie and defence, w^{ch}
 is we conceaue against those rude and naked people might w^{thout}
 much difficultie be effected seeing we find §it is affirmed§ that antiently
 when the Colony consisted of farr less number of able psons then now it
 doth, and yet that so great was their prouidence §of the expert Gouerno^s &
 Officers in those tymes§ that they did not only preuent any such disasters
 as haue lately befallen them by the hande of the Indians, but that contrari-
 1. Those that by these vnconscionable prizes haue extorted an exorbitant gayne may be made to pay a proportion of their gayn to reliefe of the public.
 2. by reducing the exhorbant reward given out of the Lottaries.
 3. If his Ma^{ty}

will please to call
for the old Adven-
turers & to en-
courage them to a
new supply.

~this also will
not be denied by
y^r any y^t was
acquainted with
y^r passages of
those tymes.

wise they either forced them to a *good correspondence* and made ~~many~~ if
not all yet most of their bordering Sauage Princes to pay a yearelie contri-
bution of Rent Corne & other provisions for reliefe of ~~the~~ [§]by w^{ch} ~~the~~ the English
Colonye was plentifully provided. This out of the necessitie of the p^{nt}
case ~~§~~w^{ch} we conceaue will admitt no delay wee ~~§~~we haue thought doe
~~in the generall most humble offer to yo^r princely wisdom in generall to~~
be (reseruing a more exact and thorough examinacon of all pticulars to a
of further tyme) we doe in all humilite offer to yo^r princely wisdom w^{ch}
as it doth clearelie shine in all the partes of yo^r Gouernment, so that it not
a little appeared in this, That in a tyme ~~and season~~ so fitt and season so
opportune for yo^r sacred help yo^u haue ben pleased to cast yo^r eye vpon
th^r estate of yo^r poore subiecte so farr remote whose extreme miseries
beeing by yo^r excellent goodnes ~~§~~now ~~§~~relieued, and further ~~directiōs~~ ~~§~~a
better settlement ~~§~~therevpon established may putt a new life into this
noble enterprise, and remayne yet a further monument of yo^r renowned
Pietie, Prudence ~~and~~ Justice and Clemencie ~~§~~vⁿ ~~§~~to all Posteritie.

CCCLXVII. EXAMINATION OF CAPTAIN ISAAC MADISON, MARY MADISON,
AND SERGEANT JOHN HARRIS

JUNE 4, NOVEMBER 17, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 30
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 521

The examinations of Cap^t Isack Madeson touchinge the supposed con-
tract betwene M^r Grivell Pooley and M^{rs} Sysley Jordan, taken before
S^r Francis Wyatt Knight Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia: S^r
George Yeardley knight, M^r George Sandys Esq^o Treasuro^r, D^r: John
Pott, Cap^t Roger Smyth, Cap^t Raph Hamor, and M^r John Pountis. one
the 4th of June 1623.

Cap^t Isack Maddeson Sworne and examined saith that (as neare as he
remembreth) the first Motion made to him by M^r Grivell Pooley, touchinge
a match wth M^{rs} Jordan, was about three or foure dayes after M^r Jordans
death, who entreating this examinant to moue the matter to her, he
answered he was unwilling to medle in any such bussines; but beinge

vrged by him, he did moue it: M^{rs} Jordan replied that she would as willingly haue him as any other, but shee would not Maſſrſry any man vntill she was deliūed. After this M^r Pooley (having had some private talke wth M^{rs} Jordan) tould this examinant that he had contracted himself vnto her, and desired him and his wife to be witnesses of it, wherevppon M^r Pooley desiring a drañ of M^{rs} Jordan, and shee bidding her servant fetch it) said he wold haue it of her fetchinge, or not at all: then she went into a roome, and this examinant and M^r Pooley went to her, but whether she were privy to his intent this examinant knoweth not: when M^r Pooley was come to her, he told her he would contract himself vnto her, and spake these words. I Grivell Pooley, take thee Sysley, to my wedded wife, to haue, and to hold, till death vs depart, and thereto I plight thee my troth. Then (holding her by the hand) he spake these words I Sysley, take thee Grivell, to my wedded husband, to haue, and to hold, till death vs depart: but this examinant heard not her say any of those words, neither doth he remember that M^r Pooley asked her whether she did consent to those words or that shee did answer any thinge w^{ch} he vnd^ostood, then M^r Pooley and shee dranke each to other, and he kissed her, and spake these words, I am thine and thou art mine till death vs separate. M^{rs} Jordan then desired that it might not be revealed that shee did so soone bestow her loue, after her husbands death; wherevppon M^r Pooley protested before God that he wold not reveale it, till she thought the time fittinge.

[2] The examinations of M^{rs} Mary Maddeson, and Serieant John Harris, taken before S^r Francis Wyatt Knight Governo^r &c and Chr: Davison Secr: the 17th of November 1623.

Mary Maddeson Sworne and examined saith, that she was not p^{re}sent at the makeinge of the supposed contract betweene M^r Pooley and M^{rs} Jordan, but she heard M^{rs} Jordan say if M^r Pooley had not revealed it he might haue fared the bett[er] and saith further that her husband told her that night, that M^{rs} Jordan had made her self sure to M^r Pooley, but what words passed her husband did not peticularly repeate, but spake of their drinkinge each to other, and of M^r Pooleys salutinge her

John Harris Sworne and examined saith that he heard M^{rs} Jordan say that M^r Pooley might thanke himself, for he might haue fared the better but for his owne words.

This Woman before M^r Grivell Pooley called her into the Court, contracted her self to M^r Wilhm Ferrar: before the Governo^r and Counsell disavowing the form⁹ and affirminge the latter: Wee (not knowinge how to decide so nice a difference, our devines not takeinge vpon them precisely to determine, whether it be a formall and legall contract desire the resolution of the Civill Lawiers, and a speedy return thereof.

Extract p

ED: SHARPLES, Cler:

[Indorsed:] Examinations touchinge M^r Pooley and M^{rs} Jordan. 4th June 1623

CCCLXVIII. ROBERT BENNETT. A LETTER TO EDWARD BENNETT ¹

JUNE 9, 1623

Papers of Lord Sackville, No. 6212
Document at Knole Park, Kent

From Bennetes Wellcome this 9th of June, 1623

Loving Brother

Yours Out of the John and Frances I received with letters from Edwarde Haresse and Robert Bennet out of Spain, the 27th of Maye the shippe arrived heare in saftie God be thanked, and out of her I received some 19 Buttes of exlent good wynes, 750 jarse of oylle, 16 Barelles of Resones of the Sonne, and 18 Barelles of Rysse, tooe halfe hoghedes of Allmondes, 3 halfe hoghedes of wheate and one which was staved at seae, 18 hoghedes of Olives and some 5 ferkenes of butter and one Chesse. Also I received 1 chest and tooe barelles of Candells, with 3 packes of Linen Cloth marked in your marke and tooe dryfattes of Mr. Kinge's. All these goodes came safe and well conditioned to my handes and the beste that I received since I came in to the lande, and I macke noe question but to macke you by God's helpe good profet one them, and your retourne

¹ From the text printed in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII, pp. 505-508.

to sende you home in the same shipe. She is gone, God sende her well, for Canadaye but with her ladinge to return hether agene. For the yeare beinge soe fare spent I knowe that fysh will yealde more her there in Spayne and I knowe her frayght hom wilbe a great mater more, soe I hope I shall not incore your displeures doinge as I hope all thinges to the best for your profet. My laste letter I wrotte you was in the *Adame* from Newfowndland the which I hope you have received er this. God sende her backe in saftye and this from Canaday. I hope the fyshe will come to a good reckning for vytelese is veye searse in the contrye. Your Newfowndland fyshe is worthe 30 s. per cente, your Drye Canada 3 l. 10 s. and the wette 5 l. 10 s. per cent, and I doe not knowe nor hier of anye that is comyng hether with fyshe but onlye the *Teger*, which wente in companye with the *Adam* from this plase and I knowe the contrye will carye awaye all this forthe with. Our men stande well to ther helthe God be thanekd and I hope to macke you a good crope, bothe for Tobacco and Corne. The Fortte is abyldinge apase. I hope yt wilbe a great strenthning unto us, for God sende us well to doe this yeare; the nexte year, God willinge, we meane to seatte by them and sette out all this lande, and howsses. Therefore praye lette me intreat you to wrytte me at large whether Capten Basse or Leftenent Barklye or anye other have anye thinge to doe or claym anye lande as ther ryghte, for I macke noe question yf plese God but to blese us this yeare the nexte to have tooe or three hondred men more into our plantasions to be our terretory for yt is the beste state in all the lande, and not the lyeke quantitie is grown for goodnes in the lande. Newse I have not anye worthe the wryting but onlye this. The 22 of Maye Captin Tucker was sente with 12 men in to Potomacke Ryver to feche som of our Engleshe which the Indianes detayned, and withall in culler to conclude a pease with the great Kinge Apochanzion; soe the interpreter which was sente by lande with an Indian with hime to bringe the kinge to parle with Captain Tucker broughte them soe. After a manye fayned speches the pease was to be concluded in a helthe or tooe in sacke which was sente of purpose in the butte with Capten Tucker to poyssen them. Soe Capten Tucker begane and our interpreter tasted before the kinge woulde taeke yt, but not of the same. Soe thene the kinge with the kinge of Cheskaeke, [*their*] sonnes and all the great men weare drun[*torn*] howe manye we canot wryte of but yt is thought some tooe hundred weare poyssed and thaye

comyng backe killed som 50 more and brought hom parte of ther heades. At ther departure from Apochinking the worde beinge geven by the interpreter which strode by the kinge one a highe rocke, The interpretour, the worde beinge paste tumbled downe, soe they gave in a volie of shotte and killed the tooe kinges and manye alsoe as ys reporte to the counsell for serten. Soe this beinge done yt wilbe a great desmayinge to the blodye infidelles. We purpose god willinge after we have wedid our Tobaco and corne with the helpe of Captn Smythe and others to goe upon the Waresquokes and Nansemomes to cute downe ther corne and put them to the sorde. God sende us vycetrie, as we macke noe question god asistinge.

I praye comende me most kyndlye to Mr. Oxwige and tell hime that I hope at the comynge home of the shipes which I hope shalbe the firste that comes for Englande, he shall receive a good parsell of Tobacoe from me with good profet: praye forgete me not to all the reste of our good frindes yourselfe and your wyfe, my brother Richarde and his wyfe with your ffather in lawe and mother and all the reste not forgettinge ny chillder whom I praye God to blesse and us all and sende us a joyfull mettinge. This in some haste. I leve you to the mersifull tuision of thallmyghtie in whom I reste

Your loving brother,
ROBT. BENNETT.

Praye comende me to Mr. Browne and tell him that his boye is with me, for vittilles beinge scarse in the contrye noe mane will tacke servantes. Soe he shalbe with me untill I cane put thinges forthe. Thancke him for the cheese he sente me, but his boye made use of. Since Tho. Pope and Mr. Danell are gone to George Harison to live with hime untill the crope be in. Mr. Kinge's mane rane awaye in Spayne, the reste I received all well, God be thanckd.

[Endorsed:] 1623 From Brother Robert dated in Bennettes Wellcome the 9th June. [There follows a summary of the document.]

[Endorsed by one of the Lord Treasurer's secretaries:] 9 Junii, 1623. Robert Bennett.

[Addressed:] To my Lo. Brother Mr. Edward Bennett, Merchant in Bartholomew Lane in London.

CCCLXIX. CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE. A LETTER TO THE LORD TREASURER MIDDLESEX ¹

JUNE 9 (?), 1623

Papers of Lord Sackville, No. 6204
Document at Knole Park, Kent

Right Honorable

The Kinge, the State, the plantacion, and my poore selfe, will all have cause to thank you for procureing this Commission. Expedition will nowe bee the life of it, That it may be putt into accion, by Bartholmew day, else this yeare will bee lost as the last yeare was; your Lordship hath tendered the importacion of the Spanish Tobacco to the Companie, they (as they doe all thinges els) applie it to the benefitt of a few, for want of a Stock. I make noe doubt but if this Commission be expediated, but there wilbe a Stock procured time enough to farme the Tobacco for the publike soe as the benefitt gayned shall returne to the good of the Kinge, and the plantacion. Good my Lord in all your grauntes that carrie profit with them, use the name of the Publique; The word Companie governed by populer voices, is it that covereth all their secrett practises. And it is a shame that the Common weale of Virginia, dependinge on the Monarchie here, should be governed soe, as this little treatise here inclosed will show you. All the examples that I produce to expresse the injuries done, were for the most part in Sir Thomas Smith's government, because from it the planters have learned their inhumanitie and injustice which they nowe use, both against the new comers and adventurers, offeringe the same measure which hath bene measured before to them. But if I should call in question the present governors, whoe beinge not ignorant that the populer government doth directlie take away the power of the monarchie and shew what mischeife they have done by their profuse throwinge out libertie, amongst the planters, whereby they have made them forsake their former discipline, strength and vertue to defend themselves against the domestick enemie, and yet beinge fore warned of these thinges it should appeare that they did it knowingly and wittinglie against the soveraignitie in England, extreame libertie beinge worse then extreame Tirranic, as it appeared by *the troubles*

¹ From the text printed in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII, pp. 508-509.
155307-35—16

in Rome after Neroes death, and the Romans (when their estate was most populer) never punishinge their governors more for anie fault, then the neglect of discipline; this might make our governors nowe as much to bee blamed as the former weare, but I delight not to bee an accuser, unles necessitie enforce it, although all the remainder of my estate sent into Virginia is nowe lost therby. And soe I rest

Your lordships to commaund

JOHN BARGRAVE

[Indorsed by Willis:] Received 10 June 1623. Capitaine Bargrave

CCCLXX. THOMAS GIBBS. NOTE TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JUNE (AFTER JUNE 9), 1623

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 394

We Came late Proclamation if any man had any thing to say to S^r Th: S. he should come in presently The Lord Cavendish Read the second lettre Presented the exceptions against S^r Th: S Accompts They were read: S^r Tho: Petition Read w^{ch} was they said S^r T. S had presented all his Books we said not his Originall Cash books the Cauled him in he Came in wth severall Counsell and 20: of the Genn. but the Rest willed to departe

He made a Complent he Could not gett his Books after they were delivered He tould a Tale of my Lord: of S and S^r Ed: Sandy

M^r Brookes of his Accompts

he protested the fairnes of his Accounts

Ni: fferrar Maid Answere that that to My L: S was but one exceptions some beleiwed

Secondly whether by his Cash ~~he~~ or * * * he wold stand by at w^{ch} wordes he was very Angry Saying he was nether Auditor nor Cuncel M^r L. Cavendis

then they demand Warrants and Receites he said by Oath he would proue he had

They Commiss would not haue the Bookes * * * from them one Booke at once: and a Commissnr by

that our exceptin were but in Generall they required profe and particularly how much S^r Th: Smith was endebted to the Compy

We desired he might make his answr to our obiections that the Company shall appointe 4 or 5 to attend the Commissions a bote this things

S^r Tho: Departed

then My Lord: C: presented the Vnmasking of Virginia desing it might be examined

that Capt. Butler had not offerd it to them

That if we would make it our Complant we must bring in the originall under his sworne hand: w^{ch} we Could not Do but offered a Cobby to them desieringe Capt: Butler¹ might be Cauled in to heare it w^{ch} he would not deny but that they would not: S^r Ed: S: pressed it as the mane stopp of the Plantcons: but still they seemed unwilling to proceede wth it. Yeat at the end S^r FH: Spiller Said he thought it was fitt that S^r. T: S: A^e and that should go to gether: they said it might be Capt Butler would not present it he was now of another minde And it might be they sh[ould out] of the letters find some thing.

then they fell vpon the Opening of the Letters

But * * * demanding as vpon oath Wether there was not Directions given to write faire and glorious publique letters and

Every Man Sworne before he Came out of the Country

A Blacke Box often asked after &c

the they Opend the * * * of the letters

My letters first Opend

¹ The remainder of this page is written along the margin.

the checked at eury word that seemed to touch either want of health or a Carsety of Corne

that the Private letters Spake of Want but the Publique letters of none that proved underhand dealing

that they Came in and by ther lawes * * * to the Commissioners the Way to proceed

First that all our letters and Books be brought in that the sd Black Box was Concealed w^{ch} wuld discover much the Lamentable state of the Country

that they would be ginne wth S^r To: Smith Accompt: first and Cleere him before any other business proceeded That Foure of each Side might be appoynted and that they might follow the buissines but men of equallity and they should undertake to Justifie all things or receive the Blame for it.

That M^r Wrott a most worthy Gentlm appealing to the king * * * proceeded against by both Companys might be restored and sett in Courts and offer the busines: all w^{ch} the Commission said they would take in to there Consideration and one fryday next give some Answers in: the Letters to you from S^r Fra Wyat and M^r George Sandys they Read also but to them Selfes and soe putt them up a gaine to be deliverd when they had Read all other mens alsoe: and Soe they Rose.

[Indorsement:] Noat℄ of the [Commis]siones proceeding.

CCCLXXI. "A PROPORTION OF THE CHARGE TO FURNISHE AND TRANSPORT SIX MEN TO VIRGINIA"

JUNE 18 (?), 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 54
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 391

A Proportion of the charge to furnishe and transport Six men to Virginia.

	First for three hogsheds of Meale cont ⁹	7:18	
	9: buz: a peece at 5 ^s 6 ^d a buz.....		
	for the 3: Caske at 4 ^s 6 ^d a peece.....	[blank]	
	for a hogshd of Oatmeale to cont ⁹ 9:		
	buz w th 4 ^s 6 ^d for the Caske.....	1:11:2	
	for one h ^s of vinegar, and for 10: Gal-		
	lons Oyle, w th the Caske.....	4:	
	for a firkin of butter.....	1:	
Vitailes.....	for one hundred w ^t of Cheese half		26:7:2:
	Cheshire, and half Suff.....	1:12:	
	for a firkin of beife suett of 56 pound at		
	3 ^d a " ^u	0:17.	
	for Twentie Gallons of aquavite.....	3: 4.	
	for 40 ^{ll} of Sugar, and for other spice		
	13 ^s 4 ^d	2:	
	for an hogshed of beare the Caske to be		
	Iron bound.....	2:	
Apparrell.....	For Apparrell for 6 men, alowing to		
	each man 3: Sutes of Clothing, 4: shirts,		
	4: bands, 4: p ^r shooes. 3: p ^r Irish stock-	20:	20:
	ins a Monmoth Cap etc: after the		
	rate of 3: 6: 8. for ech man.....		
Tooles.....	For Tooles of sundry sorts for the 6		
	men.....	3.	5:15.
	for Nails for their vse.....	2:15	
Armes 2 other	For Arms for two of the 6: men, to be		
peece	completely armed.....	5	10:
	for a long peece for him self.....	1:10.	
	for Powder half a barrell, and for shott.	3:10.	
Transport.....	For the transport of the six men to		
	Virginia.....	36:	36:

Freight	-----	{ For the freight of the abovesaid Goods } being estimated at Two Tun and an half.-----	7:10	} ^u ^s 7:10.
Provisions	for	{ Provisions to §be§ made for himself viz: Six p ^r of Shooes----- Three p ^r of Bootes----- A hatt and a band----- A Ruff----- Bootehose two paire----- A peece of holland of Twentie elms----- A p ^r of Garters and Ribboning-----	0:15. 1: 7. 1: 0. 1: 0. 0:12 2:10. 0:13:4	} ⁿ ^s ^d ⁴ 7:17:4.
Bedding etc.	[Blank]			Sum:— 114:19:6

[Indorsed in the same hand:] For M^r Webb.

[Note on the back, in the reviewer's hand:] W^m Roylic of Norwitech 23
W^m Perruck shoemaker

[Indorsed in pencil, in a modern hand:] Virginia 1623? qy I think M^r
Webb's business was in Charles I's time. N. B. M^r Webb had shares in
the Virginia Company 2 April 1623.

CCCLXXII. NOTES TAKEN FROM LETTERS WHICH CAME FROM VIRGINIA
IN THE "ABIGAIL" ¹

JUNE 19, 1623

Manchester Papers, Nos. 338, 339
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 523

June. 19. 1623. 36^o rec' by * * * Jones.²

1. The lady Wyatts Ire to her Mother] that she is recouered of her sicknes
&c That they ³ prouisions there at *vnreasonable rates and not good*. This
year we liue hard by reason of the Indians *and gett little or no meate* for
we cañot send ~~out~~ vnder 4 or 5 and they be out 2 or 3 dayes and gett so

dearth

¹ In the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

² See Introduction, with regard to shorthand symbols used in this document.

³ Sic.

little it is not worth their labour. We lack about $\frac{1}{2}$ halfe o^r kine and most of these are dead this Winter. Here hath ben a generall death of men and Cattle but now I thanke god it is ceased. We want ~~all~~ ^{death of men} almost *three partes of o^r men*: And if we receaue not o^r due of them how can they looke for any thing from him¹: o^r kine are all we haue to liue on and o^r garden w^{ch} we haue none but I am about one: All the last Sum^r M^r Wyatt lay sick &c

2. S^r Francis Wyatts Ire to his father George Wyatt Esq^{re} dat 4 Ap. 1623 Jam^s City sayes, M^{rs} Boyse reporteth of a great deale of miserie that o^r people endure and not least Hunger in w^{ch} th' Indians also suffer extreame.

The Company agreed w^h Capt Each (M^r of th' Abigaile) for erecting of a Fort vpon the Oister bankes: but it pleased God to call him away presently after his coming and I feare he vnderstood not the place where the ^{The fort giuen} intent was to build it: for vpon triall it prooued a loose false grounde, ^{over} besid^e the Capt beeing dead there was none left that would certainlie vndertake it or couenant to pforme it in any reasonable tyme. So we resolued to dismiss the Ship (lying at 160^{li} a month) and w^h o^r land men (leauyng euery xx^h man toward^e the Worke) vnder the Com^d of *Capt Roger Smyth* who liued 12 or 13 yeares in the Warrs in the low Countreyes to build a blockhouse vpon the Shoare where we might as well co^mand shipping and w^hall haue a strong Planta^{co}n the ground beeing rich and good: This will at least giue a begiⁿing to what may be done hereafter of greater consequence.

3. George Sandys to M^r John Tradesciant at my Lord Wottons house.

4. Wyllm Hobart to his father §12 Ap§] He found at his landing out of the Abigaile, The Gouvernor & his lady at M^r Gookins Planta^{co}n: But of all M^r Gookin's men w^{ch} he sent ou⁹ the last yeare we found but 7: beeing all killd by th' Indians and his planta^{co}n ready to fall to decay: The Countrey at *this tyme standeth in as bad an estate as it hath done many a day for we canot goe to o^r labour w^hout armed men to garde vs w^{ch} will hinder vs* very much: There is *very little Tobacco in the Countrey* by reason ^{little Tobacco} of the troublesome tym that hath been here fo here hath ben another

¹ Sic; possibly a clerical error for "here."

Massaere since that the last yeare they tooke & killed between 20 & 30
 Here is very little Corne or pusion for the same reason.

or Corne

14 Ap

[2] 5. P. Arundle his Ire to M^r Cañing. [§from Buckrowe§] The Gouverno^r
 & Treasurer haue seene §my new silke house & also§ my small store of
 Prouision w^h was only a bushell of Meale to keepe me and my familie
 from this tyme till Haruest but could haue no releife, only the Thrēar bad
 me pray for the speedie arriuell of the Seaflower, & if she bring in any Meale
 I shall haue some paying for it All my Son in lawes corne was brought
 vp to James Towne & I cannot gett a grayne of it to relieue my need
 though I produced a Bill of 18^{li} ster^l w^h he owed me: *Great men are
 payed, but poore men must bide the loss: yet I dare not complaine for feare of
 worse,* seeing Virginia is gouerned whollie by S^r Edwyn Sandys his faction:
 I desire therefore to come to London to shew how all thinge are carryed,
 whereby I hope to procure Reformaçon: Yo^a are both wise & charitable
 w^h will make yo^a to shew these lines but to those that yo^a know vnpartially
 and speciallie to S^r Jo Worsenholme: The last cutting of Of Cap^t Spillman
 hath giuen vs a great check: *The most euident hope from altogether staruing
 is Oysters* and for the easier getting of them I haue agreed for a Canow w^h
 will cost me vj^{li} ster⁹: My hope for silke is greater then eu⁹ if I can
 bring it home.

the Seaflowre

Oysters

6. Idem 15 Ap. 1623 to M^r Jo: Farrar) Since my last, there is hapned
 some quarrells betweene Cap^t Whitakers chiefe man and M^r Anthony
 Bannall who went to gather Mulberrye leaues vpon the s^t Cap^t ground.
 Who is in the fault I know not for I was not there but I will tell yo^a once
 more that vnles strict Orders be sent from Engl^l for preseruacion of Mul-
 berry Trees the silke worke will whollie be lost for a great while in Virginia:
 Our Wormes are well hatched & very hopeful: if I liue I will bring home
 some silke: My coming into Engl^l will doe great good for this Contrey,
 as well by my good report thereof as for some small & easie meanes w^h
 I will shew the Companie for the easier hatching of the wormes then yet
 hath ben found here or in England & for very small charges: I say if I
 liue for I haue not at this tyme to maynteine me & my people till Haruest
*but a little more then halfe a bushell of English Meale all my Provision being
 spent by workemen to build the silkehouse.* If I dye my eldest Son John

Arundle will follow the silke worke for I find him very fitt for it, therefore I entreate yo^a if I dye before I see yo^a to take notice of him & to deale charitable w^h my yong Children: *All th' euidēt meanes we haue to liue till Haruest is by Oysters: I haue shewed the cheife Coñmanders (who came to see my silke workehouse) of my great wants, & I can gett no releife though I offer to pay for it: Notwithstanding I referr myselfe to the Lord℥ will And beseech yo^a still to doe in charitie for me according to my Requests in my other Ires whereof I craue a speedie answere And so I rest*
Yo^r seru^t to be Coñmanded.

[3] 7. Idem to M^r Thoñs Wheatly: 25 M^oche §1623§. I pray God good order may be taken for Rates of thing℥ for the poorer sort are not able to liue: xij^{li} ster: I haue jd for a hogshedd of Meale & that in good silu⁹ Plate, cheifelic to feed the men that make my house. A Bushell of Indian Corne is sold for xx^s

8. Idem to M^r Cañing. 25 M^och 1623] I haue ben forced to buy a hogshedd of Meale w^h cost me xij^{li} ster^l: A faire guilt silu⁹ bowle w^h a Couer payed for part of it. *Our oldest Planters doe dye daylie*

9. Tho: Niccolls to S^r Jo. Worsenhohne 2^d Ap 1623] If the Company would allow to each man a pound of butter and a po. of Cheese weekly they would find more comfort therein then by all the Deere, Fish & Fowle is so talked of in England of w^h I can assure yo^a yo^r poore seruante℥ haue not had since their coñing into the Contrey so much as the sent: Wherefore it must need℥ follow that Oatemeale and Pease and bread & water haue ben their food in sicknes & in health. *It may appeare to be want of comforts and no way through the ill disposiçon of the Clymate or ayre of the Contrey.¹ Women are necessary members for the Colonye, but the poore men are neu⁹ the nearer for them they are so well sould, for I myselfe haue eu⁹ since my coñing payd 3^{li} ster p Añ for my washing & find sope. A hard case not hauing had for all the seruice I haue done the Company not one pipe of Tobacco consideraçon. I ~~am~~ am sure for all these women yo^r poore Tenant℥ that haue nothing dye miserable through nastines & many depte the World in their owne dung for want of help in their sicknes Wherefore for preuention I could wish women might be sent ou⁹ to serue the Company for that purpose for certayne yeares whether*

¹ There seems to be an omission at this point.

they marry or no. For all that I can find that the multitude of women doe is nothing but to deuoure the food of the land without dooing any dayes deed whereby any benefitt may arise either to y^e Company or Countrey

As for the Incouraging men to come ouer in my opinion better meanes may be vsed then by putting them in vayne hopes w^h some lying Virginians vse to doe thinking they doe much good thereby when indeed if rightly considered they are not only the cheife causers of their deathes thereby but also is one mayne cause no doubt to bring downe God's Judgm^t vpon vs, who would not haue any thing that is for his glory aduanced by lying or other vnlawfull meanes &c. more to this effect.

19 §English§ psons retayned by Opechanekano in great slauery.

Idem eidem 2 March] very much to y^e poynt aforesayd: describing the misery of o^r people when they come into Virginia. They end their day most miserably som [4] of them at their last cursing them most bitterly that sent them ou^r, & pswading them of the plenty aforesd w^h they should find. For all this plenty the poore Tenant[℥] would think themselues happy if they had but Butter & Cheese vppon Festiuall dayes.

I need not certifie in what numbers the Companyes Teñant[℥] dye, the proffitt[℥] that come in to them may sufficiently testifie: Yet thus much vppon my knowledg of 56 Teñant[℥] in one Company wher I was though not accounted one in one yeare & a halfe but 14 of thē left. Of 97 another Cap^t had w^hin two yeares but xx left: Capt Nuce his people dying in such numbers that it is thought it was the breaking of his hart &c

of 56 but 14

of 97 but 20

10. The Lady Wyatt to her Sister Sandys 4 Ap. 1623] Deare Sister eare this yo^a should haue heard from me, had not th^e extremitie of sicknes till now hindered me. For o^r Shipp was so pesterd w^h people & good[℥] that we were so full of infection that after a while we saw little but throwing folkes ouer boord: It pleased god to send me my helth till I came to shoare and 3 dayes after I fell sick but I thank god am well recouered *Few els are left aliuē that came in that Shipp*: for here haue dyed the Husband, wife, children & seruant[℥]: They tould me they sent the Shipp less pestered for me, but there neu⁹ came Shipp so full to Virginia as ours. I had not so much as my Cabin free to my selfe Our Cap^t seemed to be troubled at it,

and layed all the fault on the two M^r Farrars and to make the people amendē dyed himselfe. Our Beare stunke so I could not endure the deek for it: This was o^r fortune *at the Sea, and the land little better, for as well our people as our Cattle haue dyed, that we are all vndone*, especially we that are new coīners, and except o^r Freindē help vs it will goe hard w^h vs next Wynter, and who besidē yo^r selfe to send to, I know not: my Mother beeing so farr of that she could giue me none when I came away: Yo^{rs} did me a great pleasure so did my Sisters: butter & Bacon w^h if she talke of sending me a token, desire her from yo^r selfe it may be Butter & Cheese, for since th^e Indiyans & we fell out we dare not send a hunting but w^h so many men as it is not worth their labour: pray whatsoeu^r yo^r send, haue a Bill of Lading for it: If my Mother talke of sending me any thing lett it be Mault putt in very good Caskes it must not be ground: If I should take vpon me to thank yo^r for yo^r loue to me when I was in England, I haue not left roome, or had I, I could not express my loue but in beeing

Yo^r Sister & Scrut

MAR. WYATT.

11. Richard Norwood to his Father April 8. 1623: It was the first of Aprill before we came to Virginia, & we were halfe starued for want of Viectualls: for we were kept w^h stinking Beare & water: One po. of Bread & a quart of peace porridge was th^e allowance for 5 men a day: w^h caused 9 or 10 of o^r Passengers to leaue the Shipp and to stay in the West Indies §at S^t. Vincents§ and xx dyed and all sick except 3 or 4. But we came well to o^r Journeyes end where we find viectualls scarce & deare a Hen 15^s: a ^{Price of victualls at S^t Vincents} Hogg x^{li} Meale xv^{li} a hogshhead: It was o^r fortune to meete w^h the Abigaile &c

[5] 12. Idem to M^r Marshall at the signe of y^e Tobaccco Rowle in Tower street. He relates the same pportion of dyett by Sea adding one pound of Biskett to 5 men a day: Also that in Virginia victualls are scarce & deare for a Hogshhead of Meale 15^{li} a Hogg x^{li} and a Hen xv^s. Also that Paul ^{Price of victualls} Jones & Jo: Lyngwood are dead I think for want of sustenance.

13. Samuel Sharp 24 M^och §1622§: ~~Hgnet~~ *To write of all crosses & miseries w^h haue befallen vs at this tyme we are not able*: The Lord hath *crossed vs by* ^{Crosses sickness & death} *striking most of vs w^h sicknes and death*: Now it beeing full tyme to pre-

pare for a Cropp and no man among vs able to sett forward any business I desired Sr George his ayde who entertayned George Paule but w^hin 3 weekes he dyed &c. There hath ben *much sicknes and death amongst yo^r people* and it is generall in all places: The Lord℥ hand hath ben more heauie by sicknes & death then by the sword of o^r Enemyes *God grant the cause may be found out* and amended: Of the 7 men yo^u sent in the Abigaile there is but two liuing.

a very weake Company Sicknes hath gone thorough all and very few escaping and at this tyme we are a very weake Companye. Then he adds the names of all the men of note that haue dyed

14. Edward Hill to §his Brother§ M^r Jo. Hill mercer in Lumberstreet: dat' 14 Ap. 1623] Now for the state of this Contrey, There was the first Massacre killd of o^r English 400 and odd psons: since at tymes there haue ben killd XX and odd And in this last Massacre there was cutt off by th'Indians a Pinnace, a Shallopp, and a small Boate w^h 26 men all in compleat Armour the 27 of M^och 1623 *So the truth is we lyue in the fearefullest age that euer christians lyued in:* And to speake the truth I stay to gett what I haue lost and then god willing I will leaue the Contrey: for this is the worst yeare here that eu⁹ I saw like to bee. *We are all like to haue the greatest famine in the land that euer was: Now I protest I and myne are like to pish: Corne is at xxx s. a bushell and not any scarce to be gott: Meale is at 12^{li} a Hogshhead, but there is none to be souelde, yet if I gett not 40 buz I am like to doe ill: yet I had not wanted profusion but that we might not be suffered to plant as much Corne as they would: o^r dores neither for wood nor water the last yeare* The last yeare I had a very hard yeare of it by reason of th'Indians and I feare this wilbe as bad: I lost the last yeare as many Cattle as were worth a 100^{li}: yet if we saue but o^r liues god willing the next yeare I will see yo^u &c

15. Idem to his father in law M^r Richard Boyle in blackfryars: dat' from Elizabeth City vt supra] For my part I care not for any proffitt, indeed it is as much as we can doe to saue o^r liues A hogshhead of Meale is here at xij^{li} Corne is xxx s a bushell and but a little buz neither: I haue a great many people to keep and if I can but saue their liues I hope I doe not amiss.

16. Phoebus Cañer to M^r Lawrence Ley m⁹eh⁴) Gods heauie hand hath ben here a mongst vs for we haue had *the sword, Famine and great mortalitye.* ^{sword & and} [6] *I beseech god to giue me life & health that I may this yeare end this troublesome voyage.* ^{famine} *I am quite out of hart to liue in this land god send me well out of it: But my trust is in the Lord and in his appointed tyme I shall gett out of it.*

17. Thom^s Best to his brother and Cosen 12 Ap] *My Master and all his household is like to be starued for want of Food be a meanes to send me 2 or 3 barrells* ^{staruinge} *of Meale and some Butter & Cheese &c for I am in great danger of staruinge.* My Master Atkins hath sold me for a 150¹¹ ster⁹ like a damnd slaue as he is for vsing me so baselie. ^{selling of men}

18. Wylm Capps to M^r Jo: Farrar 31 March 1623] Right worthy S^r ¶ according to my promise I now beginn to write vnto yo^a in folio And thus first Yo^a would make all men to forswear yo^r dealing &c take a Coppy of this at large.

19. Wil^m Rowsley from James City 3 Ap. to his Brother] As yo^a know this land hath felt the affliction of Warr, sense of sicknes and death of a great number of men, likewise among the Cattle for dogg[℥] haue eaten ~~m~~ this winter more flesh then the men: And he that had 40 hogg[℥] about his house hath one or two: and a hundredth henns hath now 3 or 4: I haue about a 1000 w^t of Tobacco owing me at this tyme but for p^uision of victualls he that hath it keeps it and will part w^h none for they all feare want: The Contrey is fullie deteryned this Somer to sett mainly¹ vpon th'Indians w^{ch} if it please God to prosp we shall haue againe a plentifull Contrey; but in the meane tyme we shall want if o^r Frend[℥] in England doe not stand to vs. If it be possible send me a Hoggeshed of Beife, & some Neates Tongues for here is not a bitt ^{not a bitt of flesh} of flesh to be had at any Rate For the wood[℥] are so dangerous we dare not goe ^{no not at James} abroad: And for tame Cattle there haue so many died and ben killd otherwayes ^{City} that there is no more to be had: I bought me one Cowe at xviij¹¹ price &c I ^{a cow 18¹¹} haue offered x^o for a Hen and gone w^hout. My wife and I haue the best ^{Hen about 10^o} Company and the best fare therefore we are contented we fare as well as any people in the land but my wife doth nothing but talke of goeing home.

¹ Sic; but the letters are imperfect and the word may be intented for "manly."

20. Henry Brigg to his Brother Thoms Brigg m⁹ehant at y^e Custome house key] My Master Atkins hath sould me & the rest of my Fellowes: If yo^r remember he tould me that for my Diett the worst day in the weeke should be better then the Sunday, & also he swore vnto yo^r that I should neu⁹ serue any man but himselfe: And also he tould vs that here they paled out their ground[℥] from Deare & Hoggs But in stead of them we paled out o^r Enemyes and yet cañot keepe them of vs, but they kill vp o^r men continually & we goe continually in danger of o^r liues *But to lett yo^r vnderstand how I liue it is very miserable, for here we haue but a wyne quart of Corne for a day and nothing els but Water, and worke hard from Suñ rising to Suñ sett at felling of Trees and we haue not victualls not past for xx dayes. I pray yo^r send p^ruision for a yeare: And send me a Peice Powder & Shott for I goe in danger of my life euery day for lack of one: If yo^r [7] please to venture any Comodities I will vndertake to make two for one cleare and pay all charges if it be Prouision as Meale, Oate-meale, Pease, butter, Cheese, Oyle, Vinigar or Aquauitoe: Or linnen Cloth or Woollen Cloth or Apparrell for men or women, Shoes & Stocking[℥], point[℥], gloues, Garters, or kniues, or any such thing &c*

nothing but a little bread and water

21. S^r Francis Wyatt to his Father 4 Ap: 1623] The Contract w^h Capt Each is made voyd by his death all in the Shipp pretending vtter disabilitie to vndertake it and it seemes he did but coniecture hauing neu⁹ veiwed the place, w^h is a Shoale of Oyster bankes, vnderneath loose and false ground, betweene that and the Shoare a Muskett may well shoote, so as I conceaue it wilbe of as good effect vpon the land where we know it may be done, the other (at least w^h o^r meanes) was impossible, as if there had ben in the Shipp men of Skill sufficient, the great charge of the Shipp would haue eaten vs vp to the bone (being 160^{li} a month) It pleased the Company to propose the freight of the Shipp to be made by transporting 64,000 weight §pound§ of Tobacco at iijd. the po: 800^{li} ster⁹. whereas intruth there was not made so much throughout the whole Colony And not less than 7 or 8 Shippes belonging to Planters or Hundred[℥] or to such Adventurers in Engl as were required to haue all fauor shewed them all w^h must haue gone home emptie to their great discontentment & discouragem^t of others if the Abigaile alone had ben freighted, not to speake of hindering all men from making their best m⁹ett w^h speedie sending home. They proposed euery 5th man to be allotted for erecting the Fort,

The fort directed to be buyt in possible

not 64000^{wt} of Tobacco made last yeare

alleading the consent of Southampton & Martyns Hundred℄ and other Aduenturers at home present at the Court not knowing that Martyns Hundred and Warisecoyacque are inforced (w^hout itt) to draw in old Planters, or els were in no sort to maynteine their plantacons so much hath this Sum̄er sicknes (renewed by the Shipps this Winter) weakened them: yet are we blamed if thing℄ be not executed iust as they proiect, of w^{ch} the Contrey is so iealous as the gathering of Sassafras (66 pound for eury labouring man) was as much repined at as if it had ben a matter tending to their vtter vndoing & not executed saue by some aboue Jams Cittie, the others resolving to stand to the penaltie of ten pound℄ of Tobago for eury 400 hundred pound of Sassafras not gathered though indeed it was a very trifle not a dayes labour: As great a greiuance is this xx [th] man and must be peremptorie compelld from the most: Such an Antipathy is there betweene theyr *vast* Comānds and o^r grumbling Obedience: *They talke of an Army of 500 to issue out vpon th^e Indians in all parts and after a ruīing Armye of 150 to vex them in all places: This ioyned w^h the 5th man for the Fort would leaue some xx men to guard 40 Plantacons, halfe a man to each counting any that were tolerable shott for a man I know what I say and to whom I speake it:* I wish the Company would distinguish betweene those who desire to follow their Instructions exactlie where they disagree not too much w^h our estate and condiōn, and them who hauing done & suffered much here thinke themselues Emeritos milites and free from public duties The truth is Those great workes and first in Order as Fortification Discouery of the Southsea and Mines and the like should haue ben done when all were Colony Seruant℄ and vnder absolute Comānd but all that huge expence was meerly cast away, & all thing℄ left to vs as if we were to begin a new: Mingling [8] matters of honor and proffitt often ouerthrow both: They expect great retournes to pay the Companies Debts, and w^hall great Proiect℄ that are meerly charge to be effected: For me I haue not a third part of my men to inable me to either, and Contrey bare w^h the troubles of the last yeare, and the charge of guarding robbs a 4th of their proffitt: Besid℄ God℄ hand hath layed heauie vppon vs for sicknes, and the diuilishnes of the Brewers for the Abigaille encreased itt: I often wish little M^r Farrar here, that to his zeale he would add knowledge of this Contrey: I haue made bould to trouble yo^u w^h thus much because if by occasion yo^u be w^h

By this account
not 700 men in y^r
Plantacon

them you may phapps heare vs bitterlie censured and yo^r Authoritie may demand reason for it, w^h I know they cañot giue w^hout dissembling our Condicion and Nombers here: But to my power I will giue them satisfaction, pray God they be as carefull of my priuate & conscionable of their promises &c

22. Chr. Best to M^r Jo: Woodall 1 April 1623] Hauing no p^{ri}nt newse but that we doe want Corne & other good nourishm^t for to support vs w^hall [*blank*]. There is one Rousley a Surgeon that came ou⁹ in the James and brought ten men ou⁹ w^h him to Virginia but all his seruants are dead. There are none but women in Captiuitie w^h th^rIndians for the men that they tooke they putt them to death: *Many of yo^r yong Cattle are dead for there hath ben a generall mortalitie both of man & beast this ycare & the last: Two or 3 freemen that wanted flesh must neede goe into the woodde to kill a decre but in stead of the deere they shott yo^r Calfe, but they are confined to scruie the Colony 7 yeares for it.*

23. W^m Capps to Doctor Winston 1623] ~~the whole copied out~~

[Endorsed:]

Notes taken out of the Ires w^h came from Virginia in the Abigail & were de^f the Com^{rs} in June 1623

Md that Among them there were none found directed either
To the Counsell of or
To the Company of Virginia or
To my Lo: Southamptoⁿ Thrēar or
To S^r Edwyn Sandys or
To M^r Nicholas Farrar Dep^{ty} of the Company.

[The hand writing throughout the memorandum and the endorsement is by Sir Nathaniel Rich.]

[Manchester Papers 339.]

An abstract of the Ires receaved ~~latest~~ from Virginia conducing to the discouery of the true estat of the Colony in or about April 1623

[There follow extracts from some only of the same letters as in Manchester Papers 338, arranged differently, and not at such length, with the following additional extracts:]

[3] 11. Mr George Sandys to Mr Wrott] It is not a small proporcion of Corne that will feed a man when that is his only sustenance: Had yo^u no ^{Corne theyr only} other prouisions in England phaps the land were too little to susteyne her Inhabitant^e.¹

[4] 19. Mr George Sandys to his Brother Sr Miles Sandys] A hopefull begining we had in this Contrey, yet seconded w^h all the Calamities wherewith god vseth to scourge a disobedient people, as murther, deadlie diseases, & scarcetie almost vnto famyne * * * And had not I hired in good tyme the sixth pte of a ship * * * hardly escaped the pishing by famine.²

[5] Richard Frethorne to Mr Bateman] I am in a most miserable and pitifull case ³

[6] Richard Frethorne to his Father ⁴

CCCLXXIII. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO THE LORD TREASURER
MIDDLESEX ⁵

JUNE 19, 1623

Papers of Lord Sackville, No. 6207
Document at Knole Park, Kent

Right Honorable

I have understood from Sir Arthur Ingram of your Lordship's most noble favour towards me unto his Majestie in procuring my libertie to return to the cittie, both to the comfort and help of my distressed wife in hir health and for the ordering of my owne important busines, which so honorable favour, as I acknowledge with all due and possible thankfullnes, so shall I rest ever obliged to be answerable for the same, with the [*torn*] and faithfullest services that the meannes of my abilities may extend unto.

¹ This is Manchester Papers 319; List of Records 427.

² Etc., etc. In extenso in Manchester Papers 321, List of Records 430.

³ This is Manchester Papers 317, List of Records 419.

⁴ Extract from Manchester Papers 325, List of Records 455.

⁵ Holograph. From the text printed in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII, p. 510.

But my good Lord, give me leve (knoweing that in noble and generous natures, one favour or benefit dooth often draw on another) give me leve, I say, my good Lord, to renue unto your lordship my much elder suite, which it pleased your Lordship to entertain with much approbation, and to comfort me in it with your noble promise that your Lordship would be pleased to take tyme and oportunitie to restore me again thoroughly to his Majestie's gracious favour. Which suit I now tender again with all fervent ductie if your Lordship doo knowe, that ever since you were pleased to reintegrate me in your owne favour, I have applyed myself in all things to do his Majestie service according to your Lordships directions: and now promise so to continue to the best of my power.

I understood also from Sir Arthur Ingram, that your Lordship's pleasure was that at my return I should attend you. But understanding that your Lordship wilbe absent for some few dayes, I make bold to crave your Lordships fu[rther] pleasure therein for the tyme, either by Sir Arthur Ingram or otherwise as shall please your lordship. And so humbly take leve and rest

In all ductie at your Lordship's Command

EDWIN SANDYS.

19 JUNE 1623

[Indorsed:] 19 June 1623. Sir Edwyn Sandes.

[Addressed:] To the Right Honorable my especiall good L. the Earl of Middlesex, L. High Treasurer of England.

CCCLXXIV. SIR NATHANIEL RICH. DRAFT OF A PROPOSITION FOR
RESETTLING THE ESTATE OF VIRGINIA

JUNE 23, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 379
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 524

1. That th' eleccon of Officers for Virginia may be putt of to Wednesday come fortnight, w^{ch} may haue a deriuatiue power from the Quarter Court for that purpose.
2. That it would please his Ma^{tie} forthwth to thinke of some Com^{rs} to be sent into Virginia, who may thoroughly examine and informe his Ma^{tie} of the greiuances of the people and of the whole state of the Colony: We shall find three or 4 able gentlemen that will goe vpon their owne charge if their seruice herein may be acceptable to his Ma^{tie} and that the Shipp w^{ch} they shall goe in may bring home all the Tobacco ~~th~~ * * ~~ist~~ of the next Cropp att the Rate that heretofore hath ben vsuallie payed.
3. That if it fall out vpon the Certificate of the Com^{rs} ~~that~~ who are now employed in th' examinacon of those businesses that the liues of his Ma^{ties} Subiecte haue ben ~~heretofore~~ negligentie cast away and the cost & labour bestowed on that plantacon ~~to~~ hath prodduced nothing but desperate miserie ~~and~~ ~~so~~ that the whole worke is ~~as good~~ as in a manner wholie ou⁹throwne: That then the p^{nt} Managers of the affaires of the Plantacon may be dismissed from eu⁹ further meddling wth it: And if it shall please his Ma^{ty} to publish some declaracon how he finde the p^{nt} estate to be ~~inter~~ and graciouslie inuite ~~th~~ the old Aduenturers especially the m^{ch}ant^e and Citizens of London to make a new subscription for restoring this Action: and that none shall haue voyce in the Court ~~of~~ but such as shall see betwene this & Bartholmewtide nex^t vnderwrite xx^{li} p An for 4 yeares: It is conceaued that by this meanes ~~a new~~ the Action may be vpheld and all the p^{nt} disorders reformed, especially if it shall please his Ma^{tie} to restrayne the power of electing all Officers both for the Colony & the Company to the greater ~~maior~~ pte of these new Aduenturers: ~~And that a Coun~~ if elect Counsell may.

4. That the Governo^r and other Principall Officers for the So^mer Hande may be ~~yearlie~~ chosen out of some of the deepest Aduenturers, otherwise that Planta^{co}n w^{ch} is almost brought to pfection will shortlie be brought to the same estate that the other of Virginia is: And therefore that his Ma^{tie} be earnestly mooued to preuent it in tyme, w^{ch} must cheifelic be by this meanes for in these businesses experience shewes that men are more or lesse carefull and circumspect according to their pticular Interests & Engagements.

[Indorsed:] Proposi^{co}ns for resetling th' estate of Virginia del my L. Th^{er} 23 June 1623

CCCLXXV. SECRETARY CONWAY. A LETTER TO SECRETARY CALVERT

JUNE 30, 1623

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 147, No. 88
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 527

30 JUNE 1623

S^r

His Ma^{tie} prayes yo^u in the verie head of yo^r busines, to giue the Lre to the Prince Pallatine and the Articles, vnto the Spanish Amba^{ss}. And w^hall to relate to both the Ambassadors the faouour he hath resolued vpon §for them§ in the Admiraltie busines, and when yo^u are in theis discourses, that yo^u inquire of the Ambassadors, what they thinke may bee the reason of this extreame delay of Killegrews cominge, or that there comes noe other Messinger.

His Ma^{te} further pleasure is, that at yo^r meeting w^h the Lords, yo^u doe lett them knowe, that his Ma^{te} desire to them and pleasure is, that they doe dilligently, and dayly attend the busines of Virginia, till it bee fully agreed, and concluded on. And his Ma^{tie} vpon this Subiect prayes yo^u, and giues yo^u authoritie to passe a little further. To deliuer his Ma^{te} Complaint of the Lords, that they doe soe much abandon the affaires of that Board by soe manie errands from hence. By w^h absence of the most notable psons, and Councillers, the causes doe not only want the dignitie, and power of their p^sence, but are ofentimes suspended and the others

discouraged for proceeding in them. The reformaõon of w^h his Ma^{tie} [2] wills yo^u to presse as a singular pleasure to him

His Ma^{tie} recomends alsoe to yo^r iudicious handling, the intimaõon to the Marchants of the serious, and grievous Complaints the Ambassadors of Spaine haue made to yo^u, and otherwise, of the great Wrongs, and spoiles, made by them, to their infinite enriching; at Arnuce. Theis complaints are new, and pressed hard, the issue of w^h must bee attended, and can doe noe hurt if men bee well Warned. This is all I haue in charge, only I recamend to yo^u the service of

Yr^s

June 30 1623

Mr. Se: Caluertt

[Indorsed:] June. 30. 1623. Mr. Se: Caluertt. Sent by Penneale a Messinger.

[The cover has been used for the following draft, which, according to the *Calendar*, was addressed to Sir Dudley Carleton.¹

Right hono^{ble}.

His Ma^{tie} havinge ben informed of the extremitie of M^r Throckmortons case who married a Dutch gentlewoman, ~~the~~ to whom doth descend a verie good Estate and that her freinds vnder the p^ltext of vnmanerlines, or vnlawfullnes seeke by all meanes to pursue the person of M^r Throckmorton, and ~~to~~ detaine his goods.

¹ This letter does not seem to have anything to do with the letter from Secretary Conway.

CCCLXXVI. SECRETARY CONWAY. LETTER TO LORD TREASURER
MIDDLESEX

JULY 3, 1623

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 148, No. 19
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 534

3 JULY 1623

Right honorable

I haue receaved Comandem^t from his Ma^{tie} to signifie his pleasure, that yo^u invite the Lords, and add yo^r owne Wisedome, and industrie to it, to sift out, by strict examinaçon, whether the Virginia Companie were soe bound by their Lawes, and Instrueçons of their Comission, as that they could not putt off th^e * * *¹ in forme as was required by his Ma^{ty}. Ere or wheth^r * * *¹ that puttinge off as they haue donn, were not the p^rtext to colour a Wilfull breach of his Ma^{ty} Comandem^t. Further his Ma^{ty} pleasure is, that yo^u giue order to M^r Attorney generall, by a iudicious inspecçon into the foundaçon and Limitaçons of the Comission, and their carriage and behaiour in it, to enquire whether in like extremitie that they vse to his Ma^{ty} their Comission bee not voyd. This is all I haue in charge: that wth I haue in [a]ffecçon is to hono^r, and serve yo^u in the w^{ch} condiçon I am vowed.

Yo^r Lps.

[Unsigned]

JULY 3 1623

[Indorsed:] July 3 1623 Lo: Treasurer Sent by Gogh the messenger

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER RESPECTING RELIEF OF FAMINE

JULY 4, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. VI, pp. 55-56
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 535

[The order of the Privy Council respecting relief of famine, July 4, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 65-66.]

¹ Torn.

CCCLXXVII. LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS AND SUBSCRIPTIONS FOR RELIEF OF
THE COLONYJULY [4], 1623¹

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 38

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 536

Wee whose names herevnder followe will aduenture the seuerall
sommes by vs herevnder wryten in victuall and necessarie prouisions of
Apparrell and for the supplie and reliefe of the Collonie in Virginia and
our particular freinds there which supplies and p̄uisions we purpose to
send this present Summer 1623

I Richard Steuens [?] will aduenture and carry w th mee to Virginia p̄uisions of victualls and apparrell to the value of three hundreth pounds	}	300 ^{li}
p̄ me Rich ffrephens [?]		
I Richard Tatem will aduenture in Cheese and fishing nets the summe of thirty pound starling: p̄ me Rich: Tatem	}	030 ^{li}
I John Hart will aduenture in butter Cheese and apparrell to the summe of fyfty pounds sterling		
	}	050 ^{li}
p̄ me John Harte		
I Willyam ffelgate will aduenture in meale Peasse butter and other Commodities the sume of fifty pounds	}	050 ^{li}
p̄ me William ffelgate		
I John Cuffe will aduenture in victualls apparrell etc, vnto Virginia to the value of threescore pounds	}	060 ^{li}
By me John Cuff		
I John Godson will aduenture in victuall apparrell and vnto the Virginia Companie to the value of fourscore pounds p̄ me Robert Godson	}	080 ^{li}
I Morris Tompson and Companie will aduenture to Virginia in victuall apparrell and other necessaries this sumer to the value of		
	}	070 ^{li}
p̄ me Maurice Tompson		
I Edmond Hacket will aduenture in victualls apparrell and other necessaries the summe of	}	060 ^{li}
[2] I James Carter will aduenture in victualls apparrell and other neces- saries to Virg: the summe of		

James Carter

¹ See Document No. CCCLXXXI.

I Rowland Trewloue and Companie will aduenture in victuall apparrell and other necessaries to Virginia to the summe of * * *	}	400 ^{li}
Rowland Trewloue		
I John P̄r̄s̄or̄s̄ēster will aduenture in victuall and [and] other neces- saries the summe of	}	050 ^{li}
John P̄r̄s̄or̄s̄ēster		
I John Smyth will supply my seruants now liuing in Virginia in Berckley hundreth and such others as this next August I sende ouer to increase them to the summe (at least) of * * *	}	100 ^{li}
John Smyth		
I Willyam Ewen will supply my people now liuing in Virginia with victuall apparrell and other necessaries to the summe of	}	100 ^{li}
By me Willyam Ewen		
I M̄andeuill Marmaduke Reyner will supply my people now liuing in Virg: with victuall apparrell and other necessaries to the summe of * * *	}	50 ^{li}
Marmaduke Reyner		
I Robert Edwards for my selfe and John Blande will God permitting send this summer for supply of apparrell and victual the summe of * * *	}	100 ^{li}
Robert Edwards		
M ^r George Scot M ^r Gabriell Barber M ^r Copelande and M ^r [Conwell] promises and vndertake to send surplus to Martin hundreth the the summe of	}	100 ^{li}
George Scot		
I will aduenture for victualls and necessarie prouisions for my freinds in Virginia	}	20 ^{li}
James Gibbenes		
I will aduenture in victuall and apparrell God permitting for the supplie of the Collonie this summer the summe of * * *	}	100 ^{li}
By me James Gibbenes		
[3] I will aduenture ¹		

[Indorsed:] July 1623. The names of those that aduenture to Virginia

¹ Repeated nine times with spaces to be filled in.

CCCLXXVIII. LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS AND SUBSCRIPTIONS TO BE PAID
TO RICHARD CASWELL FOR PROVISIONS FOR VIRGINIA

JULY 4, 1623 ¹

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 39
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 538

The fourth of July Anno dñi 1623

Wee whose names are here vnderwritten, doe hereby promise and bynde our selves to pay in these severall Summes by vs vnderwritten, wthin ten dayes, vnto M^r Richard Caswell, being chosen Treasurer for this present Magazine, which mony shalbe expended and laide out in such necessary Prouisions, as shalbe best for the Colonie: and shall be brought and provided by such as wee shall appointe Comittee therefore. * * *

The Accompt shalbe Audited within foureteene dayes after the sending away of the Goods and at y^e returne everie Man shall proportionable to his Aduenture receiue of the profit * * *

I will Aduenture ²	
I will Aduenture	
I will Aduenture	
I will Aduenture	
I will Aduenture one hundred pounds Ri: Dorset	100 ¹¹
I will Aduenture one hundred pownds W. Cauendish	100 ^[11]
I will Aduenture	
I will Aduenture	
I will Aduenture 77 pownds. §Ed: Sackeuill§	77 ¹¹
I will Aduenture forty pounds §Edwin Sandis§	40
I will Aduenture forty pownds §Robert Killigrew§	40
I will Aduenture twenty pounds §Ri: Tomlins§	20
I will Aduenture	
I will Aduenture	
I will Aduenture one hundred pounds Joh Ferrar & x x x x x x }	100 ¹¹
x x x x x x x x x x Nic: Ferrar	
I will Aduenture one hundred pownds Gabriel Barbor	100

¹ See Document No. CCCLXXXI.

² The document is in the nature of a form. Most of the names are in the copyist's handwriting. Those between § § are inserted by the copyist; those between || || are in another hand.

I will Aduenture twenty pounds.	Anto: Wyther.....	20
I will Aduenture twenty pounds.	Wilfm Caswell.....	20
I will Aduenture thirty pounds.	Tho: Viner.....	30
I will Aduenture twenty pounds.	Ri: Boynam.....	20
I will Aduenture twenty pounds.	Ri: Widows.....	20
[2] I will Aduenture thirtie pounds.	Ri: Stephens.....	30 ¹¹
I will Aduenture more ten pownds	§Tho: Viner§.....	10

[Indorsed:] 4^o July 1623. The names of such as haue vnderwritten to aduenture for a speedie supply of Prouisions for y^e Colonie in Virginia: & the seuerall so^mes (w^{ch} they promise to pay) men^ooned.

CCCLXXIX. LORD PRESIDENT MANDEVILLE. LETTER TO SECRETARY
CONWAY

JULY 5, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 40

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 540

S^r

I am *gladd* to heere by yow that his Ma^{ty} accepts so well of my Lords paines in sitting and my acoempt of theyre proceedings.

That w^{ch} I perceauē his Ma^{ty} would haue tryed out concerninge the deferring theyre election to a quarter Court and not for a fortnights tyme as his Ma^{ty}'s Letter Directed. Wee haue bene dilligent to finde out But perceauē ~~they haue~~ they haue good colo^r to excuse contempt because theyre last Ch^re limites the choise of theyre principall officers to be at a quarter Courtes Wee are not yet gon so farr w^{ch} them as to know how they will be able or willing to putt in execution those Rules for better government that His Ma^{ty} shall think good to sett them. only vppon ffriday last wee took theyre answe^r what they would presently Do for the Releeving of the poore Soules in Virginia w^{ch} as a Company that Ruled ouer them vnder his Ma^{ty} they were tyed to do These two things they propounded. that they hadd alreddy vnderwritten fo^r the so^m of Seven hundred poundes w^{ch} shall be Layed out in meale and sent thither presently. Secondly for the Supplye of particular hundreds and private persons in Virginia there is an other Role vnderwritten of eighteene hundreth poundes w^{ch} shall be

collected and sent wth speede. also they allege that from Vlissing they haue sent good store of provisions of butter and cheese sent May Last. Neverthelese to all this my **EL** thought fitt to add a thirde course that there shold be a present A common and generall Contribufon made made by all those of the Company who are any waye interested in the business for wth purpose all the names of the adventurers Sharers and others of the Company shall on Monday next geve in theyre names to my **EL** of the Councell and every on shall contribute to the present Releef according to the adventure or Share they haue and what more they Liste. I Did not think to haue founde them so forwarde in yealding to this but it cam of willingly from them. w^{ch} makes me think they are willinge to holde theyre Gouvernement. that are so Reddy in theyre Contributions. They haue also yealded to Restore M^r Wroth to be a^gaine of the Company and Councell as he was The pointes of misgovernment on both sides is formaly prosecuted before the Commissioners. This yow may please to let his Ma^{ty} know and what wee do on Monday yow shall hereafter heere ^{Whitehall[5]¹} July 1623

And so I Rest yo^r assured

H. MANDEVILLE

[Addressed:] To the right Honora^{bl} M^r Secretary Conway geve these at Court

[Indorsed:] July 5 1623 Lo: President: Concerning the busines of the Virginia Companie

¹ The date is a little doubtful; it has been altered, apparently from '3'.

CCCLXXX. GOVERNOR WYATT. COMMISSIONS TO CAPTAIN PIERCE, TO
CAPTAIN SAMUELL MATHEWS, AND TO OTHERS

JULY 17, 23, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 41

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 544

To all to whom these p̄sent℥ shall come, I S^r Francis
 The great Seal affixed Wyatt K^t Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia,
 sendeth greeting in o^r Lord God everlastinge. Whereas
 there is no meanes so probable to worke the ruine, and destructiō of o^r
 Salvage & treacherous enemies, as cutting downe their Corne in the fitt
 season, seeing they haue so many lurking places to escape the execuōn
 of the Sword by flight: Out of the assured confidence I conceaue of the valo^r
 and circumspection of my trustie, and welbelovd friend, Cap^t William
 Peirce, I haue made choise of him, And hereby do Comand & authorise
 him to choose both out of the Plantation℥ of the other side the River
 opposite against James Cittie, and the Corporation thereof, such and so
 many as he in his discretion shall think fittest for service, and a Competent
 number to pforme it (leaving the Plantation℥ in the meane while able to
 subsist and defend themselues against the enemy) together wth their
 Armes and Munitiō, and such Shallop℥ (belonging to any of their
 Plantation℥) as he shall think necessarie: And so provided to go vp Chicko-
 huomini Riur to the Plantation℥ of the Salvages there, or to any other
 places adioyning (where conveniently they may) and to pursue the Sal-
 vages wth fire and Sword, especially to employ himself & his Company
 in cutting down and destroying their Corne, And the better to enable
 the said Cap^t Wiflm Peirce, to manage this acōn, I do hereby giue him
 full power and authority to punish all such of his Company as shall offend
 either in neglect of wach and ward, or generally in not obeyinge the Coñand
 of the said Cap^t Wiflm Peirce, wth all the punishment℥ (life only excepted)
 w^{ch} are vsuall in services of that nature and necessarie for vpholding
 the discipline of warr: Straightly chargeing and Comanding as well the
 Comanders of the aboue said Plantation℥, to be aiding and assistinge to
 the said Cap^t Wiflm Peirce, in the levy of such men, as he shall choose,
 if any (w^{ch} we doubt not) shall refuse so generall and necessarie a service;

XV.

1. Part of a Commission signed by Sir Francis Wyatt, Governor, and Christopher Davison, Secretary, May 7, 1622. Virginia Company Records.
2. Signature of Edward Sharples, Secretary, certifying a copy of a letter, March 3, 1623/4. Colonial Office Papers.
3. Note by William Claibourne, Secretary, on "Extracts of all the Estates and Titles of Land", May, 1625. Virginia Company Records.
4. Part of a letter signed by George Sandys, Treasurer, March 30, 1623. Manchester Papers.

XX

Part of a Latin manuscript, folio 20, verso, containing a list of names and titles, possibly a table of contents or a list of works. The text is written in a medieval script and is partially obscured by a large, faint watermark or bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The visible text includes the words "Part of a Latin manuscript", "folio 20, verso", and "containing a list of names and titles".

never falling into the hands of the Indians for ever; and in case of some
yet no trade with them, or not such as I expect, then it shall be lawful to take it from them
if it be able) by force. And I do further give leave by this my Right Honorfull Justice
and Justice to make it such by your own. Where all the said is to be done, in case
of any impediment, or otherwise, as of Right and Justice (like only excepted). Given at James
City the 7th day of May 1622.

JAMES WYATT

Copy of Right Honor for
trading in the Bay &c.

Chr: Dawson Secy.

With Copia Extracts of
Ed: Sharpley, Cler.

This extract of all the [£] 3000 & estates of land was sent home by
S^r Francis Wyatt (when he returned for England) into the
L^d of his Ma^{ty}. His Privy Council, according with their Order
in their Letter Dated at Salisbury

W. Carbone.

May. 1625.

my Acquittances by Mr. M. N. Remondet & Gray Jun.
my gift, bequeath to my Worsht and Pm's (if her, and to
my Ladie Mayntman. with the rest of my Goods.
I should take my leave

James Citric
30 March 1623



John Henry Brothie.
George Sandys.

and likewise all those that shall accompany him in this expedition, readily and diligently to execute the Command of the said Cap^t Willm Peirce, as they will answer y^e contrary att their further perill^e. In Wyttnes whereof I haue hereunto putt my hand Colony Seale, this 17th day of July, in the yeares of the Raigne of o^r Sovereaigne Lord James by the grace of God, of England, Franncce, Ireland King, defendo^r of the faith etc the xxjth, And of Scotland the Lvj 1623 The 17th yeare of this Plantation.

FRANCIS WYATT.

The like Comission (mutatis mutandis) was graunted to Cap^t Samuell Mathews to go vppon the Tanx Powhatans.
To Cap^t Nath: West vppon the Apomatacks, and Tanx Weyonaques.
To Cap^t Willm Tucker vppon the Nausamums, & Wariscoyacks.
All w^{ch} fell vppon them on the same day namely the 23th of July 1623.
A week after Capt Isack Maddison marched against the Great Weyonaques and Cap^t Tucker the second time to Nansamum.

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER FOR PAY TO ATTENDING OFFICERS

JULY 19, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. VI, p. 72
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 545

[The order of the Privy Council for pay to officers attending the commissioners, July 19, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, p. 67.]

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER APPOINTING LORDS TO FRAME A NEW
GOVERNMENT

JULY 22, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. VI, p. 76
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 547

[The order of the Privy Council appointing Lords Grandison, Carew, and Chichester to frame a new government for Virginia, July 22, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, p. 67.]

CCCLXXXI. AN ACCOUNT OF SUMS SUBSCRIBED AND SUPPLIES SENT
SINCE APRIL

JULY 23, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 42
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 548

JULY 23 1623

Wheras there was presented to the Right Hon^{ble} the Lords of his Ma^{ties} most Honorable priue Counsell vpon the fourth of July last past Two Rolls of Underwritinge¹ by those of the vnyted body of the Company for Supply of the Colony, these proceedings have been therein—

The first Roll was by particular Hundreds and persouns sendinge or carryinge Goods to their frendε and for a generall Supply of the Country for.....	li s. d. 1800:00:0
The Second was to be sent by way of Joynt Stocke in Meale.....	0700:00:0
Concerninge the ffirste the Aduenturers of the Societie of Trueloue haue sett forth a Shipp of about 45 Tunn w th departed the 17 th of this p ^{re} sent monneth carryinge w ^h her aboue the quantitie of one hundred hogs- heads of provision of Victuall and other necessaries for the Supply of y ^e Colony The Provisions of the Shipp not beinge accompted herein— These provisions thus sent for the Colony w th are gone allredie amount to aboue.....	0500:00:0
The George a Ship of 180 Tunn hath Receaued and taken in to the quantitie of Two hundred fortie one hogsheads of Victuall and other necessary Provisions shipped by divers pryvate Aduenturers for Sup- ply of the Colony (neither the Ships provisions nor that of the Pas- sengers beinge accompted therin) w ^h if itt be the full so ^{me} that they vnderwritt amountε to aboue—1300 ^l : butt cannot be less than.....	1000:00:0
And this Shipp on Monday next falleth downe to Grauesend— Soe vpon this first Roll theris all redy sent and Shipped instantlie to goe of Victuall and other necessary Provisiouns att least.....	1500 ^l :0 :0
Concerninge the Second Role of 0700:0:0.....	
Theris shipt in the former Shipp y ^e George vppō that vnderwritinge aboue two hundred pounds worth of Meale.....	0200:00:00
And theris shipped allredie in the Hopewell a Shipp of 50 Tunn neer vpon Two hundred pounds worthe more the rest is in providinge and soe redie that wee hope w ^h in less then 14 daies att the farthest to dispatch her away w ^h the full remaynder amounting to.....	0500:00:0

¹ See Documents, Nos. CCCLXXVII, CCCLXXVIII.

[2] And farther wheras the Maister of the George is not able to take in all the Goods of pryvate men y^t are ready to be sent butt hath refused as hee affirmeth aboute 30 Tunn w^{ch} is 120 hheads

Theris an other Ship entertayned called the Marmaduke of 80 Tunn w^{ch} wilbe readie to Lade on Monday next and wee doubt not will be quicklie filled soe that the vnderwriting will be pformed w^{ch} a verie greate ouer plus

Theris likewise an other Ship called the Jacob wherein diverse provissions are intended to be sent

And farther wee haue Receaued advise that from Canada ther departed this last monneth a Ship called the ffurtherance w^{ch} aboute ffortie thousand of that ffish w^{ch} is little inferio^r to Lyng for the Supply of the Colony in Virginia and that ffish is not lesse worth then..... 0600:00:0

These supplies are thus sent since that time butt since Aprill when the last letters were thence written, ther went from Flushing a Ship called the William and John wich carryed in Victuall to the value of.. 0500:00:00

W^{ch} Ship wee hope is allredie arived there

The Godsguifte likewise w^{ch} departed the begininge of Jvne carried aboute 46 hogshheads of Pease §meale§ and Meale Oatemeale

CCCLXXXII. LORD PRESIDENT MANDEVILLE. A LETTER TO SECRETARY CONWAY

JULY 28, 1623

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 149, No. 76
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 550

S^r. I have geven order to enlargeth my Lord Say his restraint vnto twenty miles from his house accordinge to his Ma^{ty}s pleasure by you signified For the virginia busines That number w^{ch} count themselves the Company ar required to send there releess presently and to geve vpp an Accoampt what ar the provisions that they do send that it may appeare to be a fitt proportion for theyre necessaryties. Also M^r Attorney is requyred to look into all theyre forme^r patents and what is returned by the last Commission that his Ma^{ty} may vppon iust groundes determine the forme^r and past and other as his Ma^{ty} shall think fitt. And for preparation to a new and better forme of Government, I have delivered to my Lord Grandison my Lord Carew and my Lord Rochester the three Lords appointed by his Ma^{ty} All those notes and directions geven by his Ma^{ty}, the rules sett downe by my

Lords of the Counsell for strengthening and governinge of that place and the retorne that the Commissioners lately made, by w^{ch} they may frame and advise fitt to be presented to his Ma^{ty}

The next Day after his Ma^{ty} went from London wee sent for my Lord of Rutland and took orde^r for refunding the Shipping wth any §thing§ that was lackinge and to hasten them vppon they^r viadge to the port of S^t Andero as was appointed

Wee also have sett downe those that ar to visit all the ffortes and Castells vppon the Sea Costs w^{ch} ar, S^r Richd Maurisson, S^r John Ogle, S^r John Keyes and one that is a good ingenye^r and they have theyre Instructions.

We have also geven dispatch to the causes of Ireland that have bene reported from those Commissione^{rs}. The Lady Shreusbury is now suto^r f^r the liberty his Ma^{ty} gave her long ago to remayne in the Bishop of Bathes house at Wells and there is order geven for yt.

All other remaynes of bussinesses hade theyre dispatches on wednesday last. now most of my Lords ar parted so wee hold no more fyting dayes for Counsell every on being content to refresh themselues a while, and I amongst the rest wilbe gladd to see and be in my country cottadge f^r a week or two. Thus begging the favo^r that you will present my humblest service to his Ma^{ty} I rest alwayes

Yo^r Honour^s [*illegible*]

to serve you

H. MANDEVILLE

Totridg, 28 July 1623

[Addressed:] To the right Honorbl my very good freend M^r Secretary Conway * * at * *

[Indorsed:] Julii 28, 1623. Lo: President. Concerninge the enlarging of the Liberties of the Lo: Say, and the La: Shrewsburie. Direccons given in the Virginia busines; that of Ireland and the flecte. Comittees to visit the ffortes. The Lords dispersed.

CCCLXXXIII. ATTORNEY-GENERAL COVENTRY AND SOLICITOR-GENERAL
HEATH. LETTER TO THE KING

JULY 31, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 43
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 551

May it please yo^r most excellent Ma^{tie}

Wee received a significacion of yo^r Ma^{ties} pleasure from the lords of your most honorable privy counsell touching two poynt[℥] which concerne the Virginia company.

The one that wee should take knowledg from them what hath bene done by them for the relief of the present distres of yo^r subiect[℥] in Virginia according to the proposicions and offers made by them att the Counsell board and withall to signifie to them that they were speedily to pform the same att theyr pill

The other to take into our consideracions the sev^{al} letters patent[℥] granted to that company and the report[℥] concerning the same lately made by yo^r Maiesties Commission^{rs} and therevpon certifie our opinions to yo^r Ma^{tie} concerning the Resuming of that gov^{nm}t.

ffor the first wee sent for the deputy and three or fower others of the company whom wee acquainted w^h yo^r Ma^{ties} pleasure and within two or three daies after wee received from themselves a particular account in writing which wee humbly send to yo^r Ma^{tie} herevnto annexed.

ffor the other wee have diligently pvsed the severall hr^s patent[℥] and advisedly comparing them and the sev^{al} clauses of them together and w^h the certificates of the commissioners wee conceave that for the apparent abuses and miscariage in the plantation and government and for some defect[℥] also in the patent[℥] themselves yo^r Ma^{tie} if yow so please may iustly resume that government and order and dispose of it in such other manner as in yo^r wisdome yow shall fynd best for the good of the plantation.

But for the manner because the resuming of theyr privileg℥ in a legall course must be the worke of tyme and the distresse of yo^r Ma^{ties} subiect℥ in that colony (as seemeth by the co^mission^{rs} certificates) doth necessarily require more expedicion wee humbly offer it to yo^r Ma^{ties} iudgment whether yow will not think it fitt in a case of this nature according to the p^resident in the case of the marchant adventurers by yo^r Ma^{ties} royall proclamacion to command the forbearans of the execucion of those lres patent℥ and of the authority thereby given and co^mitted vnto them And that then if the company shall [2] not vpon consideraciō of theyr owne weaknes voluntarily yield vp theyr priveleg℥ there may be a legall p^reeding against them for calling in the same.

But seeing it is yo^r good pleasure not to avoyd the private interest℥ of any of yo^r subiect℥ which have bene adventurers either in parson or purse wee conceive and humbly offer it also to yo^r Ma^{ties} iudgment that for avoyding the inconveniens which may ensue by suspension of the present governmēt vntill a better be resolved on it wilbe fitt that yo^r Ma^{iestie} first determin of that way which yow shall think best to establish for the government of that colony before yow publish yo^r intention by proclamacion or otherwise and then att the same instant yo^r subiect℥ may have knowledg both of the necessity of this alteraicion and of yo^r grace to the adventurers in settling and vpholding theyr private interest℥ All w^{ch} wee do most humbly submitt to yo^r owne good pleasure and princely direction

Yo^r Ma^{ties} most humble servant℥

THOMAS COVENTRYE
RO. HEATH

31 JULY 1623

CCCLXXXIV. NOTE OF VICTUALS AND PROVISIONS SENT IN THE
"GEORGE"

JULY 31, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 43, I, II
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 552

I

A note of Victuall and other Prouisions shipped and sent for reliefe of y^e Colony in the good Shipp the George, w^{ch} is on Monday next to goe downe to Grauesend. These Prouisions are sent by priuate Aduenturers, and the Quantitie of them rated by the Owners & Master is as followeth. (viz^{tt})

	Tun.	HHheads
Imprimis M ^r Cheasley sendeth prouisions.....	1½	06
M ^r Edmond Hackett sendeth.....	2	08
M ^r Perry sendeth.....	2½	09
M ^r Prickard sendeth.....	3¾	15
M ^r ffelgate & M ^r Tatam sendeth.....	4¼	29
Morrice Thompson sendeth.....	1¾	05
M ^r Rich: Stevens sendeth.....	5¼	21
M ^r George Swinhowe sendeth.....	½	02
M ^r James Gibbens sendeth.....	7¾	29
M ^r White sendeth.....	2½	09
M ^r Covell sendeth pvisions of Meale, Butter, Cheese & other pvisions soe much as is.....	7	28
M ^r Wentworth sendeth.....	4	16
M ^r Nicholls sendeth.....	3	12
M ^r Edmond Barker.....	2¾	11
M ^{rs} Douse.....	2½	09
M ^r Pierce.....		02
M ^r John Pollington.....	2	08
M ^r W ^m Ewens sendeth.....	5	20

So y^e Prouisions sent by priuate Men come to..... 241

As for y^e Plante^{rs} & Passengers they are not counted in this number, carrying besides Large provisions for themselves & y^e people they carry wth them.

There likewise goeth in this Shipp y^e George for the Account of y^e Magazine for Meale to the value of neere 200^{li}

[Indorsed:] The supplies of Priuate Men to Virginia in the George and Truloue 23^d July 1623 Report of M^r Attorney and M^r Solicitor

II

The Adventure ^{rs} of y ^e Society of Truloue did send by way of Joint Stock to the value of.....	li s. d.	176:00:00
Diuers private Members likewise of that Society did send in that Shipp to y ^e value of.....		200:00:00
The Master carried to y ^e value of.....	li	} 140:00:00
M ^r Dodson & ^c to y ^e value of.....	60 80	
		<hr/> 536:00:00

CCCLXXXV. PROTECTION TO CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE

AUGUST, 1623

Docquet Book, Signet Office, Vol. 7
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 553

August 1623. A^o RR^c Jacobi 21^o & 57^o

BARGRAVE Pro-A Protec^on for one whole year granted to John Bragrave esq^r and his }
 t^occ^on } Suerties imediatly after the expira^on of a former granted him for six }
 } moneths now almost expired. By order from the lords of the privy } 6s. 8d.
 } Councill. Procur^o by M^r Secretary Conway..... }

CCCLXXXVI. NOTES FOR AN ANSWER TO THE PROPOSITIONS MADE BY
LORD CHICHESTER

AUGUST OR SEPTEMBER, 1623

Manchester Papers, No. 387
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 528

Answers to the propositions made by the Right Honorable the Lord Chichester for the ~~benefitt of the~~ better settling of the plantation in Virginia.

1. The places wh^h were antientlie §best§ fortified were the Cities of Henrico and Charles wh^h are now vtterlie demolished by th'Indians: And the fortifications about James Citie & Elizabeth Citie ~~are~~ §haue ben§ suffered by the Colonye of late to grow to such decay that they left ~~and~~ are become of no strength or vse so that as to the first point the truth is That at this tyme there are no places fortified for defence & safetie for the Access of Shipping from the Sea and Boates vppon the Riuers.

2. There are diuerse small plantaçons all seated vppon the Riuers sides ~~and~~ accessible by Boates, and before most of them Shippes of 2 or 30 about 200 Tun may ryde: But §the plantaçons are farr asunder &§ their houses ~~are~~ ~~scattered~~ stand scattered one from another, and are onlie made of wood, few or none of them beeing framed houses but punches sett ~~de~~ into the Ground And couered w^h Board so as a firebrand is sufficient to consume them all.

3. The Cities of Henrico & Charles stood vpon high ground the Cliffes beeing steepe. ~~And~~ but of a claye mould & yet §&§ the ayre good and wholesome. ~~And~~ §Also about those places§ good quantities of cleared ground ~~about these two Townes:~~ but all the land generallie is ouergrowne w^h great Timber Trees so that there is little or no land fitt for §present§ culture but ~~what~~ is §what§ by industrie is cleared of the wood ~~or~~ either by the Colony §English§ or ~~th~~ by th'Indians.

4. The fortifications antientlie vsed were by Trench and Pallizado w^h ~~now~~ ~~are all gone to ruine~~ and diuerse blockhouses made of ~~Timber~~ great Tymber built vppon passages ~~all~~ and ~~the~~ for scouring the Pallizadoes: all w^h are now gone to ruine.

5. The lands where the Colonies & Townes are seated doe not for ought is knowne afford ~~not~~ stone for building nor limestone for Mortar. But there are good store of Shells about Elizabeth Citie w^h will make very good lyme and may by water be easilie transported to the severall plantacons

6. In most places and pticularlie about Henrico & Charles Citie the Sodds are §very§ good to fortifie w^hall especiallie if they be cutt in the sedgie ground w^h is so full of Rootes that it bindē the earth close and keeps it from falling in peices

7. It is very necessarie to rayse new workes especiallie at Henrico & Charles Citie w^h by reason of their situation may be stronglie fortified, and are most comodious for habitation in regard of the wholesomnes of th^r aire, access of Shipping, & store of cleared ground [2] but it is not knowne that there are men of experience in the Countrie fitt to direct those workes.

8. There is good store of earth fitt to make brick almost in euery place; And heretofore much Brick hath ben made in the Contrie And it were would exceedinglie both strengthen and beautifie the plantacons if they §people§ were enioyned to make all their buildingē thereof

9. This is a very good direccon And it would much exceedinglie both strengthen and beautifie the plantation if one Towne were some convenient number of houses were built §together§ of Brick and enclosed w^h a brick wall that might deserue the name of a Towne: one of these at Henrico (w^h is the fittest place of all) and another at the place now called Charles Citie: But this must be pformed at the publiq^h charge for the poore miserable people that are now there doe are doe onlie worke for themselues & their pticular owners and are so miserable poore that all they can rayse by their priuate labour is hardlie sufficient to find them Come to preserue them from staruing, and to plant some Tobacco to find them clothes: So that vntill there were some vntill there be some reasonable number of men w^h mayntained only by §at§ the charge of the Companie only to imploy their tyme to worke for §in§ publiq^h workes, it is there is small hope that the plantacon will be brought vnto any good pass: For as the case now standē if a man be taken from his priuate labour but for a day or two he it turnes to his great preiudice and he hath reason doth not w^hout reason

repine at it seeing he ~~take~~ hath no meanes to susteyne himselfe but his ~~owne~~ what he getts by his owne industrie &

10. The 10th 11th & 12th are so good and full ~~that~~ direcons, as nothing can be added vnto them but only to be wished they were putt in execution

13. It is most fitt for his Ma^{tie} to appoint the ~~§cheife§~~ Governour, and if ~~§the§~~ such Governour~~§~~ dye then the Counsell there by pluralitie of voyce to elect one to succeed him vntill ~~they haue~~ his ma^{ties} pleasure be knowne either for confirming ~~§of§~~ him that shalbe so chosen, or for appointing some other

14. The sd thing~~e~~ were ~~§may§~~ (if so it seeme good to his Ma^{tie}) be left to the care of the Governour and Counsell here, who may ~~vppon all occasions~~ as the matter is of more or less waight advise w^{ch} the Adventurers and Vndertakers and agree vppon ~~§such§~~ Rules orders and dirececons as ~~may~~ be ~~the~~ shalbe thought most behoofefull for the generall good ~~and benefit~~ of

[3] ~~Answer~~

[Touching the direcōns giuen by his Ma^{tie} concerning the Plantaçon in Virginia

1. It is very necessarie that it be examined ~~he~~ whether the direcōn giuen for the reliefe of the Colony haue ben pformed: for the ~~last~~ Shipp that ~~went~~ ~~thither~~ is now goeing thither carries so many passengers that it is doubted the puisions w^{ch} she carries will hardlie be sufficient for those ~~pa~~ men. And so by sending of more people the Colony is like to be more distressed ~~And those w^{ch} are now~~ and not at all releiued w^{ch} ~~would~~ ~~h~~ would vtterlie frustrate his ma^{ties} gracious direcōn] ¹

Amongst diuerse other rules orders & Instructions for the good of the people it may please his Ma^{tie} to direct that in regard the people are exceeding poore & miserable & brought into ~~§much of§~~ it by reason of extortion and oppression ~~§by§~~ taking aduantage of their necessities to sell them prouisions at excessiue Rates That they may be forborne the paym^t of their debts for this yeare that so whatsoever profitt they can raise this yeare may be wholie conuerted for the feeding & clothing of them els they are like vtterlie to pish

¹ This paragraph and the two lines previous, canceled in the document by lines drawn across.

The number of Counsellors here w^{ch} his Ma^{tie} designes to be but 13 in all, is feared will prooue to be too few as experience shewed in the begi^{ing} of the Planta^{con} but if it please his Ma^{ty} to make them vp ~~23~~ w^{ch} §25§ it is thought it wilbe a most competent number: And that ~~every two yeare~~ ~~onlie six~~ of the ~~this number~~ be ~~not encreased nor~~ altered ex they may be contynued and altered at the King^e owne will and pleasure w^{thout} limita^{con} of tyme:

It is most requisite (if so it seeme good to his Ma^{ty}) that a Co^{miss}ion be sent forthw^h to discouer the true estate of the planta^{con} §as for other Reasons so§ That so it may be discerned what effects this new settlement will produce: otherwise men wilbe discouraged to deale in it, ~~when~~ ~~what ever event~~ ~~proou~~ §if the§ when if it prooue well it wilbe ascribed to the ~~gro~~ ~~former gov~~ ground^e layed in the form^o gouern^t: And if it doe not succeed then the blame likewise will ~~in the~~ redound to these that shall manage the business: Whereas if once it appeare evidently that the p^{nt} estate thereof is desperat^o His Ma^{ty} will receiue much honor by setting reuiuing of it And those that §shall§ take paynes therein shallbe freed of vniust Imputations w^{ch} by the clamorous multitude are like otherwise to be layed vpon them.

CCCLXXXVII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

AUGUST 6, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 28-30

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 554

After o^r very hartie Comendations

Our last vnto yo^u were by the Bonny Bess, by w^{ch} Shipp also the Lord^e of his Ma^{ty}s most Hono^{bl} Privy Counsell writt vnto yo^u, both w^{ch} we hope yo^u haue long ere this received; yet of o^r owne letters we heare inclosed send yo^u the Copies: Touching the Co^{miss}ion we haue nothing to writt the proceeding^e therein not haueing yet come to any conclusion that we know of, wherefore as til then we must be silent, so we hartely pray yo^u in the meane tyme not to be moved wth any vncertain or partiall rumo^{rs} w^{ch} yo

shall heare, but to go on wth vnity, courage and constancie, in that great worke comitted vnto yo^a; to the advancement whereof (we doubt not but) this Comission will in the end much conduce, according to the Royall intention of his Ma^{tie} declared in the Institucon thereof; vppon w^{ch} we are confident and so desire that yo^a rest, being assured (w^{ch} by many admirable examples we haue found) that as this enterprise of the Plantacon, hath beene cheefly in o^r intencons, so it is in the acceptacon of God, a work especially destined for his hono^r and service, and therefore shall in the end prosper and come to p^{fe}cccon; In the hope whereof and the testimony of o^r owne consciences, to haue wth all sincerity of intencon and indeavo^rs p^{fo}rmed the vttermost of o^r abilities, we are much comforted amid^l those sorows wth w^{ch} we are deeply touched, vppon consideration of the mortallity scarcitie & discomfortableness, w^{ch} we vnd^{er}stand to be amongst yo^a; for the first, and last, we can giue no other helpe then o^r humblest prayers to the devine Ma^{tie}, nor other Counsell, then that wth true repentance and p^{er}fect amendment of life, yo^a labo^r to appease the wrath of God, that burneth so fiercely: But for relief of the searscity and great want^l w^{ch} by some private mens letters, sent home in the Abigall, was expressed to be in the highest degree of extremity: as soone as we had notice thereof from the Lord^e of the Privy Counsell, although we were verie confident that err the supply could arise from hence, yo^a would be abundantly stored by a plentiful harvest, yet for the declaration of o^r tend^{er} care and zeale for yo^a, whereof not only the Lord^e, but his Ma^{tie} himself (as we from them vnd^{er}stood) was in his Princely mind much solicitous; we procured an vnd^{er}writing of 700^l to be sent in Meal by way of a Magazins; as for all other Comodities we found by the vnd^{er}taking of private p^{er}sons, yo^a would be supplied even to supfluity: of this supply of Meale, there goeth along in this Shipp the George about 40 hogshead^e the rest immediatly follow in the Hopwell and Marmaduke, wth m^r John Hart whom the Adventurers send ouer the Cape-Marchant thereof; but if the George arise before his cominge they intreat m^r Blany to take care thereof vntill m^r Harts arivall, and in case m^r Hart should miscarie, they do consigne both this and the rest of the Meale that shall followe, to m^r Blany, to be by him sould to there best profit, and the proceed thereof, together wth the account to be returned vnto them by the first. Two great difficulties we found in compassinge this kind of supply: the first a co^omon hope, that the plenty of the New harvest, whereof through yo^r promises there was

raised a generall confidence, would make it needles; the other, the extreme high rate that good corne doth here at p̄sent beare, w^{ch} though it should come oppurtunely, would make it vnwelcome; yet hath the zeale of yo^r welfare, and feare of leaving yo^a to any doubtfull extreamity, overcome all private interest, in the mind℄ of these noble and worthie Adventurers; w^{ch} as we wth much thankfullnes for yo^r sakes here acknowledg, so we think yo^a bound wth all gratfullnes to accept, and to show and yeeld not only all due Justice, but all possible favo^r, vnto their facto^{rs} that a speedy and profitable returne of these Adventurers may be made them. Wee here inclosed send yo^a the Roll of Subscription, esteeming the names themselves will effectually pswade yo^a, and the whole Colony, to conceaue of their mind℄ as * * * and to endeavo^r their iust desires, as we wish, by a last retribution: we haue * * * accompt of what it stand℄ in p bushell, to be sent yo^a, w^{ch} we desire yo^a to make knowne to the Colony, and wth all that Tobacco doth not here cleare one wth another xx^d. a pound, nor any likelyhood that it will mend in prize; wherefore we pray yo^a first to sattisfie yo^r owne mind℄, and then others, that by their true valuation of Comodities, we here may be freed from those vniust and most vnderdeserd taxaõs of oppression, wth w^{ch} we are scandalized, of selling Meale in Virginia at thirty shilling℄ p bushell, because for x^h of tobacco, when as truly by account offred vnto vs vppon oath, we are certaine that the Meale sent the last yeare stood in about 12^a p bushell, and the 1500 waight of Tobacco returned hither vppon that accompt by m^r Blany is at this p̄sent offered to be sould for 3^s the pound, when the Custome, freight & other charges, together wth the wast, being deducted, there will not remaine at the most about 18^d p^t: so that the greatest gaine that can be hoped is 25 p Centū, a gaine to high indeed in a certaine and orderly kind of trade; but this is accompanied both by Sea and land wth so many hazard℄, and is spunn out to such a length of time before the Store be returned, that none here wilbe pswaded to adventure vppon those tearmes, in whom the desire of yo^r good, is not more strong then of their owne profit.

As for the last yeares Magazine by how much the paine and loue in procuringe was more extraordinary and the losse that hapned in the Suñer Ileand℄ the greater, by so much the more do we earnestly intreat yo^r assistance and favo^r to m^r Blany if he shall need it, for the recovery of the debt℄ vppon that Magazine. wth the same care we recomend likewise vnto

yo^a that former Magazine sent in the Warwick, w^{ch} being of neare 2000^l and two yeares time now past, there hath been by m^r Blany returned not 2000 waight: wee are moved thus pticularly to recomend these bussinnes, considering, that although the interest be of private men, yet the consequence is of most publique good, or evill, to the Colony: Besides in these two there is due from yo^a S^r Francis Wyatt, and yo^a m^r George Sandis a pticular and especiall care, in regard that as vppon yo^r faith and security, the last yeares Magazine was sent; so the first that went along wth you, was in the greatest part adventured vppon confidence that yo^r supintendent care should not be wanting to cause a due and profitable returne; wherefore in the Adventurers names we very especially recomend them vnto yo^a. And although they do no way suspect the integritie of m^r Blany, yet being much, and iustly as we conceaue offended that he hath not at least sent home the account℄, w^{ch} by how much the returnes were the slacker and poorer ought to haue bene don the more exactly & fully they haue besought vs to desire yo^a to require of him a pfect account, of what he hath sold, what he hath remaninge, and what Tobacco or debt℄ are in his hand due vnto them vppon these account℄, w^{ch} accompt℄ they desire may be deliuered vnto m^r John Hart, who is to return wth them, and the good℄ themselues, wth the first opportunity: but of these thing℄ their private instruccions and Comissions will further advise yo^a; we haue desended to this pticular at their instant request, in regard that they suppose that this o^r publique recomendaçon wilbe a warrant vnto yo^a, wth lesse offence, for pformance of strict iustice where it shalbe needfull in the recoverie of debt℄: and on m^r Blany it imposeth a necessitie not to spare any since if he would he cannot; w^{ch} conducing so much to the end w^{ch} he faithfully promised the benefitt of the Aduentures, we conceaue he cannot but be gladd of; and we haue willingly therefore thus donn; besides as it is o^r desire, so it is the Aduentures offer that both their account℄ in Virginia and here, should be opne and knowne of all, that y^e fairnes and sincerity of their Intençions might be evident by the smalles of the gaine they proposed vnto themselues, and the constancie of their loue in the continuance of Supplies after so many and great losses.

The Adventurers that sent the Maid℄ desire likewise o^r recomendaçon of the bussines vnto m^r Pountis, from whom they hope the full return this yeare, w^{ch} we earnestly desire, that it may in the same, or some other

profitable maner he readventured. The furr-Adventurers by the wickednes of the Capitaine and Mariners is quite ou'throwne; wherefore we desire the Addition of yo^r care, in the Glass, and Shippwrighte, that thereby some pte of amende may be made if possible; for the last it was the most costly and chargeable that we ever vnd'took and therefore, we most especially recomend it vnto yo^a all, and in pticuler vnto m^r George Sandis. And whereas m^r John Ferrar besides his large Adventure therein is engaged 200^l, therevpon we cannot but add o^r publike request vnto yo^a, since both his mind and the benefitt it self were so publike, that the proceed of their labo^{rs} w^{ch} we cannot thinke but to be good (howsoever much empai^{re}d by the losse of so many principall men) may be carefully collected and returned to him by the first.

This, and the rest of these bussinesses, we haue thus pticulerly and largely touched now, not that we doubt yo^r best endeavo^{rs} of iustice, care, and favo^{rs}, would haue beene otherwise wanting, haueinge beene so often formerly recomended vnto yo^a, and in their owne nature deserving it so much: but that we think it o^r dutie wth as much care to soliccitt the retribution from yo^a, as we did wth desire importune the Adventur^{rs} from hence for yo^a.

The advancement of Staple Comodities, we haue so often and so largely written of, that we haue now nothing to add, but that except there be some speedy pformance, by the settinge vpp of some better Comoditie then Tobacco, neither can we hope for the encrease of the Plantation, nor may yo^a there already expect subsistance, so vilde will the prise of that weed be vpon the great glutte of the next yeare, w^{ch} as we assure o^r selues will bring in foure times the quantities, will likewise abate aboue half the prise.

The Vines and Silk are in yo^r owne powers powers to effect, and we hope a good entrie hath beene made into them, according to yo^r promise, whereof if we may see some [29] fruite as we hope to do this returne, it wilbe a grrat repaire not only to o^r and yo^r credi[tt] but to the hono^r of the Plantation, w^{ch} hath much suffered in the long delay of these so pmised worke, that not only the Maligners of this Plantation, but even diu^{rs} frende and well willers therevnto seeme to stagger in an vncertainty of belief, either of the Cuntries fitnes for them, or of the sincerity of yo^r

and o^r intentions for the accomplishing of them: but we wish and hope that some reall prooff thereof returned from yo^u, shall iustifie both, in assurance whereof, we do not desire yo^u to begin, but to continue in that yo^u haue begun, and in an effectuall maner to prosecute them; by a generall setting them vpp in all convenient places, by a strict p̄serving of the Mulberie trees, that they be not wasted (wherein we are informed there is great neglect;) by an exact and strict account, of the p̄formance of o^r and youre Comand^ē in those point^ē; by the encouraging those that are forward herein, and punishing them that are backward; and lastly by all possible meanes that may conduce to the speedy and full effectinge, of these two great workes. And whereas the f̄renchmen are they on whom, in greatest part, the progresse of these depend; we especially recomend them vnto yo^r care and loue, desiringe that their want^ē of apparell and other necessaries, may by yo^u be supplied to the full, out of the Companies Stock there; and whereas there coven^{nt}ed times do shortly expire, we pray yo^u so to deale wth them, as they may be pswaded to continue, if not for ever yett at least so long, vntill their skill and knowledg in those thing^ē may be deriued into such numbers of o^r people, as may be sufficient for a large imployment in those work^ē. And in this thing we pray yo^u to vse yo^r best care and wisdomes considering that it will not be easie, if these men return discontented, to procure others from their cuntrie, neither is it indeed possible to the Company now extremly in debt, to be at so great charge for the sending anew of others, as these men came to; wherefore we earnestly pray yo^u, not to lett the ocea^ōn and meanes in yo^r hand^ē to slipp away, w^{ch} if yo^u do we know no possibility of repairing it; yet would we not haue them by violence, or any vnjust meanes detained (wth w^{ch} Gods blessing will not go along) but by faire and gentle psuations, and by the offer of so beneficiall coven^{nt}ē vnto them, as they may rest paid wth, and yo^u be certainly able to p̄forme: for as for vs here at home, although we are not out of hope (haueing verie iust and due ground therefore) in convenient time to raise a reasonable Stock of money, yet till we may see it effected, we thinke it not honorable vppon vncertainties, to engage o^r certaine faith, for payment^ē in this kind; wherefore we pray so to contriue it, as their satisfac^ōn from hereafter may arise from Virginia: And because vppon o^r contract wth them, there is and wilbe a great Summe due vnto them, we very earnestly desire the vttermost of all youre endeavo^rs; and in pticuler the care and fidelity of m^r George Sandis, for the sending home of

such revenues, as from the Companies publique Ten^{ant}℥ shall arise, and for the reco[verie] and returning of all such debt℥, as are due vnto the Company, especially those of w^{ch} there was last yeare by the Audito^r sent an account, whereof as there can be no iust ground of deniall, so we pray yo^a there may be no further delay, but that they this year be returned, that we may haue wherewth to defray the vnavoidable charge, that dayly here arise, and in part to discount those great suñes, for w^{ch} those stand engaged, whose services to yo^a and vs haue been such, as this (w^{ch} yett none other dare vnd^rtake) is of the least; so that it is not only a Bond of money, but much more of gratitude that we and yo^a owe them; this double ground makes vs earnest in o^r desires, and we hope it will make yo^a as carefull in the pformance.

There hath beene of late diu^{rs} Propositions of great and beneficiall workes for the Plantation of some whereof we hope ere long yo^a shall see the fruit℥, and hadd ere this donn, but that the conceipt of much miserie in Virginia hath retarded them; onely on of making Iron by a Bloome[ry] we haue wth all encouragement furthred and hastned, for w^{ch} intent there now cometh over in the Shipp the Hopewell nyne severall psons, sett out at a very great charge of some few Adventurers, we canot thinke any thing more beneficiall, or necessarie for the Colony then the making of Iron, w^{ch} haucing failed to effect by those greater waies w^{ch} we haue formerly attempted, we haue most gladly embraced this more facile Proiect, the thriving & pspering whereof wilbe a great inducement and ground for the maine work℥ themselues; w^{ch} if by a number of difficulties they did deter yo^a, the easines of this way we hope will on the other side invite yo^a to see it effectually accomplished, by all those help℥ and furtheranc℥ w^{ch} lieth in yo^a to giue therevnto: The vnd^r taking here is of privat psons and the profit that will arise there, likewise to belong to pticular men; but the benefitt is most publique, the good, generall to the whole Colony, wherefore it is o^rs, and we desire it may be yo^r serious [29a] and publique care, to bring this worke to pfeccōn and that speedily; for so we are assure it may be if yo^r Counsell and assistance, go along wth the industrie, skill and honestie of the workemen. the provisions sent are full and larg, the number of psons sufficient, if they stand to their health, w^{ch} if they do not but need help, if by private persons that will ioyne wth thē vpon shares (to whom the Adventurers are content to alow proportionable) the number

cannot be made vpp; we desire yo^a to make supplie out of the Companies Ten^{ant}ē such as are most fitt and able thereto; In sume, if there be any thing belonging to the publique that may any wayes seeede and further them, we pray yo^a that it not be denied them: ffor the place, the Adventurers desire, if Martin^ē Hundred be equally fitt wth any other, that they may be there seated, otherwise they leaue it to yo^r choise, to seat them where it may be most comodious for their worke, wth respect alwaies to their health and security: The placing of Directo^r ou^r them because we conceaue it maynely to import the good successe of the buissines, they haue not thought fitt to do it here, but leaue it to m^r John Hart and m^r Richard Steephens to make agreement wth some man of integrity, industrie, and good vnd^rstanding, such as yo^a vppon yo^r experience and knowl- edge shall approue able and worthie to pforme the place wherein we pray yo^r especial care: Wee conceaue m^r Southern to be a fitt man for that purpose; but we leaue it to yo^{rs} and their iudgmt^ē; desiring yo^a in this and all other pticulars to do what yo^a find best for accomplishing of the buissines, w^{ch} wilbe to vs of exceedinge content, to yo^a of much credit, and to the Plantaçon of most high benefitt & advantage.

Wee herewth send yo^a sundrie Petitions of private psons, to whom we pray yo^a that iustice and favo^r may be respectiue shewed: and that of those now sent, and those not form^{ly} answered, we may haue as soone as may be an accompt returned: amongst the rest we especially recomend that of Lawrance May, praying yo^a that o^r promise here may be pformed by deliu^{ing} him there so much Tobacco, w^{ch} he hath so duly earned, and in a service so much to the benefitt and reliefe of the Colony.

ffor the Passengers, that come now ou^r, they be but a smale part of those that had certainly come vnto yo^a, if the late disparagement^ē of the Plantation it self, and of all that belong^ē to it had not deterred them: wherefore these whom a better hope of Virginia, and yo^a, and a better courage doth lead we pray yo^a that they may find the effect^ē answerable thereto, as much as in yo^a lieth, by a good enterteim^t at their first arivall, and a careful & discreet providinge, and disposing of them, in such places and courses as may conduce most to their owne and the generall good.

Now for answer of yo^r perticular letters by the Abigail, We do first very well approue of yo^r resolutions vtterly to driue away yo^r treacherous ene-

mies, w^{ch} we pray yo^u wth all care and constancie to prosecute by all good courses both of warr and policie, so farr as may stand wth iustice and truth, for howsoe^r they are worthie to receaue it, yet are yo^u to worthie to vse any false dealinge, and we desire that yo^r proceedinge may be so faire as may not only be free from the fault, but any iust ground of suspiçon.

Concerning the sending home of the Sassafras as last yeare in the Abigall, where it had come freight free, it would haue been profitable, so now on the contrarie, it would be of damage wherefore we pray yo^u not to go on that course, but to find some other way towarde the discharginge of the freight due vpon the Abigall, the account whereof we here send yo^u, being not a little grieved, that yo^u did not last yeare pforme what we had vnd^{taken}, being as we conceaue most easie to haue beene donn, but we pray yo^u that amende may be now made and we thinke it equitable that they who last yeare should haue alon pformed it, should now more liberally contribute vnto it.

Yo^r vnd^{takinge} to build a forte we much comend, and much long to heare what progresse yo^u haue made therein; we pray yo^u what you haue so well begunn, may be constantly p^{se}cuted vntill it be fully effected, and that no difficulties whatsoever cause yo^u to neglect it.

Itt doth not a little greue vs, that we are not able to pforme that supplie of yo^{rs} y^e Governor and Treasurers Ten^{ant}e, w^{ch} we promised, and yo^u iustly expect; o^r failing therein hath beene and is through those accidente w^{ch} we neither could foresee before they came, nor can now through them so freely dispose of thinge; we pray yo^u therefore rightly to waigh the occaõs, wth yo^r damage, and to beleeue o^r solicitousnes to make yo^u amende, is litle lesse then yo^r owne desires; and o^r hopes are that before the next Spring we shall sattisfie both.

In the mean while, those Ten^{ant}e that belong to the Company, w^{ch} were vnde^r Cap^t Nuce his Co^mmand, we pray yo^u may be directed and employed in the most beneficiall maner for themselues and vs; And we are content in reward of Capt Nuce his service (as also [30] for her owne vertues sake, whereof we haue heard good Co^mendaõs) to bestow vpon m^{rs} Nuce his widdowe, the profitt of those mens labo^{rs} this present yeare, that did belong to her husbande office if he had lived; wherefore we desire

yo^a that she may enioy them, and we do not only think her worthie of iustice in all other respecte, but of all favo^r that yo^a can shew her; So wth o^r prayers to God for the guidinge and directing yo^r, in all yo^r waiglitie affaires, that it may be to his glorie, and yo^r owne good; We bid yo^a hartely farewell. Given in a great & generall Court held for Virginia the 6th of August 1623 and ordered to be sent in the name of the Company, to the Governor and Counsell of State in Virginia.

Postscript: By this Shipp the Hopewell yo^a shall receaue three great Bibles, two Comon prayer booke and Vrsinaes Catechisme; being the giuft of an vnknowne pson for the vse of those Churches that most need them.

Teste.

NICHOLAS FFERRAR. Deputie

Teste.

ED. COLLINGWOOD. Secretarie.

CCCLXXXVIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION

AUGUST 31, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 48a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 556

A proclamation touching the rates of Comodities.

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia.

Whereas the rates and prices of Comodities here in Virginia haue of late and by degrees growne to a most exessiuie and vnconscionable height, not only in Tobacco, but in ready mony, to the great greiuaunce of this State and Comon-wealth, the greatest abuse wherein, hath risen by Sacke, Strong waters, and other such Drinke, especially from the comon sort of people, who will giue any rate rather then want them: wth mischeif being likely to grow and encrease dayly (to the great weakning and impoverishing of this Colony) if some course be not taken for the p^{re}sent remedy and future p^{re}vention thereof: The Governor, therefore, (wth the advice of the Counce of State) hath ordered and appointed, and by these p^{re}sent^e doth straightly charg and Com^{ma}nd, that no pson or psons here in Virginia either Adven-

turer or Planter, shall vent, vtter, barter or sell any of these Comodities followinge for aboute the prices hereafter in these p̄sentē mençoned (viz)

Sherry Sack.....	} p gallon.	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>l</th> <th>s</th> <th>d</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>6</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>6</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>6</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	l	s	d	0	4	0	0	6	0	0	6	0	0	6	0	0	4	0	} in ready Mony	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>l</th> <th>s</th> <th>d</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>6</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>9</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>9</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>9</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>6</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	l	s	d	0	6	0	0	9	0	0	9	0	0	9	0	0	6	0	} in Tobacco.
l			s	d																																					
0			4	0																																					
0			6	0																																					
0			6	0																																					
0	6	0																																							
0	4	0																																							
l	s	d																																							
0	6	0																																							
0	9	0																																							
0	9	0																																							
0	9	0																																							
0	6	0																																							
Canary & Malaga.....																																									
Allegant & Tent.....																																									
Muskadell & Bastard...																																									
Aquavitae.....																																									
Sallet Oyle.....	} p gallon.	<table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>6</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	0	6	0	0	3	0	0	2	0	} in ready Mony	<table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>9</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	0	9	0	0	4	0	0	3	0	} in Tobacco.																		
0			6	0																																					
0			3	0																																					
0	2	0																																							
0	9	0																																							
0	4	0																																							
0	3	0																																							
Wyne Vineger.....																																									
Syder & beare vineger....																																									
Loafe Sugar.....	} p pound.	<table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	0	2	0	0	1	8	0	0	8	} in ready mony	<table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	0	3	0	0	2	6	0	1	0	} in Tobacco.																		
0			2	0																																					
0			1	8																																					
0	0	8																																							
0	3	0																																							
0	2	6																																							
0	1	0																																							
Powder Sugar.....																																									
Butter & Cheese.....																																									
Newfound-Land ffish....	} p Centid.	<table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>15</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	0	15	0	2	0	0	} in ready mony	<table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>4</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>10</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	1	4	0	3	10	0	} in Tobacco.																								
0			15	0																																					
2	0	0																																							
1	4	0																																							
3	10	0																																							
Canada ffish.....																																									

And because it is impossible for them to sett perticuler and certaine rates and prices vpon all sortē of goodē, wares, and Comodities by reason of the differences of kindē and degrees in goodnes: It is further Ordered, and appointed, that no pson whatsoever either Adventuro^r or Planter, shall vent, vtter, barter or sell, any goodē wares, or Comodities of what kind or Condiçion soeu^r, for aboute profitt and advantage then ten shillings in the pound in mony and twentie shillings in Tobacco, according as the said Comodities are worth the first peny in England: vppon paine of forfeiture and confiscation of all such mony and Tobacco received, or due for Comodities so sould (contrary to the aforesaid orders) the one half to the Informer, the other half to the State. And if any shall buy any goodē or Comodities aboute the aforesaid rates and prices, and shall not wth ten dayes after such sale (or sooner if such goodē were bought of any Shipp wth is sooner to depart) informe the Governo^r or some one of the Counsell of State thereof; that then the said Buyer shall forfeit the vauel of the said goodē, the on half to the Informer, and the other half to the State. And it is further ordered and appointed, that if any Marchaunt or other, haueing sould his goodē shall dislike his Tobacco, and (vppon triall by sufficient men vppon their oathes) the said Tobacco shalbe found not

Marchauntable, then it shalbe brought into the Markett place of James Cittie and there burnt. Given att James Citty the 31th day of August 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT

CCCLXXXIX. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION

AUGUST 31, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 49

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

List of Records No. 557

A Proclamation touching payment of debts.

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia.

Whereas there are many debt^{er} owing in this Cuntry aswell to the Company of Virginia in England, to the Magazines, and to Cap^t Wilfm Tucker in the behalf of diu^{er} worthy Adventuro^{er} in England (of wth the Righ^t Hono^{ble} the Treasuro^r and Counsell of Virginia in England haue long since expected due satisfac^{on}, according to their reiterated Instructi^{ons}) as also to diu^{er} other Adventurers, and planters in this Colony, wth ought in iustice and equity also to be discharged; though the other debt^{er} (first specified) must in order of time haue preheminence And since the disposition of the people here for the most part is so backward in payeing their old iust debt^{er} (though long forborne) that vnlesse they be compelled therevnto by authoritie they will much rather runn further into debt, and dispose of their Tobacco for the buying of new Comodities. The Governor, therefore (wth the advice of the Counsell of State) hath ordered and appointed, and appointed, and by these p^{re}sent^{er} doth straightly charg and Comand, that no pson whatsoever here in Virginia (that stand^{er} indebted) shall any way dispose of any part of his Tobacco, before such time he haue first satisfied all such debt^{er} as are due, or to be due this Cropp from him, to the Company: next all such debt^{er} as he oweth to the Magazines: then such debt^{er} as are due from him to Cap^t Tucker: and lastly all such debt^{er} as he oweth here to any person or psons whatsoever, either Adventurer or Planter, vppon paine of forfeiture and confiscation of double the valew of such Tobacco as shalbe disposed of contrary to this Order and Proclamation, the on half to the Informer and the other half to the State. Given att James Cittie the 31th day of August 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCCXC. WILLIAM CRAKEPLACE. PETITION TO THE GOVERNOR IN
VIRGINIA

SEPTEMBER OR OCTOBER, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 59a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
 List of Records No. 559

To y^e right Wor^{ll} Sr Francis Wyatt knight ee Governor & Cap^t generall of
 Virginia.

The Humble petition of William Crakeplace

In all humblenes sheweth yo^r petitioner, being his Ma^{ties} servant, groome of his Chamber, & keeper of his house at Roiston, y^t whereas hee haveing a desier to see this Cuntry, Compounded & agreed wth John Langley late M^r of y^e good shipp Called y^e Magret & John, for y^e some of one hundred & ten pounds, wch yo^r petitioner paid him p^lsent in hand, for to transport yo^r petitioner, & five servants into this Cuntry, & to find vs sufficient p^uition of dyett at sea & vppon o^r arivall here to furnish yo^r petitioner & his five men, wth sufficient p^uition of victuall & household implem^t & apparell for one whole yeare next after ther ariual in this Cuntry, According to the printed bills put forth by y^e Comp^a of y^e m^rchant adventurers for virginia in England, wth said bargaine & agreement, yo^r petitioner hath to shew vnder y^e hand & seale of y^e said m^r John Langley, as also his bond for p^formance of those Couenants wth shall truly appeare to yo^r Wo^p.

Right worshipfull y^e p^rmisses Considered, & fo^r y^t M^r Douglas now m^r of y^e sd shipp hath invested him selfe wth y^e whole estate of the said m^r Langley, & refuseth to make good & performe the Bargaine made by the said m^r Langley, wth yo^r petitioner, hee most humble beseecheth, that yo^r would bee pleased to Cause y^e sd m^r Douglas, according to equity & right, to giue him Due satisfaction, or otherwise to grant yo^r petitioner a lre of administracion to administer y^e goods of the said m^r John Langley, wherby in some measure to releiue himselfe. And will giue bond to yo^r wo^p to be accomptable, when hee shallbe therto Called & required, & shall eu⁹ pray &c

Master Crakeplace (producing specially) receiued Content of m^r Douglas.

CCCXCI. STEPHEN GINGBY AND OTHERS. PETITION TO GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA

SEPTEMBER OR OCTOBER, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 60
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 558

To the right Worth Sr Francis Wyatt knight Governour and Capitaine generall of Virginia

The Humble Peticion of Stephen Gingby, Bodwine Victory, and y^e rest of y^e Company belonging to y^e Enerell of Midleborough

Humbly sheweth y^t whereas it is not vnknowne to yo^r wo^p. y^e maner of 16. o^r Coming into this land, and the Cause of o^r long stay. Now y^e master haveing sold y^e shipp, Wee humblie entreat yo^r Wo^p: & the rest of the Wo^pfull Counsell, that yo^u wilbe pleased to Comiserate o^r poore estate, & that wee be paid o^r wages w^{ch} is o^r due According to the right of the sea, and in so doeing wee shall be bound to pray yo^r Wo^{ps}: p^{er}petitie

CCCXCII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION

SEPTEMBER 4, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 49
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 561

A Proclamation for biddinge trade for corne wthin the Bay.
 By the Governour and Cap^t generall of Virginia.

Forasmuch as the tradeing for Corne by diu^{rs} privat men hath not only beene the meanes of bringeing downe the vallew of o^r Trucking stufte amongst the Indians (whilst mens necessities haue caused them to giue any rates for Corne, rather then return emptie) but also beene agreat hindrance to the planting of Corne (so often, and so strictly Comanded, and of so absolute necessitie for this Colony) whils^t many haue relyed vpon the supplieing their want^e by trading The Governour therefore, wth the advice of the Counsell of State, for the avoiding of these and many other

inconveniencies, incident to such private trade, hath ordered and decreed and by these p^resent℄ doth straightly charge and Comand, that no pson or psons (wthin this Colony) of what condiçion or qualitic soever, shall dare to go to trade or truck for Corne wth any Indians, either Easterne Shore, or wthin any part of the Bay of Chesapeack: as they will answer the contrary at their vttermost perill℄. Given at James Cittie the fourth day of September 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT

CCCXCIII. JOHN PENREIS. PETITION TO GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

SEPTEMBER 4, 8, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 59a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 560

To the right Wor^t S^r Francis Wyatt knight ee and y^e rest of his Ma^{ties} Counsell in Virginia The Humble petition of Jo^o pewntis

Sheweth

14 That whereas it hath pleased y^e Govonor & Counsell to take into Consideration, by ther p^relamation to interdict generally all men fro' trading in the bay for Corne, Now for y^t yo^r petioner hath had sp^reciall order fro' his principalls of Southampton hundred to employ ther shipping as well in trade in y^e Bay as elswher for ther & y^e publique good, for weh affairs yo^r petition⁹ hath hired Ensigne Thomas Sauage to bee ther Interpreter.

Yo^r petitioner humbly prayeth, that no Act or Acts may bee made to preiudice the said Company in ther Designes.

And further y^t yo^r Wo^rps would be pleased not to restraine yo^r petitioner fro' discoueries, trading, or any voyages by water, weh may any wayes concerne y^e Due execution of his office of Vice admirall hee being y^e Companies publique officer, & by them therto deputed, for ther vses & seruices, seeing to y^e sd office y^e Due examination & Judgment of such Causes, wth y^e persons & Comissions p^roperly appertaineth, & therefore here in yo^r petitioner claumeth a p^rogatiue before others

Lastly for y^t yo^r petitioner hath ben informed, y^t puplique peace made by yo^r p^rdecessors wth sundry nations, hath been broken by some of o^r people, y^t haue gone on trading, whoe vnder the p^ritence of frendship and in y^e Gouvernors name, have taken men prisoners, yea sometymes there liues, & goods for nothing, or at ther owne rates, contrarie to y^e equity of God & natures lawes, wherby y^e name of God, o^r King & Cuntry are all dishonored, we being formerly for o^r Justice & uertuous Gouverment Called Gods, but now through treacherous & inhumaine Cruelty esteemed worse then Diuels for weh (I feare me) Gods punishment is & wilbe vppon vs

May yo^r Wo^rps therfore be pleased in y^r wisdomes so to guide, y^t all such grosse abuses may be reformed, Seeing his Ma^{ties} espetacion is y^t by o^r uertuous gou^rment y^e heathens might bee brought to y^e true knowledge of god & his sonne Christ Jesus, wth his Dominions establishing & enlarged, for neu⁹ could I yett heare of any kingdome or Co^monwealth, tollerating Robbery & extorcion to be permanent according to y^e old parerble

Congeries Lapidum, varijs constructa rapinis,
Corruet, aut alter raptor habebit eam.

See the Acts 4^o: Septemb⁹ 1623 and 8^o Sep^r some examinations begun, but by reason Cap^t Hamor fell sicke, & Cap^t Madison absent (at whom Cheifly it was leueled) it p^rceeded not to full tryall,

See also the Court held the first of Octob^r 1622

CCCXCIV. INVOICE OF GOODS SENT TO VIRGINIA BY JOHN HARRISON IN
THE "MARMADUKE"

SEPTEMBER 16, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 44

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 562

¶ II A pertieuler enuoyee of goods sent to Virginia in the Marmaduk John Dennis Master for the vse of M^r George Harrison contayned in their pereells followinge and marked as in the Margine.

- N^o 1. One barrell of Meale
 N^o 2. One barrell of Meale
 N^o 3. One barrell of oatmeale
 N^o 4. One barrell of pease
 N^o 5. One halfe barrell of cheese
 N^o 6. One small firkin of haile shott
 N^o 7. One hhd of vineger
 N^o 8. One Great chest cont.⁹ as followeth

vīz

One barrell of powder
 Sugar
 Cloves
 Mace
 Pepper
 Sinamon
 Nutts
 Three axes
 Three hatchetts
 Two sawes
 Three augurs
 Three chissills
 Three hammers
 Two bills
 One drawing knif
 Three broad hoes
 Three narrowe hoes
 Three canvas suttē
 Six karsy suttē
 Three Munmouth capps
 Nine shirtē for servantē

[2] Nine bande for servante
 Nine paire of shoes for servante
 Six paire of Irish stockinge
 Two paire of knitt stockinge
 One pound of white and black threed
 fflower ounce of whitted browne threed
 A quarter of a hundred of needles
 Two armours
 Holland
 Two paire of boots
 Sixe paire of shooes
 One hate and band
 Sixe bande
 Sixe paire of cuffe
 Two sworde
 Three dozen of pointe

N^o 9. One Runlett w^h nayles and pt of two armors

N^o 10. One firken of suet

N^o 11. One chest cont^g two Runlette of aquavite and one Runlett of oyle

One long fowling peece of five foote and halfe in the barrell marked w^h an Iron on the end w^h G: H: two short gunns of 4 foote and an halfe marked in the same manner and w^h the same mark, all three in list cases

There was delivered to yo^r men for there vse at sea tw[o] bedds and two Ruggs to each man a paire of stockings, a paire of shooes a shirt a band a wast coate.

Alsoe an other small box w^h was sent aboard after the rest marked w^h G: H:

[3]

The Accompt of moneys disbursed for all the pticular goods & provisions sent to Virginia to the said M^r G: H: w^h other charges in sending of 4 men.

	<i>li</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Sixe fine Keasey suites at xvj ^s p suite	04	16	00
Twelve whit ostenbrig shirte at ij ^s v ^d	01	09	00
Three cotton wastecoate at ij ^s viii ^d	00	05	00
Nine paire of Irish stockinge at xij ^s	00	09	00
Three munmouth capps at ij ^s	00	06	00
Three linnin canvas sute at vj ^s	00	15	00
Two paire of boots at ix ^s the paire is	00	15	00
Three paire of shooes at iiij ^s	00	09	00
Two paire of shooes at ij ^s x ^d one paire at ij ^s vj ^d	00	08	02

	li	s.	d.
Two armors at xvij ^d p peece	01	14	00
Three broad hoes at xvij ^d p peece	00	04	06
Three narrowe hoes at xiiij ^d	00	03	06
Three hammers at x ^d	00	02	06
Two handsawes at xv ^d	00	02	06
Three felling axes at xiiij ^d	00	03	06
Three hatchetts at xij ^d	00	03	00
Two bills at xij ^d	00	02	00
One drawing knife att	00	00	10
Three augurs at vj ^d p peece	00	01	06
Three Chissells at vj ^d p peece	00	01	06

The accompt of the moneys disbursed in and aboute §paid for§ the sending of 4 men to Virginia M^r G. H. to §in§ Virginea§ in the shipp called the Marmaduke John Dennis M^r§ together w^h the pticular prices of all the [the] good℄ & provisions before [att] before mençoned, & sent in the same shipp w^h other charges disbursed in & aboute the same.¹

Two barrells of meale cont ^o 14 bushelles and one peck at 5 ^v vj ^d p bushelle)	04	05	05
and six shillings iiij ^d the Caske and the shipping of it x ^d is			
Sugar xx ⁱⁱ at viij ^d p pound	00	13	04
pepper Case j ⁱⁱ and ½ at xx ^d	00	02	06
Cloves 4½ at vj ^d p ounce	00	02	00
Large mace iiij ounce℄ at vij ^d p ounce	00	02	04
Nutts Case dj ⁱⁱ at 4 ^s p l	00	02	00
Large ginger iiij oz at xvj ^d p ⁱⁱ	00	00	04
[4]			
Large Sinamon dj ⁱⁱ at iiij ^s viij ^d p ⁱⁱ	00	01	10
Oyle xj gallons and halfe at iiij ^s vj ^d p gallon	02	00	03
The Runlett for oyle	00	01	08
The box for Sugar	00	00	06
Two Runlett℄ of aquavite cont ^o xx gall & halfe	}	03	01
at iiij ^s p gallon is			
ffor the Runlett℄ xvj ^d p peece		00	02
ffive bushells & half of pease	00	18	04
Six bushells of great oatmeale	01	08	00
ffifty six pound of Chesner cheese	00	14	00
ffifty six pound of Suff ^o cheese	00	12	00

¹This memorandum is written across this page in the margin.

	li	s.	d.
forty pound of stronge powder	02	00	00
One hundred waight of pistoll & goose	00	11	06
Two barrells for pease and oatmealle	00	04	00
One kildekin for cheese	00	01	04
One Runlett for powder	00	01	00
One barrell for shott	00	00	08
One coarde at	00	00	10
ffor xij falling bande	00	06	00
ffor threed and needells	00	03	06
ffor redeeming yo ^r mans shirt	00	02	06
ffor ij paire of knitt stockinge	00	05	04
ffor Cartagr of vinegar	00	01	00
ffor ij sworde	00	09	00
ffor a Chest	00	08	06
ffor nayles	01	10	0[9]
ffor ij roggē	00	11	00
ffor xij paire of shooes	01	09	00

[5] September 1623

Provisions sent to Virginea in the Marmaduke John Dennis M^r
The moneys paid for them

for certayne Iron Toolles	1	5	0
for two arme's	1	14	0
for 20 elle ½ of holland cloth at 2 ^s 4 ^d	2	6	8
for six bande & cuffe	0	19	0
for a firkin of suett	0	15	0
for a suger chest	0	1	0
for carrying downe goodē to the customhouse & for shipping them	0	2	2
for points & c	0	1	0
for a hatt & band	0	16	0
freight of thre men	18	0	0
freight of one & ½ tonne of goodē	4	10	0
for primage & average	0	2	6
To M ^r Webb for diverse pticulers	7	10	11
To him for Meale	5	4	5
To M ^r Maddox for appell	8	6	0
for carrying the goodē aboard the shipp	0	2	0
To a cooper for a Rundlet & for sworke	0	2	6
To M ^r Covell for diverse thinge	6	11	0
To the Aqua Vite man	3	4	0

	<i>li</i>	s.	d.
To the Grocer	3	6	0
Given to the three men that day they were bound	0	1	4
	<hr/>		
	64	1	6
[6]		verte	
for passage of one man more	6	0	0
for more appell of M ^r Maddox	0	16	6
for three gouns	4	0	0
for boot℥ & shoes for himself	1	14	0
for two paire of shoes more for a servant	0	4	8
for two hand℥ more	0	1	0

[pp. 7 and 8 are blank except for the following memorandum]

50	14	8
28	11	2

[9]	79	11	2
flor vinegar one hhd	02	00	00
flor iiij Iron Hoopes	00	04	04

[pp. 10 and 11 are blank]

[Indorsed] Virginea 16th Sept^r 1623.

[On a sheet pasted
below the endorsement]

Shipped by the grace of god in good order
& well conditioned by mee John
Harryson in and vpon the good shipp
called the Marmaduke of Lond^o whereof
y^e M^r vnder god for this p^rsent voyadge
John Dennis & nowe rydinge att an
anker in the port ryver of Thames

1. & by gods grace bound for Virginia To
2. say one hodgehead fower barrell℥
3. Twoe chest℥ one half℥ Barrell and three
4. runlett℥ being marked and numbred
5. as in the marge[n] and are to be delivered
6. in the like good order & well conditioned
7. vnto George Harryson att the porte of
8. James Citty in Virginia aforesaid the
9. dangers and adventure of the seas
10. only excepted the freight of the said

N^o ¶ H

11. good℄ being allready paid, In wittnes whereof the Master of the said shipp hath affirmed to Twoe bills of Ladinge both of this tenour and date the one of w^{ch} bills beinge accomplished the other to stand voyd And soe god send the good shipp to her desired porte in safty, Dated in Lond⁹ the xvjth September 1623

JOHN DENNIS

CCCXCV. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION

SEPTEMBER 21, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 49a.

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 563

A Proclamation against stealing of beast℄ & Birds of Domesticall & tame nature.

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia.

Forasmuch as the healthfull and prosperous estate of this Colony, depend℄ vpon nothing more, then the plentifull encreasing and p̄serving of all sort℄ of Beast℄ and bird℄ of domesticall or tame nature, whereof there haue of late beene farr greater store secretly stolne and wasted by lewd and ill disposed persons, then in former times; to the great losse and discouragement of many Planters, and to the no smale p̄iudice of the Coleny it self. And howsoeu⁹ heretofore the Stealing of some of these, hath not bene prosecuted as ffelony and punished wth death as according to the lawes of England it might haue beene, vppon w^{ch} remissies men haue more p̄sumed: Yet now the necessitie of the time requiring o^r living nearer together, and in greater bodies (and so the more exposed to these mischeifs) hath moved the Governo^r and the Counsell of State to order and decree, and absolutely resolute in these cases to proceed most strictly and exactly, according to the lawes of England, aswell against all concealo^{rs} and accessaries, as agains^t the principall℄ themselues. And to the

end that all men may know the danger of the law in these cases (though ignorance of the Law excuse no man) they haue thought fitt to publish the same, w^{ch} is, that whosoershall steale any Beast or Bird of Domesticall or tame nature, that is to say, Horses, Mares, Colte, Oxen, Kine, Calves, Sheepe, Lambs, Goat, Kiddle, Swine, Pigg, Hens, Geese, Duck, Peacock, Turkeys, or any of like sorte the law adiudgeth it felony and punishable wth Death, if it be found by the Jury to exceed the value of twelue pence: otherwise if it be found vnd^r that value, the parties so offending are to be corected at the discretion of the Magistrate by whipping, or the like punishment. And though in England the vallue of some of these tame thing is farr lesse, so as the stealing of them is often found (in favo^r of life) but petty Lasceny and so toucheth not the liues of the offendo^r: yet here they are of farr higher rates, by reason of their scarcitie, and therefore wilbe found punishable wth no lesse than Death. Given at James Cittie the 21th day of September 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCCXCVI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. WARRANT

OCTOBER, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 52

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 567

A warrant of 10^{li} of Tob vpon every 1000 Plant

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia

S^r Francis Wyatt Knight Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia, to Cap^t Willm Tucker Commander of Kicoughtan sendeth greeting. Whereas diuers publique debt of the last yeare remaine yet vndefraied (by reason of the povertie of that Cropp) and that this yeare the publique debt of the Cuntrie are excedingly increased, w^{ch} we doubt not (these being cleared) to p^lvent for the future. It was ordered at the Counsell Table (the 4th of this p^lsent Otober) that toward the payment of the said publique debt, there should be levied (throughout the Colony) 10^l of good Marchauntable Tobacco vpon every 1000 plant that haue come to be gathered, and a gallon of Corne vpon every barell of Corne; w^{ch} charge (consider-

ing that all men haue had free libertie to plant Tobacco wthout any limitaçon or restraint) may the more easely be borne. These are therefore straightly to charge and require you Cap^t Willm Tucker, to make choise of two of the most honest and sufficient men vnd^r yo^r Coñmand; and to admster an oath vnto them, that they shall (vppon a survey of every mans Tobacco plantē, wthin that Plantaçon) deliu⁹ as true an accompt as they can of y^e number of every mans plantē, that haue come to be gathered: and vppon an accompt of the said plantē deliu⁹ed you that you colect the said 10^l of good marchauntable Tobacco (wthin ten dayes at the furthest after sight of this Warrant) vppon every thousand plantē, and the said gallon of Corne vppon every barrell of Corne, and that yo^r lay it vpp in some store safe vnd^r lock and key further chargeing and commanding all psons residing in that Plantaçon, to yeeld ready obedience, and to be aiding and asisting vnto the said Cap^t Willm Tucker in the execuçon of this order and Warrant, vppon paine of most high Contempt in disobeying o^r authoritie deriued from his Ma^{tie}. Given at James Cittie the day of October 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT

CCCXCVII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. ORDER

OCTOBER, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 52
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records, No. 568

S^r Francis Wyatt K^t Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia, to Cap^t Willm Tucker Comander of Kicoughtan, sendeth greeting. Whereas (acording to an act of courte made, that there should be gathered 66^{li} of Sassafras an head for every labouring man throughout the Colony) warrantē were sent forth to all Plantations commanding the same, vppon the penaltie of 10^{li} of Tobacco for every hundreth waight of Sassafras not brought in by a certaine day appointed, w^{ch} proporçon of Sassafras by the pepoll, many haue neglected to gather, rather out of contempt of authoritie, then as a matter of any great difficultie, in w^{ch} respect (the more iustly) the whole penaltie might be taken: Yet the Governo^r and Counsell of State haue remitted a great part thereof, and haue ordered that every

head now remaining aliue, that hath failed to gather 66^{li} of Sassafras according to the said Warrant shall pay but 4^{li} of good Marchauntable Tobacco w^{ch} is to be employed towardē the discharge of the publike debtē of the Cuntrie. These are therefore straight[ly] to charge and require you Cap^t Wilm Tuckar that wthin ten dayes after sight hereof, you collect the said Tobacco throughout that Plantaēon, and lay it vp safe vnd^r Lock and key in some store. Further chargeing and Comanding all psons residing in that Plantaēon, to yeeld ready obedience and to be aiding and asistinge to the said Cap^t Wilm Tuckar in the execuōn of this Order and Warrant, vpon paine of most high contempt in disobeying o^r authoritie, derived from his Ma^{tie}. Given at James Cittie the _____ day of October 1623

FRANCIS WYATT

A letter to m^r Treasurer, to the same effect (mutatis mutandis)

CCCXCVIII. THOMAS PASMORE. PETITION TO GOVERNOR OF
VIRGINIA

OCTOBER, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 60
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 566

To y^e right Worl^d S^r Francis Wyatt knight Governor and Captaine generall of Virginia.

The Humble petition of Thomas Pasmore.

18 Moste humblie sheweth to yo^r good wo^rps: that whereas it was ordred by yo^r wo^rp & some others of the Counsell y^t Valentine osserby should free & discharge me of on bond wherin I stand bound for & wth y^e sd Valentine to m^r William Douglas in y^e sume of three score pounds for y^e payment of towē hundred waight of tobaceo for the sd valentine so it is that since the tyme of yo^r wo^rps order, w^{ch} was this day mon^h, I Cannot be discharged of the sd bond, the said valentine (as it seemeth vnto me) not regarding yo^r wo^rps Order

In Consideration wherof, & for y^t the said Valentine hath of late been sieke, w^{ch} if hee had dyed yo^r petitioner must haue paid the 200^l waight of

tobacco to his vndoeing. May it therefore please yo^r good wo^rp. to cause the said valentine to free yo^r petitioner of the said bond, ~~the said valentine~~ according to yo^r wo^rps order & I shall eu⁹ pray ec

Ordered that valentine should serue yo^r petiōner. See petition: 12

CCCXCIX. CARSTEN BECKHAM. PETITION TO GOVERNOR AND
COUNCIL

OCTOBER, 1623, TO FEBRUARY, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 60
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 565

19 Right Worthy and gracious S^{rs} may it please yo^r wo^rps: to vnderstand, that my deceased father is come hither, as also one Maurice Holsten, whoe dyed when hee came first ~~for~~ into this land, & my father died here also. those two men were the m^s of this worke, weh should haue bin made here. I fro' the begining came only but to helpe & Comfort my deccased father to doe what hee should teach & shew me, but fro' the begining I haue had no knowledge to make this worke, no farther but what my father should teach & instruct me, though I should redeeme my deceased father fro' Death againe therby, no more were it possible for me to finish such a worke, as verylic as God shalbe my helpe, I humbly therfore beseech yo^r wo^rps out of yo^r favor to be pleased to send me home to my Cuntry, that I may come to my deere mother a helpe & Comfort. Therefore I hope yo^r wo^rp will not stay me here any longer.

CARSTEN BECKHAM

His petition granted. See o^r first generall Ire to the Company about y^e later End.

CD. MICHAEL WILCOCKS. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT

OCTOBER, 1623, TO FEBRUARY, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 60a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 564

To the right Wor^{sh}: Sr Francis Wyatt knight Gouvernor and Captaine
generall of Virginia.

The Humble petition of Michael Wilcocks

20 Most humbly sheweth vnto yo^r good Wo^{rp}. that whereas William Ganey Compounded & agreed wth yo^r petitioner to giue him for one yeares seruike being ended at Christmas last past, 180^l waight of Tobacco, fiue barrells of Corne & to sett him vp of his owne cost & Charges a house of 20 foote long & 15 foote wide, So it is y^t yo^r petitioner hath receaued y^e tobacco, & two barrells of y^e Corne, but y^e other three barrells of Corne yo^r petitioner Cannot gett of him nether his house finisht, weh is to y^e great losse & hindrance of yo^r petioner, & of late yo^r petitioner demanding the three barrells of Corne of him, hee told ~~him that~~ yo^r petitioner that if hee would giue him six deare hee would presently pay him the three barrells of corne, weh yo^r petitioner pmised to doe, & him bound in a 100^l for y^e performance therof, yo^r petitioner killed & deliuerid to m^r Ganey, the six Deere, but Cannot gett his Corne of him, nether will deliuer yo^r petioner vp his bond, but deludeth him fro' tyme to tyme.

In tender Consideration wherof yo^r petitioner most humbly beseecheth ~~that presentlie vpon sight therof~~ yo^r wo^{rp}: to grant yo^r warrant against the said William Ganey that presentlie vpon sight therof wthout farther delay, y^t hee pay the said Corne, finish the said house & deliu⁹ vp the bond, all w^{ch} according to laue & equity hee ought to doe, & yo^r poore petioner shall eu⁹

His petition granted, & Content giuen him by Ganey

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER ANNOUNCING A NEW FORM OF GOVERNMENT

OCTOBER 8, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. VI, p. 123
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 570

[The order of the Privy Council announcing a new form of government, October 8, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 68-69.]

CDI. GEORGE JEMISON. PETITION TO GOVERNOR WYATT

OCTOBER 11, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 60
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 572

To the right Worth S^r Francis Wyatt knight Gouvernor and Captaine
 generall of Virginia.

The humble petion of George Jemison

17 Most humbly sheweth vnto yo^r good Wo^rp: that whereas yo^r petitioner & M^r vnder god of y^e good shipp called the Enerell, hath been Complained of by his comp^a to yo^r wo^rp. for y^e wrongfull detaining of ther wages so it is y^t yo^r petition⁹ wthout order fro' the Honer is not to pay them any wages here in virginia but y^t they are to receate y^e same in Midleborough fro' whence the barke was sett out further sheweing that my Comp^a Contrarie to marine discipline haue mutyned & opposed themselues against me, & neglecting to doe ther true seruice for y^e good of y^e owner. For in y^e Ryu⁹ of *Jsekip* vpon y^e Coast of *Guyanay* being aboard one Martin Tiffe a Flushingier, they had all plotted to leaue me & forsake the Barke, as vnder ther handes in wrighting shall appeare, further I demanded of them, y^t if I Could victuall the Barke, whether they would returne wth me to Carie the Barke home for Midleborough, they told mee they would not aduencure to goe in her, nether would they goe wth me to seeke out o^r Admirall, but that they would returne in y^e first English shipp, that came for that Coast wthout my leaue or Consent, and also after wee came into this Bay diuers of my Company have forsaken the Barke & hired out themselues,

therin refusing to doe the owner seruice, & one of y^e comp^a named Alluin Daniell hath conueyed his chest out of the Barke wthout my priuity or Consent, & John y^e Dutchman did tell me in the p^sence of m^r Daniell, y^t I were best to sell y^e Barke for y^t shée was old & would be eaten vp wth wormes and one of y^e comp^a told me before m^r pewentis y^t they would serue me no longer, but had rather loose ther wages, but if I should pay them ther wages here, & be Charged therwth by the owner at my returne, would be to my vtter vndoing notwthstanding let them giue me good securitie to defend me from y^e owner & they shall haue it paid them here, for so long time they haue done y^e owner seruice. The Consideration of the p^rmisses I leaue to yo^r Wo^rps: Juditious censure & shall pray etc.

See y^e Court Holden the Eleuenth of October 1623

CDII. NAMES OF THOSE PRESENT AT AN EXTRAORDINARY COURT OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

OCTOBER 20, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 48

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 579

At an extraordinary Court held for Virginia on Monday in the forenoone the 20th. of October 1623 By the appointment of the Lords touchinge the surrendringe of the Charters.

Present.

S ^r Thomas Wroth	
S ^r Samuëll Argall	M ^r Collett
M ^r Deputy	M ^r Stubbs
M ^r Winkfeild	M ^r Rider
M ^r Chetley	x The Polander
M ^r Ferrar	x Martin the Armenian
M ^r Paulavicine	M ^r Berbloeke
M ^r freake	M ^r Leigh
M ^r Copland	M ^r Franc: Waterhowse
M ^r Seaward	M ^r Edw: Waterhowse
M ^r Taylor	M ^r Meucrell
M ^r Roberts Jun ⁹	M ^r Thomas Waterhowse

M ^r Buckeridge	M ^r Truloue
M ^r Draper	M ^r Kirby
M ^r Cuffe	M ^r Sharrowe
Capt: Jo: Martin	M ^r Bland
M ^r Richard Edwards	M ^r Scott
M ^r Wiseman	M ^r Caninge
M ^r Hackett	M ^r Swayne
M ^r Rawleigh	M ^r Widdowes
M ^r Caswell	M ^r Woodnutt
M ^r Kightley	M ^r Edwards Merchaunt
M ^r Sherwood	M ^r Biddolph
M ^r Wood	M ^r Strange
M ^r Bickley	M ^r Perce
M ^r Morgan	M ^r Mease
M ^r Shippard	with diuers others whose names were
M ^r Ewens	not taken but the number was about
M ^r Colethurst	70
M ^r Watson	
M ^r Clarke	
M ^r Woodall	

Of the nyne that held vp their hands to surrender the Patent these were observed.

S ^r Sam: Argall	M ^r Woodall
S ^r Tho: Wroth	{doubtful whither they ought to haue voice }
Captaine Jo: Martin	
M ^r Caninge	

The other two that held vp their hands are not certainly knowne.

[Indorsed:] 20th of October 1623

A seedule of y^e names of such as were p^{nt}e at y^e Courte hoden for Virginia

CDIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. WARRANT

OCTOBER 20, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 52
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 580

A Warrant to Cap^t Madison to bring 40 Souldiers for y^e March.

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia

To all to whom these p^{re}sent^e shall come greeting. The hazarding of mens Cropp^e, and endangering of their weake Plantation^e did moue me and the Counsell of State to respite the intended expedition vpon o^r Savadge enemies vntill their Cropp^e were in some good part gathered in, w^{ch} they now haue hadd time enough almost or wholly to finish.

Know ye therefore that I S^r Francis Wyatt knight Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia, giue full power and authoritie vnto Cap^t Isaack Madison, and do hereby will and require him, to leavy (wth as much equalitie and indiferencie as he may) through all the Plantaçoens from Flowerdien Hundred vppward fouretie able & sufficient men to attend me in this service and that he faile not to bring them downe to James Cittie wth their armes, necessaries, and a fortnight^e provision of victuall, by the third of November next ensueing. And I do hereby further charge and Comãnd all psons residing wthin the said Plantaçoens whether Comanders or others respectiuey, to be aiding and asisting, and to yeeld ready abedience to the said Cap^t Isaack Madison, in the execuçoen of this Warrant, as they will answer the contrary at their vttermost perill.

Given at James Cittie October the 20th 1623

FRANCIS WYATT

Another Warrant of the forme aboue wrighten to Cap^t Wilfm Tuekar (through all the Plantaçoens vnd^r his Comãnd and at Newport newes) to leaue 30 able men &c, and to haue them in readines there by the 8th of November 1623.

Another of the same to Cap^t Whataker to leavy 20 men.

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER RESPECTING SUPPLIES

OCTOBER 20, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. VI, p. 131
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 578

[The order of the Privy Council respecting supplies for Virginia, October 20, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council*, I, pp. 70-71.]

CDIV. ROBERT BYNG. A LETTER TO NICHOLAS FERRAR

OCTOBER 22, 1623

Ferrar Papers
 Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge
 List of Records No. 581

S^r

I hartily thanke you for your kynd yielding to my moõon for S^r Oley, whome I send vnto you to make gratefull acknowledgement of his obligaõon of duty & service, wherein I am most willing to become his surety, nothing doubting of his care in preserving both our credits with you. The experience I have had of him for full fiue yeares together during the tyme of his residence here in the Colledge & the contentment he hath given my brother with whome he hath lived since for this twelue moneth & vpwards as Tutor to his children, make me thus forward to vndertake for him. It may please you to increase our ioinct debt vnto you, by secreting vs both in this buyshines; for that it may be vnkindly taken by others of our company from vs (or at the lest from myself) if they shall vnderstand that I haue moved you & neglect them; whome I therfore forbear as yet to sollicite, because I hold it not so seasonable to appeare further in this sute before the place shalbe actually voide, which I thinke wilbe (if the party alter not in his resoluõon) eur long. Our M^r is now abroade, but at his returne vnto the Colledge I will present him with your respectfull comẽdaõons. Contiõueing mine humble & hartiest praiers for you, I recomẽd the best of mine affeõons, & rest

Your most assured friend

Octob. 22^o. 1623.

ROBERT BYNG

[Indorsed:] Rob^t Byng to Nich; Ferrar 1623. Oct. 22.[Addressed:] To the Worp^l his very worthy and approved good friend M^r Nicholas Farrar at his Brothers house in S^t Sythes Lane These.

PRIVY COUNCIL. AN ORDER TO JOHN HARVEY TO INVESTIGATE CONDITIONS IN VIRGINIA AND A LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

OCTOBER 24, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. VI, p. 137
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 583

[The order to Harvey and the letter of the Privy Council to the Governor and Council in Virginia, October 24, 1623, are printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 71-72.]

CDV. SIR THOMAS SMYTHE AND OTHERS. LETTER TO SECRETARY CONWAY

NOVEMBER, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 51
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 584

Right Hono^{rs}:

Accordinge to your Hono^{rs} Lres to vs directed dated the 2jth July 1623 wee haue had Conference wth Captaine Baylie and haue taken Consideraçon of his Proiect for the Advauncem^t of forraigne Plantaçons for the Publique good of this kingdome; Which proiect, soe farr onely as itt Concernes publique plantaçons, soe itt maye be to the Southward of Virginia then nowe wee are, wee hould to bee good and Comendable. Butt for the other part℄ of his proiect, especially howe such a great soñe as they will require and in such a manner, can easely be leauied for the establishinge of such a worke wee very much doubt of; and hould itt most difficult nor doe wee approue of any such Course as is propounded to that end; And the rather for that wee see the kingdome drayned by former gathering℄ in Churches and Lottaryes for the support of the former Plantaçons: And soe wee humblye leaue the same to yo^r Honors more Judicious Consideraçon and will allwaies rest

Att yo^r hono^{rs} Service

THO SMYTHE
HUMF: HANDFORD

JO: WOLSTENHOLME
ROBT JHONSON

[Addressed:] To the Right Hono^{ble}: S^r Edward Conaway knight, one of his Ma^{ties} Principall Secretaries theise dē

[Endorsed:] Nouember 1623 S^r Thomas Smith &c Concerninge Captaine Baylyes Proposicōns for advancem^t of Foraigne Plantacionis

CDVI. COURT OF KING'S BENCH. RECORD OF PROCEEDINGS UPON
INFORMATION OF QUO WARRANTO¹

NOVEMBER 4, 1623, TO MAY 24, 1624

Coram Rege Roll, 21 James I, Michaelmas Term, Roll No. 1528, Membranes 39-63
Document in the Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 585

Adhuc de termino Sancti Michaelis: Rex: memorandum quod Thomas Coventrye, miles, attornatus domini Regis nunc generalis, qui pro eodem domino Rege in hac parte sequitur, in propria persona sua venit hic in curia dicti domini Regis coram ipso Rege apud Westmonasterium die Martis proxima post crastinum animarum isto eodem termino et pro eodem domino Rege protulit hic in curia dicti domini Regis coram ipso Rege tunc ibidem quandam informacionem versus Nicholaum ffarrer, Edwinum Sandis, militem, Johannem Danvers, militem, Johannem ffarrer, Thomam Kiteley, Thomam Wheatley, Ricardum Caswell, Thomam Shephard, Johannem Cuffe, Gabrielem Barber, Willelmum Deereblocke, Anthonium Withers, Georgium Scott, Edwardum Hackett, Johannem Kirrell, Thomam Morris, Willelmum Webb, Ricardum Bull, Willelmum Nicholls, Patricium Copeland, Willelmum Browne, Georgium Smythe, Ricardum Tomlyns, Edwardum Brewster, Willelmum Evens, Thomam Winston in medicinis doctorem, Georgium Swinehowe, Edwardum Ryder, Gilbertum Morewood & Edmundum Morgan liberos homines & periclitatores & plantatores, Anglice, *adventurers & planters*, civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia et alios liberos homines existentes periclitatores et plantatores civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia que sequitur in hec verba Londoniae Scilicet: Memorandum quod Thomas Coventrye, miles, attornatus domini Regis nunc generalis, qui pro eodem domino Rege in hac parte sequitur, in propria persona sua venit hic in

¹ Transcribed by Miss M. L. Moore under the direction of Dr. Hubert Hal.

curia dicti domini Regis coram ipso Rege apud Westmonasterium die Martis proxima post crastinum animarum isto eodem termino et pro eodem domino Rege dat curie hic intelligi et informari quod Nicholauus farrar, Edwinus Sandis, miles, Johannes Danvers, miles, Johannes farrar, Thomas Kiteley, Thomas Wheatley, Ricardus Caswell, Thomas Shepheard, Johannes Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, Willelmus Deerebloek, Anthonius Withers, Georgius Scott, Edwardus Haekett, Johannes Kirrell, Thomas Morris, Willelmus Webb, Ricardus Bull, Willelmus Nicholls, Patricius Copeland, Willelmus Browne, Georgius Smyth, Ricardus Tomlyns, Edwardus Brewster, Willelmus Ewens, Thomas Winston in medicinis doctor, Georgius Swinhowe, Edwardus Ryder, Gilbertus Morewood et Edmundus Morgan, liberi homines et periclitatores et plantatores, Anglice, *adventurers & planters*, civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia et alii liberi homines existentes periclitatores et plantatores civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia per spacium trium annorum jam ultimo elapsum et amplius usi fuerunt et adhuc utuntur acclamant habere et uti infra civitatem Londonie et libertatem eiusdem ac in omnibus locis extra civitatem predictam infra hoc regnum Anglie necnon in quampluribus partibus transmarinis extra hoc regnum Anglie absque aliquo warranto sive regulari concessione libertatibus privilegiis, et franchesiis subsequentibus, videlicet, fore incorporatos per nomen Thesaurarii et Societatis periclitatorum et plantatorum civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia ac per illud nomen placitare et implacitari in omnibus curiis et locis quibuscunque ac coram quibuscunque iudicibus iusticiariis vel aliis personis quibuscunque tam in omnibus et singulis accionibus, sectis et querelis quam in omnibus et singulis aliis causis, negotiis, materiis et demandis quibuscunque cuiuscunque sint generis, nature sive speciei ac per idem nomen fore personas habiles et in lege capaces ad perquirendum, habendum, recipiendum, capiendum, et possidendum sibi et successoribus suis tam de dicto domino Rege quam de aliquibus aliis personis vel corporibus corporatis aliqua dominia, maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, reverciones, revenciones, servicia, possessiones, hereditamenta, bona et catalla, licencieas, libertates, franchesias, proficua, commoditates, quecunque eis per prefatum nomen sive aliis personis sive alicui alie persone ad eorum usum data, facta, habita, concessa seu confirmata ac per dictum nomen dare, concedere, dimittere, locare, disponere, assignare et alienare bona, catalla, terras, tenementa, et hereditamenta sua quecunque euicunque

persone vel quibuscunque personis ad eorum libitum, acetiam habere diversa communia sigilla pro omnibus et singulis causis et negotiis suis agendis et illa ad libitum suum frangere, mutare et de novo facere acetiam habere potestatem et auctoritatem quandocunque eis placuerit nominare, constituere et jurare unum de seipsis fore thesaurarium eiusdem Societatis ac unum alium de seipsis fore deputatum thesaurarii eiusdem Societatis, acetiam nominare, constituere et jurare de semetipsis tot et tales alios officarios et ministros tam infra hoc regnum Anglie residentes quam in patria de Virginia in partibus transmarinis inhabitantes et residentes quot et quales eis placuerit et gubernatorem, thesaurarii deputatum et alios officarios et ministros illos ad libitum suum proprium exonerare amovere, alterare et mutare, ac facere, eligere et admittere in Societate illa quascunque personas voluerint tam alienas quam alias et denariorum summas de eisdem personis capere, recipere et levare pro eorum admissione in Societate predicta, quodque persone sic in Societate predicta admissae et admittende erunt de Societate predicta ac incorporate unacum ceteris de eadem societate, neenon quascunque personas de eadem societate ad libitum suum proprium a libertatibus et franchesiis suis eiusdem Societatis excludere et easdem personas disfranchiare et a Societate illa amovere et exonerare, neenon habere sibi et successoribus suis tot illas terras, patrias et territoria dicti domini Regis vocata Virginia et terras, patrias et territoria illa ad libitum suum proprium assignare, dare, vendere, alienare et disponere cuicunque persone et quibuscunque personis eis placuerit, neenon habere regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium terrarum, patriarum et territoriorum predictorum et omnium personarum in eisdem inhabitantium, commorantium et residentium seu in partes illas venientium seu negotiantium et easdem personas regere et gubernare secundum ordinationes et constitutiones Societatis illius, neenon habere unum consilium infra hoc regnum Anglie continue residens consistere de diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis et nominare, eligere et jurare quoscunque voluerint fore de consilio illo neenon habere unum consilium continue residens in dictis partibus transmarinis in Virginia consistere de diversis hominibus per ipsos nominandis et eligendis et nominare, eligere et jurare quoscunque voluerint fore de consilio illo, neenon habere et tenere tam infra civitatem Londonie predictam quam alibi infra hoc regnum Anglie ac etiam in partibus transmarinis in Virginia predicta quasdam domos consiliares et in eisdem domibus quandocunque eis videbitur expedire, habere et tenere curias, con-

p. 3.

gregaciones sive convocaciones de quampluribus et diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis tot et talibus, quot et qualibus eis placuerit ac in eisdem curiis, congregacionibus et convocacionibus ad libitum suum proprium diversa statuta, leges et constituciones ordinare, facere et constituere et omnes personas tam de Societate predicta quam alias personas non existentes de eadem Societate que statutis, ordinacionibus, legibus et constitucionibus illis non obedirent imprisonare ac fines et amerciamenta super eas eadem causa taxare et imponere et ea ad usus suos proprios levare et convertere ac alias penas, penalitates et puniciones quascunque ad libitum suum proprium super easdem personas imponere et infligere, acetiam ad libitum suum proprium exportare et transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas quascunque personas eis placuerit tam subditas dicti domini Regis existentes quam alias personas quascunque eosque ad libitum suum proprium regere et gubernare tam in itinere suo super mare quam in partibus transmarinis predictis acetiam habere libertatem, potestatem et auctoritatem contra leges et statuta huius regni Anglie transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas omnes et omnimodas mercandizas et mercimonia et alias res quascunque per leges et statuta huius regni Anglie prohibitas transportari acetiam transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas omnia genera armorum, armamentorum, instrumentorum bellicosorum, pulveris bombardice, victualium, pecorum, equorum, et omnium aliarum mercandiarum et rerum quarumcunque absque reddicione vel solucione subsidii, custume, impositionis vel alie taxationis quarumcunque dicto domino regi vel ad usum eiusdem domini Regis, acetiam de omnibus personis tam subditis dicti domini Regis quam aliis negotiantibus, Anglice, *tradinge*, in partibus transmarinis illis tam non existentibus de Societate sua predicta quam aliis diversas pecunie summas ad libitum suum proprium exigere omnesque qui dictas exactiones solvere negaverint vel neglexerint imprisonare ac habere solam et unicam induccionem omnium et singularum mercandiarum et rerum a partibus transmarinis illis in hoc regnum Anglie adductarum vel adducendarum et ex eorum propria auctoritate prohibere omnes et singulas personas quascunque qui non sunt de Societate sua predicta transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas illas aliquas mercandizas vel alias res quascunque ibidem in partibus transmarinis illis mercandizandas seu aliquas mercandizas vel alias res quascunque adducere a partibus trans-

marinis illis in hoc regnum Anglie necnon fines et amerciamenta ad libitum suum taxare et imponere super quibuslibet personis negotiantibus, Anglice, *tradinge*, cum aliquibus mercandizis vel aliis rebus quibuscunque in partibus transmarinis illis et easdem personas absque ballio sive manuecaptione ad libitum suum imprisonare, acetiam quascunque impositiones eis placuerit super mercandizis et aliis rebus per aliquam personam vel aliquas personas non existentes de Societate sua predicta in partes transmarinas predictas extra hoc regnum Anglie transportatis vel transportandis vel a partibus transmarinis predictis in hoc regnum Anglie adductis vel adducendis imponere et Naves, mercandizas et alias res predictas capere, seisire et retinere irrepregiabiles quo usque ipsi satisfacti sunt de impositionibus sic per ipsos super mercandizis et aliis rebus illis impositis, necnon habere potestatem et auctoritatem uti vel exercere tam infra partes transmarinas predictas quam super altum mare jus militare quandocunque eis placuerit, acetiam jurare vel super sacramentum examinare quascunque personas eis placuerit in aliqua causa quacunque tangente vel concernente plantacionem predictam vel aliquam negociacionem quameunque pertinentem ad eandem plantacionem de quibus omnibus et singulis libertatibus, privilegiis et franchesiis iidem Nicholaus ffarrer, Edwinus Sandis, Johannes Danvers, Johannes ffarrer, Thomas Kiteley, Thomas Wheatley, Ricardus Caswell, Thomas Shepheard, Johannes Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, Willelmus Deereblocke, Anthonius Withers, Georgius Scott, Edwardus Hackett, Johannes Kirrell, Thomas Morris, Willelmus Webb, Ricardus Bull, Willelmus Nicholls, Patricius Copeland, Willelmus Browne, Georgius Smyth, Ricardus Tomlyns, Edwardus Brewster, Willelmus Ewens, Thomas Winston, Georgius Swinhowe, Edwardus Ryder, Gilbertus Morewood et Edmundus Morgan et omnes alii liberi homines Societatis predictae per totum tempus supradictum super dictum dominum Regem nunc usurpaverunt et adhuc usurpant in dicti domini Regis nunc et sue regie prerogative grave dampnum et prejudicium ac in magnum contemptum dicti domini Regis nunc coronae et dignitatis suae, unde idem attorney dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege petit advisamentum curie in premissis et debitum legis processum versus ipsos Nicholaum ffarrer, Edwinum Sandis, Johannem Danvers, Johannem ffarrer, Thomam Kiteley, Thomam Wheatley, Ricardum Caswell, Thomam Shepheard, Johannem Cuffe, Gabrielem

p. 4.

Barber, Willelmum Deereblock, Anthonium Withers, Georgium Scott, Edwardum Hackett, Johannem Kirrell, Thomam Morris, Willelmum Webb, Ricardum Bull, Willelmum Nicholls, Patricium Copeland, Willelmum Browne, Georgium Smithe, Ricardum Tomlyns, Edwardum Brewster, Willelmum Ewens, Thomam Winston, Georgium Swinhowe, Edwardum Ryder, Gilbertum Morewood et Edmundum Morgan et omnes alios liberos homines Societatis predictæ in hac parte fieri ad respondendum dicto domino Regi Quo Warranto clamant habere libertates, privilegia et franchises predictas etc. per quod preceptum fuit vicecomiti quod non omitat etc. quin venire faciat eos ad respondendum etc

Et modo, scilicet, die Veneris proxima post XV^{am} Sancti Martini isto eodem termino coram domino Rege apud Westmonasterium venerunt predicti Nicholaus ffarrar, Johannes Danvers, miles, Johannes ffarrar, Thomas Wheatley, Ricardus Caswell, Thomas Shepheard, Johannes Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, Anthonius Withers, Georgius Scott, Johannes Kirrell, Thomas Morris, Willelmus Webb, Ricardus Bull, Willelmus Nicholls, Patricius Copeland, Georgius Smythe, Ricardus Tomlyns, Edwardus Brewster, Willelmus Ewens, Georgius Swinhowe, Edwardus Ryder, Gilbertus Morewood, et Edmundus Morgan ¹ liberi homines et periclitatores et plantatores, Anglice, *Adventurers & planters*, civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia et alii liberi homines existentes periclitatores et plantatores civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia per Edwardum Offley, attornatum suum et petunt auditum informacionis predictæ et eis legitus etc. qua lecta et audita iidem Nicholaus ffarrar, Thomas Wheatley, Ricardus Caswell, Johannes Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, Georgius Scott, Johannes Kirrell [*et al.—the same 24 names*, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], dicunt quod ipsi non intendunt quod dictus dominus Rex nunc ipsos Nicholaum ffarrar [*et al.—the same 24 names*, “liberos homines”, etc., “et alios liberos homines”, etc.], occasione premissorum ulterius impetere seu occasionare velit aut debeat quia quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchises sequentes, videlicet, eosdem liberos homines et periclitatores et plantatores predictæ

¹ From the list of thirty persons impleaded by name, as given in the four repetitions preceding this point in the record, six names—those of Sir Edwin Sandys, Thomas Kiteley, William Deereblock, Edward Hackett, William Browne, and Doctor Thomas Winston—are here omitted, and they are omitted hereafter, so that in all its many subsequent repetitions the list consists of these same twenty-four names. From this point on, their repetition is therefore dispensed with.

civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia fore incorporatos per nomen thesaurarii et Societatis periclitatorum et plantatorum civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia ac per illud nomen placitare et implacitari in omnibus curiis et locis quibuscunque ac coram quibuscunque iudicibus, iusticiariis vel aliis personis quibuscunque tam in omnibus et singulis accionibus, sectis et querelis quam in omnibus et singulis aliis causis, negotiis, materiis et demandis quibuscunque, cuiuscunque sint generis, nature sive speciei ac per idem nomen fore personas habiles et in lege capaces ad perquirendum, habendum, recipiendum, capiendum et possidendum sibi et successoribus suis tam de dicto domino Rege quam de aliquibus aliis personis vel corporibus corporatis aliqua dominia, maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, reverciones, reverciones, servicia, possessiones, hereditamenta, bona et catalla, licencias, libertates, franchisesias, proficua, p. 5. commoditates quecunque eis per prefatum nomen sive aliis personis sive alicui alie persone ad eorum usum data facta habita concessa sive confirmata ac per dictum nomen dare, concedere, dimittere, locare, disponere, assignare et alienare bona, catalla, terras, tenementa et hereditamenta sua quecunque, cuicunque persone vel quibuscunque personis ad eorum libitum iudem Nicholas ffarrer [et al.—the same 24 names, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in informacione predicta specificatum, scilicet, vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. septimo, idem dominus Rex nunc per litteras suas patentes debito modo confectas sub magno sigillo suo Anglie sigillatas curieque dicti domini Regis nunc prolatas gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni sui Anglie etc. septimo supradicto recitandas per easdem litteras patentes quod cum ad humiles supplicacionem et petitionem diversorum dilectorum et bene affectorum subditorum ipsius domini Regis intendendum deducere coloniam et facere habitacionem et plantacionem diversorum populi eiusdem domini Regis in illa parte Americę communiter vocata Virginia et aliis partibus et territoriis in America vel ad eundem dominum Regem pertinentibus vel que non fuissent possessa per aliquem principem christianum vel populum infra quasdam metas et regiones idem dominus Rex per priores litteras patentes suas gerentes datum decimo die Aprilis anno regni sui Anglie francie et Hibernie quarto et Scotie tricesimo nono concessisset Thome Bates, militi, Georgio Summers militi et aliis pro celeriori perimplecione, Anglice, *accomplishment*, predictę plantacionis et habita-

cionis quod ipsi dividerent seipsos in duas colonias una earum consistens de diversis militibus, generosis, mercatoribus et aliis de Civitate domini Regis Londonie vocata prima colonia et altera earum de diversis militibus, generosis et aliis de civitatibus Bristollie, Exonie et villa de Plymouth et aliis locis vocata secunda colonia et dedit et concessisset plurima et diversa privilegia et libertates alterutri colonie pro earum quieta mansione, Anglice, *setlinge*, et bono regimine in eisdem prout per easdem priores litteras patentes plenius apparebat tunc pro eo quod diversi dilecti subditi dicti domini Regis tam periclitatores quam plantatores predictae prime colonie qui ante tempus confeccionis earundem litterarum patentium de predicto dato vicesimi tercii diei Maii anno regni eiusdem domini Regis septimo seipsos obnoxios reddidissent, Anglice, *had engaged themselves*, in permovendo negotio eiusdem plantacionis et deo auxiliante intendissent ulterius prosequi negotium illud usque ad felicem exitum tunc nuper humiliter supplicassent eundem dominum Regem quod in respectum magnarum expensarum suarum et discriminis et periclitacionis vitarum quamplurimorum eorum quas periculis et discriminibus objecissent in investigacione et plantacione patrie predictae idem dominus Rex dignaretur concedere eis amplio rem extencionem, Anglice, *enlargment*, et explanacionem predictae concessionis privilegiorum et libertatum et quod tales consilarii et alii officarii constituerentur inter eos ad ordinandum et dirigendum eorum negocia quales parati essent et vellent periclitari, Anglice, *adventure*, cum iis acetiam quorum habitaciones non adeo distabant a civitate Londonie quin ad convenientia tempora essent prompti et parati prebere consilium et auxilium prout occasiones requirerent idem dominus Rex intime affectans efficacem prosequucionem et felicem successum predictae plantacionis et laude digna reputans eorum desideria in eodem negotio ut animosius progredierentur in perempleccionem, Anglice, *accomplishment*, operis adeo excellentis et deo grati et regnis domini Regis utilis ex suis speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu pro seipso, heredibus et successoribus suis per easdem litteras patentes suas dedit et concessit et confirmavit fidelibus et dilectis subditis suis Roberto, comiti Sarisburie, Thome, comiti Suffoleie, Henrico, comiti Southhamptonie, Willelmo, comiti Pembroke, Henrico, comiti Lincolnie, ¹ comiti Dorsete, Thome, comiti Exeter, Philippo, comiti Mountgomerie, Roberto, domino Vicount Lisle, Theophilo, domino Howard de Walden, Jacobo Mountague, episcopo de Bath et Wells, Edwardo, domino Zouche, Thome, domino Laware, Wil-

p. 6.

¹ Blank in MS.

lelmo domino Monteagle, Radulpho, domino Eure, Edmundo domino
 Sheffield, Grey domino Chandois, ¹ domino Compton, Johanni, domi-
 no Peter, Johanni, domino Stanhop, Georgio, domino Carewe, Humfrido
 Welde, militi, domino maiore civitatis Londonie, Georgio Pearcey, armi-
 gero, Edwardo Cecill, militi, Georgio Wharton, militi, francisco West,
 armigero, Willelmo Wade, militi, Henrico Nevill, militi, Thome Smith,
 militi, Olivero Cromwell, militi, Petro Manwood, militi, Drue Drurye,
 militi, Johanni Scott, militi, Thome Challoner, militi, Roberto Drurie,
 militi, Anthonio Cope, militi, Horatio Vere, militi, Edwardo Conway,
 militi, Willelmo Browne, militi, Maurice Barkley, militi, Roberto Mansell,
 militi, Amie Preston, militi, Thome Bates, militi, Anthonio Ashley, militi,
 Michaeli Sandis, militi, Henrico Carey, militi, Stephano Somes, militi,
 Calisotheni Brooke, militi, Edwardo Michelborne, militi, Johanni Ratcliffe,
 militi, Carolo Wilmott, militi, Georgio Moore, militi, Hugoni Wirralt,
 militi, Thome Dennys, militi, Johanni Hollis, militi, Willelmo Godolphin,
 militi, Thome Mounson, militi, Thome Ridgeway, militi, Johanni Brooke,
 militi, Roberto Killigrew, militi, Henrico Peyton, militi, Ricardo William-
 son, militi, fferdinando Waynman, militi, Willelmo St. John, militi,
 Thome Holcroft, militi, Johanni Mallory, militi, Rogero Aston, militi,
 Waltero Cope, militi, Ricardo Wigmore, militi, Willelmo Cooke, militi,
 Herberto Crofte, militi, Henrico ffanshawe, militi, Johanni Smyth, militi,
 francisco Wolley, militi, Edwardo Waterhouse, militi, Henrico Sokeforde,
 militi, Edwino Sandis, militi, Thome Wenman, militi, Johanni Trevor,
 militi, Warwicke Hebe, militi, Roberto Wrothe, militi, Johanni Townsende,
 militi, Christophero Perkins, militi, Daniele Donne, militi, Henrico Hub-
 berte, militi, francisco Bacon, militi, Henrico Mountague, militi, Georgio
 Coppin, militi, Samueli Sandis, militi, Thome Rowe, militi, Georgio Sandis,
 militi, Thome ffreake, militi, Thome Horwell, militi, Carolo Kewe, militi,
 Baptiste Hicks, militi, Johanni Watts, militi, Roberto Carey militi, Wil-
 lelmo Romney, militi, Thome Middleton, militi, Hatton Cheeke, militi,
 Johanni Ogle, militi, Cavaller Meacocke, militi, Stephano Biddlesdon,
 militi, Thome Elmder, militi, Anthonio Awcher, militi, Roberto Johnson,
 militi, Thome Panton, militi, Charolo Morgan, militi, Stephano Powle,
 militi, Johanni Burlace, militi, Christofero Cleave, militi, Georgio Hay-
 ward, militi, Thome Dauks militi, Thome Dutton, militi, Anthonio

¹ Blank in M .

fforest, militi, Roberto Payne, militi, Johanni Digby, militi, Dudley Digs, militi, Rowland Cotton, militi, doctori, Matheo Sutcliffe, doctori, Medowes, doctori, Turner, doctori, Poe, duci, angliee, *capitaine*, Pagman, duci, Galfrido Holerofte, duci, Raine, duci, Henrico Sprye, duci, Shelpton, duci, Sparke, duci, Thome Wyatt, duci, Brinsley, duci, Willelmo Courtney, duci, Harberte, duci, Clerke, duci, Dewhurste, duci, Johanni Blundell, duci, ffryer, duci, Lodovico Orwell, duci, Edwardo ffloyde, duci, Shusby, duci, Huntley, duci, Orme, duci, Woodhouse, duci, Mason, duci, Thome Holcrofte, duci, Johanni Cooke, duci, Hollis, duci, Willelmo Prowde, duci, Henrico Woodhouse, duci, Linley, duci, Dexter, duci, Willelmo Winter, duci, Herle, duci, Johanni Bingham, duci, Burras, duci, Thome Conway, duci, Rookewood, duci, Willelmo Lovelace, duci, Johanni Ashley, duci, Thome Wynne, duci, Thome Mewtis, duci, Edwardo Horwood, duci, Michaeli Evered, duci, Connocke, duci, Miles, duci, Pyggott, duci, Edwardo Maria Wingfeilde, duci, Christofero Newporte, duci, Johanni Stilemore alias Ratcliffe, duci, Johanni Smythe, duci, Johanni Martine, Petro Wynne, duci, Waldoe, duci, Thome Wood, duci, Thomas Buttone, Georgio Bolles, armigero, vicecomiti Londonie, Willelmo Crashawe, clerico, bachilario sacre theologie, Willelmo Sebright, armigero, Christofero Brooke, armigero, Johanni Bingley, armigero, Thome Watson, armigero, Ricardo Parcivalt, armigero, Johanni Moons, armigero, Hugoni Brooke, armigero, Davidi Waterhouse, armigero, Anthonio Aweber, armigero, Roberto Bowyer, armigero, Radulfo Ewens, armigero, Zacharie Jones, armigero, Georgio Calvert, armigero, Willelmo Dobson, armigero, Henrico Reynolds, armigero, Thome Walker, armigero, Anthonio Barnard, armigero, Thome Sandis, armigero, Henrico Sandis, armigero, Ricardo Sandis, filio Edwini Sandis, militis, Willelmo Oxenbridge, armigero, Johanni Parsons, armigero, Thome Willson, armigero, Johanni Bullocke, armigero, Johanni Waller, Thome Webb, Johanni Robinson, Willelmo Brewster, Roberto Evelyn, Henrico Daubeney, Ricardo Haeklyut, clerico, Johanni Eldred, mercatori, Willelmo Russell, mercatori, Johanni Merrick, mercatori, Ricardo Banyster, mercatori, Carolo Antony, aurifabro, Johanni Baneks, Willelmo Evans, Ricardo Humble, Roberto Chamberlayne, mercatori, Thome Barber, mercatori, Ricardo Poyntell, mercatori, Johanni ffletcher, mercatori, Thome Nicholls, mercatori, Johanni Stokes, mercatori, Gabrieli Archer, generoso, franciseo Covell, Willelmo Bonham, Edwardo Harrison, Johanni Wolstenholme, Nicholao Salter, Hugoni Evans, Willelmo Barners,

Othoni Mawditt, Ricardo Staper, mercatori, Johanni Elkyn, mercatori, Willelmo Coyse, Thome Perkin, cooper, Humfrido Rainett, cooper, Henrico Jackson, Roberto Shingleton, Christofero Nicholls, Johanni Harper, Abrahamo Chamberline, Thome Shipton, Thome Carpenter, Anthonio Crewe, Georgio Holman, Roberto Hill, Cleophas Smyth, Radulfo Harryson, Johanni farmer, Jacobo Brearley, Willelmo Crosley, Ricardo Coxo, Johanni Gerringe, Ricardo Strongetharne, Iremonger, Thome Langton, Griffith Hinton, Ricardo Ironside, Ricardo Deane, Ricardo Turner, Willelmo Leveson, mercer, Jacobo Chatfeilde, Edwardo Allen, Tedder Robert, Hildebrand Sprinson, Arthuro Mouse, Johanni Gardiner, Jacobo Russell, Ricardo Casewell, Ricardo Evans, Johanni Hawkens, Ricardo Kirrell, Ricardo Brooke, Matheo Scriven, generoso, Willelmo Stallenge, generoso, Arthuro Venn, generoso, Saudis Webb, generoso, Michaeli Phettiplace, generoso, Willelmo Phettiplace, generoso, Ambrosio Drusey, generoso, Johanni Taverner, generoso, Georgio Prettie, generoso, Petro Latham, generoso, Thome Mounfird, generoso, Willelmo Cantrell, generoso, Ricardo Wyffine, generoso, Radulfo Moreton, generoso, Johanni Cornellis, generoso, Martino ffreeman, Adriano Moore, Thome White, Edwardo Parkins, Roberto Offley, Thome Whitley, Georgio Pytt, Roberto Parkhurst, Thome Morris, Petro Vaulore, Galfrido Duffe, Johanni Gilbert, Willelmo Hancocke, Matheo Brownerigg, francisco Turrell, Ranulpho Carter, Othwell Smyth, Thome Honneyman, Martino Bond, haberdasher, Roberto Johnson, Willelmo Younge, Johanni Woodall, Willelmo Holgate, Humfrido Westwoode, Ricardo Champton, Henrico Robinson, francisco Mapps, Willelmo Sambatche, Rauley Crawshawe, Danieli Ducker, Thome Grave, Hugoni Willestone, Thome Culpepper de Wigsell, annigero, Johanni Culpepper, generoso, Henrico Lee, Josie Kirton, generoso, Johanni Porey, generoso, Henrico Collins, generoso, Georgio Burton, Willelmo Atkinson, Thome fforrest, Johanni Russell, Johanni Holte, Harman Harrison, Gabrieli Beadle, Johanni Beadle, Henrico Daucks, Georgio Scott, Edwardo ffeetewood, generoso, Ricardo Rogers, generoso, Arthuro Robinson, Roberto Robinson, Johanni Huntley, Johanni Grey, Willelmo Payne, Willelmo ffeilde, Willelmo Wattey, Willelmo Webster, Johanni Digley, Willelmo Carpenter, Thome Draper, Ricardo Glanviell, Arnaldo Lulls, Henrico Rowe, Willelmo Moore, Nicholao Grice, Jacobo Mounger, Nicholao Andrewes, Jerome Heydon, Iremonger, Johanni Durant, Johanni Quarles, Johanni West, Matheo Springham, Johanni Johnson, Christofero Hoare,

Tobie Sneede, Georgio Barkley, Arthuro Pott, Thome Carles, Willelmo Barkley, Thome Johnson, Alexandro Bentts, duci, Willelmo Kinge, Georgio Sands, generoso, Jacobo White, generoso, Edwardo Wynn, Charolo Towler, Ricardo Reynolds, Edwardo Webb, Ricardo Maplesden, Thome Levers, Davidi Bone, Thome Wood, Roberto Hamore, Edwardo Barnes, mercer, Johanni Wright, mercer, Roberto Middleton, Edwardo Littffield, Thome Webb, Radulfo Kinge, Roberto Coppyn, Jacobo Askewe, Christofero Nicholls, Willelmo Bardwell, Alexandro Childe, Lodovico Taite, Edwardo Ditchfeilde, Jacobo Swifte, Ricardo Widowes, aurifabro, Edwardo Bridnell, Johanni Handforde, Edwardo Woller, Willelmo Palmer, haberdasher, Johanni Badger, Johanni Hodgson, Petro Mounsell, Johanni Corill, Johanni Busbridge, Willelmo Dun, Thome Johnson, Nicholao Venson, Thome Shipton, Nathanieli Wade, Ranulpho Wetwood, Matheo Dequester, Charolo Hawkins, Hugoni Hamersley, Abrahamo Cartwright, Georgio Bennett, Willelmo Cater, Ricardo Goddert, Henrico Cromewell, Phinee Pett, Roberto Cooper, Johanni Cooper, Henrico Neice, Edwardo Wilks, Roberto Bateman, Nicholas farrer, Johanni Newhouse, Johanni Cason, Thome Harris, generoso, Georgio Etherd, Thome Male, generoso, Ricardo Stratforde, Thome Richards, cooper, Johanni Westrowe, Edwardo Welch, Thome Brittainye, Thome Knowles, Octaviano Thorne, Edmundo Smyth, Johanni Marshe, Edwardo Carewe, Thome Pleydall, Ricardo Ley, Miles Palmer, Henrico Price, Johanni Josuah, generoso, Willelmo Clandy, Jeromie Pearcey, Johanni Bree, generoso, Willelmo Hamlson, Christofero Peekforde, Thome Huntt, Thome Tirnstone, Christofero Lamman, Johanni Haywarde, clerico, Ricardo Partridge, Allano Cotton, ffelici Wilson, Thome Colthrust, Georgio Wilmer, Andree Wilmer, Mauricio Llewelin, Thome Jedwin, Petro Burgoyne, Thome Burgoyne, Roberto Burgoyne, Roberto Smyth, Merchant Tayler, Edwardo Cage, Grocer, Thome Cannon, generoso, Willelmo Wilby, stationer, Clementi Wilmer, generoso, Johanni Clapham, generoso, Egidio francis, generoso, Georgio Walker, sadler, Johanni Swinhowe, stationer, Edwardo Bushop, stationer, Leo White, generoso, Christofero Barton, Petro Benson, Ricardo Smyth, Georgio Procter, clerico, Millicent Ramsden, vidue, Josepho Soan, Thome Hinshawe, Johanni Baker, Roberto Thornton, Johanni Davis, Edwardo ffacett, Georgio Nuce, generoso, Johanni Robinson, duci, Thome Wood, Willelmo Browne, shoemaker, Roberto Barker, shoemaker, Roberto Pennington, ffrancisco Burlye, clerico, Willelmo Quick, Grocer, Edwardo Lewis, grocer,

Laurencio Campe, draper, Adamo Perkins, grocer, Ricardo Sheepheard, preacher, Willelmo Shekeley, haberdasher, Willelmo Tayler, haberdasher, Edwardo Lukyn, generoso, Johanni ffranklyn, haberdasher, Johanni Southicke, Petro Peate, Georgio Isham, Ironmonger, Georgio Yardley, generoso, Henrico Shelley, Johanni Pratt, Thome Church, draper, Willelmo Powell, generoso, Ricardo ffrith, generoso, Thome Wheeler, draper, francisco Hasellrigg, generoso, Hugoni Shipley, generoso, Johanni Andrews, seniori de Cambridge, francisco Whister, generoso, Johanni Vassell, generoso, Ricardo Howle, Edwardo Barkley, generoso, Ricardo Knarisbrough, generoso, Nicholao Exton, draper, Willelmo Bennett, ffyshmonger, Jacobo Haywood, mercatori, Nicholao Isacke, mercatori, Willelmo Gibbs, mercatori, ¹Bushop, Barnard Michell, Isack Mighell, Johanni Streate, Edwardo Gale, Johanni Martine, generoso, Thome ffox, Luke Lodge, Johanni Woodlife, generoso, Riceo Webb, Vincent Lowe, Samuelli Burnand, Edmundo Pears, haberdasher, Josue Gouge, Johanni St. John, Edwardo Vaughan, Willelmo Dun, Thome Alcocke, Johanni Andrewes, juniori de Cambridge, Samuelli Smyth, Samuelli Smyth [sic], Thome Gerrard, Thome Whittingham, Willelmo Canninge, Paulo Cannying, Georgio Chandler, Henrico Vincent, Thome Keitley, Jacobo Skelton, Jacobo Mawtam, Georgio Webb, generoso, Josepho Newrough Smyth, Josie Maude, Radulfo Hamor, juniori, Edwardo Brewster filio Willelmi Brewster, Leonardo Harwood, mercer, Philippo Dreverdant, Willelmo Carpenter, Roberto Cookes, grocer, Laurencio Greene, grocer, Danieli Wynch, grocer, Humfrido Stike, grocer, Avery Dransfeld grocer, Johanni Hodges, grocer, Edwardo Beale, grocer, Thome Cutler, grocer, Radulfo Bisby, grocer, Johanni Whittingham, grocer, Johanni Hide, grocer, Matheo Shepheard, grocer, Thome Allen, grocer, Ricardo Hocker, grocer, Laurencio Mouneks, grocer, Johanni Tanner, grocer, Petro Gate, grocer, Johanni Blunt, grocer, Roberto Phillips, grocer, Roberto Berrisford, grocer, Thome Wells, generoso, Johanni Ellis, grocer, Henrico Colthurst, grocer, Johanni Crannedge, grocer, Thome Jenings, grocer, Edmundo Peshall, grocer, Timotheo Bathurst, grocer, Egidio Parslowe, grocer, Roberto Mildmay, grocer, Roberto Johnson, grocer, Willelmo Jansen, vintner, Ezechieli Smyth, Ricardo Murreton, Willelmo Sharpe, Roberto Ritch, Willelmo Stannard, inholder, Johanni Stockin, Willelmo Strachy, generoso, Georgio ffarmer, generoso, Thome

¹ Blank in MS.

Gills, clothworker, Abrahamo Daws, generoso, Thome Brockett, generoso, Georgio Bateh, ffishmonger, Johanni Dike, ffishmonger, Henrico Spranger, Ricardo farrington, Christofero Vertue, vintner, Thome Baylye, vintner, Georgio Robins, vintner, Tobie Hanson, grocer, Briano Spencer, Clementi Chitebele, Johanni Starpe, generoso, Jacobo Cambell, iremonger, Cristofero Cletherowe, iremonger, Philippo Jacobson, Petro Jacobson de Antwerp, Willelmo Brakley, Miles Bankes, cutler, Petro Highley, grocer, Henrico John, generoso, Johanni Stikeley, merchant tayler, Johanni Levett, merchant, Thome Norincott, clothworker, Ricardo Venn, haberdasher, Thome Scott, generoso, Thome Jackson, merchant tayler, Georgio Hankynson, Thome Leyre, generoso, Matheo Cooper, Georgio Butler, generoso, Thome Lawson, generoso, Edwardo Smyth, haberdasher, Stephano Sparrowe, Johanni Jones, merchant, Reynold Brewer, Thome Plomer, merchant, Jacobo Duppa, brewer, Rowland Coytmore, Willelmo Southerne, Georgio Whitmore, haberdasher, Anthonio Gosnold, juniore, Johanni Allen, ffishmonger, Simoni Yeomans, ffishmonger, Launceloto Davis, generoso, Johanni Hopkins, Aldermanno de Bristol, Johanni Keatleby, generoso, Ricardo Cheny, goldsmith, Georgio Hooker, generoso, et Roberto Sheninge, yeoman et aliis in eisdem litteris patentibus nominatis et talibus et tot, quales et quot ipsi tunc imposterum admittent coniungi eis sub modo in eisdem litteris patentibus expresso utrum illi migrarent in personis suis esse plantatores ibidem in plantacione predicta vel non migrarent sed periclitarentur pecunias, bona vel catalla sua quod ipsi essent unum corpus vel communitas perpetua et haberent perpetuam successionem et unum commune sigillum deserviendum eidem corpori vel communitati et quod ipsi et successores sui cognoscerentur, vocarentur et incorporati essent per nomen thesaurarii et societatis periclitatorum et plantatorum civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia et quod ipsi et successores sui extunc in perpetuum essent habiles capere, acquirere et perquirere, Anglice, *purchase*, per predictum nomen (licencia adinde ab eodem domino Rege, heredibus et successoribus suis prius habita et obtenta) qualiacunque terras, tenementa et hereditamenta, bona et catalla infra regnum ipsius domini Regis Anglie et dominium Wallie et quod ipsi et successores sui similiter essent habiles per nomen predictum placitare et implacitari coram aliquibus iudicibus vel iusticiariis dicti domini Regis in aliquibus curiis dicti domini Regis et in aliquibus accionibus vel sectis quibuscunque prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet et apparet

Quorum quidem premissorum pretextu iidem Nicholaus ffarrer, [*et al.—the same 24 names*, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], ante predictum tempus in informacione predicta specificatum fuerunt et adhuc sunt incorporati per nomen Thesaurarii et Societatis periclitatorum et plantatorum civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia. Et eo warranto virtute litterarum patentium predictarum iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.—the same 24 names*, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], per tempus predictum in informacione predicta specificatum fuerunt et sunt et clamant esse corpus incorporatum per nomen Thesaurarii et Societatis periclitatorum et plantatorum predictae civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia ac clamant et utuntur per illud nomen placitare et implacitari in omnibus euriis et locis quibuscunque ac coram quibuscunque iudicibus, justiciariis vel aliis personis quibuscunque tam in omnibus et singulis accionibus, seetis et querelis quam in omnibus et singulis aliis causis, negotiis, materiis et demandis quibuscunque cuiuscunque sint generis, nature sive speciei ac per idem nomen clamant fore personas habiles et in lege capaces ad perquirendum, habendum, recipiendum, capiendum et possidendum sibi et successoribus suis tam de dicto domino Rege quam de aliquibus aliis personis vel corporibus corporatis aliqua dominia, maneria, terras tenementa, redditus, reversiones, revenciones, servicia possessiones, hereditamenta, bona et catalla licencias, libertates, franchises, profieua commoditates quecunque eis per prefatum nomen sive aliis personis vel alicui alie persone ad eorum usum data, facta, habita, concessa sive confirmata ac per dictum nomen dare, concedere, dimittere, locare, disponere, assignare et alienare bona et catalla, terras, tenementa et hereditamenta sua quecunque cuiuscunque persone vel quibuscunque personis ad eorum libitum prout eis bene licuit et licet. Et quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchises sequentes, videlicet, habere unum consilium infra hoc regnum Anglie continue residens consistere de diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis et nominare, eligere et jurare quoscunque voluerint fore de consilio illo, necnon habere unum consilium continue residens in dictis partibus transmarinis in Virginia consistere de diversis hominibus per ipsos nominandis et eligendis et nominare, eligere et jurare quoscunque voluerint fore de consilio illo iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.—the same 24 names*, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in informacione predicta specificatum, scilicet, decimo die Aprilis

p. 10.

anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. quarto idem dominus Rex nunc per litteras suas patentes debito modo confectas magno sigillo suo Anglie sigillatas gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem decimo die Aprilis anno regni sui quarto supradieto ac in curia cancellarie predicti domini Regis nunc apud Westmonasterium in comitatu Middlesexie tunc existentes debito modo de recordo irrotulatas, tenorem irrotulamenti quarumquidem litterarum patentium iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.—the same 24 names, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], hic in curia proferunt recitandum quod cum dilecti et bene dispositi subditi ipsius domini Regis Thomas Gates, miles, Georgius Sommers, miles, Ricardus Haecklute, clericus, prebendarius de Westmonasterio, Edwardus Maria Winckfeld, Thomas Hannam, Rawleighe Gilbert, armiger, Willelmus Parker et Georgius Popham, generosi et diversi alii dilectorum subditorum ipsius domini Regis extitissent humiles supplicatores eidem domino Regi quod idem dominus Rex dignaretur concedere eis licenciam facere habitacionem et plantacionem et deducere coloniam de diversis populi eiusdem domini Regis in illa parte Americę communiter vocata Virginia et aliis partibus et territoriis in America vel spectantibus eidem domino Rege vel que non fuerunt actualiter possessa per aliquem Christianum princeipem vel populum scituatis, jacentibus et existentibus per oram maritimam, Anglice, *all alonge the sea coast*, inter triginta quatuor gradus borealis latitudinis et alia equinoctialia linea et quadraginta quinque gradus eiusdem latitudinis et in continenti, Anglice, *in the mayne land*, inter predictos triginta quatuor et quadraginta quinque gradus et insulam adinque adjacentem vel infra centum milliaria ore illius, Anglice, *of the coast thereof*, et ad finem illum et pro celeriori accomplimento predictę propose plantacionis et habitacionis ibidem ipsi desiderabant dividere seipsos in duas colonias et societates una earum consistente de quibusdam militibus, generosis, mercatoribus et aliis periclitatoribus ipsius domini Regis de civitate sua Londonie et alibi qui tunc fuerunt vel de tempore in tempus essent conjuncti eis qui desiderabant incipere eorum plantaciones et habitaciones in aliquo idoneo et convenienti loco inter trecesimum quartum et quadagesimum primum gradus predictę latitudinis per oram, Anglice, *all alonge the coast*, de Virginia et oram de America predicta, Et altera earundem coloniarum consistente de diversis militibus, generosis, mercatoribus et aliis periclitatoribus de civitatibus ipsius domini Regis Bristollic et Exonie et villa sua de Plymouth et aliis locis qui coniungebant

se eidem colonie qui desiderabant incipere eorum plantaciones et habitaciones in aliquo idoneo et convenienti loco inter triginta octo et quadraginta quinque gradus predictae latitudinis per predictam oram de Virginia et America prout ora illa jacet, idem Dominus Rex multum laudans et gratiose acceptans eorum petitiones in sublevamen, Anglice, *to the furtherance*, adeo nobilis operis quod per providenciam dei omnipotentis proveniret ad gloriam sue divine maiestatis in propagacione Christiane religionis tali populo quales tunc vixerunt in tenebris et miserabili ignorantia vere scientie et cultus dei et potuissent in tempore adducere infideles et barbaros degentes in illis partibus ad humanam civilitatem et ad quietam et pacificam gubernacionem idem Dominus Rex per easdem litteras patentes suas gratiose accepit et consensum suum dedit eorum humilinis et bene propositis desideriis et idcirco pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis concessit et agreavit quo predicti Thomas Gates, miles, Georgius Summers, miles, Ricardus Hackluit et Edwardus Maria Winckfeild periclitatores predictae civitatis Londonie et omnes tales alii quales tunc fuerunt vel essent coniuncti eis de eadem colonia vocarentur prima colonia. Et quod ipsi potuissent incipere eorum primam plantacionem et locum prime commoracionis et inhabitacionis suarum in aliquo loco super predictam oram de Virginia vel America ubi existimarent idoneum et conveniens inter predictos triginta quatuor et quadraginta unum gradus predictae latitudinis. Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex per easdem litteras patentes suas ordinavit, stabilivit et agreavit pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis quod utraque earundem coloniarum haberet consilium utrumque quorum quidem consiliorum constaret de tredecim personis et haberent separale sigillum pro omnibus materiis que tangerent eadem separalia consilia in utroque quorum quidem sigillorum arma et insignia eiusdem domini Regis inculparentur in una parte inde, Anglice, *on the one side thereof*, Et effigies, Anglice, *the portraiture*, eiusdem domini Regis ex altera parte inde, Et quod in circuitu sigilli pro consilio predictae prima colonie inculparentur ex una parte eiusdem hec verba, sigillum Regis Magne Britanie, francie et Hibernie, et in altera parte eiusdem esset hec inscripcio, pro consilio prime colonie Virginie, Et etiam quod consilium stabiliretur hic in Anglia quod similiter constaret de tredecim personis ea de causa constituendis per ipsum dominum Regem, heredes vel successores suos quod vocaretur consilium p. 11. domini Regis de Virginia. Quodquidem consilium similiter haberet sigillum pro materiis concernentibus idem consilium cum similibus

insignibus et effigie ut prefertur eum hac inscripcione inculpata in circuito unius partis, Anglice, *round about on the one side*, eiusdem, sigillum Regis Magne Britanie, francie et Hibernie, et in circuito alterius partis inde, pro consilio suo Virginie, prout per exemplificacionem irrotulamenti dictarum litterarum patentium quam quidem Nicholaus farrer [et al.—*the same 24 names*, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], magno sigillo dieti domini Regis nunc Anglie sigillatam hic in curia proferunt secundum formam statuti in huiusmodi casu inde nuper editi et provisi cuiusquidem exemplificacionis datum est apud Westmonasterium vicesimo die Decembris anno regni dieti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc vicesimo primo plenius apparet. Et ulterius iidem Nicholaus farrer [et al.—*the same 24 names*, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in informacione predicta superius specificatum, scilicet, predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni dieti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. septimo supradicto idem Dominus Rex nunc per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni sui Anglie etc. septimo supradicto secum reputans bonum et felicem successum predictae plantacionis predictae prime colonie in Virginia precipue pendere proxime sub benediccione dei et sullevamine regie sue autoritatis super provida et bona direccione totius conatus, Anglice, *enterprise*, per sollicitudinem et prudentiam consilii et quod non fuit conveniens quod omnes periclitatores tam sepe cogerentur convenire et congregare prout requisitum foret eis convenire et colloqui, Anglice, *conferre*, circa eorum negotia ideoque per easdem litteras patentes ordinavit, stabilivit et confirmavit quod esset imperpetuum unum consilium residens in Anglia iuxta tenorem predictarum priorum litterarum patentium eiusdem domini Regis quodquidem consilium haberet sigillum pro melioribus gubernacione et administratione predictae plantacionis preterquam predictum legale sigillum predictae societatis vel corporacionis.

Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex per easdem litteras patentes suas stabilivit et ordinavit quod Henricus, Comes Southamptonie, Willelmus, comes Pembroke, Henricus, comes Lincolnie, Thomas, comes Exonie, Robertus, Dominus vicount Lisle, Dominus Theophilus Howard, Jacobus, Dominus Episcopus Bathoniensis et Wellensis, Edwardus, Dominus Zouche, Thomas, Dominus la Warr, Willelmus, Dominus Mounteagle,

Edmundus, Dominus Sheffeld, Gray, Dominus Chandois, Johannes, Dominus Stanhope, Georgius Dominus Carewe, Humfridus Weld, Dominus maior de Londonia, Edwardus Cecill, miles, Willelmus Wade, miles, Henricus Nevill, miles, Thomas Snyth, miles, Oliverus Cromewell, miles, Petrus Manwood, miles, Thomas Challoner, miles, Henricus Hobarte, miles, franciscus Bacon, miles, Georgius Coppin, miles, Johannes Scott, miles, Henricus Cary, miles, Robertus Drury, miles, Horatio Vere, miles, Edwardus Conway, miles, Mawricius Barkley, miles, Thomas Gattes, miles, Michael Sandis, miles, Robertus Mansell, miles, Johannis Trevor, miles, Amias Preston, miles, Willelmus Godolphin, miles, Walterus Cope, miles, Robertus Killigrue, miles, Henricus fanshawe, miles, Edwinus Sandis, miles, Johannes Watts, Henricus Mountagne, miles, Willelmus Romney, miles, Thomas Rowe, miles, Baptistes Hicks, miles, Ricardus Williamson, miles, Stephanus Poole, miles, Dudleus Digs, miles, Christoferus Brooke, Johannes Eldred et Johannes Wolstenholme essent consilium eiusdem domini Regis pro predicta societate periculatorum et plantatorum in Virginia Et quod Thesaurarius Societatis predictae haberet auctoritatem dandi ordinem pro summonitione consilii et summonitione Societatis predictae ad eorum curias et congregaciones, Anglice, *meetings*, Et quod predictum consilium vel aliqui eorum essent extune nominati, electi, continuati, amoti, Anglice, *displaced*, mutati, alterati et suppeditati, Anglice, *supplyed*, prout mors vel alie separales occasiones requirent e societate predicta periculatorum predictorum per voces maioris partis predicti consilii et periculatorum in eorum congregacione ea de causa. Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex de sua speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu suis pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis per eandem litteras p. 12. patentes dedit et concessit plenas potestatem et auctoritatem predicto consilio eiusdem domini Regis residenti in Anglia tam ad idem presens tempus quam tunc imposterum de tempore in tempus nominare, facere, constituere, ordinare et confirmare per talia nomen et nomina, appellacionem vel appellaciones, Anglice, *stile or stiles*, qualia eis viderentur idonea et similiter revocare, exonerare, mutare et alterare tam omnes et singulos gubernatores, officarios et ministros qui antetunc facti fuissent quam qui extune existimarentur idonei et necessarij fiendi vel utendi pro gubernacione predictae colonie et plantacionis, acetiam facere, ordinare et stabilire omnimodos ordines, leges, directiones, instrucciones, formas et ceremonias, gubernaciones et magistratus idoneos et necessarios pro et tangentes gu-

bernacionem predicte colonie et plantacionis Et eosdem ad omnia tempora tunc postea abrogare, revocare, vel mutare non solum infra precinctus eiusdem prime colonie sed etiam super maria in transfretacione ad eandem coloniam et ab eadem quales ipsi in eorum sana discretione existimarent aptissimos pro bono periclitatorum et inhabitancium ibidem prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet et apparet. Et ulterius iidem Nicholaus farrer, [et al.—the same 24 names, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum scilicet duodecimo die Martii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. nono idem Dominus Rex per litteras suas patentes debito modo confectas magno sigillo suo Anglie sigillatas curieque dicti domini Regis nunc hic prolatas gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem duodecimo die Martii anno regni sui Anglie etc. nono supradicto pro seipso, heredibus et successoribus suis concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et Successoribus suis quod licitum esset prefato Thesaurario vel Deputato suo pro tempore existenti vel aliquibus duobus aliis de consilio eiusdem domini Regis pro predicta prima colonia in Virginia pro tempore existenti de tempore in tempus ad omnia tempora tunc imposterum ministrare tale formale iuramentum quale per eorum discretionem rationabiliter devisaretur tam aliquibus persone vel personis use vel usis, utende vel utendis in pro vel tangens predictam plantacionem pro eorum honesta, fideli et justa exoneracione eorum servicii in omnibus talibus materiis qualia committentur eis pro bono et beneficio predictae Societatis, colonie et plantacionis quam talibus aliis persone vel personis quales predictus Thesaurarius vel eius Deputatus cum duobus aliis de predicto consilio existimarent idoneos pro examinatione vel manifestatione veritatis in aliqua causa quacunq[ue] concernente predictam plantacionem vel aliquod negotium exinde proveniens vel adinde spectans.

Et eo Warranto iidem Nicholaus farrer [et al.—the same 24 names, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta superius specificatum habuerunt et usi fuerunt et clamant habere unum consilium infra hoc regnum Anglie continue residens consistere de diversis hominibus eiusdem societatis et nominare eligere et jurare quoscunq[ue] voluerint de Societate predicta fore de consilio illo et non aliter neq[ue] alio modo.

Et eo Warranto habuerunt et clamant etiam habere unum consilium continue residens in dictis partibus transmarinis in Virginia consistere de diversis hominibus per ipsos nominandis et eligendis et nominare, eligere et jurare quoscunque voluerint de Societate predicta fore de consilio illo et non aliter neque alio modo prout eis bene licuit et licet cum quod iudem Nicholaus farrer, [*et al.—the same 24 names*, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], verificare volunt quod predictae littere patentes predicti domini Regis gerentes datum predicto decimo die Aprilis anno regni sui quarto supradicto adhuc in plenis robore, effectu et vigore existunt et remanent non legitime sursumredite neque p. 13. cancellate. Et quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchesias sequentes, videlicet, habere diversa communia sigilla pro omnibus et singulis causis et negotiis suis agendis et illa ad libitum suum frangere, mutare et de novo facere iudem Nicholaus farrer, [*et al.—the same 24 names*, “liberi homines”, etc., “et alii liberi homines”, etc.], dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informatione predicta specificatum, scilicet, predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. septimo supradicto idem Dominus Rex per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni sui Anglie etc. septimo supradicto concessit Thesaurario et Societati predictis quod ipsi haberent unum commune sigillum ad deserviendum eidem corpori et communitati. Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex secum reputans bonum et felicem successum predictae plantacionis precipue pendere proxime sub benedictione dei et sublevamine regie sue autoritatis super provida et bona directione totius conatus, Anglice, *enterprize*, per sollicitudinem et prudentiam consilii et quod non fuit conveniens quod omnes periclitatores tam sepe cogerentur convenire et congregare prout requisitum foret eis convenire et colloqui, Anglice, *conferre*, circa eorum negocia per easdem litteras patentes ordinavit stabilivit et confirmavit quod esset imperpetuum unum consilium residens in Anglia juxta tenorem priorum litterarum patentium ipsius domini Regis quod quidem consilium haberet sigillum pro meliore gubernacione et administratione predictae plantacionis preterquam legale sigillum Societatis vel corporacionis predictae prout in predictis litteris patentibus fuit expressum prout per easdem litteras patentes gerentes datum predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. septimo supradicto

inter alia plenius liquet Et ulterius iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod in predictis prioribus litteris patentibus ipsius domini Regis gerentibus datum predicto decimo die Aprilis anno regni ipsius domini Regis Anglie quarto supradieto in hoc placito superius mencionato predictus Dominus Rex concessisset quod consilium ipsius domini Regis in Anglia per eandem litteras patentes gerentes datum eodem decimo die Aprilis anno quarto supradieto stabilitum pro Virginia haberet sigillum pro materiis concernentibus predictum consilium cum armis et insignibus ipsius domini Regis inculptis ex una parte, Anglice, *on the one side*, et effigie ipsius domini Regis ex altera parte inde cum inscripcione in circuitis unius partis, Anglice, *round about on the one side* sigillum Regis Magne Britanie, francie et Hibernie, et in circuito alterius partis eiusdem sigilli, pro consilio suo Virginie, prout in hoc placito superius specificatum existit.

Et eo Warranto virtute predictarum litterarum patentium ipsius domini Regis gerentium datum predicto vicesimo tereo die Maii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. septimo supradieto iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta superius specificatum habuerunt et usi fuerunt habere et clamant habere et uti diversa communia sigilla videlicet unum ad deserviendum predicto corpori et communitati et societati predicto et aliud pro consilio ipsius domini Regis pro Virginia residenti in Anglia sub forma superius recitata Et similiter clamant sigilla illa ad libitum suum frangere, mutare et de novo facere prout eis bene licuit et licet.

p. 14.

Et quoad libertates privilegia et franchesias videlicet eosdem Nicholaum farrer [*et al.*] habere potestatem et authoritatem quancumque eis placuerit nominare, constituere et jurare unum de seipsis fore Thesaurarium eiusdem Societatis ac unum alium de seipsis fore Deputatum Thesaurarii eiusdem Societatis aetiam nominare constituere et jurare de seipsis tot et tales alios officarios et ministros tam infra hoc regnum Anglie residentes quam in patria de Virginia in partibus transmarinis inhabitantes et residentes quot et quales eis placuerit et Gubernatorem, Thesaurarium, Deputatum et alios officarios et ministros illos ad libitum suum proprium exonerare, amovere, alterare et mutare iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum scilicet predicto vicesimo tereo die Maii Anno regni dicti

domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. septimo supradicto idem Dominus Rex Jacobus per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii Anno regni sui septimo supradicto ordinavit Thomam Smyth militem fore Thesaurarium Societatis predictæ Et quod Thesaurarius extunc nominaretur, eligeretur, continuaretur, amoveretur, mutaretur, alteraretur et compleretur prout mors vel alie occasiones requirerent extra predictam Societatem periclitatorum predictorum per voces maioris partis consilii et periclitatorum in eorum congregacione, Anglice, *assemblee*, ea de causa. Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex per easdem litteras patentes suas ex suis speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis concessit prefato Thome Smyth, militi, Thesaurario antedicto et Societati et eorum successoribus quod si continget ad aliquod tempus vel aliqua tempora Thesaurarium pro tempore existente aegrotare vel habere aliquam talem causam absentie a civitate Londonie qualis approbaretur per consilium vel maiorem partem eiusdem congregatum Ita quod adesse non posset negotiis Societatis predictæ in quolibet tali casu liceret et licitum esset tali Thesaurario pro tempore existenti assignare, constituere et substituere, anglice, *to appointe*, unum de consilio pro eadem Societate similiter approbandum per idem consilium vel maiorem partem eiusdem congregatum fore Deputatum Thesaurarii pro eadem Societate qui quidem Deputatus haberet potestatem ad faciendum et exequendum omnia spectantia predicto Thesaurario durante tali tempore quali talis Thesaurarius vel aegrotaret vel aliter abesset ex causa approbata per predictum consilium vel maiorem partem eiusdem, ut profertur, adeo plene, totaliter et in tam largis et amplis modo et forma ad omnia intenciones et preposita qualiter predictus Thesaurarius si ipse adesset potuisset exequi eadem.

Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex ex suis speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis per easdem litteras patentes dedit et concessit plenas potestatem et authoritatem predicto consilio ipsius domini Regis in Anglia residenti tam tunc quam extunc imposterum de tempore in tempus nominare, facere, constituere, ordinare et confirmare per talia nomen et nomina, appellacionem vel appellaciones, Anglice, *stile or stiles*, qualia eis viderentur fore expedientia et similiter revocare, exonerare, mutare et alterare tam omnes et singulos gubernatores, officarios et ministros qui preantea facti fuissent quam eos qui extunc imposte-

p. 15.

rum existimarentur idonei et necessarij fiendi vel utendi pro gubernacione predictae colonie et plantacionis prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet et apparet. Et ulterius iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum scilicet duodecimo die Martij anno regni dicti domini Regis nune Anglie etc. nono idem Dominus Rex per predictas litteras patentes suas gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem duodecimo die Martij anno regni sui Anglie etc. nono supradicto per ipsum dominum Regem prefato Thesaurario et Societati periclitatorum et plantatorum predictae Civitatis Londonie pro predicta colonia in Virginia concessas pro meliori regimine predictae Societatis et colonie ordinavit et concessit eisdem Thesaurario et Societati periclitatorum et plantatorum predictorum quod pro tractacione, ordinacione et dispositione materiarum et negotiorum maiorum valoris et momenti, Anglice, *of weight and importance*, et talium qualia quovismodo tangerent rem publicam et generale bonum predictae Societatis et plantacionis veluti modi gubernacionis de tempore in tempus utendi, ordinacionis et dispositionis terrarum et possessionum et positionis, Anglice, *setlinge*, et Stabilimenti commertij ibidem vel huius modi teneretur et haberetur quolibet anno in penultimo die mereurij Terminorum Sancti Hillarii, Pasche, Sancte Trinitatis et Sancti Michaelis imperpetuum una magna generalis et solennis congregacio que quidem quatuor generales congregaciones nuncuparentur et vocarentur quatuor magne et generales curie consilij et societatis periclitatorum pro Virginia in omnibus et singulis quibus magnis et generalibus curiis ita congregatis idem Dominus Rex voluit et celsitudini sue placebat et pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis imperpetuum dedit et concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et successoribus suis per easdem litteras patentes quod ipsi predicti Thesaurarius et Societas vel maior numerus eorum ita congregatorum haberent plenas potestatem et auctoritatem de tempore in tempus et ad omnia tempora extune imposterum nominare et constituere, Anglice, *appoint*, tales officarios quales eis viderentur idonei et requisiti pro regimine, gubernacione, ordinacione et dispositione negotiorum eiusdem Societatis. Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex pro se ipso, heredibus et successoribus suis per easdem litteras patentes suas concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum successoribus imperpetuum quod licitum esset predicto Thesaurario vel eius deputato pro tempore existenti vel aliquibus duobus

aliis de predicto consilio pro predicta prima colonia in Virginia pro tempore existente de tempore in tempus ad omnia tempora tunc imposterum ministrare tale formale juramentum quale per eorum discretiones rationabiliter devisaretur tam aliquibus persone vel personis usis vel utendis. Anglice, *employed or to be employed*, in, per vel tangens predictam plantationem pro eius vel eorum honesta, fideli et iusta exoneracione servicii sui in omnibus talibus materiis quales ei vel eis committentur pro bono et beneficio predictae societatis, colonie, et plantacionis quam talibus persone vel personis quales predictus Thesaurarius vel Deputatus eius eum duobus aliis predicti consilii existimarent convenientes pro examinatione vel manifestatione veritatis in aliqua causa quacunq[ue] concernente predictam plantationem vel aliquid negotium exinde progrediens vel adinde spectans prout per easdem litteras patentes ultime mencionatas inter alia plenius liquet et apparet. Et eo Warranto virtute separalium litterarum patentium predictarum iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] usi fuerunt et utuntur et clamant habere potestatem et autoritatem prout mors vel alie occasiones requirunt extra predictam societatem periculatorum per voces maioris partis predicti consilii et periculatorum in eorum congregacionibus ea de causa nominare, eligere, continuare, amovere vel suppeditare et constituere Thesaurarium Societatis predictae et similiter super aegrotacione Thesaurarii vel alia tali causa absentie sue a predicta civitate Londonie qualis approbata fuerit per predictum consilium vel maiorem partem inde congregatam assignare, constituere et substituere unum de predicto consilio pro eadem Societate approbatum per maiorem partem predicti consilii fore Deputatum Thesaurarii eiusdem Societatis. Et similiter in eorum congregacionibus ea de causa Thesaurarius et Societas vel maior numerus eorum ita congregatorum per totum tempus in Informacione predicta specificatum usi fuerunt clamant et utuntur nominare et constituere, *anglice, to appoint*, tales officarios et ministros de eadem societate quales eis videbantur idonei et requisiti pro regimine et gubernacione, ordinatione et dispositione negotiorum eiusdem Societatis et non aliter neque alio modo. Et quod super quibuslibet huius modi nominatione et constitutione alicuius huius modi Thesaurarii vel Deputati vel alterius officarii vel ministri Thesaurarius Societatis predictae vel eius Deputatus pro tempore existenti vel duo alii de consilio pro predicta prima colonia in Virginia pro tempore existenti per totum tempus in Informacione predicta specificatum, ministrabant tale formale juramentum quale pro eorum discretione

rationabiliter divisatum fuit huiusmodi Thesaurario vel Deputato Thesaurarii vel alio officario vel ministro sic nominato et electo utendo anglie, *to be employed*, in, pro vel tangenti predictam plantacionem pro eius vel eorum honesta, fideli et justa exoneracione servicii sui in omnibus talibus materiis quales ei vel eis comittebantur pro bono et beneficio predictarum Societatis, colonie et plantacionis Et non aliter neque alio modo. Et similiter iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] eo Warranto clamant habere potestatem huius modi Gubernatorem, Deputatum et alios officarios et ministros ad libitum suum proprium exonerare, amovere, alterare et mutare.

Et quoad libertates, privilegia et franchises sequentes, videlicet, eodem Nicholaum farrer [*et al.*] habere sibi et successoribus suis totas illas terras, patrias et territoria dicti domini Regis vocata Virginia et terras, patrias et territoria illa ad libitum suum proprium assignare, dare, vendere, alienare et disponere cuicumque persone et quibuscunque personis eis placuerit, Necnon habere regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium terrarum, patriarum et territoriorum predictorum iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod Dominus Jacobus nunc Rex Anglie fuit seisitus de tot illis terris, patriis et territoriis dicti domini Regis vocatis Virginia in Informacione predicta specificatis in dominico suo ut de feodo ipsoque domino Rege sic inde seisito existenti idem Dominus Rex ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta specificatum scilicet predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. septimo supradicto per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni sui septimo supradicto de speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu suis dedit, concessit et confirmavit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum successoribus subter reservaciones, limitaciones et declaraciones in eisdem litteris patentibus postea specificatas omnes illas terras, patrias et territoria scituata, jacentia et existientia in illa parte Americae vocata Virginia a promontorio, Anglie, *from the pointe of land*, vocato Cape vel punto Comforte per oram maritimam versus boream per ducenta milliaria et ab eodem promontorio vocato Cape Comforte per oram maritimam versus meridiem per ducenta milliaria ac totum illud spatium et circuitum terre jacens ab ora maritima precinetus predicti altius in terra trans, Anglie, *throughout*, a mari in mare versus occidentem et Boream Zephyrum, Anglie, *Northwest*, acetiam omnes insulas jacentes intra centum milliaria per oram maritimam utrius-

que maris de precinctu predicto simileum toto illo solo, fundo, portubus, mineris tam regalibus mineris auri et argenti quam aliis mineralibus, gemmis et preciosis lapidibus, quarreis, boscis, fluminibus, aquis, piscariis, commoditatibus, jurisdictionibus, regalitatibus, privilegiis, franchesiis et prehemensiis intra eadem territoria et precinctus eorundem quorumcunque et eisdem vel circa ea tam per mare quam per terram existentibus vel aliquo modo spectantibus vel pertinentibus que idem Dominus Rex per litteras suas patentes potuisset concedere et in tam amplis modo et forma quam idem Dominus Rex per litteras suas patentes potuisset concedere et in tam amplis modo et forma quam idem Dominus Rex vel aliqui progenitorum suorum preante concessisset vel concessissent alicui Societati, corpori politico vel corporato, vel alicui periclitatori vel aliquibus periclitatoribus, sumentis vel sumentibus, super se aliquas investigationes, Anglice, *discoveries*, plantaciones vel commertium de, in vel ¹ aliquas terras remotas vel extraneas quascunque in tam largo et amplo modo ac si eadem in eisdem litteris patentibus particulariter mencionata, et expressa fuissent habendum et tenendum possidendum et gaudendum, omnia et singula predicta terras, patrias et territoria cum omnibus et singulis aliis premissis superius per easdem litteras patentes concessis vel mencionatis concedi ipsis prefatis Thesaurario et Societati eorum Successoribus et assignibus imperpetuum ad solum et proprium usum eorundem Thesaurii et Societatis Successorum et assignorum suorum tenenda de eodem domino Rege, heredibus et successoribus suis ut de manerio suo de Eastgreenewich in libero et communi socagio et non in capite reddendo et solvendo pro eisdem prefato domino Rege, heredibus et successoribus suis quintam partem tantummodo totius metalli, Anglice, *Oare*, auri et argenti quod de tempore in tempus et ad omnia tempora tunc postea ibidem foret aquisitum, habitum et obtentum pro omnimodis serviciis.

Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex voluit et sibi placebat quod in omnibus questionibus et dubiis que orirentur super aliqua difficultate constructionis vel interpretationis alicuius rei contente vel in eisdem litteris patentibus suis vel in aliquibus suis prioribus litteris patentibus eadem acciperentur et interpretarentur in magis amplo et beneficiali modo pro predictis Thesaurario et Societate et successoribus suis et quolibet membro inde licet

¹ Sic, for vel in.

expressa mencio de vero annuo valore vel certitudine premissorum vel eorum aliquo vel de aliquibus aliis donis vel concessionibus per ipsum dominum Regem vel aliquem progenitorum vel predecessorum suorum prefato Thesaurario et Societati preantea factis in eisdem litteris patentibus non fuit facta vel aliquibus statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, proclamatione vel restrictione in contrarium inde habitis, factis, ordinatis vel provisus vel aliquibus aliis causa vel materia quibuscunque nonobstantibus prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet et apparet; virtute quarumquidem litterarum patentium ultimo mencionatarum predicti Thesaurarius et Societas prediete prime colonie in Virginia fuerunt et adhuc sunt seisciti de et in terris, patriis et territoriis predictis et ceteris promissis cum pertinenciis eis et successoribus suis ut prefertur per easdem litteras patentes concessis in dominico suo ut de feodo et ulterius idem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum scilicet duodecimo die Martii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. nono idem Dominus Rex per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum eodem duodecimo die Martii anno regni sui Anglie etc. nono supradicto recitantes quod cum ad humilem petitionem diversorum separalium dilectorum subditorum suorum tam periculatorum quam plantarum prime colonie in Virginia et pro propagatione christiane religionis et pro adducendo rudi populo ad civilitatem et humanitatem idem dominus Rex per suas litteras patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium vicesimo tereio die Maii anno regni sui Anglie, francie et Hibernie septimo et Scotie quadragesimo secundo dedisset et concessisset eis quod ipsi et omnes tales et tot eorumdem dilectorum subditorum eiusdem domini Regis qui de tempore in tempus imperpetuum coniungerentur eis ut plantatores vel pericitatores in predicta plantacione et eorum successores imperpetuum essent unum corpus politicum incorporatum per nomen Thesaurarii et Societatis periculatorum et plantarum de predicta civitate Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia cumque etiam pro maiori bono et beneficio prediete Societatis et pro melioribus adiuuamine, Anglice, *furtherance*, corroboracione, Anglice, *strengtheninge*, et stabilimento prediete plantacionis idem Dominus Rex ulterius dedisset, concessisset et confirmasset per easdem litteras patentes prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum Successoribus imperpetuum omnes illas terras, patrias vel territoria situata, iacentia et existientia in illa parte Americie vocata Virginia a promontorio, Anglice, *the pointe of lande*, vocato Cape vel pointe

Comforte per oras maritimas versus boream per ducenta milliaria et ab eodem promontorio de Cape Comforte per oram maritimam versus meridiem per ducenta milliaria et totum illud spatium et circuitum terre jacentis ab ora maritima precinctus predicti altius in patriam trans, Anglice, *throughout*, a mari ad mare per occidentem, boream zephyrum, Anglice, *Northwest*, acetiam omnes insulas jacentes intra centum milliaria per oram maritimam utriusque maris precinctus predicti cum diversis aliis concessionibus, libertatibus, franchisesis, preeminenciis, privilegiis, proficuis, beneficiis et commoditatibus concessis in et per predictas litteras patentes eiusdem domini Regis prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum Successoribus imperpetuum tunc idem Dominus Rex pro eo quod datum fuit celsitudini suo intelligi quod in predictis maribus, Anglice, *in those Seas*, adiacentibus predictis oris de Virginia et extra predictum spatium predictorum ducentorum milliariorum per ipsum dominum Regem sic, ut prefertur, concessum prefatis Thesaurario et Societati et tamen non procul distantes a predicta colonia in Virginia fuerunt vel esse potuerunt diverse Insule iacentes desolate et minime inhabitate quarum alicue tunc fuerunt cognite et investigate, Anglice, *discovered*, per industriam laborem, Anglice, *travaille*, et experciam predictae societatis et alie Insule imaginantur esse et remanere eo usque incognite et minime patefacte, Anglice, *undiscovered*, omnes et singule quarum expediens esse posset, Anglice, *it might importe*, predictae colonie et in tutamine et in politia commertii, Anglice, *both in safety and policy of trade*, cum populo frequentare, Anglice, *to populate*, et plantare quo respectu tam pro evitacione periculi quam pro meliore commoditate et prosperitate predictae colonie ipsi humiliter supplicassent eundem dominum Regem quod idem Dominus Rex dignaretur concedere eis aucionem, Anglice, *an enlargment*, predictarum litterarum patentium eiusdem domini Regis tam pro magis ampla extencione limitum et territoriorum in maria adiacentia ad et super oram de Virginia quam pro quibusdam aliis materiis et articulis concernentibus melius regimen predictae Societatis et colonie in quo predictae littere patentes eiusdem domini Regis non in tantum se extendebant prout per tempus et experientiam compertum fuit fore necessarium et conveniens idem Dominus Rex idecirco suscipiens curam boni et felicitis successus predictae plantacionis tam intuitu, Anglice *in regard*, generalis boni humane Societatis quam intuitu status eiusdem domini Regis et regnorum suorum et volens sublevare omnia bona media que augerent beneficium eiusdem Societatis et que securarent et tutos

p. 19.

redderent predictos dilectos subditos eiusdem domini Regis plantatos in predicta colonia sua sub favore et proteccione dei omnipotentis et regalis potestatis et autoritatis ex eiusdem domini Regis speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu suis dedisset, concessisset et confirmasset et pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis per easdem tunc presentes litteras patentes dedit, concessit et confirmavit prefatis Thesaurario et Societati periculatorum et plantatorum predictae civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia et heredibus et successoribus suis imperpetuum omnes et singulas illas Insulas quascumque scituatas et existentes in aliqua parte oceani finitimi ore predictae prime colonie in Virginia et existentes intra trecentas leucatas, Anglice, *leagues*, aliarum partium patrie preantea concesse prefatis Thesaurario et Societati in predictis prioribus litteris patentibus, ut prefertur, et existentes intra vel inter quadragesimum primum et tricesimum gradus borealis latitudinis simulcum omnibus et singulis solo, terra, fundo, portubus, fluminibus, aquis, piscariis, mineris, Anglice, *mynes*, et mineralibus, gemmis, Anglice, *pearles*, lapidibus preciosis, quarriis et omnibus et singulis aliis commoditatibus, jurisdictionibus, regalitatibus, privilegiis, franchesiis et preeminenciis tam in predicto tractu terre super continentem, Anglice, *the mayne*, quam in predictis Insulis et maribus, Anglice, *seas*, adjacentibus quibuscumque et ad easdem vel circa ea tam per mare et terram existentibus vel situatis Et que per litteras suas patentes idem Dominus Rex concedere potuisset et in tam amplis modo et forma prout idem Dominus Rex vel aliqui nobilissimorum progenitorum suorum antetunc concessisset vel concessissent alicui persone vel aliquibus personis vel alicui Societati, corpori politico vel corporato vel alicui periculatori vel aliquibus periculatoribus sumenti vel sumentibus super se aliqua investigationes, plantaciones vel commertium de, in vel ad aliquas patrias remotas et forinsecas quascumque et in tam largo et amplo modo ac si eadem in eisdem litteris patentibus particulariter nominata, mencionata et expressa fuissent proviso semper quod predictae Insule vel aliquod premissorum in eisdem litteris mencionatorum vel per easdem litteras patentes propositorum et determinatorum, Anglice, *meant*, concedi non fuissent nec fuisset actualiter possessa vel inhabitata per aliquem alium christianum principem vel potestatem, Anglice, *state*, nec essent vel esset infra metas, limites vel territoria septentrionalia colonie preantea per ipsum dominum Regem concesse plantari per diversos dilectos subditos dicti domini Regis in borealibus partibus de Virginia habendum et tenen-

dum possidendum et gaudendum omnes singulas predictas Insulas in predictis maribus, Anglice, *ocean seas*, sic adiacentes et appropinquantes predictis littori vel littoribus territoriorum predictae primae colonie in Virginia, ut prefertur, cum omnibus et singulis predictis solo, terris et fundis et omnibus et singulis aliis premissis preantea per easdem litteras patentis concessis vel mencionatis concedi eis prefatis Thesaurario et Societati periclitatorum et plantatorum civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia et heredibus, successoribus et assignatis suis imperpetuum ad solum et proprium usum et opus eorumdem Thesaurarii et Societatis et heredum successorum et assignorum suorum imperpetuum tenenda de dicto domino Rege, heredibus et successoribus suis ut de manerio suo de Eastgreenewich in libero et communi socagio et non in capite reddendo et solvendo pro eisdem dicto domino Regi, heredibus et successoribus suis quintam partem metalli, Anglice, *of the Oure*, totius auri et argenti que ibidem acquirerentur, haberentur vel obtinerentur pro omnimodis serviciis quibuscunque.

Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex voluit et sibi placebat quod in omnibus questionibus et dubiis que orirentur super aliqua difficultate constructionis vel interpretationis alicuius rei contente in eisdem litteris patentibus suis vel in aliquibus suis prioribus litteris patentibus eadem acciperentur et interpretarentur in magis amplo et beneficiali modo pro predictis Thesaurario et Societate et Successoribus suis et quolibet membro inde.

Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex per easdem litteras patentis ratificavit et confirmavit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et successoribus suis omnia et omnimoda privilegia franchisesias libertates Immunitates proficua et commoditates quecunque concessa in aliquibus prioribus litteris patentibus eiusdem domini Regis et non in eisdem tunc presentibus litteris patentibus revocata, alterata, mutata vel diminuta licet expressa mencio de vero valore annuo vel certitudine premissorum vel alicuius eorum vel de aliquo alio dono vel concessione per ipsum dominum Regem vel aliquem progenitorum vel predecessorum suorum prefato Thesaurario et p. 20. Societati preantea facto in eisdem litteris patentibus non fuit facta vel aliquibus statuto, actu, ordinacione, provisione, proclamacione vel restriccionem in contrarium inde ante tunc habitis, factis, ordinatis vel provisus vel aliquibus aliis materia, causa vel re quibuscunque in contrarium inde quovismodo non obstantibus prout per easdem litteras patentis inter

alia plenius liquet et apparet, virtute quarum quidem litterarum patentium ultime mencionata predictus Thesaurarius et Societas predictae prime colonie in Virginia fuerunt et adhuc sunt seisi de et in predictis Insulis, terris, territoriis et ceteris premissis eis et successoribus suis, ut prefertur, per easdem litteras concessis in dominico suo ut de feodo.

Et ulterius iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod predictae Insule specificate in predictis litteris patentibus ultime mencionatis et per easdem litteras patentes ultime mencionatas prefato Thesaurario et Societati per predictum Dominum Regem nunc concedi mencionate aut concedi propositae aut earum aliqua aut predicta solum terre, funda, portus, flumina, aque, piscaria, minera et mineralia similiter in eisdem litteris specificata aut aliqua pars sive parcella inde aut aliquid aliud premissorum in eisdem litteris patentibus mencionatorum et per easdem litteras patentes prefatis Thesaurario et Societati per eundem dominum Regem nunc concedi mencionatorum aut concedi propositorum tempore confectiois earundem litterarum patentium non fuerunt aut fuit actualiter possessa vel inhabitata per aliquem alium christianum principem vel potestatem, Anglice, *state*, nec fuerunt aut fuit infra limites et territoria predictae Septentrionalis Colonie per ipsum dominum Regem concessa plantari per diversos dilectos subditos dicti domini Regis in borealibus partibus de Virginia eum hoc quod iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] verificare volunt quod predictus Dominus Rex tempore confectiois predictarum litterarum patentium ultime mencionatarum fuit actualiter seisitus de Insulis, terris et territoriis predictis in eisdem litteris patentibus ultime mencionatis specificatis in dominico suo ut de feodo, Et quod Insule, terre, patrie et territoria in predictis separalibus litteris patentibus mencionata fore concessa sunt eadem terre, patrie et territoria dicti domini Regis vocata Virginia in Informacione predicta superius specificata et non alia neque diversa. Et eo Warranto iidem Nicholaus [*et al.*] clamant habere sibi et Successoribus suis tot illa terras, patrias et territoria dicti domini Regis vocata Virginia eis per separales litteras patentes predictas, ut prefertur, concessa et terras, patrias et territoria illa ad libitum suum proprium assignare, dare, vendere, alienare et disponere cuicumque persone et quibuscunque personis eis placuerit, Neenon habere regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium terrarum, patriarum et territoriorum predictorum. Et quoad habendum et clamandum omnia alia terras, patrias et territoria dicti domini Regis

vocata Virginia preter quod terras, patrias et territoria dicti domini Regis vocata Virginia sic ut prefetur per predictas separales litteras patentes concessa iudem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] penitus disclamant et deadvocant.

Et quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias sequentes, videlicet, eosdem Nicholaum farrer [*et al.*] facere, eligere et admittere in Societatem illam quascunque personas voluerint tam alienos quam alios et diversas denariorum summas de eisdem personis capere, recipere et levare, pro eorum admissione in Societatem predictam quodque persone sic in Societatem predictam admissae et admittende erunt de Societate predicta et incorporate unacum ceteris de eadem Societate, Neenon quascunque personas de eadem Societate ad libitum suum proprium a libertatibus et franchesiis eiusdem Societatis excludere et easdem personas disfranchiesari et a societate illa amovere et exonerare iudem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] et periclitatores et plantatores predicti et alii liberi homines existentes periclitatores et plantatores civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum scilicet predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. septimo supradicto idem dominus Rex nunc per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium predictum eodem vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni sui septimo supradicto ordinavit et stabilivit quod Thesaurarius Societatis predictae et consilium Societatis illius residens in Anglia et eorum Successores vel aliqui quatuor eorum congregati, Anglice, *assembled*, Thesaurario existenti uno eorum, de tempore in tempore habere plenas potestatem et auctoritatem admittere et recipere aliquas alias personas in eorum societatem corporationem et libertatem, Et ulterius in generali congregacione periclitatorum cum consensu maioris partis super racionabili causa disfranchiesari et amovere aliquam personam vel aliquas personas a predicta libertate et Societate.

Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex voluit et ei placebat et per easdem litteras patentes pro seipso heredibus et successoribus suis concessit et agreavit ad et cum prefato Thesaurario et Societate et eorum Successoribus quod omnes et singule persona vel persone que ad aliqua tempus vel tempora extunc imposterum periclitarentur aliquam summam vel aliquas summas pecunie in et erga predictam plantacionem predictae colonie in Virginia et

esset vel essent admissa vel admissa per predictum consilium et societatem ut periclitator vel periclitatores eiusdem colonie in forma supradicta et esset vel essent recordate, Anglice, *inrolled*, in libro vel recordo periclitatorum eiusdem Societatis estimarentur et acciperentur, caperentur, haberentur et reputarentur periclitatores predictae colonie et gauderent omnibus et singulis concessionibus, privilegiis, libertatibus, beneficiis, proficiis, commoditatibus, advantagiis et emolumentis quibuscunque adeo plene, large, ample et absolute ac si ipse et quelibet earum esset vel essent precise, plane, singulariter et distincte nominate et inserte in eisdem litteris patentibus prout per eandem litteras inter alia plenius liquet et apparet.

p. 22.

Et ulterius iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum scilicet predicto duodecimo die Martii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. nono supradicto idem Dominus Rex nunc per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem duodecimo die Martii anno regni sui Anglie etc. nono supradicto ordinavit et concessit quod predicti Thesaurarius et Societas periclitatorum et plantatorum predictorum semel qualibet septimana vel sepius ad eorum libitum tenerent et custodirent curiam et congregacionem pro meliori regimine et gubernacione predictae plantacionis et talium rerum que tangerent eadem, Et quod aliquae quinque persone consilii dicti domini Regis pro predicta prima colonia in Virginia pro tempore existenti e quorum numero Thesaurarius vel eius Deputatus semper esset unus et numerus quindecim aliorum ad minimum de generalitate eiusdem Societatis simul congregati in tali curia vel congregacione tali modo quali preantea usitatum et consuetum fuit nuncuparentur acciperentur et reputarentur esse et essent sufficiens curia eiusdem Societatis pro tractacione, ordinacione et expedicionem omnium talium contingentium et particularium occurrentium et accidentalium materiarum minoris sequele, Anglice, *consequence*, et momenti qualia de tempore in tempus contingerent tangencia et concernentia predictam plantacionem, Et tamen pro tractacione, ordinacione et dispositione materiarum et negotiorum maioris momenti et valoris, Anglice, *of greater weight and importance*, et talium quovis modo tangerent rem publicam et generale bonum predictae Societatis et plantacionis, veluti, modi gubernacionis de tempore in tempus utendi, ordinis et dispositionis terre et possessionum et positionis et stabilimentum commertii ibidem vel talium teneretur et haberetur quolibet anno super

penultimo die Mercurii Terminorum Sancti Hillarii, Pache, Trinitatis et Sancti Michaelis imperpetuum una magna generalis et solennis congregatio que quidem separales congregaciones nuncuparentur, Anglice, *shal be stiled*, et vocarentur quatuor magne et generales curie consilii et Societatis periclitatorum pro Virginia.

Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex per easdem litteras patentes pro se, heredibus et Successoribus suis dedit et concessit Thesaurario et Societati predictae et Successoribus suis imperpetuum quod ipsi predictus Thesaurarius et Societas vel maior pars eorum pro tempore existenti in plena et generali curia congregati ut prefertur de tempore in tempus et ad omnia tempora imperpetuum extunc deinceps eligerent, asciscerent et admitterent in eorum Societatem aliquam personam vel aliquas personas tam peregrinos et alienigenos natos in aliquo loco trans maria ubicunque existentes in amicitia, Anglice, *amity*, cum eodem domino Rege quam naturales et ligeos et subditos eiusdem domini Regis natos in aliquo regnorum et dominiorum suorum, Et quod quelibet tales persone ita electe, ascite, et admissae de eadem Societate, ut prefertur, superinde caperentur, reputarentur et tenerentur et essent libera membra predictae Societatis et haberent, tenerent et gauderent omnibus et singulis libertatibus, franchesiis, privilegiis, immunitatibus, beneficiis, proficiis et commoditatibus quibuscunque predictae Societati quovismodo spectantibus vel pertinentibus tam plene, libere et ample quam aliquis alius periclitatorum vel aliqui alii periclitatores tunc existentes vel qui extunc imposterum ad aliquod tempus esset vel essent de predicta Societate habuit vel habuerunt vel habere debuit et potuit, debuerunt aut potuerunt et gauderent eisdem ad omnia intentiones et proposita quecunque prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet et apparet.

Et eo Warranto per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta superius specificatum Thesaurarius Societatis predictae et Societas predicta vel maior pars inde pro tempore existenti in plena et generali curia congregati clamant et usi fuerunt et utuntur facere, eligere et admittere in Societatem illam tam peregrinos et alienigenos natos in aliquo loco trans maria ubicunque existentes in amicitia cum eodem domino Rege quam naturales ligeos subditos eiusdem domini Regis natos in aliquo regnorum et Dominiorum eiusdem domini Regis et non aliter neque alio modo, acetiam eo

Warranto iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] clamant quod omnes tales persone sic, ut prefertur, in Societatem predictam admisse vel admittende erunt de Societate predicta et incorporate unacum ceteris de eadem, aectiam eo Warranto iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] clamant habere potestatem et authoritatem in generali congregacione periclitatorum eum consensu maioris partis super rationabili causa disfranchiari, amovere et exonerare aliquam personam vel personas a Societate predicta et non aliter neque alio modo prout eis bene licuit et licet.

Et quoad predictas libertates, privilegia, et franchesias videlicet capere, recipere et levare aliquas denariorum summas de aliquibus persona vel personis pro eius vel eorum admissione in Societatem predictam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] penitus disclamant et deadvocant.

Et quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias sequentes videlicet eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] habere et tenere tam infra civitatem Londonie predictam quam alibi infra hoc regnum Anglie aectiam in partibus transmarinis in Virginia predicta quasdam domos consiliare et in eisdem domibus quandocunque eis videbitur expedire, habere et tenere curiam, congregaciones sive convocaciones de quampluribus et diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis tot et talibus quot et quales eis placuerint ac in eisdem curiis, congregacionibus et convocacionibus ad libitum suum proprium diversa statuta, leges et constituciones ordinare, facere et constituere et omnes personas tam de Societate predicta quam alias personas non existentes de eadem Societate que statutis, ordinacionibus, legibus et constitucionibus illis non obedirent imprisonare ac fines et amerciamenta super eas ea de causa taxare et imponere et ea ad usos suos proprios levare et convertere et alias penas, penalitates et puniciones quascunque ad libitum suum proprium super eisdem personis imponere et infligere iidem Nicholaus ffarrer, [*et al.*] dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum scilicet predicto duodecimo die Martii anno regni dieti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. nono supradicto idem Dominus Rex per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem duodecimo die Martii anno regni sui Anglie nono supradicto ordinavit et concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati quod iidem Thesaurarius et Societas periclitatorum et plantatorum predictorum semel qualibet septimana vel sepius ad eorum voluntatem tenerent et haberent

curias et congregaciones pro meliore ordinacione et regimine predictæ plantacionis et talium rerum que adinde pertinerent, Anglice, *which should concerne the same*, et quod quinque persone de consilio dicti domini Regis pro predicta prima colonia in Virginia pro tempore existenti e quorum numero Thesaurarius vel eius Deputatus semper esset unus et numerus quindecim aliorum ad minimum de generalitate predictæ Societatis insimul congregati in tali curia vel congregacione in tali modo quali preantea usitatum et consuetum fuit diceretur, acciperetur, teneretur et reputaretur esse et esset sufficiens curia predictæ Societatis pro tractacione, ordinacione, et expedicione omnium talium casualium et particularium occurrentium et materiarum contingentium, Anglice, *accidentall matters*, minoris sequæ et momenti, Anglice, *of lesse consequence and waight*, quales de tempore in tempus acciderent tangentes et concernentes predictam plantacionem Et quod nihilominus pro tractacione, ordinacione et dispositione materiarum et negotiorum maioris momenti et valoris, et talium, qualia aliquo modo tangerent rempublicam et generale bonum predictæ Societatis et plantacionis veluti modi gubernacionis de tempore in tempus utendi ordinacionis et dispositionis et possessionis et positionis, Anglice, *the settinge*, et stabilimento¹ commertii ibidem vel talium teneretur et haberetur quolibet anno super penultimo die Mercurii Terminorum Sancti Hillarii, Pasche, Sancte Trinitatis et Sancti Michaelis imperpetuum una magna generalis et solennis congregacio quequidem quatuor separales congregaciones nuncuparentur, Anglice, *shal be stiled*, et vocarentur quatuor magne et generales curie Consilii et Societatis periculatorum pro Virginia in omnibus et singulis quarum predictarum magnarum generalium curiarum ita congegatarum animus et voluntas ipsius domini Regis fuerunt et idem Dominus Rex pro seipso, heredibus et Successoribus suis imperpetuum dedit et concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum Successoribus imperpetuum per easdem litteras patentes quod ipsi Thesaurarius et Societas vel maior numerus eorum ita congregatus haberent plenam potestatem et authoritatem de tempore in tempus et ad omnia tempora tunc imposterum ordinare et facere tales leges et constituciones, Anglice, *Ordinances*, pro bono et prosperitate, Anglice, *Welfare*, predictæ plantacionis quales eis de tempore in tempus estimarentur fore requisite et idonee Ita tamen quod leges et constituciones ille non essent contrarie legibus et

¹ Sic.

statutis regni dicti domini Regis Anglie prout per predictas litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet et apparet. Et iidem Nicholaus farrar [et al.] dicunt quod ipsi sepe per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta superius specificatum virtute litterarum patentium predictarum ultimo mencionatarum tenuerunt et habuerunt curiam et congregacionem pro melioribus ordinacione et regimine predictae plantacionis et talium rerum que adinde pertinebant et materiarum contingentium, Anglice, *accidentall matters*, minoris sequele et momenti quales de tempore in tempus accidebant contingentes et concernentes predictam plantacionem tam in Anglia quam in partibus transmarinis in Virginia Et quod iidem liberi homines et periclitatores et plantatores predicti per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta superius specificatum habuerunt quasdam domos consiliares tam in predicta civitate Londonie quam alibi infra hoc regnum Anglie quam in partibus transmarinis in Virginia predicta pro predictis curiis et congregacionibus ad convenciones et congregaciones suas in eisdem faciendis eedemque congregaciones in domibus illis consiliariis quoties conveniens et necesse fuit convenerunt et curie in eisdem tente fuerunt et in et per easdem congregaciones et curias diverse leges et ordinaciones pro melioribus ordinacione et regimine predictae plantacionis et talium rerum quales adinde pertinebant et materiarum contingentium minoris sequele et momenti quales de tempore in tempus accidebant contingentes et concernentes predictam plantacionem quales eis de tempore in tempus estimate fuerunt idonee et requisite et que fuerunt consone et congruentes legibus et statutis huius regni Anglie et non contrarie eisdem faete et constitute fuerunt et preter curias et congregaciones illas pro tractacione, ordinacione et dispositione materiarum et negotiorum maioris momenti et valoris que aliquo modo tangebant rem publicam et generale bonum predictae Societatis et plantacionis quolibet anno per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta specificatum super penultimo die Mercurii Terminorum Sancti Illarii, Pasche, Sancte Trinitatis et Sancti Michaelis una magna generalis et sollemnis congregacio habita et tenta fuit eedemque quatuor separeles congregaciones nuncupate fuerunt quatuor magne et generales curie consilii et Societatis periclitatorum pro Virginia Iidem liberi homines et periclitatores et plantatores predicti per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta superius specificatum habuerunt quandam domum consiliarem in predicta civitate Londonie in parochia Sancti Benedicti Shereboge pro predictis magnis generalibus et sollemnibus congregacioni-

bus ad convenciones et congregaciones suas in eadem faciendis cedemque generales congregaciones in domo illo consiliari temporibus illis convenerunt et magne et generales curie consilii et Societatis periclitatorum pro Virginia in eadem domo consiliari tente fuerunt et in et per easdem generales curias et congregaciones in domo consiliari illa in temporibus illis diverse leges et ordinaciones pro bono et prosperitate, Anglice, *Welfare*, predictae plantacionis quales eis de tempore in tempus existimate fuerunt idonee et requisite que fuerunt consone et congruentes legibus et statutis huius regni Anglie et non contrarie eisdem facte et constitute fuerunt. Et eo Warranto iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta specificatum habuerunt et tenuerunt et clamant habere et tenere tam infra civitatem Londonie predictae quam alibi infra hoc regnum Anglie Acetiam in partibus transmarinis in Virginia predicta quasdam domos consiliares et in eisdem domibus quocumque eis visum fuit vel videbitur expedire, habere, et tenere curias congregaciones sive convocaciones de quampluribus et diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis tot et talibus quot et qualibus eis placuerit ac in eisdem curiis, congregacionibus et convocacionibus ad libitum suum proprium huiusmodi statuta, leges et constituciones ordinare, facere et constituere. Et quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predictas videlicet omnes personas tam de Societate quam alias personas non existentes de eadem Societate que statutis, ordinacionibus, legibus et constitucionibus ordinatis, factis et constitutis per curias, congregaciones sive convocaciones de quampluribus hominibus^{p. 26.} eiusdem Societatis non obedirent imprisonare ac fines et amerciamenta super eas ea de causa taxare et imponere et ad usus suos proprios levare et convertere et alias penas et penalitates et punitiones quascunque ad libitum suum proprium super eisdem personis imponere et infligere iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ipsi non clamant nec usi fuerunt nec utuntur libertatibus, privilegiis et franchisesiis illis seu eorum aliquo sed in eisdem et in eorum quolibet penitus deadvocant et disclamant.

Et quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias sequentes videlicet eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] ad libitum suum proprium exportare et transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas quascunque personas eis placuerit tam subditos dieti domini Regis existentes quam alias personas quascunque eosque [ad] libitum suum proprium regere et gubernare tam in itinere suo super mare quam in partibus transmarinis

predictis, Acetiam habere libertatem, potestatem et auctoritatem contra leges et statuta huius regni Anglie transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas omnes et omnimodas mercandizas, mercimonia et alias res quascunque per leges et statuta huius regni Anglie prohibita transportari, Acetiam transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas omnia genera armorum, armamentorum, instrumentorum bellicosorum, pulveris bombardici, victualium, pecorum, equorum, equarum, et omnium aliarum mercandiarum et rerum quarumcunque absque reddicione vel solucione subsidii, custume, impositionis vel alie taxacionis quarumcunque dicto domino Regi vel ad usum eiusdem domini Regis, Necnon habere sibi et Successoribus suis regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium personarum inhabitancium, commorantium et residentium in totis illis terris, patriis et territoriis dicti domini Regis vocata Virginia seu in partes illas venientium seu negotiantium et easdem personas regere et gubernare secundum ordinaciones et constituciones Societatis illius, Necnon habere potestatem et auctoritatem uti et exercere tam infra partes transmarinas predictas quam super altum mare, jus militare quandocunque eis placuerit iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod idem Dominus Rex ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta specificatum scilicet predicto Vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni eiusdem domini Regis Anglie etc. septimo supradicto per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni sui septimo supradicto de suis speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis per easdem litteras patentes dedit et concessit plenas potestatem et auctoritatem predicto consilio ipsius domini Regis pro predicta Societate periclitatorum et plantatorum in Virginia hic in Anglia residenti tam ad idem presens tempus quam extune in posterum de tempore in tempus nominare, facere, constituere, ordinare et confirmare, et per talia nomen et nomina, appellationem et appellaciones qualia eis viderentur bona et similiter revocare, exonerare, mutare et alterare tam omnes et singulos gubernatores, officarios et ministros qui antetunc facti fuissent quam qui extune per eos estimarentur idonei et necessarij fiendi vel utendi pro gubernacione predictae colonie et plantacionis, acetiam facere, ordinare et stabilire omnimodos ordines, leges, directiones, instrucciones, formas et ceremonias, gubernaciones et magistratus idoneos et necessarios pro et concernentes gubernacionem predictae colonie et plantacionis et eosdem ad omnia tem-

pora extunc imposterum abrogare, revocare vel mutare non solum infra precipinetus predictae colonie sed etiam super mare in transfretacione ad patriam illam et ab eadem patria prout ipsi in sua bona discretione estimarent fore aptissimum pro bono periculatorum et inhabitatorum ibidem; Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex de suis speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis concessit per eandem litteras patentes prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum Successoribus quod licitum et liberum esset eis et assignis suis ad omnia et quelibet tempus et tempora extunc imposterum extra regnum ipsius domini Regis Anglie et extra omnia alia dominia ipsius domini Regis exportare et adducere in viagium illud et pro et erga predictam plantacionem et transportacionem versus eas partes et commoracionem et inhabitationem ibidem in predicta colonia et plantacione omnes tales et tot de dilectis subditis dicti domini Regis vel aliquos alios alienigenos qui vellent devenire dilecti subditi eiusdem domini Regis et vellent vivere sub ligeancia eiusdem domini Regis quales lubenter associarent eos in eodem viagio et plantacione cum sufficienti navigio, Anglice, *shippinge*, armis, telis, tormentis, Anglice, *ordnance*, munitione, pulvere et glandinibus, Anglice, *powder and shott*, victualibus et talibus mercandizis vel mercibus qualia estimarentur per rudem et ferum populum in patria illa, Anglice, *in those partes*, vestitu, implementis, supplementis, Anglice, *furniture*, pecore, Anglice, *cattle*, equis et equabus et omnibus aliis rebus necessariis pro predicta plantacione et pro eorum usu et defencione et commertio cum populo ibidem et in transfretacione ad patriam illam et ab eadem patria absque reddicione et solvendo subsidium, custumam, impositionem vel aliquam aliam taxacionem vel vectigal, Anglice, *duty*, eidem domino Regi, heredibus et Successoribus suis pro spatio septem annorum a dato earundem litterarum patentium proviso quod nulla earundem personarum esset talis qualis extunc imposterum per speciale noimen restricta esset per dictum dominum Regem, heredes vel Successores suos.

Et pro eorum ulteriori incitamento, Anglice, *encoragement*, idem Dominus Rex de suis specialibus gratia et favore per eandem litteras patentes pro se, heredibus et successoribus suis dedit et concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum Successoribus et quibuslibet eorum suis factoribus et assignatis suis quod ipsi et quilibet eorum essent liberi et quieti de omnibus subsidiis et custumis in Virginia pro spatio viginti et unius annorum et aliis omnibus taxacionibus et impositionibus imperpetuum super

p. 28.

aliquibus bonis vel mercandizis ad aliqua tempus vel tempora extunc imposterum vel super importacione illue vel exportacione illinc in regnum domini Regis Anglie vel in aliqua alia dominia ipsius domini Regis per predictum Thesaurarium et Societatem et eorum Successores, eorum Deputatos, factores et assignatos vel aliquos eorum (exceptis tantummodo quinque libris per centum debitis pro custuna super omnibus talibus bonis et mercandizis que adveherentur vel importarentur in regnum domini Regis Anglie vel aliqua alia dominia eiusdem domini Regis eidem regno Anglie confinia juxta antiquum usum mercatorum).

Et pro eo quod necessarium esset pro omnibus talibus dilectis subditis ipsius domini Regis quales inhabitarent infra predictum precinctum de Virginia statuere, vivere insinul in timore et vero cultu dei nostri omnipotentis pacis christiane et civilis concordie inter se per que quilibet eorum potuisset cum maioribus securitate, voluptate et proficuo gaudere ea que acquirerent magnis labore et periculo idem Dominus Rex pro seipso, heredibus et Successoribus suis per easdem litteras patentes dedit et concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum Successoribus et talibus Gubernatoribus, officariis et ministris quales per dictum consilium dieti domini Regis constituerentur et appunctuarentur iuxta naturas et limites suorum officiorum et locorum respective quod ipsi de tempore in tempus extunc imperpetuum infra eosdem precinctus de Virginia vel in via per maria illuc et abinde haberent plenas et absolutas potestatem et auctoritatem corrigere, punire, remittere, Anglice, *pardon*, gubernare et regere omnes tales subditos eiusdem domini Regis, heredum et Successorum suorum quales de tempore in tempus periclitarentur sese, Anglice, *should adventure themselves*, in aliquo viaggio illue vel qui ad aliquod tempus extunc imposterum inhabitarent in precinctis et territoriis predictae colonie, ut prefertur, iuxta tales ordines, ordinaciones, constitutiones, directiones et instrucciones quales per consilium ipsius domini Regis stabilirentur et in defectu inde in casu necessitatis iuxta bonam discretionem predictorum Gubernatorum et officiariorum respective tam in casibus capitalibus et criminalibus quam civilibus tam maritimis, Anglice, *marine*, quam aliis, Ita tamen quod eadem statuta, ordinaciones et processus tam prope quam convenienter fieri potuisset essent congruentes legibus, statutis, gubernacionibus et politicis predicti regni dieti domini Regis Anglie.

Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex de suis speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu concessit, declaravit et ordinavit quod talis principalis Gubernator qualis de tempore in tempus debite et legitime autorizatus et constitutus esset modo et forma in eisdem litteris patentibus preantea expressis haberet plenas potestatem et auctoritatem ad utendum et exercendum leges belli, Anglice, *martiall lawe*, in casibus rebellionis vel seditionis, Anglice, *mutiny*, in tam largo et amplo modo quam locum tenentes ipsius domini Regis in comitatibus ipsius domini Regis in regno suo Anglie habuerunt vel debuerunt habere virtute commissionis locumtenentis aliquibus statuto, actu, ordinatione, provisione, proclamacione vel restriccionem in contrarium inde habitis, factis, ordinatis vel provisus vel aliquibus aliis causa vel materia quibuscunque nonobstantibus prout per easdem litteras patentes in alia plenius liquet et apparet.

Et ulterius iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ante predictum^{p. 29.} tempus in Informacione predicta specificatum scilicet predicto duodecimo die Martii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. nono supradicto idem Dominus Rex per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem duodecimo die Martii anno regni sui Anglie etc. nono supradicto de suis speciali gratia, certa scientia et mero motu pro se, heredibus et Successoribus suis dedit et concessit prefato The-saurario et Societati et Successoribus suis imperpetuum per easdem litteras patentes quod licitum esset et liberum pro ipsis et eorum assignatis ad omnia et quelibet tempus et tempora extunc imposterum extra aliquod regnorum et dominiorum ipsius domini Regis quorumcunque capere, ducere, ferre et transportare in viagio predicto et per et erga predictam plantacionem predictae prime colonie ipsius domini Regis in Virginia omnes tales et tot dilectorum subditorum ipsius domini Regis vel aliquos alios alienos qui vellent devenire dilecti subditi ipsius domini Regis et vellent vivere sub ligancia ipsius domini Regis quot et quales lubenter associarent eos in predicto viagio et plantacione cum navigio, Anglice, *with shippinge*, armis, Anglice, *armour*, telis bombardicis, Anglice, *ordnance*, munitione, pulvere, Anglice, *powder*, glandinibus, Anglice, *shot*, victualibus et omnimodis aliis mercandizis et mercibus et omnimodo vestitu, implementis, apparatu, Anglice, *furniture*, pecoribus, Anglice, *beasts*, averiis, Anglice, *cattle*, equis, equabus et omnibus aliis rebus necessariis pro predicta plantacione et pro eorum usu et defencione et pro commertio cum populo ibidem Et in eundo

et redeundo, Anglice, *in passage to and fro*, absque solucione vel reddicione aliquorum subsidii, custume vel impositionis vel intra vel extra, Anglice, *inward or outward*, vel alieuus alterius vectigalis, Anglice, *Duty*, eidem domino Regi, heredibus, vel successoribus suis pro eisdem pro spatio septem annorum a dato earundem litterarum patentium aliquibus statuto, actu, ordinacone, provisione, proclamacione vel restricione in contrarium inde autetunc habitis, factis, ordinatis vel provisus vel aliquibus aliis materia, cause vel re quibuscunque in contrarium inde quovismodo non obstantibus, prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet et apparet. Et eo Warranto iudem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta superius specificatum clamant et usi fuerunt et utuntur libertate, potestate et authoritate ad libitum suum exportare et transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas tot et tales subditos ipsius domini Regis vel alienos qui voluerunt vivere sub ligeancia eiusdem domini Regis quales lubenter associaverunt eos in eodem viagio et plantacione et quales non fuerunt restricte nec earum aliqua fuit per speciale nomen restricta per dictum dominum Regem et non aliter nec alio modo ac etiam clamant et usi fuerunt et utuntur libertatibus, privilegiis et franchisiis easdem personas regere et gubernare tam in itinere suo super mare quam in partibus transmarinis predictis iuxta tales ordines, ordinacones, constitucones, directiones et instrucones quales per predictum consilium ipsius domini Regis stabilite fuerunt et non aliter neque alio modo; Acctiam clamant et usi fuerunt et utuntur a tempore confeccionis separalium litterarum patentium predictarum usque diem exhibicionis Informacionis predictae virtute earundem litterarum patentium predictarum respective habere libertatem, potestatem et authoritatem transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas illas pro negotiis suis sufficiens navigium, omnia genera armorum, armamentorum, instrumentorum bellicosorum, pulveris bombardici, victualium, pecorum, equos, equas et alias mercandizas et res necessarias pro predicta plantacione et pro eorum usu et defencione et commertio cum populo ibidem absque reddicione vel solucione subsidii, custume, impositionis vel aliarum taxaconum quaruncunque dicto domino Regi vel ad usum eiusdem Regis per separalia tempora separalium septem annorum in predictis separalibus litteris patentibus mencionatorum et absque reddicione vel solucione subsidii, custume, impositionis vel taxaconis quaruncunque dicto domino Regi vel ad usum ipsius

domini Regis in Virginia a tempore confeccionis predictarum litterarum patentium ipsius domini Regis gerentium datum predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii anno septimo supradieto usque diem exhibicionis Informacionis predictae super aliquibus bonis vel mercandizis per tempus predictum importatis in predictam patriam de Virginia vel exportatis illinc in regnum dicti domini Regis Anglie vel in aliqua alia dominia ipsius domini Regis exceptis tantummodo quinque libris per centum debitis pro custuma super omnibus talibus bonis et mercandizis que advecta vel importata fuerunt in regnum dicti domini Regis Anglie vel aliqua alia dominia eiusdem domini Regis iuxta antiquum usum mercatorum et non aliter neque alio modo; Acetiam eo Warranto iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] clamant et usi fuerunt per tempus in Informacione predicta specificatum et utuntur habere sibi et Successoribus suis regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium personarum inhabitantium, commorantium et residentium in tot illis terris, patriis et territoriis dicti domini Regis vocatis Virginia per predictas separales litteras patentes Societati periculatorum et plantatorum civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia concessis seu in partes illas cum eis venientium et easdem personas regere et gubernare secundum ordinaciones et constitutiones Societatis illius, Neenon clamant habere potestatem et authoritatem uti et exercere tam infra partes transmarinas predictas quam super altum mare jus militare in casibus rebellionis vel seditionis in tam largo et amplo modo quam locumtenentes ipsius domini Regis in comitatibus infra hoc regnum Anglie habuerunt vel debuerunt habere virtute commissionum suarum locumtenentis et non aliter neque alio modo prout eis virtute p. 31. litterarum patentium predictarum bene licuit et licet, sed iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ipsi nunquam usi fuerunt jure militari cum hoc quod iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] verificare volunt quod nulla persona per eos exportata et transportata extra hoc regnum Anglie vel aliqua dominia ipsius domini Regis in predictis partibus transmarinis vocatis Virginia fuit restricta per speciale nomen per dictum dominum Regem.

Et quoad libertates, privilegia et franchises sequentes videlicet eosdem Nicholaum farrer [*et al.*] de omnibus personis tam subditis dicti domini Regis quam aliis negotiantibus, Anglice, *tradinge*, in partibus transmarinis illis tam non existentibus de Societate sua predicta quam aliis diversis pecuniarum summas ad libitum suum proprium exigere omnesque qui dictas exactiones solvere negaverint vel neglexerint imprisonare Neenon

fines et Amerciamenta ad libitum suum taxare et imponere super quibuslibet personis negotiantibus, Anglice, *tradinge*, cum aliquibus mercandizis vel aliis rebus quibuscunque in partibus transmarinis illis et eisdem personas absque ballio vel manucepcione ad libitum suum imprisonare Aectiam quascunque impositiones eis placuerint super mercandizis et aliis rebus per aliquam personam vel aliquas personas non existentes de Societate sua predicta in partes transmarinas predictas extra hoc regnum Anglie transportatis vel transportandis vel a partibus transmarinis predictis in hoc regnum Anglie adductis vel adducendis imponere et Naves et mercandizas et alias res predictas capere, seisire et retinere irreplegiabiles quousque ipsi satisfacti sunt de impositionibus sic per ipsos super mercandizis et aliis rebus illis impositis iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] dicunt quod idem Dominus Rex nunc ante predictum tempus in Informatione predicta superius specificatum scilicet predicto vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni eiusdem domini Regis Anglie septimo supradicto per predictas litteras suas patentes gerentes datum apud Westmonasterium eodem vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni sui Anglie septimo supradicto concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et eorum Successoribus quod licitum esset eisdem Thesaurario et Societati et Successoribus suis et cuilibet eorum de tempore in tempus et ad omnia tempora extunc in posterum et quod ipsi haberent plenas potestatem et authoritatem omnibus viis et mediis quibuscunque capere et sub potestatem suam redigere, Anglice, *to surprise*, omnes et quaslibet personam et personas quascunque cum eorum navibus, bonis et alio apparatu, Anglice, *furniture*, negotiantes, Anglice, *traffiquing*, in aliquo portu, Anglice, *harbour*, sinu, Anglice, *Creeke*, vel loco infra limites et precinctus predictae colonie et plantacionis non existentes alloctas per predictam Societatem esse periclitatores vel plantatores predictae colonie quousque illi existentes de aliquo regnorum vel Dominiorum sub obedientia ipsius domini Regis solverent vel agreeant solvere manibus Thesaurarii vel alicui alio officario Deputato per Gubernatores in Virginia ultra et supra talia subsidium et custumam, qualia predicta Societas tunc vel extunc imposterum solvere debuit, quinque libras per centum super omnibus bonis et mercandizis ita importatis illuc, aectiam quinque libras per centum super omnibus bonis per ipsos per naves illinc exportatis, et existentes alienigeni et non sub obedientia ipsius domini Regis quousque solverent ultra et supra talia subsidium et custumam, qualia predicti Thesaurarius et Societas et eorum Successores tunc vel imposterum debuissent

solvere, decem libras per centum super omnibus talibus bonis simili modo importatis vel exportatis in patriam illam vel a patria illa, aliquo in prioribus litteris patentibus ipsius domini Regis in contrarium non obstante, et eadem summa pecunie et beneficia suprascripta pro et durante spatio viginti et unius annorum totaliter impenderentur ad beneficium et opus predictae colonie et plantacionis prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet et apparet.

Et eo Warranto iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] clamant habere potestatem et auctoritatem per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta specificatum exigere de omnibus personis tam subditis dieti domini Regis quam aliis negotiantibus in aliquo portu, Anglice, *harbour*, sinu, Anglice, *crceke*, vel loca [sic] infra limites vel precinctus predictae prime colonie non existentibus de Societate periculatorum predictorum nec existentibus allocatis per predictam Societatem esse pericitatores vel plantatores predictae prime Colonie diversas denariorum summas sequentes videlicet de aliqua huiusmodi persona vel personis sic ibidem negotiante vel negotiantibus et existente vel existentibus de aliquo regnorum vel Dominiorum sub obedientia ipsius domini Regis quinque libras per centum super omnibus bonis et mercandizis per huiusmodi personam vel personas importatis illuc, Acetiam quinque libras per centum super omnibus bonis per ipsos per naves illinc exportatis ultra et supra tale subsidium quale predicta Societas tunc solvere debuit et de huiusmodi persona vel personis sic ibidem negotiante vel negotiantibus et existente vel existentibus alienigena vel alienigenis et non sub obedientia ipsius domini Regis decem libras per centum super omnibus bonis et mercandizis per huiusmodi personam vel personas existentes alienigenas et non sub obedientia ipsius domini Regis importatis vel exportatis in patriam illam vel a patria illa ultra tale subsidium et custumam quale predicti Thesaurarius et Societas tunc debuerunt solvere et non aliter nec alio modo nec de aliquibus personis de Societate predicta, ac etiam clamant habere potestatem et auctoritatem per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta specificatum omnes huiusmodi personas sic ibidem negotiantes (non existentes de predicta Societate nec sic, ut prefertur, allocatas) qui predictas denariorum summas respective solvere negaverint vel neglexerint vel non agrearent solvere manibus Thesaurarii vel alicui alio officiaro deputato per gubernatorem in Virginia imprisonare et naves et mercandizas et alias res predictas capere, seisire et retinere quousque ipsi satisfacti essent de predictis separabilibus denariorum summis respective pro

mercandizis et bonis sic importatis illuc vel exportatis illinc per huiusmodi personas et non aliter neque alio modo, Et summas pecunie et beneficia predicta sic capienda iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] clamant a tempore concessionis predictarum litterarum patentium ultimo mencionatarum pro spatio viginti et unius annorum totaliter impendi ad beneficium et opus predictae colonie et plantacionis et non aliter neque alio modo. Et quoad predicta libertates, privilegia et franchises videlicet fines et amerciamenta ad libitum suum taxare et imponere super quibuslibet personis negotiantibus, Anglice, *tradinge*, cum aliquibus mercandizis vel aliis rebus quibuscunque in partibus transmarinis illis et easdem personas absque ballio sine manuceptione ad libitum suum imprisonare, Ac etiam quascunque impositiones eis placuerint super mercandizis et aliis rebus per aliquem personam vel aliquas personas non existentes de Societate sua predicta in partes transmarinas predictas extra hoc regnum Anglie transportatis vel transportandis vel a partibus transmarinis predictis in hoc regnum Anglie adductis vel adducendis imponere et omnes alias exactiones in Informacione predicta superius specificatas et in hoc placito per ipsos non elamatas iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ipsi libertatibus, privilegiis et franchises illis seu eorum aliquo nunquam usi fuerunt nec utuntur nec clamant uti sed in eisdem et in eorum quolibet penitus deadvocant et disclamant.

Et quoad habendum et elamandum libertates, privilegia et franchises sequentia videlicet habere potestatem et autoritatem iurare et super sacramentum examinare quascunque personas iis placuerit in aliqua causa quacunque tangente vel concernente plantacionem predictam vel aliquam negociacionem quameunque pertinentem ad eandem plantacionem iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ante predictum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum scilicet predicto duodecimo die Martii anno regni dicti domini Regis nunc Anglie etc. nono supradicto idem Dominus Rex per predictas litteras suas patentes datas apud Westmonasterium eodem duodecimo die Martii anno regni sui Anglie etc. nono supradicto pro se ipso, heredibus et successoribus suis concessit prefato Thesaurario et Societati et Successoribus suis quod licitum esset prefato Thesaurario vel Deputato suo pro tempore existente vel aliquibus duobus aliis de consilio eiusdem domini Regis pro predicta prima Colonia in Virginia pro tempore existente de tempore in tempus et ad omnia tempora

tunc imposterum ministrare tale formale iuramentum quale per eorum discretionem racionabiliter devisaretur tam aliquibus persone vel personis use vel usis utende vel in, pro vel tangens predictam plantacionem pro eorum honesta, fideli et iusta exoneratione eorum servicii in omnibus talibus materiis quales committerentur eis pro bono et beneficio predictae Societatis, Colonie et plantacionis quam talibus aliis persone vel personis quales predictus Thesaurarius vel eius Deputatus cum duobus aliis de predicto consilio existimarent idoneos pro examinatione vel manifestatione veritatis in aliqua causa quacunque concernente predictam plantacionem vel aliquod negotium exinde progrediens vel adinde spectans prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenus liquet et apparet. Et eo Warranto iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] per totum tempus in Informacione predicta superius specificatum usi fuerunt et adhuc utuntur et clamant habere et uti potestate et autoritate iurare et super sacramentum examinare tales personas quales predictus Thesaurarius vel eius Deputatus cum duobus aliis de predicto consilio existimaverunt idoneos pro examinatione vel manifestatione veritatis in aliqua causa quacunque tangente vel concernente predictam plantacionem vel aliquam negociacionem ad eandem plantacionem pertinentem et non aliter neque alio modo prout eis virtute litterarum patentium predictarum bene licuit et licet absque hoc quod iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] per tempus predictum in Informacione predicta superius specificatum de libertatibus, privilegiis, et franchesiis p. 35. predictis in isto placito superius specificatis de libertatibus, privilegiis et franchesiis predictis in isto placito superius specificatis et per ipsos modo et forma predicta clamatis seu eorum aliquo super dictum dominum Regem nunc usurpaverunt seu adhuc usurpant modo et forma prout per Informacionem predictam superius supponitur; Que omnia et singula iidem Nicholaus farrer, [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare prout curia etc. unde petunt iudicium, Et quod omnia et singula libertates privilegia et franchisesias in hoc placito superius specificata et per ipsos ut prefertur clamata iuxta litteras patentes predictas eisdem liberis hominibus et periculatoribus et plantatoribus predictis et Successoribus suis allocentur et adiudicentur, Et quod ipsi ab hac curia proinde dimittantur etc.

Et quoad residuum libertatum privilegiorum et franchesiarum predictarum in Informacione predicta superius specificatorum iidem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] dicunt quod ipsi libertatibus, privilegiis et franchesiis illis seu eorum

aliquo nunquam usi fuerunt nec utuntur nec clamant uti sed in eisdem et in eorum quolibet deadvocant et disclamant. Et prefatus Thomas Coventrye, miles, attorney domini Regis nunc generalis, qui pro eodem domino Rege in hac parte sequitur pro eodem domino Rege petit inde diem loquendi usque in octavis Sancti Hillarii, Et ei conceditur coram domino Rege ubicunque etc. idem dies datus est tam prefato Thome Coventrye qui sequitur etc. quam prefatis Nicholao ffarrer, [et al.].

Ad quas quidem octavas Sancti Hillarii coram domino Rege apud Westmonasterium venerunt tam prefatus Thomas Coventrye, miles, attorney dicti domini Regis generalis, qui sequitur etc. quam predicti Nicholaus ffarrer, [et al.] per attorney suum predictum.

p. 36.

Et prefatus Thomas Coventrye, miles, attorney dicti domini Regis nunc generalis, qui pro eodem domino Rege in hac parte sequitur pro eodem domino Rege dicit quod dictus dominus Rex nunc pro aliqua per prefatos Nicholaum ffarrer [et al.] superius placitando allegata ab informatione sua predicta versus ipsos Nicholaum ffarrer [et al.] habend[a] precludi non debet Quia dicit quod placitum predictum per ipsos in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchises predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem liberos homines et periclitatores et plantatores civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia fore incorporatos per nomen Thesaurarii et Societatis periclitatorum et plantatorum civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia ac per illud nomen placitare et implacitari in omnibus curiis et locis quibuscunque ac coram quibuscunque iudicibus, iusticiariis vel aliis personis quibuscunque tam in omnibus et singulis accionibus, sectis et querelis quam in omnibus et singulis aliis causis, negotiis materiis et demandis quibuscunque cuiuscunque sint generis, mature sive speciei ac per idem nomen fore personas habiles et in lege capaces ad perquirendum, habendum, recipiendum, capiendum et possidendum sibi et successoribus suis tam de dicto domino Rege quam de aliquibus aliis personis vel corporibus corporatis aliqua dominia, maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, reverciones, revenciones, servicia, possessiones, hereditamenta, bona et catalla, licencias, libertates, franchises, proficua, commoditates quecunque eis per prefatum nomen sive aliis personis sive alieni alie persone ad eorum usum data, facta, habita, concessa sive confirmata ac per idem nomen dare, concedere,

admittere, locare, disponere, assignare et alienare bona, catalla, terras, tenementa et hereditamenta sua quecumque cuicumque persone vel quibuscumque personis ad eorum libitum materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informatione sua predicta quoad libertates privilegia et franchises illa precludendum unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarer *[et al.]* in hac parte petit iudicium et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarer *[et al.]* de et pro usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchisesiarum illarum ultimo recitatorum convincantur etc. p. 37.

Et idem Thomas Coventrye qui sequitur etc. pro eodem domino Rege ulterius dicit quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata, videlicet, habere unum consilium infra hoc regnum Anglie continue residens consistere de diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis et nominare, eligere et iurare quoscunque voluerint fore de consilio illo, Necnon habere unum consilium continue residens in dictis partibus transmarinis in Virginia consistere de diversis hominibus per ipsos nominandis et eligendis et nominare, eligere et iurare quoscunque voluerint fore de consilio illo materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informatione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa precludendum unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarer *[et al.]* in hac parte petit iudicium Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarer *[et al.]* de et pro usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchisesiarum illorum ultima recitatorum convincantur etc.

Et idem attornatus generalis qui sequitur etc. ulterius dicit quod placitum superius, ut prefertur, placitatum quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet habere diversa communia sigilla pro omnibus et singulis causis et negotiis suis agendis et illa ad libitum suum frangere, mutare et de novo facere materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informatione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa precludendum unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarer *[et al.]* in hac parte petit iudicium et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarer *[et al.]* de et pro p. 38.

usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchesiarum illorum ultimo recitatorum convineantur etc.

Et idem attornatus generalis qui sequitur etc. pro eodem domino Rege ulterius dicit quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] habere potestatem et authoritatem quandoeunque eis placuerit nominare, constituere et iurare unum de seipsis fore Thesaurarium eiusdem Societatis ac unum alium de seipsis fore Deputatum Thesaurarii eiusdem Societatis, Acetiam nominare, constituere et iurare de se ipsis tot et tales alios officarios et ministros tam infra hoc regnum Anglie residentes quam in patria de Virginia in partibus transmariinis inhabitantes et residentes quot et quales eis placuerit et Gubernatorem, Thesaurarium, Deputatum et alios officarios et ministros illos ad libitum suum proprium exonerare, amovere, alterare et mutare materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa precludenda unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarrer [*et al.*] in hac parte petit Judicium Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] de et pro usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchesiarum illorum ultimo recitatorum convineantur etc.

Et idem attornatus generalis qui sequitur etc. pro eodem domino Rege ulterius dicit quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] habere sibi et successoribus suis totas illas terras, patrias, et territoria dicti domini Regis vocata Virginia et terras, patrias et territoria illa ad libitum suum proprium assignare, dare, vendere, alienare et disponere cuicunque persone et quibuscunque personis eis placuerit, Necnon habere regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium terrarum, patriarum et territoriorum predictorum materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa precludendum unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarrer [*et al.*] in hac parte petit iudicium Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] de et pro usurpacione libertatum,

privilegiorum et franchesiarum illorum ultimo recitatorum convincantur etc.

Et idem Attornatus generalis qui sequitur etc. pro eodem domino Rege ulterius dicit quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] facere, eligere et admittere in Societatem illam quascunque personas voluerint tam alienas quam alios et diversas denariorum summas de eisdem personis capere, recipere et levare pro eorum admissione in Societatem predictam quodque persone sic in Societatem predictam admissae et admittende erunt de Societate predicta et incorporate unacum ceteris de eadem Societate, Necnon quascunque personas de eadem Societate ad libitum suum proprium a libertatibus et franchesiis eiusdem Societatis excludere et easdem personas disfranchesiare et a Societate illa amovere et exonerare materiaque in placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa precludendum unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarrer [*et al.*] in hac parte petit iudicium, Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] de et pro usurpacione libertatum, privilegi-
orum et franchesiarum illorum ultimo recitatorum convincantur etc.

Et idem Attornatus generalis qui sequitur etc. pro eodem domino Rege ulterius dicit quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] habere et tenere tam infra civitatem Londonie predictam quam alibi infra hoc regnum Anglie Acetiam in partibus transmarinis in Virginia predicta quasdam domos consiliares et in eisdem domibus quandoecunque eis videlitur expedire, habere et tenere curias, congregaciones sive ^{p. 40.} convocaciones de quampluribus et diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis tot et talibus quot et qualibus eis placuerit ac in eisdem curiis, congregacionibus et convocacionibus ad libitum suum proprium diversa statuta, leges et constituciones ordinare, facere et constituere et omnes personas tam de Societate predicta quam alias personas non existentes de eadem societate que statutis, ordinaconibus, legibus et constitucionibus illis non obedirent imprisonare ac fines et amerciamenta super eas ea de causa taxare et

imponere et ea ad usus suos proprios levare et convertere et alias penas, penalitates et puniciones quascunque ad libitum suum proprium super easdem personas imponere et infligere materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa precludenda unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarrer [et al.] in hac parte petit iudicium Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] de et pro usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchesiarum illarum ultimo recitatorum convincantur etc.

Et idem attornatus generalis qui sequitur etc. pro eodem domino Rege ulterius dicit quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predictas superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [et al.] ad libitum suum proprium exportare et transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas quascunque personas eis placuerit tam subditos dicti domini Regis quam alias personas quascunque cosque ad libitum suum proprium regere et gubernare tam in itinere suo super mare quam in partibus transmarinis predictis, Acetiam habere libertatem, potestatem et authoritatem contra leges et statuta huius regni Anglie transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas omnes et omnimodas mercandizas, mercimonia et alias res quascunque per leges et statuta huius regni Anglie prohibitas transportari, Acetiam transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas omnia genera armorum, armamentorum, instrumentorum bellicosorum, pulveris bombardiei, victualium, equorum, equarum et omnium aliarum mercandizarum et rerum quarumeunque absque reddicione vel solucione subsidii, custume, imposicionis vel alie taxacionis quarumeunque dicto domino Regi vel ad usum eiusdem domini Regis, Necnon habere sibi et Successoribus suis regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium personarum inhabitantium, commorantium et residentium in totis illis terris, patria et territoriis dicti domini Regis vocatis Virginia seu in partes illas venientium seu negotiantium et easdem personas regere et gubernare secundum ordinationes et constituciones Societatis illius Necnon habere potestatem et authoritatem uti et exercere tam infra partes transmarinas predictas quam super altum mare jus militare quoadcunque eis placuerit materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in

lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa precludendum unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarrer [et al.] in hac parte petit iudicium Et quod iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] de et pro p. 41. usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchesiarum illorum ultimo recitatorum convincantur etc.

Et idem attornatus generalis qui sequitur etc. pro eodem domino Rege ulterius dicit quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [et al.] de omnibus personis tam subditis dieti domini Regis quam aliis negotiantibus, Anglice, *tradinge*, in partibus transmarinis illis tam non existentibus de Societate sua quam aliis diversas pecuniarum summas ad libitum suum proprium exigere omnesque qui dietas exactiones solvere negaverint vel neglexerint imprisonare, Neenon fines et amerciamenta ad libitum suum taxare et imponere super quibuslibet personis negotiantibus, Anglice, *tradinge*, cum aliquibus mercandizis vel aliis rebus quibuscunque in partibus transmarinis illis et easdem personas absque ballio vel manucapcione ad libitum suum imprisonare, Acctiam quascunque impositiones eis placuerit super mercandizis et aliis rebus per aliquam personam vel aliquas personas non existentes de societate sua predicta in partes transmarinas predictas extra hoc regnum Anglie transportatis vel transportandis vel a partibus transmarinis predictis in hoc regnum Anglie adductis vel adducendis imponere et naves et mercandizas et alias res predictas capere, seiscire et retinere irreplegiabiles quousque ipsi satisfacti sunt de impositionibus sic per ipsos super mercandizis et aliis rebus illis impositis materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa precludendum unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai ffarrer [et al.] in hac parte petit iudicium et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] de et pro usurpacione libertatum privilegiorum et franchesiarum illorum ultimo recitatorum convincantur etc.

Et idem Attornatus generalis qui sequitur etc. pro eodem domino Rege ulterius dicit quod placitum predictum modo et forma predictis superius placitatum quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet habere

p. 42.

potestatem et auctoritatem iurare et super sacramentum examinare quascunq; personas eis placuerit in aliqua causa quacunq; tangente vel concernente plantacionem predictam vel aliquam negociacionem quamcunq; pertinentem ad eandem plantacionem materiaque in eodem placito contenta minus sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa precludendum unde pro defectu sufficientis responsionis ipsorum Nicholai farrer [et al.] in hac parte petit iudicium Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus farrer [et al.] de et pro usurpacione libertatum privilegiorum et franchesiarum illorum ultimo recitatorum convincantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus farrer [et al.] per attornatum suum predictum dicunt quod placitum predictum per ipsos in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem liberos homines et periclitatores et plantatores predictae civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia fore incorporatos pro nomine Thesaurarii et Societatis periclitatorum et plantatorum civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia ac per illud nomen placitare et implacitari in omnibus curiis et locis quibuscunq; ac coram quibuscunq; iudicibus, justiciariis vel aliis personis quibuscunq; tam in omnibus et singulis acionibus, seetis et querelis quam in omnibus et singulis aliis causis, negotiis, materiis et demandis quibuscunq; cuiuscunq; sint generis, nature, sive speciei ac per idem nomen fore personas habiles ac in lege capaces ad perquirendum, habendum, recipiendum, capiendum et possidendum sibi et Successoribus suis tam de dicto domino Rege quam de aliquibus aliis personis vel corporibus corporatis aliqua dominia, maneria, terras, tenementa, redditus, reverciones, revenciones, servicia, possessiones, hereditamenta, bona et catalla, licencias, libertates, franchesias, proficua, commoditates quecunq; eis per prefatum nomen sive aliis personis sive alicui alie persone ad eorum usum data, facta, habita, concessa sive confirmata ac per dictum nomen dare concedere, dimittere, locare, disponere, assignare et alienare bona, catalla, terras, tenementa et hereditamenta sua quecunq; cuiuscunq; persone vel quibuscunq; personis ad eorum libitum materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta versus ipsos Nicholaum farrer [et al.] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa habenda pre-

cludendum Quodquidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare unde ex quo idem attornatus dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aequaliter dedit sed verificationem illam admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per attornatum suum predictum ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata, videlicet, habere unum consilium infra hoc regnum Anglie continue residens consistere de diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis et nominare, eligere et jurare quoscunque voluerint fore de consilio illo necnon habere unum consilium continue residens in dictis partibus transmarinis in Virginia consistere de diversis hominibus per ipsos nominandis et eligendis et nominare, eligere et iurare quoscunque voluerint fore de consilio illo materiaque in eodem contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta versus ipsos quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa habenda, precludendum; Quodquidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare unde ex quo idem attornatus dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aequaliter dedit Sed verificationem illam admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per attornatum suum predictum ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum superius, ut prefertur, placitatum quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata videlicet habere diversa communia sigilla pro omnibus et singulis causis et negotiis suis agendis et illa ad libitum suum frangere, mutare et de novo facere, materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa versus ipsos habenda precludendum; Quod-

quidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare, Unde ex quo idem attornatus dicti domini Regis ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aliqualiter dedit sed verificacionem illam admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium, Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per attornatum suum predictum ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata, videlicet, eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] habere potestatem et autoritatem quandoeunque eis placuerit nominare, constituere et iurare unum de seipsis fore Thesaurarium eiusdem Societatis ac unum alium de seipsis fore deputatum Thesaurarii eiusdem Societatis, Acetiam nominare, constituere et iurare de seipsis tot et tales alios officarios et ministros tam infra hoc regnum Anglie residentes quam in patria de Virginia in partibus transmarinis inhabitantes et residentes quot et quales eis placuerit et Gubernatorem, Thesaurarium, Deputatum, et alios officarios et ministros illos ad libitum suum proprium exonerare, amovere, alterare et mutare, materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa versus ipsos habenda precludendum Quodquidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare, unde ex quo idem attornatus dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aliqualiter dedit Sed verificacionem illam admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium, Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per attornatum suum predictum ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata, videlicet, eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] habere Sibi et Successoribus suis totas illas terras, patrias et territoria dicti domini Regis vocata Virginia et terras, patrias et territoria illa ad libitum suum proprium assignare, dare, vendere, alienare et disponere cuicumque persone

et quibuscunque personis eis placuerit, necnon habere regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium terrarum, patriarum et territoriorum predictorum, materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa versus ipsos habenda precludendum Quodquidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] parati sunt verificare unde ex quo idem attornatus dieti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aequaliter dedit Sed Verificacionem illam admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] per attornatum suum predictum ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata, videlicet, eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [et al.] facere, eligere et admittere in Societatem illam quascunque personas voluerint tam alienas quam alias et diversas denariorum summas de eisdem personis capere, recipere et levare pro eorum admissione in Societatem predictam quodque persone sic in Societatem predictam admisse et admittende erunt de Societate predicta et incorporate unacum ceteris de eadem Societate, Necnon quascunque personas de eadem Societate ad libitum suum proprium a libertatibus et franchisesiis eiusdem Societatis excludere et easdem personas disfranchesiare et a societate illa amovere et exonerare, materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa versus ipsos habenda precludendum Quodquidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] parati sunt verificare, unde ex quo idem attornatus dieti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aequaliter dedit Sed verificacionem illam admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium, Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] quoad libertates privilegia et franchisesias illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [et al.] per attornatum suum predictum ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placit-

tatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predicta superius mencio-
nata et hic postea recitata, videlicet, eosdem Nicholaum farrer [*et al.*] ha-
bere et tenere tam infra civitatem Londonie predictam quam alibi infra hoc
regnum Anglie Aectiam in partibus transmarinis in Virginia predicta quas-
dam domos consiliares et in eisdem domibus quandoocumque eis videbitur
expedire habere et tenere curias, congregaciones sive convocaciones de
quamp pluribus et diversis hominibus eiusdem Societatis tot et talibus quot
et qualibus eis placuerit ac in eisdem curiis, congregacionibus et convoca-
cionibus ad libitum suum proprium diversa statuta, leges et constituciones
ordinare, facere et constituere et omnes personas tam de Societate predicta
quam alias personas non existentes de eadem Societate que statutis, ordi-
nacionibus, legibus et constitucionibus illis non obedirent imprisonare ac
fines et amerciamenta super eas ea de causa taxare et imponere et ea ad
usum suos proprios levare et convertere ac alias penas, penaltates et puni-
ciones quascunq; ad libitum suum proprium super eisdem personis
imponere et infligere materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et suffi-
cientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua pre-
dicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias illa versus ipsos habenda
precludendum Quodquidem placitum materiaque in eodem contentam
idem Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare unde ex quo idem
attornatus dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud
non respondit nec illud aliquo modo dedicit sed verificacionem illam superinde
admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium. Et ipsi idem
Nicholaus farrer [*et al.*] quoad libertates privilegia et franchisesias illa per
curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus farrer, [*et al.*] colonia in Virginia per attornatum
suum predictum ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum in forma predicta
superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predicta
superius mencio-nata et hic postea recitata videlicet eosdem Nicholaum
farrer [*et al.*] ad libitum suum proprium exportare et transportare extra
hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas quascunq; personas
eis placuerit tam subditas dicti domini Regis existentes quam alias personas
quascunq; eosque ad libitum suum proprium regere et gubernare tam in
itinere suo super mare quam in partibus transmarinis predictis, Aectiam
habere libertatem, potestatem et auctoritatem contra leges et statuta
huius regni Anglie transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes trans-

marinas predictas omnes et omnimodas mercandizas, mercimoniam et alias res quascunque per leges et statuta huius regni Anglie prohibitas transportari, ac etiam transportare extra hoc regnum Anglie in partes transmarinas predictas omnia genera armorum, armamentorum, instrumentorum bellicosorum, pulveris bombardici, victualium, pecorum, equorum, equarum et omnium aliarum mercandizarum et rerum quarumcunque absque redditione vel solvitione subsidii, custuma, impositionis vel aliarum taxationum quarumcunque dicto domino Regi vel ad usum eiusdem domini Regis, Necnon habere sibi et successoribus suis regimen et solam gubernacionem omnium personarum inhabitantium, commorantium et residentium in totis illis terris, patria et territorii dicti domini Regis vocatis Virginia seu in partes illas venientium seu negotiantium et easdem personas regere et gubernare secundum ordinationes et constitutiones societatis illius, Necnon habere potestatem et autoritatem uti et exercere tam infra partes transmarinas predictas quam super altum mare jus militare quandoque eis placuerit, materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existentia ad ipsum dominum Regem ab Informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa versus ipsos habenda, precludendum Quod quidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam idem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare unde ex quo idem attornatus dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aliquo modo dedieit sed verificacionem illam superinde admittere omnino recusavit in hac parte petunt iudicium, et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer, [*et al.*] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per attornatum suum predictum ^{p. 46.} ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad libertates, privilegia et franchesias predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata, videlicet, eosdem Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] de omnibus personis tam subditis dicti domini Regis quam aliis negotiantibus, Anglice, *tradinge*, in partibus transmarinis illis tam non existentibus de societate sua quam aliis diversas pecuniarum summas ad libitum suum proprium exigere omnesque qui dictas exactiones solvere negaverint vel neglexerint imprisonare necnon fines et amerciamenta ad libitum suum taxare et imponere super quibuslibet personis negotiantibus,

Anglice, *tradinge*, eum aliquibus mercandis vel aliis rebus quibuscunque in partibus transmarinis illis et eisdem personas absque ballio vel manucapione ad libitum suum imprisonare, acetiam quascunque impositions eis placuerint super mercandis et aliis rebus per aliquam personam vel aliquas personas non existentes de societate sua predicta in partes transmarinas predictas extra hoc regnum Anglie transportatis vel transportandis vel a partibus transmarinis predictis in hoc regnum Anglie adductis vel adducendis imponere, et naves et mercandizas et alias res predictas capere, seisire et retinere irreplegiabiles quousque ipsi satisfacti sunt de impositionibus sic per ipsos super mercandis et aliis rebus illis impositis, materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta versus ipsos habenda precludendum Quodquidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare, unde ex quo idem attornatus dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aliqualiter dedicit sed verificacionem illam superinde admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium, Et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchises illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per attornatum suum predictum Ulterius dicunt quod placitum predictum modo et forma predictis superius placitatum quoad habendum et clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchises predicta superius mencionata et hic postea recitata, videlicet, habere potestatem et auctoritatem iurare et super sacramentum examinare quascunque personas eis placuerit in aliqua causa quacunque tangente vel concernente plantacionem predictam vel aliquam negociacionem quacunque pertinentem ad eandem plantacionem, materiaque in eodem placito contenta bona et sufficientia in lege existunt ad ipsum dominum Regem ab informacione sua predicta quoad libertates, privilegia et franchises illa versus ipsos habenda precludendum Quodquidem placitum materiamque in eodem contentam iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] parati sunt verificare, unde ex quo idem attornatus dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege ad placitum illud non respondit nec illud aliqualiter dedicit sed verificacionem illam superinde admittere omnino recusat in hac parte petunt iudicium et quod ipsi iidem Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] quoad libertates, privilegia et franchises illa per curiam hic dimittantur etc.

Et quia curia domini Regis hic de iudicio suo de et super premissis reddendo nondum advisatur dies inde data est tam prefato Thome Coventrye attorney generali qui sequitur etc quam prefato Nicholao ffarrer [*et al.*] coram domino Rege usque a die pasche in quintam decimam diem ——— ubicunque etc. de iudicio suo inde audiendo etc. ad quamquidem quintam decimam pasche coram domino Rege apud Westmonasterium venerunt tam prefatus Thomas Coventrye qui sequitur etc quam predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per attorney suum predictum,

Et quia curia domini Regis hic de iudicio suo de et super premissis reddendo nondum advisatur dies inde data est tam prefato Thome Coventrye qui sequitur etc. quam predictis Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] coram domino Rege usque crastinum sancte Trinitatis ubicunque etc. de iudicio suo inde audiendo etc. ad quodquidem crastinum sancte Trinitatis coram domino Rege apud Westmonasterium venerunt tam prefatus Thomas Coventrye qui sequitur etc. quam predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] per attorney suum predictum.

Et idem attorney dicti domini Regis pro eodem domino Rege petit iudicium, Et quod predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] de premissis per curiam hic convincantur etc.

Super quo visis et per curiam dicti domini Regis hic intellectis tam materia in Informacione predicta per prefatum Thomam Coventrye pro ipso domino Rege hic in curia exhibita quam placito predicto prefatorum Nicholai ffarrer [*et al.*] ad informacionem predictam per ipsos superius placitatu ac omnibus ac singulis premissis maturaque deliberacione inde prius habita pro eo quod videtur curie domini Regis hic quod placitum predictum prefatorum Nicholai ffarrer [*et al.*] in forma predicta superius placitatum quoad habendum, utendum, gaudendum seu clamandum libertates, privilegia et franchisesias predicta in Informacione predicta superius specificata ac per prefatum Nicholaum ffarrer [*et al.*] per placitum suum predictum superius clamata et vindicata minus sufficiens in lege existit ad precludendum dictum dominum Regem de Informacione sua predicta pro usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchisesiarum predictorum in Informacione predicta specificatorum super dictum dominum Regem consideratum est quod predicti Nicholaus ffarrer [*et al.*] de usurpacione super dictum dominum Regem omnium et singulorum

libertates seisi-

p. 48.

capiantur.

libertatum, privilegiorum et franchesiarum predictarum in Informacione predicta specificatorum modo et forma prout per informacionem predictam superius versus eos supponitur et per ipsos in forma predicta clamatorum convincantur, Et quod eodem libertates privilegia et franchesie in manus dicti domini Regis nunc capiantur et seisiantur, Et quod predicti Nicholaus farrer [et al.] de et in libertates privilegias et franchesias predicta amodo nullatenus se intromittant nec eorum aliquis intromittat sed ab omni usu et clameo eorundem et eorum cuiuslibet excludantur et eorum quilibet excludatur, quodque predicti Nicholaus farrer, Johannes Danvers, miles, Johannes farrer, Thomas Wheatelye, Ricardus Caswell, Thomas Sheapheard, Johannes Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, Anthonius Withers, Georgius Scott, Johannes Kirrell, Thomas Morrys, Willelmus Webb, Ricardus Bull, Willelmus Nicholls, Patricius Copeland, Georgius Smythe, Ricardus Tomlyns, Edwardus Brewster, Willelmus Ewens, Georgius Swinehowe, Edwardus Ryder, Gilbertus Morewood et Edmundus Morgan liberi homines et periclitatores et plantatores, Anglice, *Adventurers and planters*, civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia et alii liberi homines existentes periclitatores et plantatores civitatis Londonie pro prima colonia in Virginia pro usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchesiarum predictorum super dictum dominum Regem capiantur ad satisfaciendum dicto domino Regi de fine suo pro usurpacione libertatum, privilegiorum et franchesiarum illorum etc.

[Translation]

Yet of Michaelmas Term: King's Roll]: Be it remembered that Sir Thomas Coventry, attorney general of our lord the King who now is, who for our same lord the King in this cause sues in his own proper person, came here in the court of our said lord the King before the King himself at Westminster on Tuesday next after the morrow of All Souls in that same term and for our same lord the King produced here in the court of our said lord the King before the King himself then there a certain information against Nicholas farrer, Sir Edwin Sandis, Sir John Danvers, John farrer, Thomas Kiteley, Thomas Wheatley, Richard Caswell, Thomas Shepheard, John Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, William Deereblocke, Anthony Withers, George Scott, Edward Hacket, John Kirrell, Thomas Morris, William Webb, Richard Bull, William Nicholls, Patrick Copeland, William Browne, George Smythe, Richard Tomlyns, Edward Brewster, William Ewens, Thomas Winston, doctor of medicine, George Swinehowe, Edward Ryder, Gilbert Morewood, and Edmund Morgan, free men and adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia, and other free men being adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia, which follows in these words London, to wit, Be it remembered that Sir Thomas Coventry, attorney general of our lord the King, who now is, who

for our same lord the King in this cause sues in his own proper person, comes here in the court of our said lord the King before the King himself at Westminster on Tuesday next after the morrow of All Souls in that same term and for our same lord the King gives the court here to understand and to be informed that Nicholas ffarrer, Sir Edwin Sandis, Sir John Danvers, John ffarrer, Thomas Kiteley, Thomas Wheatley, Richard Caswell, Thomas Shepheard, John Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, William Deereblocke, Anthony Withers, George Scott, Edward Hackett, John Kirrell, Thomas Morris, William Webb, Richard Bull, William Nicholls, Patrick Copeland, William Browne, George Smyth, Richard Tomlyns, Edward Brewster, William Ewens, Thomas Winston, doctor of medicine, George Swinhowe, Edward Ryder, Gilbert Morewood, and Edmund Morgan, free men and adventurer and planters, of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia, and other free men being adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia, for the space of three years now last past and more used and still use and claim to have and use within the city of London and the liberty of the same and in all places outside the city aforesaid within this realm of England and in several parts over sea outside this realm of England, without any warrant or regular grant, the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, to be incorporated by the name of Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia, and by that name to plead and be impleaded in all courts and places whatsoever and before whatsoever judges, justices, and other persons whatsoever, both in all and singular actions, suits, and pleas and in all and singular other causes, businesses, matters, and demands whatsoever of whatsoever kind, nature, or species they may be, and, by the same name, to be persons able and in law capable of acquiring, holding, receiving, taking, and possessing to themselves and their successors, both of our said lord the King and of any other persons or bodies corporate, any demesnes, manors, lands, tenements, rents, reversions, reventions, services, possessions, hereditaments, goods and chattels, licenses, liberties, franchises, profits, and commodities whatsoever to them by the aforesaid name or to other persons or to any other person for their use given, made, held, granted, or confirmed, and, by the said name, to give, grant, demise, let, dispose, assign, and alienate any of their goods, chattels, lands, tenements, and hereditaments whatsoever to any person or persons at their pleasure, and also, to have divers common seals for all and singular causes and businesses requiring to be transacted, and to break, change, and make anew these at their pleasure, and also to have power and authority whensoever it shall please them to nominate, appoint, and swear one of themselves to be Treasurer of the same Company and another of themselves to be Deputy Treasurer of the same Company, and also to nominate, appoint, and swear from among themselves as many officers and ministers both residing within this realm of England and dwelling and residing in the country of Virginia in parts across the sea as it shall please them, and at their will to discharge, remove, alter, and change the governor, deputy treasurer, and other officers and ministers, and to make, elect, and admit into that company whatsoever persons they wish, both foreign and others, and from the same persons to take, receive, and levy sums of money for their admission into the aforesaid Company, and that the persons admitted into the aforesaid Company and to be admitted shall be of the aforesaid Company and incorporated together with the others of the same Company, and to exclude at their own will any persons whatsoever of the same Company from the liberties and franchises of the same Company and to disfranchise the same persons and to remove and discharge them from that Company, and to hold to themselves and their successors all these lands, parts, and territories of the said lord King called Virginia, and these lands, countries, and territories at their own pleasure to assign,

p. 2.

give, sell, alienate, and dispose to any person or persons they please, and to have the direction and sole governance of all the lands, countries, and territories aforesaid and of all persons dwelling, remaining, and residing in the same or coming into these parts or trading, and to direct and govern the same persons according to the ordinances and constitutions of that Company, and to have a council within this realm of England continually residing, to consist of divers men of the same Company and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they shall wish to be of that council, and to have a council continuously residing in the said parts beyond the sea in Virginia to consist of divers men nominated and elected by themselves, and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they shall wish to be of that council, and to have and to hold both within the city of London aforesaid and elsewhere within this realm of England and also in the parts across the sea in Virginia aforesaid certain council houses and in the same houses, whensoever it shall seem to them to be expedient, to have and to hold courts, assemblies, or convocations of several and divers men of the same Company as many and of such sort as it shall please them, and in the same courts, assemblies, and convocations at their own pleasure to ordain, make, and constitute divers statutes, laws, and constitutions, and to imprison all persons both of the Company aforesaid and other persons not being of the same Company who should not obey these statutes, ordinances, laws, and constitutions, and to impose fines and amercements upon them for the same reason, and to levy and convert these to their own proper uses, and to impose and inflict upon the same persons any other pains, penalties, and punishments whatsoever at their own pleasure, and, also, at their own pleasure to export and transport outside this realm of England into the aforesaid parts across the sea whatsoever persons it shall please them, both subjects of our said lord the King and any other persons whatsoever, and to rule and govern them at their own pleasure both in their voyage upon the sea and in the parts across the sea aforesaid, and, also, to have the liberty, power, and authority, contrary to the laws and statutes of this realm of England, to transport outside this realm of England to the parts across the sea all and all kinds of merchandize and all other things whatsoever forbidden to be transported by the laws and statutes of this realm of England, and also to transport outside this realm of England into the parts across the sea aforesaid all kinds of arms, armaments, instruments of war, guns, powder, victuals, cattle, horses, mares, and all other merchandize and things whatsoever without rendering or payment of subsidy, custom, imposition, or other taxation whatsoever to our said lord the King or for the use of our same lord the King, and also to exact divers sums of money at their own pleasure from all persons both subjects of our said lord the King and others trading in those parts across the sea, both those not being of their Company aforesaid and others, and to imprison all those who refuse or neglect to pay the said exactions, and to have the sole and only right of import of all and singular merchandize and things brought or to be brought from those parts beyond the sea to this realm of England, and of their own authority to prohibit all and singular persons whatsoever who are not of their Company aforesaid from transporting outside this realm of England to those parts across the sea any merchandize or other things whatsoever for trade there in those parts across the sea or to bring any merchandize or any other things whatsoever from those parts across the sea into this realm of England, and to tax and impose fines and amercements at their pleasure upon any persons trading, with any merchandize or other things whatsoever, in those parts across the sea and to imprison the same persons without bail or mainprise at their pleasure, and also to impose whatsoever impositions they please upon merchandize and other things transported or to be transported into the aforesaid parts across the sea outside this kingdom of England or brought or to be brought from the parts across the sea aforesaid into this kingdom of England by any person or persons

not being of their aforesaid Company, and to take, seize and retain irreplicable the ships, merchandise, and other things aforesaid until they themselves are satisfied of the impositions so imposed by themselves upon this merchandise and those other things, and to have power and authority to use and exercise military law whensoever it shall please them, both within the parts across the sea aforesaid and upon the high sea, and also to swear or examine upon oath whatsoever persons they please in any cause whatsoever touching or concerning the plantation aforesaid or any negotiation whatsoever pertaining to the same plantation, which liberties, all and singular, privileges and franchises the same Nicholas farrar, Edwin Sandis, John Danvers, John farrer, Thomas Kiteley, Thomas Wheatley, Richard Caswell, Thomas Shepheard, John Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, William Deereblocke, Anthony Withers, George Scott, Edward Hackett, John Kirrell, Thomas Morris, William Webb, Richard Bull, William Nicholls, Patrick Copeland, William Browne, George Smyth, Richard Tomlyns, Edward Brewster, William Ewens, Thomas Winston, George Swinhowe, Edward Ryder, Gilbert Morewood and Edmund Morgan and all other free men of the Company aforesaid through the whole time aforesaid have usurped and still usurp over our said lord the King to the grave loss and prejudice of our said lord the King who now is and his royal prerogative and in great contempt of the crown and dignity of our said lord the King who now is, whereupon the same attorney of our said lord the King for our same lord the King seeks the advice of the court in the premises and that a due process of law be made against the same Nicholas farrar, Edwin Sandis, John Danvers, John farrer, Thomas Kiteley, Thomas Wheatley, Richard Caswell, Thomas Shepheard, John Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, William Deereblock, Anthony Withers, George Scott, Edward Hackett, John Kirrell, Thomas Morris, William Webb, Richard Bull, William Nicholls, Patrick Copeland, William Browne, George Smithe, Richard Tomlyns, Edward Brewster, William Ewens, Thomas Winston, George Swinhowe, Edward Ryder, Gilbert Morewood, and Edmund Morgan, and all other free men of the Company aforesaid in this part to answer to our said lord the King by what warrant they claim to have the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid, etc., whereby the sheriff was directed that he should not fail, etc., to make them come to answer, etc.

And now, to wit, on Friday next after the quindeme of St. Martin in that same term, there came before our lord the King at Westminster the aforesaid Nicholas farrar, Sir John Danvers, John farrar, Thomas Wheatley, Richard Caswell, Thomas Shepheard, John Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, Anthony Withers, George Scott, John Kirrell, Thomas Morris, William Webb, Richard Bull, William Nicholls, Patrick Copeland, William Browne, George Smyth, Richard Tomlyns, Edward Brewster, William Ewens, George Swinhowe, Edward Ryder, Gilbert Morewood, and Edmund Morgan,¹ free men and adventurers and planters, of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia, and other free men being adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia, by Edward Offley their attorney, and they seek the hearing of the information aforesaid and it is read to them, etc., which having been read and heard the same Nicholas farrar [et al.—the same 24 names, “free men”, etc., “and other free men”, etc.], say that they themselves do not intend that our said lord the King who now is should wish, or that he ought, by reason of the premises, further to proceed against or trouble the same Nicholas farrar [et al.—the same 24 names, “free

¹ From the list of thirty persons impleaded by name, as given in the four repetitions preceding this point in the record, six names—those of Sir Edwin Sandys, Thomas Kiteley, William Deereblock, Edward Hackett, William Browne, and Doctor Thomas Winston—are here omitted, and they are omitted hereafter, so that in all its many subsequent repetitions the list consists of these same twenty-four names. From this point on, therefore, their repetition is dispensed with.

men", etc., "and other free men", etc.], because, as to having and claiming the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, that the same free men and adventurers and planters of the aforesaid city of London for the first colony in Virginia be incorporated by the name of Treasurer and Society of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia, and by that name plead and be impleaded in all courts and places whatsoever and before whatsoever judges, justices, or other persons whatsoever, both in all and singular actions, suits, and pleas and in all and singular other causes, businesses, matters, and demands whatsoever of whatsoever kind, nature, or species they may be, and, by the same name, be persons able and in law capable of acquiring, holding, receiving, taking, and possessing to themselves and their successors, both from our said lord the King and from any other persons or bodies corporate any demesnes, manors, lands, tenements, rents, reversions, reventions, services, possessions, hereditaments, goods and chattels, licences, liberties, franchises, profits, commodities whatsoever to them by the aforesaid name, or to other persons, or to any other person for their use given, made, held, granted or confirmed, and, by the said name, give, grant, demise, let, dispose, assign and alienate their goods, chattels, lands, tenements, and hereditaments whatsoever to any person or persons whatsoever at their will, the same Nicholas farrer [et al.—the same 24 names, "free men", etc., "and other free men", etc.], say that before the aforesaid time specified in the aforesaid information, to wit, the twenty-third day of May in the seventh year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King who now is, by his letters patent in due manner completed, sealed under his great seal of England and produced in the court of our said lord the King who now is, bearing date at Westminster on the same twenty-third day of May in the seventh year of his reign of England, etc., aforesaid, reciting by the same letters patent that since, at the humble supplication and petition of divers beloved and well affected subjects of our lord the King himself intending to found a colony and to make a habitation and plantation of divers of the people of our same lord the King in that part of America commonly called Virginia and in other parts and territories in America, either pertaining to our same lord the King or which had not been possessed by any Christian prince or people, within certain metes and regions, our same lord the King by his former letters patent bearing date the tenth day of April in the fourth year of his reign of England, France, and Ireland, and the thirty-ninth of Scotland, had granted to Sir Thomas Bates, Sir George Summers, and others, for the quicker accomplishment of the aforesaid plantation and habitation, that they themselves should divide themselves into two colonies, one of them consisting of divers knights, gentlemen, merchants, and others of our lord the King's city of London, called the first colony, and the other of them of divers knights, gentlemen, and others of the cities of Bristol and Exeter and the vill of Plymouth and other places, called the second colony, and had given and granted very many and divers privileges and liberties to each colony for their quiet settling and good ruling in the same, as by the same former letters patent then more fully appeared, for that divers beloved subjects of our said lord the King, adventurers and planters of the aforesaid first colony, who before the time of the completion of the same letters patent of the aforesaid date of the twenty-third day of May in the seventh year of the reign of our same lord the King had engaged themselves, in moving the business of the same plantation and with the help of God had intended further to prosecute that business to a happy issue, then lately had humbly prayed our same lord the King that, in respect of their great expenses and of the risk and danger of the lives of very many of them which they had exposed to dangers and risks in the investigation and plantation of the country aforesaid, our same

lord the King would deign to grant to them a further enlargement and explanation of the aforesaid grant of privileges and liberties, and that such councillors and other officers should be appointed among them to order and direct their businesses as were prepared and willing to adventure with them and also whose dwellings were not so far distant from the city of London that they would not at convenient times be ready and prepared to afford counsel and help as occasions required, our same lord the King, cordially desiring the effective prosecution and happy success of the afore-^{p. 6.} said plantation, and thinking worthy of praise their desires in the same business to progress more eagerly in the accomplishment of a work so excellent and pleasing to God and useful to the realm of our lord the King, of his special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, did for himself, his heirs and successors by his same letters patent give and grant and confirm to his faithful and beloved subjects Robert, earl of Salisbury, Thomas, earl of Suffolk, Henry, earl of Southampton, William, earl of Pembroke, Henry, earl of Lincoln, ¹ earl of Dorset, Thomas, earl of Exeter, Philip, earl of Montgomery, Robert, lord viscount Lisle, Theophilus, lord Howard de Walden, James Mountsgue, bishop of Bath and Wells, Edward, lord Zouche, Thomas, lord Laware, William, lord Monteggle, Ralph, lord Eure, Edmund, lord Sheffield, Grey lord Chandois, ¹ lord Compton, John, lord Peter, John, lord Stanhope, George, lord Carew, Sir Humfrey Welde, lord mayor of the city of London, George Pearcey, esquire, Sir Edward Cecil, Sir George Wharton, Francis West, esquire, Sir William Wade, Sir Henry Nevill, Sir Thomas Smith, Sir Oliver Cromwell, Sir Peter Manwood, Sir Drue Drurye, Sir John Scott, Sir Thomas Challoner, Sir Robert Drurie, Sir Anthony Cope, Sir Horatio Vere, Sir Edward Conway, Sir William Browne, Sir Maurice Barkley, Sir Robert Mansell, Sir Amias Preston, Sir Thomas Bates, Sir Anthony Ashley, Sir Michael Sandys, Sir Henry Carey, Sir Stephen Somes, Sir Calistothenes Brooke, Sir Edward Michelborne, Sir John Ratchiffe, Sir Charles Wilmott, Sir George Moore, Sir Hugh Wirrall, Sir Thomas Denny, Sir John Hollis, Sir William Godolphin, Sir Thomas Mounson, Sir Thomas Ridgeway, Sir John Brooke, Sir Robert Killigrew, Sir Henry Peyton, Sir Richard Williamson, Sir Ferdinand Waynman, Sir William St. John, Sir Thomas Holcroft, Sir John Mallory, Sir Roger Aston, Sir Walter Cope, Sir Richard Wigmore, Sir William Cooke, Sir Herbert Crofte, Sir Henry Fanshawe, Sir John Smyth, Sir Francis Wolley, Sir Edward Waterhouse, Sir Henry Sokeforde, Sir Edwin Sandys, Sir Thomas Weaman, Sir John Trevor, Sir Warwick Hebe, Sir Robert Wrothe, Sir John Townsende, Sir Christopher Perkins, Sir Daniel Donne, Sir Henry Hubberte, Sir Francis Bacon, Sir Henry Mountague, Sir George Coppin, Sir Samuel Sandys, Sir Thomas Rowe, Sir George Sandys, Sir Thomas Freake, Sir Thomas Horwell, Sir Charles Kewe, Sir Baptist Hicks, Sir John Watts, Sir Robert Carey, Sir William Ronney, Sir Thomas Middleton, Sir Hatton Cbeeke, Sir John Ogle, Sir Cavaller Meacocke, Sir Stephen Biddlesdon, Sir Thomas Elunder, Sir Anthony Acher, Sir Robert Johnson, Sir Thomas Panton, Sir Charles Morgan, Sir Stephen Powle, Sir John Burlace, Sir Christopher Cleave, Sir George Hayward, Sir Thomas Dauks, Sir Thomas Dutton, Sir Anthony Forest, Sir Robert Payne, Sir John Digby, Sir Dudley Digges, Sir Rowland Cotton, doctor, Doctor Mathew Sutcliffe, Doctor Medowes, Doctor Turner, Captain Poe, Captain Pagman, Captain Geoffrey Holcrofte, Captain Raine, Captain Henry Sprye, Captain Shelpton, Captain Sparke, Captain Thomas Wyntt, Captain Brinsley, Captain William Courtney, Captain Harberts, Captain Clerke, Captain Dewhurst, Captain John Blundell, Captain Fryer, Captain Louis Orwell, Captain Edward Floyd, Captain Shusby, Captain Huntley, Captain Orme, Captain Woodhouse, Captain Mason, Captain Thomas Holcrofte, Captain John Cooke, Captain

¹ Blank in MS.

Hollis, Captain William Prowde, Captain Henry Woodhouse, Captain Linley, Captain Dexter, Captain William Winter, Captain Herle, Captain John Bingham, Captain Burras, Captain Thomas Conway, Captain Rookewood, Captain William Lovelace, Captain John Ashley, Captain Thomas Wynne, Captain Thomas Mewtis, Captain Edward Horwood, Captain Michael Evered, Captain Connocke, Captain Miles, Captain Pyggott, Captain Edward Maria Wingfeilde, Captain Christopher Newporte, Captain John Stilemore alias Rateliffe, Captain John Smythe, Captain John Martine, Captain Peter Wynne, Captain Waldoe, Captain Thomas Wood, Thomas Buttone, George Bolles, esquire, sheriff of London, William Crashawe, clerk, bachelor of sacred theology, William Sebright, esquire, Christopher Brooke, esquire, John Bingley, esquire, Thomas Watson, esquire, Richard Parcivalt, esquire, John Moore, esquire, Hugh Brooke, esquire, David Waterhouse, esquire, Anthony Aweher, esquire, Robert Bowyer, esquire, Ralph Ewens, esquire, Zachary Jones, esquire, George Calvert, esquire, William Dobson, esquire, Henry Reynolds, esquire, Thomas Walker, esquire, Anthony Barnard, esquire, Thomas Sandys, esquire, Henry Sandys, esquire, Richard Sandys, son of Sir Edwin Sandys, William Oxenbridge, esquire, John Parsons, esquire, Thomas Willson, esquire, John Bullocke, esquire, John Waller, Thomas Webb, John Robinson, William Brewster, Robert Evelyn, Henry Daubeney, Richard Hacklyut, clerk, John Eldred, merchant, William Russell, merchant, John Merrick, merchant, Richard Banyster, merchant, Charles Antony, goldsmith, John Banks, William Evans, Richard Humble, Robert Chamberlayne, merchant, Thomas Barber, merchant, Richard Poyntell, merchant, John Fletcher, merchant, Thomas Nicholls, merchant, John Stokes, merchant, Gabriel Archer, gentleman, Francis Covell, William Bonham, Edward Harrison, John Wolstenholme, Nicholas Salter, Hugh Evans, William Barners, Otho Mawditt, Richard Staper, merchant, John Elkyn, merchant, William Coyse, Thomas Perkin, cooper, Humfrey Rainett, cooper, Henry Jackson, Robert Shingleton, Christopher Nicholls, John Harper, Abraham Chamberline, Thomas Shipton, Thomas Carpenter, Anthony Crewe, George Holman, Robert Hill, Cleophas Smyth, Ralph Harryson, John Farmer, James Brearley, William Crosley, Richard Coxe, John Geringe, Richard Strongthorne, ironmonger, Thomas Langton, Griffith Hinton, Richard Ironside, Richard Deane, Richard Turner, William Leveson, mercer, James Chatfeilde, Edward Allen, Tedder Robert, Hildebrand Sprinson, Arthur Mouse, John Gardiner, James Russell, Richard Casewell, Richard Evans, John Hawkens, Richard Kirrell, Richard Brooke, Mathew Scriven, gentleman, William Stallenge, gentleman, Arthur Venn, gentleman, Sandis Webb, gentleman, Michael Phettiplace, gentleman, William Phettiplace, gentleman, Ambrose Drusey, gentleman, John Taverner, gentleman, George Prettie, gentleman, Peter Latham, gentleman, Thomas Mounfird, gentleman, William Cantrell, gentleman, Richard Wyffine, gentleman, Ralph Moreton, gentleman, John Cornelis, gentleman, Martin Freeman, Adrian Moore, Thomas White, Edward Parkins, Robert Olley, Thomas Whitley, George Pytt, Robert Parkhurst, Thomas Morris, Peter Vaulore, Geoffrey Duffe, John Gilbert, William Hancock, Mathew Brownrigg, Francis Turrell, Randolph Carter, Othwell Smyth, Thomas Honneyman, Martin Bond, haberdasher, Robert Johnson, William Younge, John Woodall, William Holgate, Humfrey Westwoode, Richard Champion, Henry Robinson, Francis Mapps, William Sambatehe, Rawleigh Crawshawe, Daniel Ducker, Thomas Grave, Hugh Willstone, Thomas Culpepper of Wigsell, esquire, John Culpepper, gentleman, Henry Lee, Josiah Kirton, gentleman, John Porey, gentleman, Henry Collias, gentleman, George Burton, William Atkinson, Thomas Forest, John Russell, John Holte, Harman Harrison, Gabriel Beadle, John Beadle, Henry Dauks, George Scott, Edward Fleetewood, gentleman, Richard Rogers, gentleman, Arthur Robinson,

Robert Robinson, John Huntley, John Grey, William Payne, William Feilde, William Wattey, William Webster, John Digley, William Carpenter, Thomas Draper, Richard Glanviell, Arnald Lulls, Henry Rowe, William Moore, Nicholas Grice, James Mounger, Nicholas Andrewes, Jerome Heydon, ironmonger, John Durant, John Quarles, John West, Mathew Springham, John Johnson, Christopher Hore, Tobias Sneece, George Barkley, Arthur Pott, Thomas Carles, William Barkley, Thomas Johnson, Captain Alexander Benetts, William King, George Sands, gentleman, James White, gentleman, Edward Wynn, Charles Towler, Richard Reynolds, Edward Webb, Richard Maplesden, Thomas Levers, David Bone, Thomas Wood, Robert Hamore, Edward Barnes, mercer, John Wright, mercer, Robert Middleton, Edward Littlefield, Thomas Webb, Ralph Kinge, Robert Coppyn, James Askewe, Christopher Nicholls, William Bardwell, Alexander Childe, Lewis Taite, Edward Ditchfeilde, James Swifte, Richard Widowes, goldsmith, Edward Bridnell, John Handforde, Edward Woller, William Palmer, haberdasher, John Badger, John Hodgson, Peter Mounsell, John Corill, John Busbridge, William Dun, Thomas Johnson, Nicholas Venson, Thomas Shipton, Nathaniel Wade, Randolph Wetwood, Mathew Dequeter, Charles Hawkins, Hugh Hamersley, Abraham Cartwright, George Bennett, William Cater, Richard Goddert, Henry Cromewell, Phineas Pett, Robert Cooper, John Cooper, Henry Neice, Edward Wilks, Robert Bateman, Nicholas Farrer, John Newhouse, John Cason, Thomas Harris, gentleman, George Etherd, Thomas Male, D. S. gentleman, Richard Stratforde, Thomas Richards, cooper, John Westrowe, Edward Welch, Thomas Brittainye, Thomas Knowles, Octavian Thorne, Edmund Smyth, John Marshe, Edward Carewe, Thomas Pleydall, Richard Ley, Miles Palmer, Henry Price, John Josuah, gentleman, William Clandy, Jerome Pearcey, John Bree, gentleman, William Hamson, Christopher Peckforde, Thomas Huntt, Thomas Turmstone, Christopher Lamman, John Haywarde, clerk, Richard Partridge, Allan Cotton, Felix Wilson, Thomas Colthrust, George Wilmer, Andrew Wilmer, Maurice Llewelin, Thomas Jedwin, Peter Burgoyne, Thomas Burgoyne, Robert Burgoyne, Robert Smyth, merchant tailor, Edward Cage, grocer, Thomas Cannon, gentleman, William Wilby, stationer, Clement Wilmer, gentleman, John Clapham, gentleman, Giles Francis, gentleman, George Walker, sadler, John Swinhowe, stationer, Edward Bushop, stationer, Leo White, gentleman, Christopher Barton, Peter Benson, Richard Smyth, George Procter, clerk, Millicent Ramsden, widow, Joseph Soan, Thomas Hinshawe, John Baker, Robert Thornton, John Davis, Edward Facett, George Nuce, gentleman, Captain John Robinson, Thomas Wood, William Browne, shoemaker, Robert Barker, shoemaker, Robert Pennington, Francis Burlye, clerk, William Quick, grocer, Edward Lewis, grocer, Lawrence Campe, draper, Adam Perkins, grocer, Richard Shepheard, preacher, William Shekeley, haberdasher, William Tayler, haberdasher, Edward Lukyn, gentleman, John Francklyn, haberdasher, John Southicke, Peter Peate, George Isham, ironmonger, George Yardley, gentleman, Henry Shelley, John Pratt, Thomas Church, draper, William Powell, gentleman, Richard Frith, gentleman, Thomas Wheeler, draper, Francis Haselrigg, gentleman, Hugh Shipley, gentleman, John Andrews, senior, of Cambridge, Francis Whister, gentleman, John Vassett, gentleman, Richard Howle, Edward Barkley, gentleman, Richard Knarisbrough, gentleman, Nicholas Exton, draper, William Bennett, fishmonger, James Haywood, merchant, Nicholas Isaacke, merchant, William Gibbs, merchant,¹ Bushop, Barnard Michell, Isaack Mighell, John Streate, Edward Gale, John Martine, gentleman, Thomas Fox, Luke Lodge, John Woodlife, gentleman, Rice Webb, Vincent Lowe, Samuel Burnand, Edmund Pears, haberdasher, Joshua Gouge,

¹ Blank in MS.

John St. John, Edward Vaughan, William Dun, Thomas Aleocke, John Andrewes, junior, of Cambridge, Samuel Smyth, Samuel Smyth [sic], Thomas Gerrard, Thomas Whittingham, William Canninge, Paul Canninge, George Chandler, Henry Vincent, Thomas Keitley, James Skelton, James Mawtan, George Webb, gentleman, Joseph Newrough Smyth, Josiah Maude, Ralph Hamor, junior, Edward Browster, son of William Brewster, Leonard Harwood, mercer, Philip Dreverdant, William Carpenter, Robert Cookes, grocer, Lawrence Greene, grocer, Daniel Wynch, grocer, Humphrey Stike, grocer, Avery Dransfeld, grocer, John Hodges, grocer, Edward Beale, grocer, Thomas Cutler, grocer, Ralph Bisby, grocer, John Whittingham, grocer, John Hide, grocer, Mathew Shephard, grocer, Thomas Allen, grocer, Richard Hoeker, grocer, Laurence Moumeks, grocer, John Tanner, grocer, Peter Gate, grocer, John Blunt, grocer, Robert Phillips, grocer, Robert Berrisford, grocer, Thomas Wells, gentleman, John Ellis, grocer, Henry Colthurst, grocer, John Crannedge, grocer, Thomas Jenings, grocer, Edmund Peshall, grocer, Timothy Bathurst, grocer, Giles Parslowe, grocer, Robert Mildmay, grocer, Robert Johnson, grocer, William Jansen, vintner, Ezekiel Smyth, Richard Murreton, William Sharpe, Robert Ritch, William Stannard, innholder, John Stockin, William Straehy, gentleman, George Farmer, gentleman, Thomas Gills, clothworker, Abraham Daws, gentleman, Thomas Brockett, gentleman, George Bateh, fishmonger, John Dike, fishmonger, Henry Spranger, Richard Farryngton, Christopher Vertue, vintner, Thomas Baylye, vintner, George Robins, vintner, Tobias Hanson, grocer, Brian Spencer, Clement Chitcheley, John Starpe, gentleman, James Cambell, ironmonger, Christopher Cletherowe, ironmonger, Philip Jacobson, Peter Jacobson of Antwerp, William Brakley, Miles Bankes, cutler, Peter Highbly, grocer, Henry John, gentleman, John Stikeley, merchant tailor, John Levett, merchant, Thomas Norineott, clothworker, Richard Venn, haberdasher, Thomas Scott, gentleman, Thomas Jackson, merchant tailor, George Hankynson, Thomas Leyre, gentleman, Mathew Cooper, George Butler, gentleman, Thomas Lawson, gentleman, Edward Smyth, haberdasher, Stephen Sparrowe, John Jones, merchant, Reynold Brewer, Thomas Plomer, merchant, James Duppa, brewer, Rowland Coytmore, William Southerne, George Whitmore, haberdasher, Anthony Gosnold, junior, John Allen, fishmonger, Simon Yeomans, fishmonger, Launcelot Davis, gentleman, John Hopkins, alderman of Bristol, John Keatleby, gentleman, Richard Cheny, goldsmith, George Hooker, gentleman, and Robert Sheninge, yeoman, and others named in the same letters patent and as many as they themselves then in the future shall admit to be joined with them in the manner expressed in the same letters patent, whether they migrate in their own persons to be planters there in the plantation aforesaid or do not migrate but adventure their money, goods or chattels, that they themselves should be one body or perpetual community and have perpetual succession and one common seal to serve the same body or community, and that they themselves and their successors should be known, called and incorporated by the name of the Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia, and that they themselves and their successors henceforth for ever should be able to take, acquire, and purchase, by the aforesaid name (licence for this having been first had and obtained from our same lord the King, his heirs and successors) any lands, tenements, and hereditaments, goods and chattels whatsoever within the realm of our said lord the King of England and the dominion of Wales, and that they themselves and their successors should likewise be able by the aforesaid name to plead and be impleaded before any judges or justices of our said lord the King in any courts of our said lord the King and in any actions or suits whatsoever, as by the same letters patent among other things is fully clear and apparent, By pretext of which premises the same Nicholas Ifarrer [et al.—the same 24 names,

“free men”, etc., “and other free men”, etc.], before the aforesaid time specified in the information aforesaid, were and still are incorporated by the name of the Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia, and by that warrant, by virtue of the letters patent aforesaid, the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.—the same 24 names, “free men”, etc., “and other free men”, etc.], for the time aforesaid specified in the information aforesaid, were and are claim to be a body incorporated by the name of the Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the aforesaid City of London for the First Colony in Virginia, and they claim and are used by that name to plead and be impleaded in all courts and places whatsoever and before any judges whatsoever, justices, or other persons whatsoever, both in all and singular actions, suits, and pleas and in all and singular other causes, businesses, matters, and demands whatsoever of whatsoever kind, nature or species they may be, and by that name they claim to be persons able and in law capable of acquiring, holding, receiving, taking, and possessing to themselves and their successors, both of our said lord the King and of any other persons or bodies corporate, any demesnes, manors, lands, tenements, rents, reversions, reventions, services, possessions, hereditaments, goods and chattels, licences, liberties, franchises, profits, and commodities whatsoever, to them by the aforesaid name or to other persons or to any other person for their use given, made, held, granted or confirmed and, by the said name, to give, grant, demise, let, dispose, assign, and alienate their goods and chattels, lands, tenements, and hereditaments whatsoever to any person or persons whatsoever at their will, as it was lawful to them and is lawful. And as to having and claiming the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, to have a council continually residing within this realm of England to consist of divers men of the same company and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they shall wish to be of that council, and to have a council continually residing in the said parts beyond the sea in Virginia to consist of divers men to be nominated and elected by themselves and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they shall wish to be of that council, the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.—the same 24 names, “free men”, etc., “and other free men”, etc.] say that before the aforesaid time specified in the information aforesaid, to wit, on the tenth day of April in the fourth year of our said lord the King who now is of England etc. our same lord the King who now is, by his letters patent duly completed, sealed by his great seal of England, bearing date at Westminster on the same tenth day of April in the aforesaid fourth year of his reign and in the Court of Chancery of our aforesaid lord the King, who now is, at Westminster in the county of Middlesex, then being duly enrolled, the tenor of the enrolment of which letters patent the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.—the same 24 names, “free men”, etc., “and other free men”, etc.] produce here in court, reciting that when the beloved and well disposed subjects of our lord the King himself, Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Sommers, Richard Haekluite, clerk, prebendary of Westminster, Edward Maria Winckfeild, Thomas Hannam, Rawleigh Gilbert, esquire, William Parker, and George Popham, gentlemen, and divers others of the beloved subjects of our lord the King himself, appeared as humble suppliants to our same lord the King that our same lord the King should deign to grant to them licence to make a dwelling-place and plantation and to found a colony of divers of the people of our same lord the King in that part of America commonly called Virginia and other parts and territories in America belonging to our same lord the King, or which were not actually possessed by any Christian prince or people, situated, lying, and being all along the sea coast between thirty-four degrees of northern latitude and other equinoctial lines and forty-five degrees of the same latitude and in the mainland between the aforesaid thirty-four and forty-five degrees, and the island

p. 10.

thereto adjacent or within a hundred miles of the coast thereof, and to that end and for the swifter accomplishment of the aforesaid proposed plantation and dwelling-place there they themselves desired to divide themselves into two colonies and companies, one of them consisting of certain knights, gentlemen, merchants, and other adventurers of our lord the King himself of his city of London and elsewhere, who then were or from time to time should be joined with them, who desired to begin their plantations and dwelling places in some suitable and convenient place between the thirty-fourth and forty-first degrees of the aforesaid latitude all along the coast of Virginia and the coast of America aforesaid, and the other of the same colonies consisting of divers knights, gentlemen, merchants, and other adventurers of the cities of our lord the King himself of Bristol and Exeter and his vill of Plymouth and other places, who join themselves to the same colony, who desired to begin their plantations and dwelling places in some suitable and convenient place between thirty-eight and forty-five degrees of the aforesaid latitude, along the aforesaid coast of Virginia and America according as that coast lies, our same lord the King, much praising and graciously accepting their petitions to the furtherance of so noble a work, which by the providence of Almighty God would redound to the glory of His Divine Majesty in the propagation of the Christian religion to such people as then lived in darkness and wretched ignorance of the true knowledge and worship of God and would be able in time to lead the infidels and needy barbarians dwelling in those parts to human civilisation and to quiet and peaceful government, our same lord the King by his same letters patent graciously received and gave his consent to their humble and well proposed desires and, therefore, for himself, his heirs and successors, granted and agreed that the aforesaid Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Summers, Richard Hackluit and Edward Maria Winckfeild, adventurers of the aforesaid city of London, and all such others as then were or should be joined with them respecting the same colony should be called the first colony and that they could begin their first plantation and the place of their first sojourning and dwelling in any place along the aforesaid coast of Virginia or America where they thought it suitable and convenient, between the aforesaid thirty-four and forty-one degrees of the aforesaid latitude; And further our same lord the King by his same letters patent ordained, established, and agreed for himself, his heirs and successors, that each of the same colonies should have a council, each of which councils should consist of thirteen persons and should have a separate seal for all matters which touch the same separate councils, on both of which seals the arms and insignia of our same lord the King should be engraved on the one side thereof and the portraiture of our same lord the King on the other side thereof, and that round about the seal for the council of the aforesaid first colony should be engraved on the one side of the same these words, "Sigillum Regis Magnae Britanniae, Franciae, et Hiberniae", and on the other side of the same this inscription, "Pro Consilio Primae Coloniae Virginiae." And also that a council should be established here in England which should consist likewise of thirteen persons for this purpose to be appointed by our lord the King himself, his heirs or successors, which should be called the council of our lord the King for Virginia; which council likewise should have a seal for matters concerning the same council with like insignia and portraiture, as is shown, with this inscription engraved round about on the one side of the same, "Sigillum Regis Magnae Britanniae, Franciae, et Hiberniae", and round about on the other side thereof, "Pro Consilio Suae Virginiae", as more fully appears by the exemplification of the enrolment of the said letters patent which Nicholas Farrer [et al.—the same 24 names, "free men", etc., "and other free men", etc.] produce here in court sealed by the great seal of our said lord the King of England who now is, according to the form of the statute in such case lately published and pro-

vided, of which exemplification the date is at Westminster on the twentieth day of December in the twenty-first year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc. And further the same Nicholas ffarer [*et al.—the same 24 names, “free men”, etc., “and other free men”, etc.*] say that before the aforesaid time specified above in the information aforesaid, to wit, on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King who now is, by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of his reign of England, etc., considering that the good and happy success of the aforesaid plantation of the aforesaid first colony in Virginia chiefly depended, next under the blessing of God and the support of his royal authority, upon the prudent and good direction of the whole enterprise, through the care and prudence of the planning, and that it was not convenient that all the adventurers should be compelled to assemble and meet together as often as it should be necessary for them to assemble and confer about their business, therefore by the same letters patent he ordained, established, and confirmed that there should be for ever a council residing in England, according to the tenor of the aforesaid former letters patent of our same lord the King, which council should have a seal for the better government and administration of the aforesaid plantation besides the aforesaid legal seal of the aforesaid Company or corporation.

And further our same lord the King, by his same letters patent, established and ordained that Henry, earl of Southampton, William, earl of Penbrooke, Henry, earl of Lincoln, Thomas, earl of Exeter, Robert, lord viscount Lisle, Lord Theophilus Howard, James, lord bishop of Bath and Wells, Edward, lord Zouche, Thomas, lord La Warr, William, lord Mounteagle, Edmund, lord Sheffield, Gray, lord Chandois, John, lord Stanhope, George, lord Carewe, Humphrey Weld, lord mayor of London, Sir Edward Cecil, Sir William Wade, Sir Henry Nevill, Sir Thomas Smyth, Sir Oliver Cromewell, Sir Peter Manwood, Sir Thomas Challoner, Sir Henry Hobarte, Sir Francis Bacon, Sir George Coppin, Sir John Scott, Sir Henry Cary, Sir Robert Drury, Sir Horatio Vere, Sir Edward Conway, Sir Maurice Barkley, Sir Thomas Gattes, Sir Michael Sandis, Sir Robert Mansell, Sir John Trevor, Sir Amias Preston, Sir William Godolphin, Sir Walter Cope, Sir Robert Killigrue, Sir Henry Fanshawe, Sir Edwin Sandis, Sir John Watts, Sir Henry Mountague, Sir William Romney, Sir Thomas Rowe, Sir Baptist Hicks, Sir Richard Williamson, Sir Stephen Poole, Sir Dudley Digs, Christopher Brooke, John Eldred, and John Wolstenholme should be the council of our same lord the King for the aforesaid Company of Adventurers and Planters in Virginia, and that the Treasurer of the Company aforesaid should have authority to give order for the summoning of the council and the summoning of the Company aforesaid to their courts and meetings, and that the aforesaid council or any of them should be thenceforth nominated, elected, continued, displaced, changed, altered, and supplied, as death or other several occasions should require, from the Company aforesaid of Adventurers aforesaid by the votes of the majority of the aforesaid council and adventurers in their meeting for that purpose. And further our same lord the King, of his own special grace, certain knowledge, and more p. 12. motion, for himself his heirs and his successors, by the same letters patent gave and granted full power and authority to the aforesaid council of our same lord the King residing in England, both at the same present time and thereafter in the future from time to time, to nominate, make, appoint, ordain, and confirm by such name and names, style or styles, as should seem suitable to them and likewise to recall, discharge, change, and alter both all and singular governors, officers, and ministers

who before that time had been made and those who from that time should be thought suitable and necessary to be appointed or used for the government of the aforesaid colony and plantation, and also to make, ordain, and establish all kinds of orders, laws, directions, instructions, forms and ceremonies, governments, and magistracies suitable and necessary for and touching the government of the aforesaid colony and plantation, and the same at all times thereafter to abrogate, recall, or change, not only within the precincts of the same first colony, but also upon the seas in the crossing to the same colony and from the same, as they themselves in their sane discretion think to be most suitable for the good of the adventurers and the inhabitants there, as by the same letters patent among other things is fully clear and apparent. And further the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*—*the same 24 names*, “free men”, etc., “and other free men”, etc.] say that before the aforesaid time specified above in the information aforesaid, to wit, on the twelfth day of March in the ninth year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King by his letters patent duly completed, sealed with his great seal of England and produced here in the court of our said lord the King who now is, bearing date at Westminster on the same twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of his reign of England, etc., for himself, his heirs and successors, granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors that it should be lawful for the aforesaid Treasurer or his Deputy for the time being, or any two others of the council of our same lord the King for the aforesaid first colony in Virginia, for the time being from time to time at all times then in the future, to administer such a formal oath as by their discretion should reasonably be devised both to any person or persons, used, or to be used, in, for, or touching the aforesaid plantation for their honourable, faithful, and just discharge of their service in all such matters as should be entrusted to them for the good and benefit of the aforesaid Company, colony, and plantation, and to such other person or persons as the aforesaid Treasurer or his Deputy with two others of the aforesaid council should consider suitable, for the examination or manifestation of the truth in any cause whatsoever concerning the aforesaid plantation or any business arising from it or belonging to it.

And by that warrant the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], for the time aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid, had and were used and claim to have a council within this realm of England continually residing, to consist of divers men of the same Company and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they wish of the Company aforesaid to be of that council and not otherwise or in any other way.

And by that warrant they had and claim also to have a council continually residing in the said parts across the sea in Virginia, to consist of divers men to be nominated and elected by themselves and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they wish of the Company aforesaid to be of that council and not otherwise or in any other manner, as was well lawful for them and is lawful. And also the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] wish to verify that the aforesaid letters patent of our aforesaid lord the King, bearing date on the aforesaid tenth day of April in the aforesaid fourth year of his reign, are still in full strength, effect, and vigor, and remain, not legally surrendered or cancelled; And as to having and claiming the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, to have divers common seals for transacting all and singular their causes and businesses and these at their pleasure to break, change, and make anew, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time specified, in the aforesaid information, to wit, on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our said lord the King, who now is,

of England, etc., our same lord the King, by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the same twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of his reign of England, etc., granted to the Treasurer and Company aforesaid that they themselves should have a common seal to serve the same body and community; And further our same lord the King, considering that the good and happy success of the aforesaid plantation chiefly depend next under the blessing of God and the support of his royal authority upon the provident and good direction of the whole enterprise, through the care and prudence of the planning, and that it was not convenient that all the adventurers should be compelled to come together and meet as often as it should be necessary for them to come together and confer about their businesses, by the same letters patent ordained, established, and confirmed that there should be for ever a council residing in England, in accordance with the tenor of former letters patent of our lord the King himself, that the council should have a seal for the better government and administration of the aforesaid plantation besides the legal seal of the society or corporation aforesaid, as in the aforesaid letters patent was expressed, as by the same letters patent bearing date on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., among other things is more fully set forth. And further the same Nicholas farrer, [*et al.*] say that in the aforesaid former letters patent of our lord the King himself, bearing date on the aforesaid tenth day of April in the aforesaid fourth year of the reign of our lord the King himself of England, in this plea above mentioned, our aforesaid lord the King had granted that the council of our lord the King himself established in England for Virginia by the same letters patent bearing date on the same tenth day of April in the aforesaid fourth year should have a seal for matters concerning the aforesaid council with the arms and insignia of our lord the King himself engraved on the one side, and the portrait of our lord the King himself on the other side thereof, with the inscription round about on the one side, "Sigillum Regis Magnae Britanniae, Franciae, et Hiberniae", and round about on the other side of the same seal, "Pro Consilio Suo Virginiae", as in this plea is specified above.

And by that warrant by virtue of the aforesaid letters patent of our lord the King himself bearing date on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], for the time aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid, had and were used to have and claim to have and use divers common seals, namely, one to serve the aforesaid body and community and Company aforesaid and another for the council of our lord the King himself for Virginia residing in England under the form above recited, and likewise they claim to break, change, and make anew these seals at their pleasure as was and is well lawful to them.

And as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, that the same Nicholas p. 14.
farrer [*et al.*] have the power and authority whensoever it shall please them to nominate, appoint, and swear one of themselves to be Treasurer of the same Company and another of themselves to be Deputy Treasurer of the same Company and also to nominate, appoint, and swear from themselves as many other officers and ministers both residing within this realm of England and inhabiting and residing in the country of Virginia in the parts across the sea as it shall please them, and to discharge, remove, alter, and change the governor, treasurer, deputy, and those other officers and ministers at their own proper pleasure, the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time specified above in the information aforesaid, to wit, on the afore-

said twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King James, by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of his reign, ordained that Sir Thomas Smyth, should be Treasurer of the aforesaid Company and that the Treasurer should thenceforth be nominated, elected, retained, discharged, changed, altered, and replaced, as death or other occasions should require, outside the aforesaid Company of Adventurers aforesaid by the votes of the majority of the council and adventurers in their assembly, for that purpose. And, further, our same lord the King, by his same letters patent, of his special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, for himself, his heirs and successors, granted to the aforesaid Sir Thomas Smyth, Treasurer aforesaid, and the Company and their successors, that if it were to happen at any time or any times that the Treasurer for the time being should be ill or have any such cause of absence from the city of London as should be approved by the council or the majority of the same assembled, so that he could not be present at the businesses of the Company aforesaid, in any such case it would be lawful and would have been lawful for such Treasurer for the time being to assign, constitute, and appoint one of the council for the same Company, likewise to be approved by the same council or the majority of the same assembled, to be Deputy of the Treasurer for the same Company, which Deputy should have the power to do and execute everything belonging to the aforesaid Treasurer during such time as such Treasurer either should be ill or otherwise absent for a cause approved by the aforesaid council or a majority of the same, as mentioned, so fully, wholly, and in such large and ample manner and form, to all intents and purposes as the aforesaid Treasurer if he were present would have been able to execute the same.

And further our same lord the King, of his special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, for himself, his heirs and successors, by the same letters patent gave and granted full power and authority to the aforesaid council of our lord the King himself residing in England, both then and thereafter in the future from time to time, to nominate, appoint, constitute, ordain, and confirm by such name and names, style or styles, as should seem to them to be expedient, and likewise to recall, discharge, change, and alter both all and singular governors, officers, and ministers who previously had been appointed and those who thereafter in the future should be considered suitable and necessary to be appointed or used for the government of the aforesaid colony and plantation, as by the same letters patent among other things is more fully clear and apparent. And further the same Nicholas Barrer [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time specified above in the aforesaid information, to wit, on the twelfth day of March in the ninth year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our lord the King by his aforesaid letters patent dated at Westminster on the same twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of his reign of England, etc., granted by our said lord the King to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company of the Adventurers and Planters of the aforesaid City of London for the aforesaid Colony of Virginia, for the better government of the aforesaid Company and colony, ordained and granted to the same Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters aforesaid that for the handling, order, and disposition of matters and businesses of greater weight and importance, and such as in any way should touch the commonwealth and general good of the aforesaid Company and plantation, such as the manner of government to be used from time to time, the order and disposition of the lands and possessions and the settling and establishment of commerce there or anything of that kind, there should be held and had every year on the last Wednesday

of the terms of Saint Hilary, Easter, Holy Trinity, and Saint Michael, for ever, a great general and solemn assembly, which four general assemblies shall be named and called the four great and general courts of the Council and Company of Adventurers for Virginia, in which great and general courts all and singular so assembled our same lord the King wished and it was pleasing to his Highness and he gave and granted for himself, his heirs and successors for ever to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors by the same letters patent that they themselves aforesaid, the Treasurer and Company or the greater number of them so assembled should have full power and authority, from time to time and at all times thenceforward in the future, to nominate and appoint such officers as should seem to them suitable and necessary for the ruling, government, ordering, and disposition of the businesses of the same Company. And further our same lord the King, for himself, his heirs and successors, by his same letters patent granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors for ever that it should be lawful for the aforesaid Treasurer or his Deputy for the time being or any two others of the aforesaid council for the aforesaid first colony in Virginia for the time being, from time to time at all times for the future, to administer such a formal oath as by their discretion should reasonably be devised, both to any person or persons employed or to be employed, in, through, or touching the aforesaid plantation for his or their honorable, faithful, and just discharge of their service in all such matters as may be entrusted to him or them for the good and benefit of the aforesaid Company, colony, and plantation, and to such person or persons as the aforesaid Treasurer or his Deputy, with two others of the aforesaid council, should consider suitable for the examination or manifestation of the truth in any cause whatsoever concerning the aforesaid plantation or any business arising from it or belonging to it, as by the same letters patent last mentioned is among other things fully set forth and apparent. And by that warrant, by virtue of the several letters patent aforesaid, the same Nicholas Farrer [*et al.*] were used and are used and claim to have power and authority, as death or other occasions require, outside the aforesaid Company of Adventurers by the votes of the majority of the aforesaid council and adventurers in their assemblies for that reason to nominate, elect, retain, discharge, or supply and appoint a Treasurer of the Company aforesaid and likewise upon the illness of the Treasurer or other such cause of his absence from the aforesaid city of London, as shall be approved by the aforesaid council or the majority of them assembled, to assign, constitute, and appoint one of the aforesaid council for the same Company, approved by the majority of the aforesaid council to be Deputy of the Treasurer of the same Company.

And likewise in their assemblies for that reason the Treasurer and Company, or the greater number of them so assembled for the whole time in the information aforesaid p. 16. specified were used, claim, and are used to nominate and appoint such officers and ministers of the same Company as seemed to them suitable and necessary for the ruling and government, order and disposition of the businesses of the same Company, and not otherwise nor in any other manner, and that upon any nomination and appointment of this kind of any Treasurer of this kind or Deputy or other official or minister the Treasurer of the Company aforesaid or his Deputy for the time being, or two others of the council for the aforesaid first colony in Virginia for the time being, through the whole time in the aforesaid information specified, shall administer such a formal oath as for their discretion was reasonably devised to such Treasurer or Deputy Treasurer or other officer or minister so nominated and elected to be employed in, for, or touching the aforesaid plantation for his or their honorable, faithful, and just discharge of their service in all such matters as shall be committed to him or them

for the good and benefit of the aforesaid Company, colony, and plantation, and not otherwise nor in any other manner. And likewise the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] by that warrant claim to have the power at their own proper pleasure to discharge, remove, alter, and change a governor, deputy and other officers and ministers of this kind.

And as to the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] have to themselves and their successors all those lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia, and those lands, countries, and territories at their own proper pleasure assign, give, sell, alienate, and dispose to any person or persons whatsoever they shall please, and have the rule and sole governance of all the lands, countries, and territories aforesaid, the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] say that our lord James who now is King of England was seised of those many lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia specified, in the information aforesaid, in his demesne as of fee, and our lord the King himself being thus seised of them, our same lord the King, before the aforesaid time specified in the aforesaid information, to wit, on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of his reign, of his special grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, gave, granted, and confirmed to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors, under the reservations, limitations, and declarations in the same letters patent hereafter specified, all those lands, countries, and territories situated, lying, and being in that part of America called Virginia from the point of land called Cape or Point Comforte along the sea coast towards the north for two hundred miles and from the same point of land called Cape Comforte along the sea coast towards the south for two hundred miles, and all that space and circumference of land lying from the coast of the aforesaid boundary further inland throughout, from sea to sea towards the west and northwest, and also all the islands lying within a hundred miles along the sea coast of each sea from the boundary aforesaid, together with all that soil, land, harbors, mines, both royal mines of gold and silver and other minerals, gems and precious stones, quarries, woods, rivers, waters, fisheries, commodities, jurisdictions, regalities, privileges, franchises, and pre-eminences within the same territories and precincts of the same, and either in any way belonging or pertaining to the same or being about them either by sea or by land, which our same lord the King by his letters patent could grant and in as ample a manner and form as our same lord the King by his letters patent could grant and in as ample a manner and form as our same lord the King or any of his progenitors previously had granted to any Society, body politic or corporate, or to any adventurer or any adventurers taking upon himself or themselves any discoveries, plantations, or commerce of, into or [sic, for "or into"] any lands remote or foreign whatsoever, in as large and ample a manner as if the same had been particularly mentioned and expressed, to have and to hold, to possess and enjoy all and singular the aforesaid lands, countries, and territories with all and singular other premises above by the same letters patent granted or mentioned to be granted, to the same aforesaid Treasurer and Company, their successors and assigns for ever, for the sole and proper use of the same Treasurer and Company, their successors and assigns, to hold of our same lord the King, his heirs and successors, as of his manor of Eastgrenewich, in free and common socage and not in chief, returning and paying for the same to our aforesaid lord the King, his heirs and successors, only a fifth part of all the ore, of gold and silver which from

time to time and at all times thenceforward should be acquired, had, and obtained there, for all kinds of services.

And further our same lord the King willed and it was pleasing to him that in all questions and doubts which should arise, or any difficulty of construction or interpretation of anything contained either in his same letters patent or in any of his former letters patent, the same should be received and interpreted in the more ample and beneficial manner for the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors and any member of them, although express mention of the true annual value or certitude of the premises or any of them or of any other gifts or grants made previously by our lord the King himself or any of his progenitors or predecessors to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company was not made in the same letters patent, notwithstanding any statute, act, ordinance, provision, proclamation, or restriction to the contrary held, made, ordained or provided, or any other cause or matter whatsoever, as by the same letters patent among other things is fully clear and apparent; by virtue of which letters patent last mentioned the aforesaid Treasurer and Company of the aforesaid first colony in Virginia were and still are seised of and in the lands, countries, and territories aforesaid and other premises with appurtenances, granted to them and their successors, as is shown by the same letters patent, in their demesne as of fee, and further the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time in the information aforesaid above specified, to wit, on the twelfth day of March in the ninth year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King, by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date on the same twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of his reign of England, etc., reciting that when, at the humble petition of divers of his several beloved subjects, both adventurers and planters of the first colony in Virginia, both for the propagation of the Christian religion and for leading a rude people to civilisation and humanity, our same lord the King by his letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the twenty-third day of May in the seventh year of his reign of England, France, and Ireland, and forty-second of Scotland, had given and granted to them that they themselves and all such and so many of the same beloved subjects of our same lord the King who from time to time for ever should join them as planters or adventurers in the aforesaid plantation, and their successors for ever should be a body politic incorporated by the name of Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the aforesaid City of London for the First Colony in Virginia, and since also for the greater good and benefit of the aforesaid company and for the better furtherance, strengthening, and establishment of the aforesaid plantation our same lord the King had further given, granted, and confirmed by the same letters patent to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors for ever all those lands, countries, and territories situated, lying, and being in that part of America called Virginia from the point of land called Cape or Point Comforte along the sea coast towards the north for two hundred miles and from the same point of Cape Comforte along the sea coast towards the south for two hundred miles, and all that space and circumference of land lying from the sea coast of the boundary aforesaid further into the country throughout, from sea to sea toward the west, northwest, and also all the islands lying within a hundred miles along the sea coast of each sea of the precinct aforesaid, with divers other grants, liberties, franchises, pre-eminences, privileges, profits, benefits, and commodities granted in and through the aforesaid letters patent of our same lord the King to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors for ever, then our same lord the King, because it was given to his Highness to understand that in those seas, adjacent to the aforesaid coasts of Virginia and outside the aforesaid space of aforesaid two hundred

miles granted, as mentioned, by our said lord the King to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and yet not far distant from the aforesaid colony in Virginia, were or might be divers islands lying desolate and uninhabited, of which some were then known and discovered by the industry, travail, and expense of the aforesaid Company, and other islands are imagined to be and to remain as yet unknown and undiscovered, all and singular of which it might import to the aforesaid colony, both in safety and policy of trade, to populate and plant, in respect of which they themselves both for the avoidance of danger and for the better advantage and prosperity of the aforesaid colony had humbly begged our same lord the King that our same lord the King would deign to grant to them an enlargement of the aforesaid letters patent of our same lord the King, both for the more ample extension of the boundaries and territories into the seas adjacent to and upon the coast of Virginia and for certain other matters and articles concerning the better ruling of the aforesaid Company and colony, in which the letters patent of our said lord the King were not of such extent as by time and experience it was found would be necessary and convenient, our same lord the King, therefore, undertaking the care of the good and happy success of the aforesaid plantation both in regard to the general good of human society and in regard to the status of our same lord the King and his kingdoms and wishing to encourage all good means which might increase the benefit of the same Company and which might secure and render safe the aforesaid beloved subjects of our same lord the King planted in his aforesaid colony under the favor and protection of Almighty God and the royal power and authority, had of the special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion of our same lord the King, given, granted, and confirmed, and for himself, his heirs and successors, by the same letters patent then present, gave, granted and confirmed to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the aforesaid City of London for the First Colony in Virginia and their heirs and successors for ever all and singular those islands whatsoever situated and being on any part of the ocean bordering on the coast of the aforesaid first colony in Virginia and being within three hundred leagues of any parts of the country formerly granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company in the aforesaid former letters patent, as mentioned, and being within or between the forty-first and thirtieth degrees of northern latitude, together with all and singular the soil, ground, land, harbors, rivers, waters, fisheries, mines and minerals, pearls, precious stones, quarries, and all and singular commodities, jurisdictions, regalities, privileges, franchises, and pre-eminences both being and situated in the aforesaid tract of land upon the mainland, and in any of the aforesaid islands and seas adjacent whatsoever, and near to the same and around them both by sea and by land, and which by his letters patent our same lord the King could have granted, both in so ample a manner and form as our same lord the King or any of his most noble progenitors might before have granted to any person or persons or any society, body politic, or corporate, or any adventurer or adventurers taking upon themselves any discoveries, plantations, or commerce of, in, or at any countries remote and foreign whatsoever, and in so large and ample a manner as if the same in the same letters patent had been particularly named, mentioned, and expressed, provided always that the aforesaid islands or any of the premises in the same letters mentioned or by the same letters patent proposed and meant to be granted had not been actually possessed or inhabited by any other Christian prince or state nor should be within the metes, bounds, or northern territories of the colony formerly granted by our lord the King himself to be planted by divers beloved subjects of our said lord the King in the northern parts of Virginia, To have and to hold, to possess and to enjoy all and singular the aforesaid islands in the aforesaid seas thus adjacent or near to the aforesaid coast or coasts of the territories of the aforesaid first colony

in Virginia, as mentioned, with all and singular the aforesaid soil, grounds, and lands, and all and singular the other premises formerly granted or mentioned to be granted by the same letters patent to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia and their heirs, successors, and assigns for ever, for the sole and proper use and need of the same Treasurer and Company and their heirs, successors, and assigns for ever, to be held of our said lord the King, his heirs and successors, as of his manor of Eastgreenwich in free and common socage and not in chief, returning and paying for the same to our said lord the King, his heirs and successors, a fifth part of the ore of all the gold and silver which there should be acquired, had, or obtained, for all manner of services whatsoever.

And, further, our same lord the King willed and it was pleasing to him that in all questions and doubts that should arise upon any difficulty of construction or interpretation of anything contained in his same letters patent or in any of his former letters patent, the same should be received and interpreted in the more ample and beneficial manner for the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors and any member thereof.

And, further, our same lord the King by the same letters patent ratified and confirmed to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors all and all manner of privileges, franchises, liberties, immunities, profits, and commodities whatsoever granted in any former letters patent of our same lord the King and not, in the same present letters patent, recalled, altered, changed, or diminished, although express mention of the true annual value or certitude of the premises or any of them or of any other gift or grant formerly made by our lord the King himself or any of his progenitors or predecessors to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company was not made in the same letters patent, any statute, act, ordinance, provision, proclamation, or restriction to the contrary thereof formerly held, made, ordained, or provided, or any other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any manner notwithstanding, as by the same letters patent among other things is more fully made clear and apparent; by virtue of which letters patent last mentioned the aforesaid Treasurer and Company of the aforesaid First Colony in Virginia were and still are seised of and in the aforesaid islands, lands, territories, and other premises to them and their successors, as is shown by the same letters, granted in their demesne as of fee. p. 20.

And further the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] say that the aforesaid islands specified in the aforesaid letters patent last mentioned, and, by the aforesaid letters patent last mentioned, mentioned to be granted or proposed to be granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company by our aforesaid lord the King who now is, or any of them, or the aforesaid soil, grounds, lands, harbors, rivers, waters, fisheries, mines, and minerals likewise in the same letters specified, or any part or parcel thereof or any other of the premises mentioned in the same letters patent and by the same letters patent mentioned to be granted or proposed to be granted by our same lord the King who now is to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company, were not at the time of the completion of the same letters patent actually possessed or inhabited by any other Christian prince or state, nor were within the limits and territories of the northern colony aforesaid granted by our lord the King himself to be planted by divers beloved subjects of our said lord the King in the northern parts of Virginia, with this, that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] wish to verify that our aforesaid lord the King at the time of the completion of the aforesaid letters patent last mentioned

p. 21.

was actually seized of the islands, lands, and territories aforesaid specified in the same letters patent last mentioned, in his demesne as of fee, and that the islands, lands, countries, and territories in the aforesaid several letters patent mentioned to be about to be granted are the same lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia, specified in the aforesaid information above and not other or diverse. And by that warrant the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] claim to have to themselves and their successors all these lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia, granted to them by the several letters patent aforesaid, as mentioned, and these lands, countries, and territories at their own proper pleasure to assign, give, sell, alienate, and dispose to whatsoever person and persons it shall please them, and to have the rule and sole governance of all the lands, countries, and territories aforesaid. And as to having and claiming all other lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia except the lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia granted, as mentioned, by the aforesaid several letters patent, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] entirely disclaim and disavow.

And as to the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] appoint, elect, and admit into that Company whatsoever persons they wish, both strangers and others, and take, receive, and levy from the same persons divers sums of money for their admission into the Company aforesaid, and that the persons so admitted and to be admitted into the Company aforesaid shall be of the aforesaid Company and incorporated together with the others of the same Company, and that they at their own proper pleasure exclude from the liberties and franchises of the same Company any persons whatsoever of the same Company and disfranchise the same persons and remove and discharge them from that Company, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time in the information aforesaid above specified, to wit, on the twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King who now is, by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster aforesaid on the same twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of this reign, ordained and established that the Treasurer of the Company aforesaid and the council of that Company residing in England and their successors or any four of them assembled, the Treasurer being one of them, from time to time should have full power and authority to admit and receive any other persons into their Company, corporation, and liberty, And further in the general assembly of adventurers with the consent of the majority upon reasonable cause to disfranchise and remove any person or persons from the aforesaid liberty and Company.

p. 22.

And further our same lord the King willed and it pleased him, and by the same letters patent for himself, his heirs and successors he granted and agreed to and with the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors, that all and singular any person or persons who at any time or times thenceforward for the future should adventure any sum or sums of money in and towards the aforesaid plantation of the aforesaid colony in Virginia and should be admitted by the aforesaid council and Company as an adventurer or adventurers of the same colony in the form aforesaid, and should be enrolled in the book or record of the adventurers of the same Company, should be esteemed and received, taken, held, and reputed adventurers of the aforesaid colony, and should enjoy all and singular grants, privileges, liberties, benefits, profits, commodities, advantages, and emoluments whatsoever as fully, largely, amply, and absolutely as if they themselves and each of them were precisely, plainly, singly

and distinctly named and inserted in the same letters patent, as by the same letters among other things is made fully clear and apparent.

And further the same Nicholas ffarrar [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time specified above in the aforesaid information, to wit, on the aforesaid twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King who now is, by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the same twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of his reign of England, etc., ordered and granted that the aforesaid Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters aforesaid once every week or oftener at their pleasure should hold and keep a court and assembly for the better ruling and governing of the aforesaid plantation and of such things as should touch the same, and that any five persons of the council of our said lord the King for the aforesaid first colony in Virginia for the time being, of which number the Treasurer or his Deputy should always be one, and a number of fifteen others at least of the generality of the same Company together assembled in such court or assembly in such manner as formerly was used and accustomed, should be named, received, and reputed to be, and should be, a sufficient court of the same Company for the handling, ordering, and expedition of all such contingent and particular, occurring and accidental, matters of smaller consequence and moment as should from time to time happen touching and concerning the aforesaid plantation; and moreover for the handling, ordering, and disposition of matters and businesses of greater weight and importance and such as in any way should touch the commonwealth and general good of the aforesaid Company and plantation, as the manner of governing from time to time to be used, the order and disposition of land and possessions, and the position and establishment of commerce there, or such things, there should be held and had every year on the last Wednesday of the terms of Saint Hilary, Easter, Trinity, and Saint Michael for ever a great general and solemn assembly which several assemblies should be stiled and called the four great and general courts of the Council and Company of Adventurers for Virginia.

And further our same lord the King, by the same letters patent, for himself, his heirs and successors, gave and granted to the Treasurer and Company aforesaid and their successors for ever that the aforesaid Treasurer and Company themselves or the majority of them for the time being in full and general court assembled, as mentioned, from time to time and at all times for ever thenceforth continuously should elect, receive, and admit into their Company any person or persons, as well foreigners and strangers born in any place across the sea wheresoever being in amity with our same lord the King as natives and lieges and subjects of our same lord the King born in any of his kingdoms and dominions, and that any such persons thus elected, received, and admitted of the same Company, as is shown, should henceforth be received, reputed, and held to be, and should be, free members of the aforesaid Company and should have, hold, and enjoy all and singular the liberties, franchises, privileges, immunities, benefits, profits, and commodities whatsoever in any way belonging or pertaining to the aforesaid Company, as fully, freely, and amply as any other of the adventurers or any other adventurers, then being, or who thenceforward in the future at any time should be of the aforesaid Company, held or ought and could hold, and they should enjoy the same to all intents and purposes whatsoever, as by the same letters patent among other things is fully made clear and apparent. p. 23.

And by that warrant for the time aforesaid, in the information aforesaid above specified, the Treasurer of the Company aforesaid and the Company aforesaid or the majority thereof for the time being, in full and general court assembled, claim and

were used and are used to appoint, elect, and admit into that Company both foreigners and strangers born in any place across the seas wheresoever being in amity with our same lord the King and natural liege subjects of our same lord the King born in any of the kingdoms and dominions of our same lord the King and not otherwise nor in any other way. And also by that warrant the same Nicholas flarrer [*et al.*] claim that all such persons, as mentioned, admitted or to be admitted into the Company aforesaid shall be of the Company aforesaid and shall be incorporated together with the others of the same, and also by that warrant the same Nicholas flarrer [*et al.*] claim to have power and authority in the general assembly of the adventurers with the consent of the majority for a reasonable cause to disfranchise, remove, and discharge any person or persons from the Company aforesaid and not otherwise nor in any other manner, as was and is lawful for them.

And as to the aforesaid liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, to take, receive, and levy any sums of money from any person or persons for his or their admission into the Company aforesaid, the same Nicholas flarrer [*et al.*] entirely disclaim and disavow them.

And as to the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, that the same Nicholas flarrer [*et al.*] have and hold both within the city of London aforesaid and elsewhere within this realm of England and also in the parts across the sea in Virginia aforesaid certain council houses and in the same houses, whensoever it shall seem to them to be expedient, have and hold a court, assemblies, or convocations of several and divers men of the same company as many as it shall please them, and in the same courts, assemblies, and convocations at their own proper pleasure ordain, make, and constitute divers statutes, laws, and constitutions and imprison all persons both of the Company aforesaid and other persons not being of the same Company who shall not obey these statutes, ordinances, laws, and constitutions, and tax and impose fines and amercements upon them for that reason, and levy and convert these to their own proper uses, and impose and inflict any other pains, penalties, and punishments whatsoever at their own proper pleasure upon the same persons, the same Nicholas flarrer [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time in the information aforesaid above specified, to wit, on the aforesaid twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King, by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the same twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of his reign of England, ordained and granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company that the same Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters aforesaid once a week or oftener at their will should hold and have courts and assemblies for the better ordering and ruling of the aforesaid plantation and such things as should concern the same, and that five persons of the council of our said lord the King for the aforesaid first colony in Virginia for the time being, of which number the Treasurer or his Deputy should always be one, and the number of fifteen others at least of the generality of the aforesaid Company together assembled in such court or assembly in such manner as formerly they were used and accustomed should be said, received, held, and reputed to be and should be a sufficient court of the aforesaid Company for the handling, ordering, and expedition of all such casual and particular occurrences and accidental matters, of less consequence and weight, as from time to time should happen touching and concerning the aforesaid plantation, And that, nevertheless, for the handling, ordering, and disposition of matters and businesses of greater weight and importance and of such as in any way should touch the commonwealth and general good of the aforesaid Company and

plantation, as, the manner of governing from time to time to be used, the order and disposition and possession and settling and establishment of commerce there or of such like, there should be held and had every year on the last Wednesday of the terms of Saint Hilary, Easter, Holy Trinity, and Saint Michael for ever a great general and solemn assembly, which four several assemblies shall be stiled and called the four great and general courts of the council and Company of Adventurers for Virginia, in all and singular of which aforesaid great general courts thus assembled the mind and will of our lord the King himself were, and our same lord the King for himself, his heirs and his successors for ever, gave and granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors for ever by the same letters patent that the Treasurer and Company themselves or the majority of them so assembled should have full power and authority from time to time and for all times then for ever to ordain and make such laws and ordinances for the good and welfare of the aforesaid plantation as from time to time should be considered by them to be necessary and suitable, provided that these laws and ordinances should not be contrary to the laws and statutes of the realm of our said lord the King of England, as by the aforesaid letters patent among other things is fully made clear and apparent. And the same Nicholas Ifarrer [*et al.*] say that they themselves often, through the time aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid, by virtue of the letters patent aforesaid last mentioned held and had a court and assembly for the better ordering and ruling of the aforesaid plantation and such things as concerned the same and accidental matters ^{p. 25.} of lesser consequence and weight, which from time to time should arise touching and concerning the aforesaid plantation both in England and in parts across the sea in Virginia, and that the same free men and adventurers and planters aforesaid, for the time aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid, had certain council houses, both in the aforesaid city of London and elsewhere within this kingdom of England and in the parts across the sea in Virginia aforesaid, for holding the aforesaid courts and assemblies at their conventions and assemblies in the same, and the same assemblies met in these council houses as often as it was convenient and necessary, and courts were held in the same, and in and through the same assemblies and courts divers laws and ordinances for the better ordering and ruling of the aforesaid plantation and such things as concerned the same and accidental matters of less importance and weight which from time to time arose touching and concerning the aforesaid plantation, such as from time to time were considered by them suitable and necessary and which were fit and appropriate to the laws and statutes of this realm of England and not contrary to the same, were made and constituted, and, besides these courts and assemblies for the handling, ordering, and disposition of matters and businesses of greater weight and importance which in any way touched the commonwealth and general good of the aforesaid Company and plantation in any year for the time aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid, on the last Wednesday of the terms of Saint Hilary, Easter, Holy Trinity, and Saint Michael, a great general and solemn assembly was had and held, and the same four several assemblies were stiled the four great and general courts of the Council and Company of Adventurers for Virginia; the same free men and adventurers and planters aforesaid for the time aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid, had a council house in the aforesaid city of London in the parish of Saint Benedict Sherebogge for appointing the aforesaid great general and solemn assemblies at their conventions and assemblies in the same, and the same general assemblies came together in that council house at these times and the great and general courts of the council and Company of Adventurers for Virginia were held in the same council house, and in and through the same general courts and assemblies in that council house in these

times divers laws and ordinances for the good and welfare of the aforesaid plantation, such as from time to time were considered suitable and necessary and which were fit and appropriate to the laws and statutes of this realm of England and not contrary to the same, were made and constituted. And by that warrant the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.], for the time aforesaid specified, in the information aforesaid, had and held and claim to have and hold, both within the city of London aforesaid and elsewhere within this kingdom of England and also in the parts across the sea in Virginia aforesaid, certain council houses and in the same houses, whensoever it seemed or shall seem to them to be expedient, to have and to hold courts, assemblies, or convocations of many and divers men of the same Company as many as shall please them and in the same courts, assemblies, and conventions at their own proper pleasure to ordain, make, and constitute statutes, laws, and constitutions of this kind. And as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid, namely, to imprison all persons, both of the Company and other persons not being of the same Company, who shall not obey the statutes, ordinances, laws, and constitutions ordained, made, and constituted by the courts, assemblies, or convocations of several men of the same Company, and to tax and impose fines and amerements upon them for that reason, and to levy and convert them to their own proper uses, and to impose and inflict upon the same persons any other pains and penalties and punishments whatsoever at their own proper pleasure, the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] say that they themselves do not claim nor have they used nor are they using these liberties, privileges, and franchises or any of them but in the same or in any of them entirely disavow and disclaim.

And as to the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] at their own proper pleasure export and transport outside this realm of England into the parts across the sea aforesaid whatsoever persons it shall please them, both being subjects of our said lord the King and any other persons whatsoever, and rule and govern them at their own proper pleasure, both in their voyage on the sea and in the parts across the sea aforesaid, and also that they have the liberty, power, and authority contrary to the laws and statutes of this realm of England to transport outside this realm of England into the parts across the sea aforesaid all and all kinds of merchandize, goods, and other things whatsoever forbidden to be transported by the laws and statutes of this realm of England, and also to transport outside this realm of England into the parts across the sea aforesaid all kinds of arms, armaments, instruments of war, gunpowder, victuals, cattle, horses, mares, and all other merchandize and things whatsoever, without rendering or payment of subsidy, custom, imposition, or other taxation whatsoever to our said lord the King or for the use of our same lord the King, and that they have to themselves and their successors the ruling and sole government of all persons inhabiting, dwelling, and residing in all those lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia, or coming into those parts or trading, and that they rule and govern the same persons according to the ordinances and constitutions of that Company, and that they have power and authority, both within the parts across the sea aforesaid and on the high sea, to use and exercise military law whensoever it shall please them, the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] say that our same lord the King before the aforesaid time specified in the aforesaid information, to wit, on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our same lord the King of England, etc., by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the same twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of his reign, of his own special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, for himself, his heirs and successors, by the same letters patent gave and granted full power and authority to the aforesaid council of our lord

the King himself for the aforesaid Company of Adventurers and Planters in Virginia residing here in England, both at the same present time and henceforward in the future from time to time, to name, appoint, constitute, ordain, and confirm, both by such name and names, style and styles, as shall seem good to them, and likewise to recall, discharge, change, and alter both all and singular governors, officers, and ministers who before them had been appointed and those who henceforth should be considered by them suitable and necessary to be appointed or employed for the government of the aforesaid colony and plantation, and also to appoint, ordain, and establish all kinds of orders, laws, directions, instructions, forms and ceremonies, governments and magistracies suitable and necessary for and concerning the government of the aforesaid colony and plantation, and at all times thenceforth in the future to abrogate, recall, or change the same, not only within the boundaries of the aforesaid colony but also on the sea in crossing to that country and from that country as they themselves in their good discretion should think to be most suited for the good of the adventurers and inhabitants there. And further our same lord the King, of his special grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, for himself, his heirs and his successors, granted by the same letters patent to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors that it should be lawful and free to them and their assigns for all and any time and times thenceforth in the future to export and conduct outside the realm of our lord the King of England himself and outside all other dominions of our lord the King himself in that voyage and for and towards the aforesaid plantation and transportation towards these parts and dwelling and habitation there in the aforesaid colony and plantation all such and so many of the beloved subjects of our lord the King or any others, strangers, who should wish to become beloved subjects of our same lord the King and should wish to live under the allegiance of our same lord the King, as should willingly associate with them in the same voyage and plantation with sufficient shipping, arms, weapons, ordnance, munitions, powder and shot, victuals and such merchandize or goods, as would be esteemed by the rude and fierce people in those parts, clothing, implements, furniture, cattle, horses and mares and all other things necessary for the aforesaid plantation and their use and defence and commerce with the people there and in the crossing to that country and from the same country, without rendering and payment of subsidy, custom, imposition, or any other taxation or duty, to our same lord the King, his heirs and successors, for the space of seven years from the date of the same letters patent, provided that none of the same persons be such as henceforth in the future should be restricted by special name by our said lord the King, his heirs or successors.

And for their further encouragement, our same lord the King, of his special grace and favour, by the same letters patent, for himself his heirs and successors, gave and granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors and any of them, their factors and assigns, that they themselves and any of them should be free and quit of all subsidies and customs in Virginia for the space of twenty-one years, and of all other taxations and impositions for ever on any goods or merchandize at any time or times thenceforth in the future, or upon the importation thither or the ^{p. 28.} exportation thence into the kingdom of our lord the King of England or into any other dominions of our lord the King himself, by the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors, their deputies, factors, and assigns or any of them (except only five pounds per cent due for custom upon all such goods and merchandize as should be conveyed to or imported into the realm of our lord the King of England or any other dominions of our same lord the King bordering on the same kingdom of England according to the ancient use of merchants).

And because it would be necessary for all such beloved subjects of our lord the King himself as should dwell within the aforesaid precinct of Virginia to stand and live together in the fear and true worship of our Almighty God, of Christian peace and civil concord among themselves, by which things each of them might with greater security, pleasure, and profit enjoy those things which they acquire with great labor and danger, our same lord the King, for himself, his heirs and successors, by the same letters patent gave and granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors, and to such governors, officers, and ministers as should be constituted and appointed by the said council of our said lord the King according to the natures and limits of their offices and places respectively, that they themselves should have from time to time thenceforth for ever, within the same precincts of Virginia or on the way by sea thither and thence, full and absolute power and authority to correct, punish, pardon, govern, and rule all such subjects of our same lord the King, his heirs and successors, as should from time to time adventure themselves in any voyage thither or who at any time thenceforward in the future should dwell in the precincts and territories of the aforesaid colony, as mentioned, according to such orders, ordinances, constitutions, directions, and instructions as should be established by the council of our lord the King himself, and in default of these in case of necessity according to the good discretion of the aforesaid governors and officers respectively, both in capital and criminal cases and civil, both marine and others, provided however that the same statutes, ordinances, and processes, as nearly as could conveniently be done, should be consistent with the laws, statutes, governments, and policies of the aforesaid kingdom of our said lord the King of England.

And further our same lord the King, of his special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, granted, declared, and ordered that such principal governor as should from time to time be duly and legitimately authorised and appointed in the manner and form previously expressed in the same letters patent should have full power and authority to use and exercise martial law in cases of rebellion or mutiny, in as large and ample a manner as the lieutenants of our lord the King himself in the counties of our lord the King himself in his realm of England have had or ought to have by virtue of the lieutenant's commission, notwithstanding any statute, act, ordinance, provision, proclamation, or restriction to the contrary had, made, ordered, or provided, or any other cause or matter whatsoever, as by the same letters patent among other things is fully made clear and apparent.

p. 29.

And further the same Nicholas Farrer [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time specified in the aforesaid information, to wit, on the aforesaid twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the same twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of his reign of England, etc., of his special grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, for himself, his heirs and his successors, gave and granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors for ever by the same letters patent that it should be lawful and free for themselves and their assigns, at all and every time and times thenceforth in the future, outside any of the realms and Dominions of our lord the King himself whatsoever, to take, lead, carry, and transport on the voyage aforesaid and through and towards the aforesaid plantation of the aforesaid first colony of our lord the King himself in Virginia, all such and as many of the beloved subjects of our lord the King himself, or any other strangers, who should wish to become beloved subjects of our lord the King himself and should wish to live under the allegiance of our

lord the King himself, as would willingly join them in the aforesaid voyage and plantation with shipping, armor, ordnance, munitions, powder, shot, victuals, and all manner of other merchandise and goods and all manner of clothing, implements, furniture, beasts, cattle, horses, mares, and all other things necessary for the aforesaid plantation and for their use and defence and for commerce with the people there, and in passing to and fro, without payment or rendering of any subsidy, custom, or imposition either inward or outward, or of any other duty to our same lord the King, his heirs or successors for the same for the space of seven years from the date of the same letters patent, notwithstanding any statute, act, order, provision, proclamation, or restriction to the contrary formerly held, made, ordained, or provided, or any other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever to the contrary in any manner, as by the same letters patent among other things is fully made clear and apparent. And by that warrant the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], for the time aforesaid, specified above in the information aforesaid, claim and have used and are using the liberty, power, and authority at their pleasure to export and transport outside this realm of England to the aforesaid parts across the sea as many and such subjects of our lord the King himself or strangers who wish to live under the allegiance of our same lord the King as have willingly joined them in the same voyage and plantation and such as were not restricted nor any of them restricted by special name by our said lord the King and not otherwise nor in any other manner; and also they claim and have used and are using the liberties, privileges, and franchises to rule and govern the same persons both in their voyage upon the sea and in the parts across the sea aforesaid, according to such orders, ordinances, constitutions, directions, and instructions as by the aforesaid council of our lord the King himself were established and not otherwise nor in any other manner; and also they claim and were used and are used, from the time of the completion of the several letters patent aforesaid up to the day of the exhibition of the information aforesaid, by virtue of the same letters patent aforesaid respectively, to have liberty, power, and authority to transport outside this realm of England to these parts across the sea for their businesses sufficient shipping, all kinds of armor, armaments, instruments of war, powder, victuals, cattle, horses, mares, and other merchandise and things necessary for the aforesaid plantation, and for their use and defence and commerce with the people there, without rendering or payment of subsidy, custom, imposition, or other taxations whatsoever to our said lord the King or for the use of the same King for the several times of the several seven years in the aforesaid several letters patent mentioned, and without rendering or payment of subsidy, custom, imposition, or taxation whatsoever to our said lord the King, or for the use of our lord the King himself in Virginia, from the time of the completion of the aforesaid letters patent of our lord the King himself bearing date on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year to the day of the exhibition of the information aforesaid, upon any goods or merchandise during the time aforesaid imported into the aforesaid country of Virginia or exported thence to the realm of our said lord the King of England or to any other dominions of our lord the King himself, excepting only five pounds per cent. due for custom upon all such goods and merchandise which have been brought or imported into the realm of our said lord the King of England or any other dominions of our same lord the King, according to the ancient use of merchants and not otherwise nor in any other manner. And also by that warrant the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] claim and were used for the time specified in the aforesaid information and are used to have to themselves and their successors the ruling and sole governance of all persons inhabiting, dwelling, and residing in all those lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia, granted by the aforesaid several letters patent to the Company of Adventurers and

p. 31. Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia or those coming into those parts with them, and to rule and govern the same persons according to the orders and constitutions of that Company; and also they claim to have power and authority, both within the parts across the sea aforesaid and on the high sea, to use and exercise military law in cases of rebellion or mutiny in such large and ample a manner as the Lieutenants of our lord the King himself in the counties within this realm of England have or ought to have by virtue of their commissions as lieutenant and not otherwise nor in any other manner, as was and is lawful to them, by virtue of the aforesaid letters patent. But the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] say that they never used martial law, with this, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] wish to verify that no person by them exported and transported outside this realm of England or any dominions of our lord the King himself in the aforesaid parts across the sea called Virginia was restricted by special name by our said lord the King.

p. 32. And as to the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] exact of all persons both subjects of our said lord the King and others trading, in these parts across the sea both not being of their Company aforesaid and others, divers sums of money at their own pleasure and imprison all who refuse or neglect to pay the said exactions, and also tax and impose fines and amerements at their pleasure upon any persons trading with any merchandise or other things whatsoever in those parts across the sea and imprison the same persons without bail or surety at their own pleasure, and also impose whatsoever impositions they please upon merchandise and other things by any person or any persons, not being of their Company aforesaid, transported or to be transported into the aforesaid parts across the sea outside this realm of England or brought or to be brought from the aforesaid parts across the sea into this realm of England, and take, seize, and retain irrepleviable the ships and merchandise and other things aforesaid until they themselves are satisfied of the impositions thus imposed by themselves upon that merchandise and these other things, the same Nicholas ffarrer [et al.] say that our same lord the King who now is, before the aforesaid time in the aforesaid information, specified above, to wit, on the aforesaid twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of the reign of our same lord the King of England, by his aforesaid letters patent bearing date at Westminster on the same twenty-third day of May in the aforesaid seventh year of his reign of England, granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors that it should be lawful for the same Treasurer and Company and their successors and any of them from time to time and for all times thereafter in the future and that they themselves should have full power and authority, by all ways and means whatsoever, to take and reduce under their power all and every person or persons whatsoever, with their ships, goods, and other furniture, trafficking in any harbor, creek, or place within the limits and precincts of the aforesaid colony and plantation, not being allowed by the aforesaid Company to be adventurers or planters of the aforesaid colony, until those being of any of the realms or dominions under the obedience of our lord the King himself should pay or agree to pay to the hands of the treasurer or any other officer deputed by the governors in Virginia, beyond and above such subsidy and custom as the aforesaid Company then or thenceforth in the future ought to pay, five pounds per cent. upon all goods and merchandise imported there and also five pounds per cent. upon all goods exported thence by themselves by ships, and those being foreigners and not under the obedience of our lord the King himself until they should pay, beyond and above such subsidy and custom as the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors then or in the future ought to pay, ten pounds per cent. upon all such goods likewise imported or exported into

that country or from that country, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the former letters patent of our lord the King himself, and the same sum of money and the benefits aforesaid for and during the space of twenty-one years should be altogether applied to the benefit and need of the aforesaid colony and plantation, as by the same letters patent among other things is fully clear and apparent.

And by that warrant the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] claim to have power and authority, for the time aforesaid specified in the information aforesaid, to exact from all persons, both subjects of our said lord the King and others, trading in any harbor, creek, or place within the limits or precincts of the aforesaid first colony, not being of the Company of Adventurers aforesaid nor being allowed by the aforesaid Company to be adventurers or planters of the aforesaid first colony, the following divers sums of money, namely, of any person or persons of this kind thus trading there and being of any realms or dominions under the obedience of our lord the King himself five pounds per cent. on all goods and merchandise imported thither by a person or persons of this kind, and also five pounds per cent. on all goods exported thence by them by ship over and above such subsidy as the aforesaid Company then ought to pay, and of p. 33. a person or persons of this kind thus trading there and being foreign and not under the obedience of our lord the King himself ten pounds per cent. upon all goods and merchandise by a person or persons of this kind, being foreign and not under the obedience of our lord the King himself, imported or exported to that country or from that country, beyond such subsidy and custom as the aforesaid Treasurer and Company then ought to pay, and not otherwise nor in any other manner nor of any persons of the Company aforesaid, and also they claim to have power and authority for the time aforesaid specified in the information aforesaid to imprison all persons of this kind thus trading there (not being of the aforesaid Company nor so allowed, as is shown) who respectively should refuse to pay or neglect or not agree to pay the aforesaid sums of money to the hands of the treasurer or any other officer deputed by the governor in Virginia, and to take, seize, and retain the ships and merchandise and other things aforesaid until they should be satisfied of the aforesaid several sums of money respectively for the merchandise and goods thus imported thither or exported thence by persons of this kind, and not otherwise nor in any other way. And the sums of money and benefits aforesaid thus to be received the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] claim from the time of the completion of the aforesaid letters patent last mentioned for the space of twenty-one years, to be altogether applied for the benefit and need of the aforesaid colony and plantation and not otherwise nor in any other manner; and as to the aforesaid liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, to tax and impose fines and ameracements at their pleasure upon any persons trading with any merchandise or other things whatsoever in those parts across the sea, and to imprison the same persons at their pleasure without bail or mainprize, and also to impose whatsoever impositions they please upon merchandise and other things transported or to be transported by any person or any persons not being of their Company aforesaid to the aforesaid parts across the sea outside this realm of England or brought or to be brought from the parts across the sea aforesaid to this realm of England, and all other exactions specified above in the information aforesaid, and not claimed by themselves in this plea the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] say that they themselves have never used, do not use, and do not claim to use these liberties, privileges, and franchises or any of them, but in the same and in any of them entirely disavow and disclaim.

p. 31.

And as to having and claiming the following liberties, privileges, and franchises, namely, to have power and authority to swear and to examine upon oath whatsoever persons they please in any cause whatsoever touching or concerning the plantation aforesaid, or any business whatsoever pertaining to the same plantation, the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] say that before the aforesaid time specified above in the information aforesaid, to wit, on the aforesaid twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of the reign of our said lord the King who now is of England, etc., our same lord the King by his aforesaid letters patent given at Westminster on the same twelfth day of March in the aforesaid ninth year of his reign of England, etc., for himself, his heirs and successors, granted to the aforesaid Treasurer and Company and their successors that it should be lawful for the aforesaid Treasurer or his Deputy for the time being, or any two others of the council of our same lord the King for the aforesaid first colony in Virginia for the time being, from time to time and for all times then in the future to administer such a formal oath as by their discretion should reasonably be devised, both to any person or persons employed or to be employed in, for, or touching the aforesaid plantation for their honest, faithful, and just discharge of their service in all such matters as should be entrusted to them for the good and benefit of the aforesaid Company, colony, and plantation, and such other person or persons as the aforesaid Treasurer or his Deputy with two others of the aforesaid council should consider suitable for the examination or manifestation of the truth in any cause whatsoever concerning the aforesaid plantation or any business arising from it or belonging to it as by the same letters patent among other things is fully clear and apparent. And by that warrant the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], through the whole time specified above in the information aforesaid, used and still use and claim to have and use power and authority to swear and examine upon oath such persons as the aforesaid Treasurer or his Deputy with two others of the aforesaid council have deemed suitable for the examination or manifestation of the truth in any cause whatsoever touching or concerning the aforesaid plantation or any business pertaining to the same plantation, and not otherwise nor in any other manner, as was and is lawful to them by virtue of the letters patent aforesaid, without this that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], for the time aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid have usurped over our said lord the King who now is the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid or any of them above specified in that plea and by themselves in the manner and form aforesaid claimed, or still usurp in the manner and form as is supposed above by the information aforesaid: All and singular of which matters the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] are prepared to verify as the court, etc., wherefore they seek judgment, And that all and singular the liberties, privileges, and franchises specified above in this plea and by them, as mentioned, claimed according to the letters patent aforesaid, be allowed and adjudged to the same free men and adventurers and planters aforesaid and their successors, and that they themselves be accordingly dismissed from this court.

p. 35.

And as to the remainder of the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid, the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] say that they themselves never used or use or claim to use these liberties, privileges, and franchises or any of them, but in the same and in any of them they disavow and disclaim.

And the aforesaid Sir Thomas Coventrye, attorney general of our lord the King who now is, who for our same lord the King in this cause sues for our same lord the King, seeks thereon a day of pleading until the octaves of Saint Hilary, and it is granted to him before our lord the King wheresoever, etc. The same day is given both to the

aforesaid Thomas Coventrye who sues, etc., and to the aforesaid Nicholas flarrer [et al.]. At which octaves of Saint Hilary before our lord the King at Westminster there came both the aforesaid Sir Thomas Coventrye, attorney general of our said lord the King who sues, etc., and the aforesaid Nicholas flarrer [et al.] by their attorney aforesaid.

And the aforesaid Sir Thomas Coventrye, attorney general of our said lord the King who now is, who for our same lord the King in this case sues, says for our same lord the King that our said lord the King who now is, ought not to be prevented from having his information against the aforesaid Nicholas flarrer [et al.], for anything alleged in the pleading above by the said Nicholas flarrer [et al.], because he says that the plea aforesaid pleaded by them in the form aforesaid above, as to having and claiming the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and hereafter recited, namely, that the same free men and adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia be incorporated by name of the Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia, and by that name to plead and be impleaded in all courts and places whatsoever and before any judges whatsoever, any justices or any other persons whatsoever, both in all and singular actions, suits, and pleas and in all and singular other causes, businesses, matters, and demands whatsoever, of whatsoever kind, nature, or species they may be, and by that name be persons able and in law capable of acquiring, holding, receiving, taking, and possessing to themselves and their successors both of our said lord the King and of any other persons or bodies corporate any demesnes, manors, lands, tenements, rents, reversions, reventions, services, possessions, hereditaments, goods and chattels, licences, liberties, franchises, profits, commodities whatsoever to them by the aforesaid name or to other persons or to any other person for their use given, made, held, granted, or confirmed, and by the same name that they give, grant, admit, let, dispose, assign, and alienate any of their goods, chattels, lands, tenements and hereditaments to any person whatsoever or any persons whatsoever at their pleasure, and the matter in the same plea contained are insufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges and franchises. Wherefore, for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.], in this cause he seeks judgment, and that the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.] be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of those liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited. p. 36.

And the same Thomas Coventrye who sues, etc., for our same lord the King further says that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid, as to having and claiming the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, to have a council within this realm of England continually residing, to consist of divers men of the same Company and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they shall wish to be of that council, and also to have a council continually residing in the said parts across the sea in Virginia to consist of divers men by themselves to be nominated and elected, and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they shall wish to be of that council, and the matter in that plea contained, are insufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises. Whereupon, for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.], he seeks judgment in this cause, and that the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.] be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of these liberties privileges and franchises last recited. p. 37.

p. 38.

And the same attorney general who sues, etc., further says that the plea pleaded above, as mentioned, as to having and claiming the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, to have divers common seals for the transaction of all and singular their causes and businesses and, at their pleasure, to break, change, and make these anew, and the matter in the same plea contained, are insufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges and franchises, Whereupon, for want of sufficient response of the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], in this cause he seeks judgment and that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of these liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited.

And the same attorney general who sues, etc., for our same lord the King further says that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] have power and authority whensoever it shall please them to nominate, appoint, and swear one of themselves to be Treasurer of the same Company and another of themselves to be Deputy Treasurer of the same Company, and also to nominate, appoint, and swear from among themselves as many and such other officers and ministers both residing within this realm of England and dwelling and residing in the country of Virginia in the parts beyond the sea as it shall please them, and to discharge, remove, alter, and change the governor, treasurer, deputy and those other officers and ministers at their own proper pleasure, and the matter contained in the same plea, are insufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges and franchises, Whereupon, for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], in this cause he seeks judgment, and that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of these liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited.

p. 39.

And the same attorney general, who sues, etc., for our same lord the King further says that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] have to themselves and their successors all those lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia, and at their own proper pleasure assign, give, sell, alienate, and dispose those lands, countries, and territories to whatsoever person and persons it shall please them, and also have the ruling and sole governing of all the lands, countries, and territories aforesaid, and the matter in the same plea contained, are insufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his aforesaid information as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises, Whereupon, for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], in this cause he seeks judgment, and that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] themselves be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of these liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited.

And the same attorney general, who sues, etc., for our same lord the King further says that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] appoint, elect, and admit into that Company whatsoever persons they will both foreign and others and from the same persons take, receive, and levy divers sums of money for their admission into the Company aforesaid, and that the persons so admitted and to be admitted into the aforesaid Company shall be of the aforesaid Company and incorporated together with others

of the same Company, and also exclude from the liberties and franchises of the same Company at their own proper pleasure any persons whatsoever of the same Company and disfranchise the same persons and from that Company remove and discharge them, and the matter in that plea contained, are insufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises, Whereupon for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], in this cause he seeks judgment, and that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of these liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited.

And the same attorney general, who sues, etc., for our same lord the King further says that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the aforesaid liberties, privileges, and franchises above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] have and hold, both within the city of London aforesaid and elsewhere within this realm of England and also in the parts across the sea in Virginia aforesaid, certain council houses and in the same houses, whensoever it shall seem to them to be expedient, have and hold courts, assemblies, or p. 40. convocations of many and divers men of the same Company, so many and such as it shall please them, and in the same courts, congregations, and convocations at their own proper pleasure ordain, make, and constitute divers statutes, laws, and constitutions, and imprison all persons both of the Company aforesaid and other persons not being of the same Company who should not obey these statutes, ordinances, laws, and constitutions, and tax and impose fines and amerements upon them for that reason and levy and convert these to their own proper uses and impose and inflict any other pains, penalties, and punishments whatsoever at their own proper pleasure upon the same persons, and the matter in the same plea contained, are insufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises, Whereupon, for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], in this cause he seeks judgment, and that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of those liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited.

And the same attorney general, who sues, etc., for our same lord the King further says that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and hereafter recited, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] at their own proper pleasure export and transport outside this realm of England to the parts across the sea aforesaid whatsoever persons it shall please them, both subjects of the said lord King and any other persons whatsoever, and rule and govern them at their own proper pleasure both in their voyage upon the sea and in the parts across the sea aforesaid, and also that they have the liberty, power, and authority, contrary to the laws and statutes of this realm of England, to transport outside this realm of England to the parts across the sea aforesaid all and every kind of merchandise, goods, and other things whatsoever forbidden to be transported by the laws and statutes of this realm of England, and also to transport outside this realm of England to the parts across the sea aforesaid all kinds of armour, armaments, instruments of war, gunpowder, victuals, horses, mares, and all other merchandize and things whatsoever without rendering or payment of subsidy, custom, imposition, or other taxation whatsoever to our said lord the King or for the use of our same lord the King, and that they have to themselves and their successors the ruling and sole governing of all persons inhabiting, dwelling, and residing in all these lands, country, and territories of our said lord the

p. 41.

King called Virginia or coming into these parts or trading, and to rule and govern the same persons according to the ordinances and constitutions of that Company, and also that they have power and authority to use and exercise martial law, both within the parts across the sea aforesaid and on the high sea, whensoever it shall please them, and the matter in the same plea contained, are insufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises, Whereupon, for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], in this cause he seeks judgment and that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of those liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited.

And the same attorney general, who sues, etc., for our same lord the King further says that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] exact divers sums of money at their own proper pleasure from all persons both subjects of our said lord the King and others trading in those parts across the sea both not being of their Company and others, and imprison all who should refuse or neglect to pay the said exactions, and also tax and impose fines and amercements at their pleasure upon any persons trading with any merchandise or other things whatsoever in those parts across the sea and imprison the same persons without bail or mainprise at their pleasure, and also impose whatsoever impositions it shall please them upon merchandise and other things by any person or persons not being of their Company aforesaid transported or to be transported to the parts across the sea aforesaid outside this realm of England or brought or to be brought from the parts across the sea aforesaid into this realm of England, and to take, seize, and retain as irrepleviable the ships, merchandise, and other things aforesaid until they themselves are satisfied of the impositions so imposed by themselves upon this merchandise and these other things, and the matter in the same plea contained, are not sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises, Whereupon, for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], in this cause he seeks judgment and that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of those liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited.

p. 42.

And the same attorney general, who sues, etc., for our same lord the King, further says that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the manner and form aforesaid as to having and claiming the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, to have power and authority to swear and examine upon oath whatsoever persons it shall please them in any cause whatsoever touching and concerning the plantation aforesaid or any business whatsoever pertaining to the same plantation, and the matter in the same plea contained, are insufficient in law to preclude the lord King himself from his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises, Whereupon, for default of sufficient response of the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], in this cause he seeks judgment and that the same Nicholas farrer [*et al.*] be convicted, etc., of and for the usurpation of those liberties, privileges, and franchises last recited.

And the aforesaid Nicholas farrer [*et al.*], by their attorney aforesaid, say that the plea aforesaid pleaded above by themselves in the form aforesaid as to having and claiming the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same free men and adventurers and planters of the

aforsaid city of London for the first colony in Virginia be incorporated by name of Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the First Colony in Virginia and by that name plead and be impleaded in all courts and places whatsoever and before whatsoever judges, justices, or other persons whatsoever, both in all and singular actions, suits, and pleas and in all and singular other causes, businesses, matters, and demands whatsoever of whatsoever kind, nature, or species they may be, and that by the same name they shall be persons able and in law capable of acquiring, having, receiving, taking, and possessing to themselves and their successors, both of our said lord the King and of any other persons or bodies corporate, any demesnes, manors, lands, tenements, rents, reversions, reventions, services, possessions, hereditaments, goods and chattels, licences, liberties, franchises, profits, commodities whatsoever given, made, held, granted, or confirmed to them by the aforsaid name or to other persons or to any other person for their use, and by the said name give, grant, demise, let, dispose, assign and alienate any of their goods, chattels, lands, tenements, and hereditaments whatsoever to any person or persons whatsoever at their pleasure, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from having his information aforsaid against the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.] as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises. Which plea, and matter in the same contained, the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.] are prepared to verify, Whereupon, since the same attorney of our said lord the King does not answer for our same lord the King to that plea nor deny it in any wise, but refuses altogether to admit that verification, in this cause they seek judgment, and that the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.] be dismissed, etc., by the court as to those liberties, privileges, and franchises.

And the aforsaid Nicholas flarrer [et al.], by their attorney aforsaid, further say that the plea aforsaid pleaded above in the form aforsaid as to having and claiming the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforsaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, to have a council within this realm of England continuously residing, to consist of divers men of the same Company and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they shall wish to be of that council and also to have a council continuously residing in the said parts across the sea in Virginia to consist of divers men to be nominated and elected by themselves and to nominate, elect, and swear whomsoever they shall wish to be of that council, and the matter contained in the same, are good and sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from having his information aforsaid against themselves as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises; Which plea and the matter in the same contained the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.] are prepared to verify, Whereupon since the attorney general of our said lord the King for our same lord the King does not answer to that plea nor in anywise deny it but altogether refuses to admit that verification, they seek judgment in this cause, and that the same Nicholas flarrer [et al.] should be discharged, etc., by the court here p. 43. as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises.

And the aforsaid Nicholas flarrer [et al.], by their attorney aforsaid, further say that the plea aforsaid above pleaded, as mentioned, as to having and claiming the aforsaid liberties, privileges, and franchises above mentioned and here after recited, namely, to have divers common seals for transacting all and singular their causes and businesses and to break, change, and make anew these at their pleasure, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from having his information aforsaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises; Which plea and the matter in the same contained the same Nicholas

ffarrer [*et al.*] are prepared to verify; Whereupon, since the same attorney of our said lord the King does not answer to that plea nor in any wise deny it, but refuses altogether to admit that verification, they seek judgment in this cause, and that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] be discharged etc., by the court here as to these liberties, privileges and franchises.

And the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], by their attorney aforesaid, further say that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises above mentioned and hereafter recited, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] have power and authority whensoever it shall please them to nominate, constitute, and swear one of themselves to be Treasurer of the same Company and another of themselves to be Deputy Treasurer of the same Company, and also to nominate, constitute, and swear from themselves as many and such other officers and ministers both residing within this realm of England and dwelling and residing in the country of Virginia in the parts across the sea as shall please them, and to discharge, remove, alter, and change the governor, treasurer, deputy, and other officers and ministers at their own proper pleasure, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from having his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises; Which plea and the matter contained in the same the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] are prepared to verify, Whereupon since the same attorney of our said lord the King for our same lord the King does not reply to that plea nor deny it in anywise but altogether refuses to admit that verification, they seek judgment in this cause, and that they themselves, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], be dismissed, etc., by the court here as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises.

P. 44.

And the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], by their attorney aforesaid, further say that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the information aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], have to themselves and their successors all those lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia, and assign, give, sell, alienate, and dispose those lands, countries, and territories at their own proper pleasure to any person whatsoever and to any persons whatsoever they shall please, and also have the ruling and sole governing of all the lands, countries, and territories aforesaid, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to prevent the lord King himself from having his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises against themselves, Which plea and the matter in the same contained the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] are prepared to verify. Whereupon, since the attorney of our said lord the King for our same lord the King does not answer to that plea nor in any wise deny it but refuses altogether to admit that verification, they seek judgment in this cause, and that they themselves the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] be discharged by the court here, etc., as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises.

And the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], by their attorney aforesaid, further say that the aforesaid plea pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] appoint, elect, and admit into that Company whatsoever persons they shall wish, both strangers and others, and from the same persons take, receive, and levy divers sums of money for their admission into the Company aforesaid, and that persons so admitted and to be admitted into the aforesaid Com-

pany shall be of that Company aforesaid and incorporated with others of the same Company, and also exclude any persons whatsoever of the same Company at their own proper pleasure from the liberties and franchises of the same Company and disfranchise the same persons and remove and discharge them from that Company, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from having his information aforesaid as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises against themselves, Which plea, and the matter in the same contained, the same Nicholas farrer [et al.] are prepared to verify, Whereupon since the same attorney of our said lord the King for our same lord the King does not answer to that plea nor anywise deny it but altogether refuses to admit that verification in this cause, they seek judgment, and that they themselves, the same Nicholas farrer [et al.] be discharged by the court here, etc., as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises.

And the aforesaid Nicholas farrer [et al.], by their attorney aforesaid, further say that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that the same Nicholas farrer [et al.] have and hold both within the city of London aforesaid and elsewhere within this realm of England and also in the parts across the sea in Virginia aforesaid certain council houses and in the same houses whensoever it shall seem to them to be expedient have and hold courts, assemblies, or convocations of many and divers men of the same Company, so many and such as it shall please them, and in the same courts, assemblies, and convocations at their own proper pleasure ordain, make, and constitute divers statutes, laws, and constitutions, and imprison all persons both of the Company aforesaid and other persons not being of the same Company who shall not obey these statutes, ordinances, laws, and constitutions, and tax and impose fines and amerements upon them for that reason and levy and convert these to their own proper uses and impose and inflict upon the same persons any other pains, penalties, and punishments whatsoever at their own proper pleasure, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from having his aforesaid information as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises against themselves: Which plea and the matter contained in the same the same Nicholas farrer [et al.] are prepared to verify, Wherefore, since the same attorney general of our said lord the King for our same lord the King does not respond to that plea nor in anywise deny it but altogether refuses to admit that verification thereupon, they seek judgment in this cause, and that they themselves the same Nicholas farrer [et al.], as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises be dismissed by the court here, etc.

And the aforesaid Nicholas farrer [et al.], by their attorney aforesaid, further say that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid, as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and hereafter recited, namely, that the same Nicholas farrer [et al.], at their own proper pleasure, export and transport outside this realm of England into the parts across the sea aforesaid whatsoever persons it shall please them, both being subjects of our said lord the King and any other persons whatsoever, and rule and govern them at their own proper pleasure both in their journey upon the sea and in the parts across the sea aforesaid, and also that they have liberty, power, and authority, contrary to the laws and statutes of this realm of England, to transport outside this realm of England into the parts across the sea aforesaid all and all kinds of merchandize, goods, and other things whatsoever forbidden to be transported by the laws and statutes of this realm of England, and also

to transport outside this realm of England into the parts across the sea aforesaid all kinds of arms, armaments, instruments of war, gunpowder, victuals, cattle, horses, mares, and all other merchandize and things whatsoever without rendering or payment of subsidy, custom, imposition, or other taxations whatsoever to our said lord the King or to the use of our same lord the King, and that they have to themselves and their successors the ruling and sole government of all persons inhabiting, dwelling, and residing in all those lands, countries, and territories of our said lord the King called Virginia or coming into these parts or trading there, and that they rule and govern the same persons according to the orders and constitutions of that Company, and that they have power and authority to use and exercise, both within the parts across the sea aforesaid and on the high sea, military law whensoever it shall please them, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from having his information aforesaid asto these liberties, privileges, and franchises against themselves; Which plea, and the matter in the same contained, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] are prepared to verify, wherefore since the same attorney of our said lord the King for our same lord the King does not answer to that plea nor in anywise deny it but altogether refuses to admit that verification thereupon, they seek judgment in this cause, and that they themselves, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] be dismissed, etc., by the court here as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises.

p. 46.

And the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], by their attorney aforesaid, further say that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid above mentioned and hereafter recited, namely, that the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] exact at their own proper pleasure divers sums of money from all persons both subjects of our said lord the King and others trading in those parts across the sea, both not being of their Company and others, and imprison all who shall refuse or neglect to pay the said exactions, and tax and impose fines and amercements at their own proper pleasure upon any persons trading with any merchandize or other things whatsoever in those parts across the sea and imprison the same persons without bail or surety at their own pleasure, and also impose whatsoever impositions they please upon merchandize and other things by any person or any persons not being of their aforesaid Company transported or to be transported into the aforesaid parts across the sea outside this realm of England or brought or to be brought from the aforesaid parts across the sea into this realm of England, and take, seize, and retain as irrevivable the ships and merchandize and other things aforesaid until they themselves are satisfied of the impositions so placed by themselves upon the merchandize and those other things, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to preclude our lord the King himself from having his information aforesaid against them, Which plea and the matter therein contained the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] are prepared to verify, Wherefore since the same attorney of our said lord the King for our same lord the King does not answer to that plea nor in anywise deny it but altogether refuses to admit that verification thereof, they seek judgment in this cause, and that they themselves, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] be dismissed, etc., by the court here, as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises.

And the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], by their attorney aforesaid, further say that the plea aforesaid pleaded above in the manner and form aforesaid as to having and claiming the aforesaid liberties, privileges, and franchises above mentioned and here after recited, namely, that they have power and authority to swear and examine

upon oath whatsoever persons it shall please them in any cause whatsoever touching or concerning the aforesaid plantation or any business whatsoever pertaining to the same plantation, and the matter in the same plea contained, are good and sufficient in law to prevent our lord the King himself from having his aforesaid information as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises against themselves; Which plea, and the matter in the same contained, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] are prepared to verify, Wherefore since the same attorney of our said lord the King for our same lord the King does not answer to that plea nor in any wise deny it but altogether refuses to admit that verification thereof, they seek judgment in this cause, and that they themselves, the same Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] be dismissed, etc., by the court here, p. 47. as to these liberties, privileges, and franchises.

And because the court of our lord the King here is not yet advised concerning the rendering of his judgment of and upon the premises, a day thereon was given both to the aforesaid Thomas Coventrye, attorney general, who sues, etc., and to the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], before our lord the King to the fifteenth day from the day of Easter, wheresoever, etc., for hearing his judgment thereon, etc., on which fifteenth day of Easter there came before our lord the King at Westminster both the aforesaid Thomas Coventrye, who sues, etc., and the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], by their attorney aforesaid.

And because the court of our lord the King here is not yet advised of his judgment to be returned of and upon the premises a day was given thereon both to the aforesaid Thomas Coventrye, who sues, etc., and to the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], before our lord the King on the morrow of Holy Trinity, wheresoever, etc., for hearing his judgment thereon, etc., at which morrow of Holy Trinity there came before our lord the King at Westminster both the aforesaid Thomas Coventrye, who sues, etc., and the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], by their attorney aforesaid.

And the same attorney of our said lord the King for our same lord the King seeks judgment, and that the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] be convicted, etc., of the premises by the court here.

Upon there having been seen and understood by the court of our said lord the King here, both the matter in the information aforesaid exhibited by the aforesaid Thomas Coventrye here in court for our lord the King himself and the aforesaid plea of the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], above pleaded by themselves to the information aforesaid, and all and singular the premises, and mature deliberation thereon formerly held, because it seems to the court of our lord the King here that the plea aforesaid of the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*], pleaded above in the form aforesaid as to having, using, enjoying, or claiming the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid specified above in the information aforesaid and claimed and vindicated above by their plea aforesaid by the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] is not sufficient in law to preclude our same lord the King from his aforesaid information for the usurpation of the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid, specified in the information aforesaid, over our said lord the King, it is considered that the aforesaid Nicholas ffarrer [*et al.*] be convicted of the usurpation over our said lord the King of all and singular liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid specified in the information aforesaid, in manner and form as is alleged above against them by the information aforesaid, and claimed by themselves in the form aforesaid, and that the same liberties, privileges, and franchises be now taken and seized into the hands of our said lord the King.

p. 48.

King, and that the aforesaid Nicholas farrer [et al.], or any of them, should by no means interfere of and in the aforesaid liberties, privileges, and franchises, but that they and any of them should be excluded from all use and claim of the same and of any of them, and that the aforesaid Nicholas farrer, Sir John Danvers, John farrer, Thomas Wheatleye, Richard Caswell, Thomas Sheapheard, John Cuffe, Gabriel Barber, Anthony Withers, George Scott, John Kirrell, Thomas Morris, William Webb, Richard Bull, William Nicholls, Patrick Copeland, George Smythe, Richard Tomlyns, Edward Brewster, William Ewens, George Swinehowe, Edward Ryder, Gilbert Morewood and Edmund Morgan, free men and adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia, and other free men being adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first colony in Virginia, for the usurpation of the liberties, privileges, and franchises aforesaid over our said lord the King be taken to satisfy our said lord the King of their fine for the usurpation of these liberties, privileges, and franchises, etc.

CDVII. COMMISSIONERS FOR VIRGINIA. WARRANT CONCERNING SUNDRY
PETITIONS

NOVEMBER 7, 1623

C. O. 7, Vol. II, No. 49

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 586

The right honorable the Lordes of his Ma^{ty} privie Councell, havinge referre[d] sondrye petycons to vs concerninge Virginia, for examynacon wherof wee shall haue necessarye vse of the wrytinges that remaine in a trunked locked vpp vnder the custodye of some one of the Clerkes of the Councell, Wee therefore desyre the nowe Clerke of the Councell waytinge that the saide trunked and key thereof may be Deliuered to this ~~bearer~~ ~~our~~ messenger attendinge §vs§ for this busynes, to the ende wee may retourne aunswere of the saide peticons to there honorable Lo^{ps}

Nouembris 1623

[Signed:]

HE: SPYLLER FRA: GOFTON

WILL^m PITT RI: SUTTON

HENRY BOURGCHIER

[Indorsed:] A warrant from the Co^mmissioners for Virginea, to deliuer the Tronke of papers.

7th Nov^r 1623

CDVIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO THE COUNCIL OF STATE

NOVEMBER 18, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 41
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 587

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia.

The great Seale
 afixed.

To all to whom these p^{re}sent^ℓ shall come greeting. Whereas the necessitie of the time requireth my absence, for the settling of trade wth some of the neighbouring Savadges in the Bay; and other important occa^ons, to the end that there be no stopp of any buisines, w^{ch} cannot attend my returne; Know yee that I S^r Francis Wyatt K^t: Governo^r, and Cap^t generall of Virginia, do giue & grant full power and absolute authoritie to Cap^t Francis West, S^r George Yeardley K^t, George Sandis Esquire Treasurer of Virginia, Chr: Davison Secretary, Docto^r John Pott, Cap^t Roger Smith, m^r John Pountis Vice Admirall, Counsellors of State in Virginia, or any three of them (whereof S^r George Yeardley or m^r Treasurer to be one) to Signe Passes, and warrant^ℓ of what kind soeu^r; to grant letters of Administration; to mak Probate of Will^ℓ and Testament^ℓ; to determine controversies betwixt partie and partie; to see due execution of all Proclamation^ℓ and Warrant^ℓ formerly made and graunted; and in all cases of misdemeano^r or otherwise, to inflict vpon such persons as shalbe found delinquent, all such accustomed punishment or punishm^{ts} (life only excepted) as the lawes of England, and the instruc^ons Giuen vs by the Counsell of Virginia in England do prescribe and require (wth due respect notwthstanding to the person and quality of the delinquent): As also to open Letters, directed to the Governo^r and Counsell, and make dispatches if occa^on shalbe; And generally to dispatch all affaires of State, and buisinesses of the Countrie, as effectually to all intent^ℓ and purposes, as if I my self were p^{re}sent: Strictly chargeing and requiring all persons, of what condi^on or qualitie soever, now residing, or w^{ch} hereafter shall ariue wthin this Colony, to yeild ready obedience, and to be aiding & assisting to them in all things, as they will

answer the contrary at their vttermost perill. Given at James Citty
November the xviiith 1623

FRANCIS WYATT
CHR: DAVISON Secr:

A Comission to the Counsell of State in the Governors absence.

CDIX. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. AN ORDER TO CAPTAIN ISAAC
MADISON

NOVEMBER 20, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 52a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 589

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia.

Whereas Warrant^e haue bene sent to diu^{rs} Plantations, for thelevyinge of 10^{li} of Tobacco vpon every thousand plant^e that haue come to be gathered, and a gallon of Corne vpon ev^{ry} barrell of Corne; as also for the levieing of 4^{li} of Tobacco for eu^{ry} laboring man by the poll remaininge aliue at the time of the date of the said Warrant^e that hath failed to gather 66^{li} of Sassafras according to a former Warrant directed to all Plantations Comanding the same, which warrant^e haue in diu^{rs} Plantations bene disobeyed. These are therefore to giue full power and authoritie to ¹ to levy and distreyne (in all the Plantations aboue Flouredieu hundred) for the said 10^{li} of Tobacco and one gallon of Corne, as also for the said 4^{li} of Tobacco. Further chargeing and Comanding all psons residinge wthin the said Plantacons to be aidinge and asisting and to yeeld ready obedience to the said _____ in the execucon of this Warrant, as they will answer the contrary at their vttermost perill. Given at James Cittie
November the 20th 1623

FRANCIS WYATT

Sent to Cap^t Isack Madison to insert into the blank the name of such officer as he should choose to execute the Warrant.

¹ Blank space in MS.

CDX. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A WARRANT TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM
PIERCE

NOVEMBER 20, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 52a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 590

A warrant to Cap^t Pierce to levie 300^{li} of Tobacco for y^e Fort.

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia

Whereas it was Ordered by the Governo^r and Counsell of State that every 20th man throughout the Colony, should be levied and sent to the Fort wth six months provision of victuall &c, as also that the other nyneteen, should be equally contributing to the charge. These are to require & Comānd Cap^t Wilm Pierce throughout the Plantations vud^r his Comand to levy 300^{li} waight of Tobacco and three barrell ζ of Corne, as also provision of Corne for six months for every 20th man by the poll rateably now remaining alie, further chargeinge and Comandinge all psons throughout the said Plantaçõs, to yeeld ready abedience, and to be aidinge and asisting to the said Captaine Wilm Pierce, in the execution of this Warrant, as they will answer the contrary at there perill ζ . Given at James Cittie November the 20th 1623

FRANCIS WYATT

CDXI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. AN ORDER TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM PIERCE

NOVEMBER 20, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 52a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 591

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia

Whereas it is ordered by the Governo^r and Counsell that there should be levied through the Corporation of James Cittie ten pound ζ of Tobacco and one bushell of Corne for every planter and tradesman above the age of sixteene yeares alie at the Cropp (of w^{ch} levy only 1500 waight of Tobacco

and sixteene barreℓ of Corne, if it shall amount to so much, is for the Salary of the Minister of the said Corporation for this yeare, and the surplusage (if any be) is to be employed towardℓ the defrayeing of the publique charges of the said Corporation. These are therefore to require and Comānd Cap^t Willm Peirce to levy the said ten poundℓ of Tobacco and one bushell of Corne accordingly throughout all the Plantations wthin the Corporation of James Cittie. Further Chargeing and Comanding all psons residing wthin the said Corporation, to be aiding and asisting to the said Cap^t Willm Pierce in the execucon of this Warrant, as they will answer the contrary at their perillℓ. Given at James Cittie November the 20th 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT

The like (*mutatis mutandis*) was graunted to m^r Grivell Pooly for fflouredieu Hundred, Chaplaines Choise, Jordans Journey, and Sherley hundred, saue only it was not expressly limited to 1500 ^{li} because he confidently affirmed it would come to farr lesse.

CDXII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A WARRANT FOR ROBERT BENET

NOVEMBER 20, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 53, 53a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 592

p. 19.

A warrant for m^r Benet for his meanes, By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia.

Whereas m^r Robert Benet of Wariscoyack marchaunt late deceased is indebted to m^r Willm Benet Minister of the said Plantation in the sume of 1533 $\frac{1}{3}$ poundℓ of Tobacco for his Salary for two yeares: These are therefore to require and Comānd John Chew of James Cittie Marchaunt (who hath the managing of all the buisines of the said Robert Benet) to sattisfie and pay vnto the said m^r Willm Benet the said sume of 1533 $\frac{1}{3}$ ^{li} of Tobacco vppon sight hercof, or appeare before me, and the Counsell of State, to shew cause to the contrary. Given at James Citty November the 20th 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CDXIII. VIRGINIA AND SOMERS ISLANDS COMPANIES. PETITION TO THE
KING

NOVEMBER 21, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 50; also in De La Warr's collection of MSS.
Document in Public Record Office, London; also in Collection of Lord Sackville,
Knole Park, County Kent
List of Records No. 594

The Companies for Virginia and the Suñer Islands humble praie

That

Yo^r Ma^{tie} would be pleased to coñmaund that the Coñmission w^h yo^r Ma^{tie} formerly granted vpon complaint of Alderman Johnson &et⁹ for examinaõn of the misgovernement of the sd Companies p^ticularly in matter of account^ç, may be proceeded in, either for clearing, or punishing, their actions and psons (w^h by these complaint^ç are much blemished), as the truth of matters shall deserue.

That

In the meane time the vnitid bodies of the said Companies may stand right in yo^r Ma^{ties} iudgement, and not be equally waighed w^h the Oppugners, who appeare not to be p^{señ} aboute 26 psons, and such as haue contributed little either by purse or Counsell to that great Plantation.

That

The Companies bookes w^hout w^h they cannot governe the§ir§ busines, having beene now sequestred ·14· daies, may be restored to them. And that these Companies consisting of neare ·50· Noblemen, 100 Knight^ç & many hundred^ç of Gentlemen, good Merchant^ç & Citizens who haue expended aboute 200^m ¹¹, in those Plantaõns, may be preserued in the right^ç & priviledges granted them vnder the great Seale by yo^r Ma^{tie}. In affiance whereof they vndertooke this great & chargeable worke
[Endorsed:] 1623

Requests of the Virginia Company

CDXIV. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A WARRANT GRANTED TO RICHARD
BOLTON

NOVEMBER 21, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 595

A warrant graunted to m^r Bolton for his meanes

By the Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia

Whereas it is ordered by the Governo^r and Counsell that m^r Bolton minister should receiue for his Salarie for this yeare throughout all the Plantations at y^e Eastern Shore 10^{lb} of Tobacco and one bushell of Corne, for every Planter and Tradesman aboute the age of sixteene yeares alieue at the Cropp. These are to require Cap^t Wilfm Eps (Comander of the said Plantations) to cause the said 10^{lb} of Tobacco & one bushell of Corne to be leuid accordingly throughout all the said Plantations Chargeing and Comanding all psons there residinge to yeeld ready obedience, and to be aiding and asisting vnto the said Cap^t Wilfm Eps in the execucon of this Warrant as they will answer the contrary at their perillē. Given at James Cittie November the 21th 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT.

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER FOR RETURN OF THE COMPANY'S BOOKS
NOVEMBER 21, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, vol. VI, p. 155
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 593

[The order of the Privy Council for return of the Company's books, November 21, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 72-73.]

CDXV. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

NOVEMBER 22, 1623

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter signed, with seals
List of Records No. 596

S^r y^a give me often cause to iterate my thanks, for yo^a care of my busines. I have written to y^a in a letter apart, touching the rumo^r of my debts: w^{ch} I pray y^a speedily communicate to so manie of my assured frends as y^a shall think fit, M^r Keightley, M^r Barbor, M^r Wheatley, & if y^a please S^r John Dävers, & som others: who I trust will control that false rumo^r where they meet it. It is plain that it wrought on the Knight at Fan-church: And I conceive H. H. was made the instrument. It would much trowble me that it should woork also on my frend G. B. then whom I thought I could have none more assured. Neither will I think otherwise till I heare from himself: w^{ch} as yet I have not §doon§ this Term. And till then I forbear my answer to yo^r brother Nicolas: w^{ch} I presume he will not misconceive of. It were hard & not discreet, to presse a man necessarily absent, to pay in all his debts on a sodain: w^{ch} beeing impossible, must break out into mischief. And verily an enimie, were better then such a suretie: But I will never interpret an hastie woord to his woorst. There shall no man sustain losse by me, nor trowble by suit: Of this be assured: Neither will I use credit longer, then of necessitie.

And now to my busines. The 22^h w^{ch} y^a have received from the Pordages, is to be thus disposed of: Fortie shillings to yo^r self, for the half moneth over: §&§ the 20^h to yo^r mother, wth an addition of 10^h more from M^r Kay: who (I speak it to yo^r self only,) hath had my money in his hands a good while, & som of it (viz 51^h;) these 4 moneths: a parcell not yet by him acknowledged: But so much I perceive, both by my Receivo^r M^r Hardwick, & my Bailie Richard Waind, in their severall letters. The provision w^{ch} I made was timelie enough: I needed not have trowbled anie man, had I been delt wth as was fit. The next payment is of my Bond to S^r Nicolas Tufon, for 207^h: 10^h on the 24th of this moneth: w^{ch} must needs be discharged: for so I promised. But his use of the monie is not till the last of the Term. Toward this, after the 10^h paid to yo^r mother, there wilbe in M^r Kays hands of the 250^h paid to him

this Term by M^r Hardwick, but—118^l: 3^s: 4^d. Then that other 51^l, paid §at York§ to his use in the beginning of August last, I presume he will not denie. In M^r Cuffs hands of 30^l: 12^s: 6^d: w^{ch} he received of my Rents, there is now remaining only 3^l: 3^s: 9^d. And thus much is readie: w^{ch} cometh in the whole to—172^l: 7^s: 1^d: w^{ch} wanteth of the due Sum 35^l: 2^s: 11^d. Toward this there is 20^l: in the Town allreadie, sent up by one M^r Binks: who hath written to me that in the end of the Term, he wilbe there himself wth the Rest of my monie due from his charge: w^{ch} I count cannot come to so little as 30^l: more: There is also now with me one M^r W. Kay my Tenant, who is indebted to me very neer 100^l: toward w^{ch} he hath brought up about 80. firkins of Butter: the proceed whereof in monie is to be for mee. I am also written to very confidently, that S^r Ed: Stanhops Rent of 40^l: 6^s: 8^d: wilbe paid there this Term. And w^{ch} I had before forgot; there is remaining in M^r Hardwicks hand, w^{ch} he writeth shalbe readie 6^l: 4^s. All w^{ch} put together, (& I make no great dowt but within these Ten days it will all, or very neer all come in;) would beside that Bond, discharge also my other bond of 103^l: 12^s: to S^r Nicolas Tufton, due on the 26th of this moneth: & also my interest of 27^l: to M^r Abdie & M^r Godseall: w^{ch} is all that this Term I desire to pay: My Baylies also advertize me, that there wilbe paid in at York, in the end of this moneth to be returned to M^r Ro Ray 160^l: more or thereabout. So that had I but a frend there, who could & would spare me so much for the tyme as to make up those paiments, it should be thankfully requited wth the *one of dowble as much more for a tyme as long, or else wth the interest as the partie should desire. The cares of these particulars I have divided to som other of my friends, M^r Barbor, & M^r Cuffe: yet it contenteth me also that I have likewise imparted them to y^r: who I knowe are desirous that all my busines should prosper, & wilbe assisting wth yo^r good woord & encouragement.

I am hartily glad of the good nues from Virginia I beseech God to looke upon them wth the eyes of his favo^r & grace. So wth hartiest salutation, I betake y^a to the Tuition of the Highest, & rest

Yo^{rs} most assured

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn

22. Novemb.: 1623.

Because nothing shall divert for my paiments to S^r Nicolas Tufton: & on the Six & Twentith of this moneth, there wilbe ~~interest~~ nine pounds interest due to M^r Godscall w^{ch} by no meanes may be delayed, I have sent yⁿ up another letter to the Pordages for that Sum: whereof my Tenant assureth me they will not faile at the Day: Good M^r Ferrar send it to them wth speed: & desire M^r Cuffe to see the monie §duely§ paid to M^r Godscall. Adieu

[Endorsed (by J D ?):] S^r Edwin Sandys from Northborn the 22th of Nouember 1623.

To M^r John fferrar.

[Addressed by Sandys:] To my very assured frend M^r John Ferrar at his House in S^t Sithes Lane in London.

CDXVI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A WARRANT TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM
TUCKER

NOVEMBER 27, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 597

By the Governor and Cap^t generall of Virginia

Whereas ther was a warrent granted for the leveing of tenn pounds of Tobacco ouer eu⁹ie thousand plants an one Barrell of Corne of eu⁹ie Barrell growing at Elza: citty and the payment therof hath bin neglected by diuers persons, These are to atho authorize Cap^t Win: Tucker Comaunder of Elisabeth Citty to distreyne one the goods of any person or psons whatsoeu⁹ inhabiting in Elizabeth Citty aforesd that shall deny the payments therof. Giuen at Elza: Citty the saeuen and twentieth day of Nouember 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CDXVII. CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE. A FORM OF POLICY FOR VIRGINIA ¹

BEFORE DECEMBER 7, 1623

Papers of Lord Sackville
Document at Knole Park, Sevenoaks, KentA FORME OF POLISIE TO PLANTE AND GOVERNE MANY FAMILIES IN VIRGINEA,
SOE AS IT SHALL NATURALLY DEPEND ONE THE SOVERAIGNETYE
OF ENGLAND.

(i) This preamble, being the definition of that we intend to doe and framed to the attaining of our last end, wee maie terme the contract of this our marriage, whereof I have wrytten a treatise handling everie worde of it, and shewing that the object (to witt) To plant and governe and the subject manie families in Virginea, and the end to which the efficient, that is this pattent and authority wee have from the kinge, should bee ordained, which is to cause the plantacion naturally to depend on the sovragenitye of England. This being

Whereas we aswell by our Letters Patentes beareing date at Westminster the 10th daye of April in the 4th yeare of our raigne, as by diverse other Letters Patentes since that time graunted, have given licence unto diverse of our loveing subjectes named in those severall Patentes, to conduce and conduct severell coloneys of our loveing subjectes to abide in America, within 34 and 45 degrees of the equinoctiall, with diverse preheminences, liberties, and authorities as by the sayde Patentes appeareth, And whereas wee knoweing this derived authoritie from us, to bee the efficient cause and the speciall meanes wherby wee shall attayne the endes proposed to ourselfe for the undertakeing of the sayde plantacions, did give likewise together with our first Patent certayne Articles and Instructions, theareby settleing downe our forme of government for the governeing of the sayde severall plantaciones fitted at that time to those poore beginniges, and promising farther that as the Plantacion should encrease within the degrees aforesayde, Wee, our heires or successours, would ordayne such farther instructions, lawes, constitutions, and ordinances, for

¹ Printed from the printed text in the *American Historical Review*, XIX, pp. 560-578.

the essentiall and formal differences, I should the worke to be truelie defyned. Yf then the end bee it that must teach us the meanes to conduce to it, and that the right ordaineinge of the efficient bee the principall meanes to attaine our end, then the question wilbe quicklie descyded whether it bee not better to authorize one sett forme of government both heare and in Virginia framed to the attaineing of our end, and soe leave the lawes to bee ordained accordinge to that forme, or ells that the adventurers here should give lawes and government by populer voyces to the planters in Virginia as if they were their tenantes or servantes. The said planters being aswell free subjects to the kinge, those that venture their lives aswell as their goodes, and those that must hould the plantacion to

the better rule, order and government of such as shall make plantacion there as to us our heires and successours shall from time to time bee thought fitt and convenient, limiteing our selves onely to frame them in substance consonant to the Lawes of England

England, if Aristotle's rule houlde that, that right which works most to the attaineing of the politick End must be preferred, this question is by it deseyded see the word polycey.

And whereas wee have since contrarie to our first procedeinges benee induced by severall Letters Patentes dated . . . to ordayne and institute severall orders of governementes, in our southerne and northerne plantacions now tearmed Virginea and New England, therein applying our selves to the desires (and as wee feare the private endes) of the adventurers heare, which layeing the groundes of their government accordeing to their private interest and severall joyntestockes, *have governed our free subjectes in Virginea as if they were their servauntes*, Wee knoweing thearefore, that these severall formes of governementes doe breede distractions, as well amongst the adventurers heare, as our loveing subjectes the personall planters, and understanding that the joyntestockes of the Southerne Plantacion (whereon their government heare by voices was founded) is now spent and gone, and the plantacion dothe subsist onely of the ould planters now made free of severall private collonies, planted by Patentees, and of diverse publique servauntes, planted by the Collections and Lotteries,

The reasons why this force is not to bee used

And that the plantacion is now soe strong that it is able to defend it selfe and fitt to put one the face of a commonwealth, Wee (being the

is sett downe in the treatice of Difinitio chap.—

The tretyse on the word Remidy.

The reason why the forces and soveraigne faculties should not bee put into one hand, reade the said treatice uppon the words Governes and forme.

Reade the treatice uppon the word Policie.

This bee the true properties of the efficient cause, which in our case will onelie bee effected by a settled forme that must prepaire apt instrumentes and matter of apt condicion for it to worke on, perticuler formes being united and determined by their certaine perticuler mat-

politicke father of the whole and not lookinge one [*on*] particulers in respect of it) considering and knoweing that the perfection and happinesse of a commonwealth, lyeth not soe much in the spaciousnesse of it, but first and principally in the government, consisteing in the mutuall duties of commandeing and obeyeing, next in possessing thinges plentifully, necessarie for the life of man, doe professe that next and immediately after the honour wee shall doe to God in converteing of the infidells to the knowledge and worshippe of Him, we intend wholly the good of our subjects: first to the planters and adventurers, then to the planted, which wee would have soe cherished that they may prove planters themselves, and to that end endeavoureing to cause both England and Virginea, to endowe each other with their benefittes and profittes that theareby *layeing aside force and our coactive power*, wee may *by our justice and bountie* marrye and combinde those our provinces to us and our soveraignetye in naturall love and obedience, Wee will make this marriage our politicke and last end, to teach us what are the meanes that conduce to it, and to give both measure order and end to them. To which purpose *not suffering any one to growe to grate*, for feare of shaddoweing and hindering the rayes of our Majestie to shine over all, *Wee will give to each planter advauncement in the government, accordeing as hee shall give farthorance thereto*. In regard thearefore this our soveraigne and uniteing power (and the faculties theareof takeing their roote from our majestie in England) is to spread it selfe amongst many *aswell differing in condition*

ter, see the treatise on
the word forme.

as severed in distance and place, Wee (findeing that nothing canne reduce this many into one againe but forme) doe ordayne one setled and imoveable forme, to governe all the plantacions within the degrees aforesayde, *which forme being maturely deliberated, ever one and the same, soe as wholly intending the end, it shall worke noething but good theareto*, wheareby yt shall not onely serve as a medicine to cure all the malignities that the plantacion doth naturally bring with it, by reason of the distance of the place, but it shall alsoe by waye of right and interest procure us apt instrumentes for the form to worke by, and prepare matter of apt condition for it to worke one [on], soe farr forth, as if wee laye the forme aright, to matter soe capeable of it, wee may conclude that the properties of the forme must of necessitie followe. The matter thearefore whereone our forme must worke being the people and the place, which are to bee distinguished and divided, and our soveraigne faculties limited to them by fundamentall lawes and order, Wee will first give lawes and order to the people and then we will appoynte them their places, fortificacions, and manner of spreading.

First thearefore that God maie the better give a blesseing to our endeavours, wee doe strictly charge and commaund all our presidentes, councelles, magistrates, patriotes, governors, and ministers within our sayde severall collonies, respectively within their severall limittes and precinctes, that they with all diligent care and respect, doe provide that the true word and service of God and Christian faith bee preached planted and used, not onely within everie the

sayde severall collonies, but alsoe as much as they may amongst the savage people, which doe or shall adjoyne unto them, and border uppon them, accordeing to the doctrine, rightes, religion, and ecclesiasticall forme of government now professed and established in England.

And because wee knowe that where Moses and Aaron agree not there religion will not onely bee scandalled but the soveraignetye must needes goe to wracke, therefore wee doe ordayne that whosoever hee shall bee that shall refuse to bee governed by our ecclesiasticall government established, he shall bee heald and esteemed as a resister of our soveraigne power, commaundeing all our administers of justice, whome it shall concerne, not to suffer any person or persons to remaine or abide within our sayde plantacions, whoe shall professe any doctrine contrarie to oures, or shall attempt to withdrawe any of our people inhabiteing or which shall inhabite within any of the sayde colonies and plantacions (or any of the naturalls bordering one them) from the same government or from their due allegiance to us our heires and successours, which persons soe often offendeing shall bee apprehended and imprisoned, untill hee shall thoroughly reforme himselfe or otherwise where the cause shall require it be banished Virginea and sent to England heare to receive condigne punishment, for his or their offence or offences.

And because wee are informed that some of the former governores both heare and in Virginea have contrarie to their patent, and our Royall instructions which tyed them to make their lawes consonant to the lawes of England, framed and caused to bee printed a certayne tyrannicall

booke of government, which being sent into Virginea, and noe other supplies of foode or apparrell sent either with them or within 3 or 4 yeares after them, wheareby many of you our subjectes, being forced to breake them for wante of foode and necessaries have misereably lost their lives or bene brought into slaverie, and whereas this giving life to lawes is one of the highest poyntes of our soveraignetye given us from God to benefitte not to destroye our subjectes, wee shall hould our selfe guiltie of the injurie done if wee should not see it extremely punished. And this being done in the face of our majestie what may wee hope for soe farr of [*off*] if it bee not narrowly looked unto. Being therfore most jealous of our honour in that kinde, wee doe straightly chardge and commaund that noe instrument of our soveraigne power shall dare to encroach upon any parte of our soveraignety, further then they shall bee warranted by the councell of state, or by these our orders and lawes now sett downe, upon payne of hightreason. And to the end this lawe shall bee the more strictly kept wee will give the goodes of such offenders to the publike treasure making the publicke both judge and jurie of this offence as will after appeare.

Moreover because wee are fullye perswaided that wee canne noe waye better attayne unto these our end designed then by planteing of many private colonies, severed by distance and place, Wee therefore doe especially chardge, commaund and ordayne that all planters of what condition soever they bee, shall enter their names and subject themselves under the government of some one coloney or other, to bee governed

acordeing to the rules and orders by us now sett downe uppon payne of being taken for rebbels and outlawes.

And wee doe further charge and commaund all our presidentes, councelles and magistrates, within their jurisdictions, that only the offences of tumultes, rebellions, conspiraeries, mutinies and seditions, such as shall come to that hight, that they shall prove dangerous to the state theare, togeather with murders, manslaughteres, incest, rapes, and adulteries, togeather with such offences as wee by thease our lawes and orders, shall make felonie or treason, to bee committed in those partes within the precinct of the degrees before mentioned, and noe other offences, shall bee punished by death without the benifitte of clergie, except in the cause of manslaughter in which clergie is to be allowed.

This severing our degrees accordinge as every one appropriates his freedome to himselfe fundamentally by purchase must naturally take awaye all contention aswell for equall liberty as for riches and consequently lottes founded on a rethmeticall equallytie, for every one will labour to maintaine the propriety of his freedome in his degree according to his

It followeth now that we sett downe thease our orders, degrees of councellers, magistrates, governours, and all under officers belonginge to this our forme, which falls out, first to divide all our adventureours into two orders, severing such as are free of our soyle and trade onely, from them that are citizens and free of our government.

Of the first order there are likewise 2 sortes, servauntes that haveing served out their time, and tenauntes that have estates in dependensie of their masters and landlordes, togeather with freedome of trade, but have noe shares.

The second sorte are such, whoe goeing one [on] their owne charges they gayne a share, and like-

right as well as his goodes and landes. And Cicero in his Offices saith that though by the instinet of nature, men were drawne into sotiable assemblies, yet the better to save the propriety of their goodes was the fundamentall end that made them fynde out heades, governours, and presidentes of citties, the mouthe of equall libertye therefore must needes bee stopped, and this maintenance of their degrees will immoveably fixe the forme of the collonie, and it will bee a greater greife for anie cittizen to have a note of ignomynrie layed upon him to bee suspended from his degree, or suneke a degree lower than it was by the lawes in printe to bee burnte through the tongue, whipt or made gallislaves, by this meanes we maie avoyde all corporall punishment for free-

wise freedome of trade but are not citiezens till they have not [?] carryed over 2 men.

The second order of adventurers are *such whoe appropriateing unto themselves their freedome, their landes and their degrees by purchase*, they communicate either in the choice or participation of counCELLS and magistracies and them wee call our citiezens deviding them into 5 degrees.

The first degree is the patriot or patrition, they are such as are first named patentees in the particular plantacions of colonies, cities, and corporations, thease shall bee such as haveing good estates in England they shall carrie or drawe over with them to the number of 300 men as their parteners and adherences of whome they must bee protectors and for whose good abearing they must bee pledges.

The second degree are such as are admitted to bee of the order of governors by the patriot, whose name being joyned in the patent, the power of cheife governeing those colonies, if they bee thereunto elected shall be graunted unto them. Thease must likewise have estates in England either in land, or money in banke, and they must carrie over, or send, as many men, as the patrition of the colouie and they canne agree to have their names soc put in. The patrition may alsoe at any time after admitte as many into the colonie as hee please, they bringeing men to him to encrease his colonie.

The 3rd. degree are such as shall bee maiores and aldermen in the foresayde citties and corporations, and they shall carrie over sixe men.

men except it bee where the case deserves death, and this will breede in the planters the more noble spirittes.

The 4th. degree shall bee common counsellors, and they shall carrie over foure men.

The 5th. degree are commoners, and they shall carrie over two men.

And if any one shall committe any act wheareby his life and goodes shall bee forfeited to us, though his life bee pardoned hee shall bee suspended from his degree till hee hath brought over a certayne number of men, accordeing to the quallitie of his first degree, to restore him to his sayde degree agayne.

Moreover wee ordayne that of all these 5 degrees, the eldest sonne onely shall bee of his fathers degree and the younger shall bee of the degree belowe it except they canne rayse themselves by carrying of of men.

And further wee ordayne that the meanest servaunt that goeth (God soe blessing him and his endeavours, that hee canne purchase and [*an*] estate in England or compasse to carrie over or drawe over with him of his friendes and adherences the number of 300 men) he may become a lord patriot which is the greatest place the commonwealth canne beare.

This riseinge order, the lowermost orders chooseing their governours out of the uppermoste, will necessarilie suppressse popular libertie and keepe the soveraigne faculties and the commaund of the

Now for the choice and election of our officers, magistrates and governours, wee must beginne at the lowermost degree, sc: the commoners that carrie over 2 men they shall choose out of themselves the burroweholders, surveyours of the high wayes, and such like officers. And out of them that carrie foure men they shall likewise choose their common counsellors, churchwardens and such like officers. The common

forces aloft in these feoffes handes that our forme shall put them, soe as frameinge all the under degrees in a dependensye on the heades of the colonies, whose order haveinge the same authoritye, number of forces, manner of seating and fortifying each one of them that the other hath, whereby they wilbee brought to an equallitie. Their jealousye one of each other will by maintaineing that equalitye keepe anie one either from usurpinge further authoritie or by increaseinge the strength and number of his colonie then our forme doth give him, and thus the commonweale consisting of the persons not of the place, wee by gaineing the affectiones of their instrumentes by their private intrusses and estates in England, giving them such sufficient power as shall make it a commonwealth able to maintaine it selfe by itselfe soe farre forth

councillers shall choose their aldermen and shreiffe out of them that carrie 6 men. The aldermen shall have a maior by turnes except some greate disabilitie happeneth and then the next in turne shall be maior. The Maior and aldermen shall choose their governour either out of them that bee admitted to bee of the order of governours by the patrition, or the patrition himselfe. The maior and aldermen alsoe of [*each*] severall corporation shall have power to choose out of their corporation one of the order of governours or the patrition himselfe to bee of the provinciaall councill, which councill being all chosen out of the patritions and the order of governours in everie province, and consisteing of 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, or 15, they shall have a monethly president by turnes, whoe haveing 2 voices, hee shall for his moneth call and breake of [*off*] all assemblies, and untill the councill of union bee compleate, wee give them the same power, which wee doe give to our sayde councill of union, makeing all their decrees to stand as lawe, till they are disanulled by us, by the generall parliament in Virginea or by the sayd councill of union, when it shall bee compleate and in force, acordeing to our order now sett downe.

This councill of union being the most soveraigne councill wee will tearme a Syncretisme or councill of union with the councill of England and this councill shall bee chosen onely out of the patriotes of everie province, by a component number of electours chosen out of the order of governours which are not patritions, one out of everie particular corporation, which electors shall bee chosen by the maior and aldermen the

onely as it shalbee un-
 yted by us their sover-
 aigne. Soe frameinge
 the government that it
 shall give all men both
 liberty and meanes of
 risinge to the greatest
 places and honours
 therein, whereby they
 will receive such con-
 tent that they will all
 strive to maintaine it
 in the same forme wee
 shall now settle it, wee
 maye for theis reasons
 give them the elections
 of their owne governors,
 at which all free sub-
 jectes doe naturally de-
 sire.

maior havinge the castinge voice, and these
 electoures shall choose, 4, 3, 2, or 1, out of everie
 province as necessitie shall require. *This coun-
 cill shall have 3 monethly presidentes, by alternate
 changes* which untill wee have councillers wee
 will shew the manner of it by letters thus

abe	ace	ahc	ale	aoe	acf	abo	abf	abi	ahm	apb	abd
def	dhf	dif	dof	dbf	deb	dfg	dei	dem	dep	dec	dch
ghi	gli	goi	gbi	gei	gin	ghe	ghm	glp	gbi	gbf	ghk
klm	kom	kbn	kem	kln	klh	kmp	klp	khe	kfp	kli	kmi
nop	npb	nep	nbp	nlp	nep	nel	noe	nof	noi	nom	noa

The groundes and rea-
 sons of theis severall
 counsellis why wee make
 three presidentes of this
 Syneretisme or councill
 of union, and why they

Thus the councill being of 15 ^{leons}, if you order
 them in this sorte the same 3 men shall not in 5
 yeares space meete together to bee presidentes,
 whereas if they were to take their circularie
 courses, without changes, they should meete
 once everie 5 moneths

take their courses by changes according to theis letteres sett downe are theis. Genoa hath three presidentes, soe likewise had Marcelles which is commended by Cicero to be the best commonwealthe that was in his time, in the worlde. Wee nominate them monethely, because offices of greate power amongst equalls must not contynue longe, and the shorter they are the lesse they maie enterprize against the state. Arist. pol. li. 2 et 3. Wee give them their turnes becaus mutuall preferment equally bestowed by turnes dothe preserve and defend citties and commonweales; Arist. pol. li. 2. Three presydenes because of the odd number, three is beste, two beinge as much in proporcion to one as 8 is to 4, soe as although to dispute and trye and examine a cause, the even number is to bee preferred before the odde, yett to conclude and

The presidentes being thus ordered their 3 voices or two of them shall conclude all causes that shall bee controverted by equall voices and not concluded in the bodie of the councell, the eldest counseller of which presidentes shall summon and breake upp all assemblies, the number of this councell must bee 7, 9, 11, 13 or 15 at the most but in the minoritie of the plantacion 3 may serve without any presidentes, the elder counseller of the 3 to summon and breake of [off] the assemblies.

And our will and pleasure is that (besides the oath of our supremacie which all our subjectes there shall be sworne to once everie yeare at the least) there shall bee a particular oath framed, for all these councells to take, viz: that all their decrees shall bee made aswell for the uniteing of Virginea to the crowne of England as for the combinding of the members to the whole, and that they will to their uttermost power endeavour to prevent all usurpation of eneroachment upon our soveraigne authoritie whatsoever. Reserveing therefore to ourselfe our most high absolute and perpetuall power of commaundeing and controuleing all, that thereby our commissions and writtes of justice may spread themselves over everie person, and in everie place through our whole dominions there, we doe graunt that this soveraigne councell, shall have authoritie to unite in commaund, and to appoynte the number of the forces, puteing the power of commaundeing them into one of our marshalls handes as cheife, to all by turnes, or to each one severally as occasion shall require, giving them our sayde councell likewise authoritie to proclaime warre and make peace with

give sentence the number of 3 employes by necessitye a concluding of it, either all 3 consenting to it, or ells two to one, which is sufficiente authoritye to carrie the cause in question. This fault therefore that is not unjustly laid upon aristocracies that they are two longe a detourneinge the busynes of the common wealthe, whereby the monarchall forme is farre preferred before it, will by this meanes be taken awaye, this number of 3 addinge more authoritye to the decree then the voice of one doth, that was not for nothinge that there was sixe severall magistrates in Rome at one tyme consisting of Tryumbers. Reade in the booke termed the jeometrical motion, to which I referre them that desire to bee better instructed herein.

This allowance and lymtacion of a dictatour is onely in cases of necessitye because des-

the naturalls of the cuntrie, to taxe tributes as well for a treasure for England as for Virginea, to dispose of the treasure in Virginea as the counsell in England have of the treasure in England, To make contractes with the king or companie in England and consenteing with them accordingly to rate the prizes of comodities, which shall bee sent hither or thither, to appoynte the places where the forces and colonies shall bee planted, to condemne and pardon, to banish, to confiscate, to proscribe accordinge to the laws ordayned, To call magistrates and governours to accompt, *and in case of necessitie limiteing his time shorte and the place certayne to institute any one man that shall have soveraigne power as the dictatoures in Rome*, and all this their authoritye and all things they have done theareby shall bee firme and of force till it be disanulled by us and our counsell in England. This counsell of union cannot be compleate, till there bee 3 provinces. In the meane time the provinciall counsell shall serve the turne, wee givinge them the sayde authoritye to exercise and use within their owne provinces.

Now in regard the active and groweing qualitie lyeth in the well foundeing of private families, and collonies, wee (as a spurre to industrie,

perate diseases must have desperate remedies, poysons expeling poysons when the body of the state and counsell is rent and torne in peices into factions which deades and destroys the power of it, when the armye abroad mutynies or is distressed by being invyroned, be-seiged or caught in some straight, then and not tell then must it be cured with this onely and extreamest last healpe of nameing a dictatour, whose word governing all, the magistracies being suppressed, the lawes made sylent, hee must not be called to an account for anie thing hee shall doe, by the counsell there. Thus the sworde beeing put into the handes of some one brave and austere commander, whoe resolves and executcs at an instant wee cannot expect that the resolucions that come from a counsell can be soe suddaine,

shewing that the heades of these colonies are sparkes derived from our hereditorie monarchie) doe give and graunte unto them and their heires for ever, the hereditorie commaund of the soveraigne forces, limiteing them to use them onely in their owne collonies and in the wastes adjoyneing to them, except they bee authorized to use them farther by the soveraigne counsell of union, and to the end they shall onely employe this our sword and forces to the supporting of our soveraignetye and the maintenance of our justice theare, Wee will give them for the reward of their service these titles and honoures followeing. The degree it selfe because wee cannot give them better names, they shall bee called Patriotes or patitions, when they are 300 strong and planted abroad then shall they bee tearmed knightes patriotes with the title of Sir. When they have attayned to bee 600 strong, at which number wee (intendeing everie planter and servaunt to bee the father of a familie) doe stente the colonics that they shall not exceede above soe many families (or that anoether colonie hath issued out of them) our will and pleasure is that their sonnes and heires shall bee then knightes patriotes and they themselves shall bee Barrons and tearmed lord patriotes, their wives and other children takinge their honoures and places accordingly. In time of peace they shall bee and have the authoritie of our lieutenantes of sheires in England, to appoynte the commaunders of our men at armes, see them trayned, to looke to their armes and watches. In time of warre they shall bee charged with what number of men the counsell of state shall thinke fitt.

nor can the counsell execute ought but by such an instrument no more then the head can worke withoute handes, but this wee must bee sure of, that he that is soe chosen must bee well affected to the state heare, he must bee an austere governour, whome the people are afraide of, his time lymitted must not bee too longe.

The patriot must bee allowed his leiuetenaunt aswell in cases of disabilitie, by nonage or impotencie, or in their absence either about the busienes of the state theare, or about their private busienes in England, but these leiuetenaunts shall bee chosen by the order of aldermen out of the order of governours the better to give the sayde order of aldermen content.

And whereas the patriotes are the principalest ringleaders and greatest adventurers, which carrie and drawe with them their freindes, kindred, followers and adherence out of their naturall countrie to a place soe farr remote, to be protected governed and cherished by them, Wee doe therefore will and commaund all our sayde patriotes, loveingly carefully and cheerefully to performe this their trust. And wee doe ordayne that after admonition for being churleish and negligent in that kinde, they shall bee noted with a note of ignominie, if they shall not endeavour the helping and protecteing any of their foresayde adherence, by all lawfull meanes they may, and this wee charge as well all our presidentes counsell and marshalls to looke carefully unto, the rather to drawe the Indyans to the like dependencye.

And wee doe further ordayne that from the time that the patriot shall bee planted abroad, his estate of inheritance in England, togeather with his honoures titles and inheritance in Virginea, shall bee soe united and made one to him and his heires that he shall not sell the one without the other, and that sale to bee made by the consent of our counsell of union in Virginea and our Virginea counsell in England, or the most parte of them meeteing at their generall courtes and not otherwise. And if it happen that the patriot doe dye leaueing noe heire male of his name then shall it goe to the female and their heires. And the eldest daughter of the

patrition, and the heires that shall challenge by the female side and their children shall beare the patriotes sirname, if they will inherite the sayde honoures and landes, which if they shall refuse that then the nexte of the kinde either by the father and then of the mothers side, takeing the patriotes adopted sirname shall enjoye the sayde inheritance.

And because wee knowe howe dangerous it will bee to the state to suffer these greate honoures and inheritances, to bee conjoynd either by combinations, leagues, and marriages, wheareby some one familie may growe monstrous in the state, thearefore wee doe establish and ordayne that noe person planteing or inhabiteing within any of our provinces within the degrees aforesayde shall make any leagues, combynacions or contractes either by worde or writeing, or confirmeing them by oaths, offensive or defensive, to the mainetenaunce of any faction whatsoever, uppon payne of forfeiteing their goodes and lives as fellows, and to prevente the combindeing and conjoyneing of these honoures in one house by marriage wee doe further ordayne that such eldest daughter or heire female as shall marrie with any patriott, or the heire of a patriott, shall disenable herselfe from inheriteing her fathers or predecessours patriotshippe thereby, except shee marrye of a husband soe enamored with her that he shall sell or give away his owne patriotshippe and soe shall take the sirname of his wifes auncester, he may by that meanes enable himselfe to inherite her honoures and estate and soe by marryeing the inheritrix of the patriot, hee will bee accompted a kinde husband, and that will be his portion. The principall intent of frameing this lawe being that noe one subject shall either by purchase or any other meanes unite the forces, theareby to enable himselfe to bee stronger then any of his order.

But to the end that love may bee mayntayned, and that these degrees may not estrange the upper orders from the lower, wee wish that the heires and eldest sonnes of the upper orders may marrie with the daughters of the lower orders, soe to raise their wives fortunes. And that the daughters of the upper orders being heires may marrye with the sonnes of the lower orders, makeing choice of the most vertuous, soe as vertue may advance both men and women to marriages, and that all degrees may bee thereby bound together in the bonde of love that none may be scorned but the scorne.

To this end alsoe, although wee would not have you imitate the Irish in their wilde and barbarous maners, yet wee will commend one custome of theires unto you, which is that the poorer sorte suing to gett the nurseing of the children of the lordes and gentrie, and breedeing upp in their minoritie as their owne, this breedeing, together with their custome, doth begett anoether nature in them to love their foster children and brethren, as if they were naturally bread of the same parentes, and they are accepted most vile and base that shall neglect any good oportunitie to shew their thankfulnessse and love thus begotten and bread betweene the riche and poore.

And because wee will give all furtherance of the spreadeing of thease newe collonies wee doe thearefore ordayne and appoynte that all such servauntes that shall be earried at the charge [*charge*] of any adventurer or planter, both those servauntes that are soe carryed over and their servauntes, with their servauntes servauntes, shall bee tyed to plante in consorteshippe with their first masters, and shall rise and remove with them to plant a newe colonie when their foresayde masters shall bee enabled by our forme thereunto. which shall bee after hee hath gayned and [*an*] estate in England and is able to drawe over or carrie with him 300 men, leaving the collonie hee was first planted in 300 strong or up-wardes.

The next magistracie is the governour, him wee ordayne after the death of the first patriott to bee annuall by election, but dureing the life of the first patriott hee shall bee governour and afterwardes his heires shall bee honoured as head of that order but shall not governe unlesse hee bee theareunto chosen. The governours charge shall bee to see the lawes, decrees and orders aswell in the publique government of the colonie as in the private families observed. hee shall controlle all men for breach of manners and discipline, first givinge them private admonition and afterwardes publique if they perseever in their misdemeamour. Hee together [*with*] the maior, the shreife, the churchwarden, and one commoner chosen by the rest of the commoners, the governour haveing the casteing voice, they shall have power to indite for breach of lawes, and to suspend from degrees for breach [*of*] manners acordeing as in their discretion shall be thought meete.

The next order that wee ordayne is the maior and aldermen, togeather with the shreife, all which 3 orders in matters of triall of life and death, wee ordayne that they shall bee tryed either by the counsell of state or the provinciall counsell, the jurie that tryeth them being to bee of their owne ranke and order, and in case where there are not soe many to bee founde, they shall bee supplied out of the order and ranke next beneath them.

And wee doe give as well to our provinciall counsell as to this degree and order the jurisdiction over all persons and degrees under their order, they havinge some one learned in the law to direct them. And wee doe ordayne that both our sayde severall councells and the sayde maiour and aldermen, shall have full power and authoritie in their jurisdictions to heare and determine as well all capitoll as criminall causes, which in the precinctes of their severall colonies or incorporacions in manner and forme followinge (that is to saye) by twelve honest and indifferent persons, as neere as canne bee of the plaintifes and defendantes rankes and orders, then the sayde juries to bee chosen indifferently out of both their orders, which juries are to be returned by the marshalls, for the provinciall counsell, and by the shreifes for trialls in incorporacions, these jurors beinge sworne upon the evangelist shall accordeing to their evidence to bee given unto them upon oath, and accordeing to the trueth in their consciences either conviete or acquitte the persons accused and tryed by them, or shall trie causes for matter of right, betwene the plaintife and defendaunt, guided by their consciences and by evidence one oath delivered to them, wee givinge authoritie to the provinciall counsell and to the maiour and aldermen, in either of their jurisdictions respectively to prepeeve and put of [*off*] execution of any one adjudged to dye, but wee will graunte noe power to pardon death, to any but to our grate Council of State.

Furthermore for the ordering of our under orders in these our incorporacions wee doe ordayne that everie alderman shall have his severall wardes devided to them accordeing as their number of citiczens encrease, and everie one must have a common councillor under him as a deputie whoe must apoynte under them everie tenne men a taskmaster chosen out of the commoners, or of the best labourers, these must worke in the head of their file, and givinge them good example must direct and over see them.

And the taskemasters and common councellers must weekly relate to the governours, whoe loytereth and whoe taketh paynes, and they must be rewarded or punished accordeingly. These taskemasters and common councellers in their wardes, must alsoe take care of all sicke persons, and they must complaine of masters that abuse their servauntes, in suffering them to want either foode or apparrell. All these things must bee certified to the governour and hee must see it amended, for they and the whole colonie as a bodie politicke, must make good to the state there and heare all the covenantes that the patriot, the governour, aldermen, one common counceller or one commoner or 3 of them of the sayde colonie of which the patriot or governour must bee one, shall undergoe to any adventurer that sendeth servauntes thither, or any trades men that shall trust them with wares, for such colonies as are raised there, they shall give warrant under the seale of the colonye, before 5 of their councill there. And the councill there sendeing their letters of credence to the councill heare, they shall binde the colonie whome the letters concerne to performe all covenantes that they shall undergoe. These covenantes must bee acknowledged and sealed heare before the Treasurer and his deputie and foure councellers, and then they must stand as a statute to binde and make lyable all the goodes and persons of any personall adventurers in the sayde colonies, the arrest of them or their goodes to bee made either heare or there. The like shall bee done for all colonies that shall bee raised heare, certificate being made by the councill heare, of their warrantes acknowledged in courte, and this shall binde all their goodes and persons there to bee aunswearable to any seasure that shall be made for not performinge the covenantes signed and sealed as aforesayde. This assurance as well of their owne goodes they adventure as all the goodes of that colonie wherein they adventure, will give such satisfaction to adventurers, that shall either have sonnes, brothers, or kindred that they meane to doe good too, that they shall neede onely to lend them their adventurers for, 5, 6, or 7 yeares, as the colonie and they canne agree, and then they may have their moneys repayed.

Moreover because where the busiennesse of the commonwealth is left to manye, there everie one putteing it of [off] noething is donne, therefore our Councell in England nominateing 9 persons (whome they shall thinke meete) to us, wee will make choice of 3 of those 9 to bee principall magis-

trates planteing them in each province one, which shall have power to see each magistrate, counceller patriot and governour to execute their office, to see the lawes and orders observed, and to execute the decrees of our councells as our shreifes doe in England. And thease being ceapeable of the generall commaund of the forces throughout their severall provinces when the Councell of State shall put the sword in their handes, they must onely have power to censure indite and suspend, but hee must have noe jurisdiction. These 3 magistrates having soe good alloweances as the plantacion will afforde them, they shall settle their estates in England and have noe estates in Virginea, everie one haveing certayne men allowed them for their guard by the collonie, And houldeing their places for a time limited by us and our Councell in England and removeing them from province to province as wee shall thinke meete. These wee appoynte to bee our marshall governour, and are to take their directions, both of taking upp and layeing downe the sword acordeing to their commissions by the counsell of state in Virginea graunted and giveing ane accoumpte of their actions to the sayde counsell, at their coming out of the feilde.

Furthermore wee considering that this greate power given amongst our magistrates councells and governoures may (as wee have formerly shewed in the lawe provided against the abuses of the sayde soveraigne power) prove to bee the undoeing of our obedient subjectes that are to live under it and bee commaunded by it, And soe may turne to the ruine of the commonwealth, Thearefore it concerneing the whole bodie politicke aswell as everie particuler member, that it may bee the better looked unto, and the more severely punished, wee doe ordayne a Syndex or magistracie, framed out of the 5 orders or degrees, 3 a peece out of everie order, that shall soe often as the generall parlament meetes have power to enquire, examine, trye and adjudge (as neede shall require) all the greate councellers either of the state or of the provinces, the patriotes, the governours, or any other that shall have the administration of justice within any of our sayde provinces or collonies. And whichesoever of them shall bee found guiltie of oppression or the enroacheing farther upon our soveraigne power then to him or them or [is] limited by these our orders, or warranted by our counsell of state, they shall have power to punish them acordeing to the lawes, either with losse of life, goodes or banishment. The goodes of which offendoures, wee will bestowe one [on] the publike, whoe haveing

caught the wolves and stripped them shall have the fell for their paynes. Noe sentence must passe in this magistracie under 10 voices, none of death under 13^{en}. This magistracie must continue dureing the time of the Parliament. Everie councillor or magistrate that shall bee questioned by this magistracie, must stand 8 dayes subject to this inquisition and triall, in which time it shall bee lawfull for any man to accuse him, and after wardes being acquitted he shall have a certificate under the handes of these magistrates, certiefeing his integritie in his place, which may remaine by him as a merke of honour to him and his posteritie. To choose this magistracie, there must bee a provincially parliament called, one out of each order of the 5 orders in everie corporation, which being mette and the orders sorted and severed by themselves, they must write everie one his name to whome they give their voices, and then the partie out of everie order which hath the most voices must stand as choosen for this magistracie. These magistrates shall bee called the Protectoures of the commonwealth dureing the time of their magistracie.

To the purpose thearefore that wee may forthewith have these our orders lawes and forme of government, put in execution, wee doe first charge and ordayne that all our councillors in Virginea shall perswade and prepare first and especially the ould planters and all other adventurers that are planted there and have servauntes, to devide themselves into consortships of 30^{ties} or 50^{ties} to bee principall men in these our particular collonies, and that they planteing themselves as neere one to the other as may bee, will prepare houses for certayne other planters or servauntes that shall be sent to them, of whome they shall take charge, they being payed aswell for those their houses as for their undertaking the charge of servauntes, by them that shall enter or adventure into consortshippe with them. And that such our councillors, as have estates in England or Ireland and such other of the planters as canne procure 300 men to joyne with them, to bee suretyes one for each other that within 7 yeares they shall purchase estates in England, to such a value as shall bee thought meete. These shall be allowed to bee patriotes.

And wee doe farther will and charge our councill in England that they give furtherance to all such as shall bee soe consorted, to supplie them with planters that haveing estate heare may bee either patriotes or of the order

of governours. And to cause adventurers that will onely send servauntes thither to joyne with those ould planters, givinge them reward for their paynes, and for such hundredes as are now planted onely with tenauntes or servauntes, to cause the ould planters that are freeholders to joyne and plante with them, and likewise to send to them patriotes and governours that have estates in England, to plante amongst them, that the ould planters may both helpe to instruct them and keepe them to their laboures. And the colonic may bee aunswearable, both to the state for their allegeance and to the adventurers for their adventures and that they will not graunt any farther patentes heerafter to any other but such as shall bee enabled by this our forme to take them.

And in regard that our planters in Virginea may bee the better furthered by the companye in England wee doe ordayne that everie collonie after it is 300 strong shall appoynte 3 deputies of their principall adventurers whome they best trust, residing in or about London or Plimouth, whereof one of them being nominated to bee the principall shall bee authorized to bee present at all consultations with the councell of Virginea and New England, to consulte upon the election of officers belonginge to the courtes there, and about contractes with the King or companie about auditeing the accomptes. The whole order and elassis of these men, being tearmed the preconsulters, shall have a negative voice to staye and hinder all things that shall bee prejudieiall to the planters in Virginea givinge in their names, their consentes or their denialls for the matter questioned in writeing, the other two deputies shall bee as agentes and factors to buy and sell the goodes transported and returned to and from Virginea.

An wee doe further echarge our councell in Virginea, that in the interim whilst these thinges are doeing, they will send out certayne flatt bot-tomed vessells to discover to the southward where the best places (most especially for health) are to plant one [*on*], and that they will likewise prepare long and large vessells flatt bottomed, like those they tearme flutes in the Low Countries, that in transporting our men they may laye drye in them till their houses are made or built.

For the seateing and ordering these severall plantaeions, because they require a good judgement upon the veue of the place (there haveing

beeene either none or verie slight discoveries in that kinde), wee must leave it to the wisdom and judgement of you our counsell in Virginea, but wee knowing the manye inconveniences that doe heape themselves together both uppon the plantacion and the government in our planteing in grosse, which noething but a potent domesticke enimey should enforce us to, And considering that the naturalls of the cuntry are soe weake, that the strenght and largenesse of the cuntry is soe greate, soe as by the fortiefing of the mouthes of the rivers and keeping the center and middle province of the plantacion strong, And knoweing that the deviding of our forces in soe strong a cuntry will bee a principall meanes not onely to encrease the strenght of them by our retireing fightes from one collonie to the other, tyering, debillitateing and anoyeing an assayleing enimie and draweing them to all places of disadvantage, but alsoe to bee a special helpe to the attayneing of all other our defined endes, Wee doe ordayne therefore 3 provinces, a southerne, a middle, and a northerne province, planteing our collonies in them, acordeing as wee shall finde the rivers to lye, planteing not above 2 collonies one one river, One at the falls to make bridges to coste the cuntrye, and anoether not farre of from the mouthes of the sayde riveres, and they being noe farther of [*off*] in distance one from the other but that they may second one the other in 3 or 4 dayes by land, which manner of planteing and seateing them, will not onely bee and [*an*] impulsive cause enforcing by necessitie the continuance of the government by us now ordayned, but alsoe and [*an*] especial meanes of gayneing healthie places to plant one [*on*], a meanes to enlarge our dominions, a meanes to encrease our navie, a meanes to discover the comodities of the cuntry, a meanes to make tame and civill the Indyans, a meanes to make our commaunders the better agree, a meanes to keepe our collonies from generall mutinies and oppresseing each other, a meanes to keepe them from making leagues and aydeing each other agaynst the soveraigne counsell, a meanes to ballance one province and collonie by the other, a meanes to make them joyne against anyone that shall rebel against the generall government, and finally a meanes to make the patriotes greate within their owne collonies and wastes adjoyneing to them, thus planteing them and equalling them in number, seateing, ordering, and fortiefing them, our religion, discipline, government, ecclesiasticall and civill, the ordering of our families, and the tying of the naturall Virgineanes all to coheare acordeing to our forme, everie thing will bee soe united and made one in

dependencie, as the essence and being of it shall naturally depend one our soveraignetye.

Now because wee will shewe you that the duties of commaundeing and obeyeing are mutuall, havinge hitherto endeavoured to winne you to a loveing obedience of these our lawes and orders sett downe in this forme, as wee intend wholly for your good and advauntage, wee by waye of retributeing our love for your obedience doe promise that heereafter if you shall either finde out there groweing, or plante there any commoditie that shall bee of necessarie use in any of our dominions, that then payeing us our customes and impostes, and being able fullye to supplie us with the sayde commodities, you shall have onely the bringeing them in. And because wee knowe that this spreadeing and groweing quallitie doth necessariely require a publike groweing stocke, in performance of this our promise, wee doe give unto such as shall desire to plant estates in England, the sole importation of tobaccocoe, that you may plant estates aswell in England as in Virginea, wee doe enjoyne you that if by restrayneing it that it come not too fast into England, and by keepeing it in banke heere, it shall prove worth 4 or 5 pounds, yee shall bee payde halfe of it in Virginea in commodities and servauntes at easie and reasonable rates, and the other halfe shall remaine in banke in England, in good handes (you receaveing 6 in the hundredth) to imploye as you shall thinke meete, The surplusage profite above 4 or 5 being employed as a treasure for the publike. Wee will order that there shall bee servauntes and cattle equallie sent to the collonies, the benefitte of whome they shall have the 4th. parte of it for takeing the charge of them.

And because wee doe knowe that a sett and frugall habite is the best meanes to advance a groweing commonwealth to the one that yee may banish superfluitie and that everie degree may bee knowne by their habites, wee doe charge and commaund you to sett downe amongst yourselves certayne frugall and inchangeable fashions, for each degree to weare, givinge to the ould planters some noate of honour to distinguish them from others.

And that this may bee the better donne, wee doe ordayne, that there shall bee a megasine for the publike, the stocke whereof shall bee raised

out of theould debtes and the fines of such as have abused the gouernement, which stocke shall still bee upheald and increased as the plantacion increaseth aswell by the benefitte of retourne of commodities, as by one 4th. parte of the publike seruauntes labours, by and [an] increase of the 4th. parte of the cattell, and by a rent to bee reserved out of the landes where the publike seruauntes shall bee planted, when they are once made free tenauntes.

We haueing thus not provided you a meanes to plant estates in England but put you into the waye how it shall bee donne, our busiennesse will bee soe to order the seateing, fortiefieing and the manner of the spreadeing of your collonies, that it maye bee for your healthes, and strengthening of you, soe onely, as you may not strengthen yourselves against our publike state. And because soveraigne seates are onely to bee used where the person of the soveraigne hath his continuall abydeing, therefore wee doe ordayne that noe colonie shall bee planted one [on] the mouth of any navi-gable river, where the channels maye be commaunded or shall take any soveraigne seate naturally strong to commaund both sea and land, but shall leave the mouthes of all the riveres to bee fortiefied in that manner the state shall thinke fitt, onely with small fortes bastions or bullworkes that maye contayne 20 or 30^{tie} men a peece, to handle their ordinance to beate and commaund the channells. But because prepotencie is the principall thing that you must all take heede of, dwarfes and gyantes never agreeing well together in one familie, ranke or order, wee will leave this to your cares whome it doth most especially concerne to looke unto it, willeing and commaundeing you that noe peece of gronde within the degrees before limited, shall bee taken and fortiefied, by any our subjectes the planters there, but first a commission shall bee directed to certayne surveyours some of which shall bee well experienced in fortification, a record being kept of the names of the commissioners, together with the condition of the place, the quallitie, quantitie and manner of the fortification by them all owed to bee made, that not onely these commissioners if they shall connive and suffer such fortes and places of advauntage to bee taken and fortiefied may receive condigne punishment therefore, but alsoe it may make all such planters as shall fortiefie contrarie to the allowance of the state to bee unexcusable, which offence accordeing to our lawes of England, wee doe ordayne that it shall bee felonie.

Now for the manner of the fortification that they may bee all equall, wee will and commaund that there shall bee one sett forme for all, and that citties bee fortified with bricke and stone walls onely, not of any greate thickenesse, but battlemented one the toppe, flanked without and tarrased within more for comelynesse then strenght, planteing them either uppon easie and accessable assentes, or else one leuell groundes, by small rivers as farre from marshes and ill aires as may bee, not suffering any to fortifie within gunneshott of the banke of any greate navigable river, neither one collonie to plant one both sides theareof that they may not annoyne either those that plant above them, or such their neighbour collonies as shall abutte againste them, but wee would have them plante one [on] such small riveres as are fordable, and wheare bridges may bee made to passe them, there they shall plant one both sides, if the riveres bee not the boundes bettwixte two collonies, in which cases none of the sayde collonies shall plant within gunne shotte of them, the fisheing being common to both. One [on] these riveres if wee shall plant our townes in the midst, our wastes and commons next and our cuntrie villages last, making them soe strong as they maye bee sufficient defences agaynst the Indyans, and the placing those villages in and [an] orderlye distanee one from the other, everye planter that is but of 2 or 3 yeares standeing will knowe his station, the manner of the fortification and buikeing aswell as the Romans knew their campe. But for the manner of spreadeing and deviding our collonies, wee will take example by King Alfridde whoe first devided England into severall sheires or sextions and appoynted over everie sheire and [an] earle to commaunde his fores theare, which sheires hee alsoe devided into lesser partes whereof some bee called Lothia [*lathes?*] of the Saxon worde, which signifieith to assemble, others he termed hundredes, because those that commaund over them, had jurisdiction over a hundredth pledges, others the termed tytheinges, soe named because there was in each of them ten persons, whearein each one was suretye and pleadge for the others good abearing, and whatsoever hee was that was not of creddeite to bee receaved into one of these tytheinges hee was either subject to the marshall law, or else committed to prison and there made worke like and [an] idle droane. if this course bee now taken in Virginia and that the Indiane within the wastes adjoyneing to the collonies, were by your gentle usage drawne into these politicke orders, whereby each collonie should have

their proper Indyans beelonging to them, whoe seeth not what greate benefitte would arise to the plantacion theareby.

CDXVIII. CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE. COPY OF A LETTER TO THE LORD
TREASURER MIDDLESEX ¹

EARLY DECEMBER, 1623

Manchester Papers No. 402. Additional MSS. 12496, fo. 454 (Caesar Papers)
Document in Public Record Office, London; also in British Museum
List of Records No. 604

Right ho^{ble} after 10 yeares service in the warres in the summer time, and at my study in the wynter, whereby in some measure I informed my Judgment in publiqu[e] buisnesse, and 7 yeares since now latelie spent in observing the abuses of the Virginia Company, and studdying the meanes to rectifie them, being forced and necessitated to be an earnest follower, and studdyer of the same by losse of my Estate, I may now Claime to myselfe the right of being Maister in that art, Challenging all others that shall oppose what I write, and making it good that it is impossible for any one (that shall newly enter into the buisnesse) to be able to setle this Plantaçon. I will take this proposiçon for the ground of my maisterpeece, and proue by right reason (weh Plato saith is the ground of pollicie) That honors, liberties, and freedomes, together w^h returne of profit, ordered to the Workeing of our polittique Endç, would plant Virginia, and worke those effectç wee all aimed at.

From this ground I raise these 6 headç.²

1. First I vndertake to show the meanes to draw a sufficient Number of men that haue good Estates here, to plant in Virginia, w^h their persons & goodç, and to Cause the planters in Virginia to plant Estates in England.

¹ This copy is in Sir Nathaniel Rich's hand. It reads in some minor points as though he had misread the original. It has been compared with Additional MSS. 12496, fo. 454, and differs in some important particulars. The document in the British Museum is addressed to the Lords of the Council instead of to the Lord Treasurer. Differences are indicated in the footnotes following. Still a third text, addressed to the Lord Treasurer, is No. 6157 of the manuscripts of Lord Sackville preserved at Knole Park, Kent, and printed, under the heading, "Captain John Bargrave's Proposals", in the *American Historical Review*, XXVII, pp. 511-514. It seems to be a later version than the one here printed (running to "seventhly" in the early paragraphs instead of "sixthly"), yet is endorsed by the Lord Treasurer's secretary as received December 7.

² These entire paragraphs preceding are omitted in Additional MSS. 12496.

2. Secondlie so to sever and divide the facultyes of sov^oaintie, and the Co^mmand of the forces amongst those men so estated that they shall never meete vnitid in power, but to advance our politique end of holding the Planta^oen of §to§ England.

3. Thirdlie by making vse of the naturall strength, and largenes of y^e place, so to marshall those men, as they shall not onelie make the Planta^oen to spread, and growe, to find out the best Co^modities, and enlarge the King^e Dominions, but they shall secure it both from forraine Enimies, and inable it to give lawes to the Domesticke Indians.

4. Fourthly, the employing of those men there to make the best & sudaⁿest returnes hither.

5. Fiftly the manning and ordering those returnes so, as they shall not onely supply and mantayne the Planta^oen w^h apparrell and necessaries but it shall make a publike stocke and Treasurie, that should increase as the Planta^oen increaseth.

6. Sixtly and lastlie the dooing of all theis thinges by way of right and Interest to the maintenance of Justice, and peace, and to the Hono^r of God, our King, and State.

All theis qualittyes being treated of in five seu^oall Treatises are lastlie Composed into one forme weh may aptlie be tearmed militarie Intendencie by Tribe, it being a way not onelie to plant Garrisons without pay, but each Garrison bringing w^h it a Certaine Renew to the Crowne, it shall tie Virginia as fast to England as if it were one Terra firma w^h it.

The hint^e of it I had from Charles the 5th, and if he himselfe or King Philip his sonne, had vsed the like policie in the West Indyes, low Countries, Millaine, Naples, and the rest of his provinces to Mantayne his Soveraigntye there, he had not spent so many [2] Millions to keepe Garrisons as he hath done, neither would his provinces be so readie to fall from him as now they wilbe if his plate fleet should faile him.

When I shall see the Companie incouraged, and the Comission goe forward, so as the delinquent^e being knowne to ther King from honest men, a stocke may be gayned out of th' abuses of the Government, and that this forme be settled, I doubt not but to procure 8 or 10 Gentlemen that

shall haue 7 or 8000¹¹ p Anñ reueneu to goe as Comissioners into Virginia, to setle it, and to be the headç of the first Colloneyes; and all they shall demand of his Ma^v is, that he will grant them the wardshipp of their heyres if they shall dye in their seruice now at their first goeing. And if his Ma^v will but grant me releife out of the Employment of the said stocke, I will vndertake on payne of my life, that what is wanting to performe the buisines, the Planter shall supplie, and when this is done I may glory in the worke and bragg that I haue helped the state to meanes, sheved them the way and helped them wth Instrumentç to Conquer and keepe in subieccōn to England a State that may grow to be as great an Empire as the King of Spaynes, the distance of place no way hindering it, to the hono^r and inriching of o^r King and State & to the releife of Thousandç of poore people.¹

I euer said and so I exprest my selfe in my Artieles two yeares since at the Councell boord, that if the buisines wth the Company were not tenderlie handled, ~~that~~ till this publike stocke was gayned, and this forme were framed, and setled by the Company, we should beginne at the wrong end, and it would hinder the worke; this takeing away of the Patent being a device of the delinquentç (like some other they haue formerlie vsed) hath so madded the Company, that whereas there is 80 Artieles put in against the former Gou^ono^s, 15 of them being against the Accomptç, and but 3 examined they let all goe now at sixe and seauen, and² will medle no further; and that there Cannot be a more pleasing thing to the delinquentç any one may see it by some of their earnest following it. For my part I neuer durst seeke to take away the populer Government here, partlie because the deliverie vp of Patentç doth weaken the Confidence that Patentees should haue in³ them, and the Patent now granted being to the Company, Consisting of the Adventurer, and Planter, and the Gou^onement being now in the Company here, if the Company will by Consenting to this Forme, transerre the Gou^onement to the Planter (to whom of right it belonges) there is no necessitie that the Patent must be delivered, partlie because there must by necessitie be such Correspondencie betwene the Planter in

¹ This paragraph is omitted in Additional MSS. 12496. The reasons given in the following paragraph are summarized only.

² From this word to the word "partlie", third line following, is omitted in Additional MSS. 12496.

³ From this word to, but not including, the word "Company", second line following, is omitted in Additional MSS. 12496.

Virginia, and the Adventurer here, that the Planter must make noe lawes to bind the Estates of the Adventurer, but he must Consent to it either by himselfe, or some other; for otherwise no man will adventure. Partly because the Consent of all the Parties interested to the forme will make it the more firme, and ppetuall, partlie because all Changes of Gou^onm^t should be insensible, gentle, & [3] easie. Partlie because this Consent by voices doth make many adventure that otherwise would not, Partly because I made a doubt whether the King would take the name of the Planta^o as §a§ worke of his owne till he saw it was able to subsist and defend it selfe against forreyne and domesticke power. Partly because vnder the name of the publike (w^h is the King^e in right of his Sou^oaintie) all the benifit of the publike land^e & seruanc^e will returne vnto him though he be no more seene in the buisines then form^olie he hath beene. Lastlie the planta^o being divided into petty Collonyes of 300 in each one, if those Collonies shall nominate 3 Adventurers here, two of them to be their Agent^e to doe their buisines, as the Comittees doe now, and the third to preconsult and make Contract^e for the Planter w^h the King or Company, the whole Classis of those preconsulters haueing a Negatiue voice; this will p^ouent all wrong done to the Planta^o, and there will nothing remayne but the very name of the Company.

The Company feares that this taking away the Patent before the abuses were examined was hatched at Alderman Johnsons house at Bowe, at the King^e being there, that the King is now prest to it by S^r Thomas Smithes Freind^e of the Bed Chamber, and all is done to Conceale the falshood of his Accompt^e, and the grossenes of their Gou^onm^t from his Ma^{ty} knowledge¹. They feare likewise that S^r Tho: Smith, S^r Samuell Argoll, and Alderman Johnson standing Cleare in the King^e Eyes, and the Gou^onm^t being framed, that they may doe w^h the Planter and Adventurer what they list, all their privildges and right^e being taken from them they wilbe made their Gou^ono^s who haue beene the principall ab^ou^sers of them, and this that side bragg^e of. Some of the Com^{rs} also answearing Peti^oners that it is to no purpose for them to medle any further, being the King hath declared himselfe to take away the Government from the

¹ In Additional MSS. 12496, instead of the lengthy statement from this point, Captain Bargrave prays that the Company be commanded to make good their complaints before the Commissioners and that a committee be appointed to examine and amend the form of government.

Company, and to put it into the hand℄ of twelve Councello's, that may right their causes.

The way to right all wilbe the setting forward of the Comission, the forcing the Company to make good their Complaint℄, the nomynating a Committee from the board, or otherwise to examine, and approue of the forme of Gou^onm^t that shalbe tendered to the Company, and when they shall see that Justice is done, this stocke is like to be gayned, and that this forme of Gou^onm^t w^h the King and State doth presse on them is no such Bulbegger as they need to be afraid of, but framed according to right, tending to the good of all parties interested, for the Companies ease, and to take away the blame from them, If any thing miscarrie for want of Government, the order of the forme placing the same men in the Gou^onm^t w^h they themselues would € choose if the Gou^onm^t should remayne in their hand℄ and they being by the said forme to haue their adventures secured to them by the whole Collonyes, wherein they shall adventure, and that this is all the hurt that is intended to them; I make no doubt but the States and the Companies End℄ meeting in one and the same thing, they will imbrace it, and the buisines will goe well forward.

I know (my good Lord) that in Cases of necessitie all states & states men, instead of following straight wayes to Compage their end℄ [4] are forced to follow more oblique and Crooked, the greatnes of the future good recompenceth the present ill. So Licurgus although his pollicie was Aristocraticall, so iust, as for it he was (of the Oracle) tearmed beloued of the God℄, yet notwithstanding he being necessitated to set vp his Gou^onm^t by Conspiracie, and force he was likewise Compelled to Choose all his first Councell out of the Conspirators; by this rule of necessitie Romulus (as Livie saith imitating other founders of Comon Wealthes) to draw people to his new built Cittie, erected an Assilum, or Sanctuary for Outlawes, men indetbed, and discontented psons. Junius Brutus likewise in the desperate Case of the Citie of Rome, after the battel of Canne was forced for want of men to set at liberty all the prisoners indetbed, and to discharge their debt℄ on Condiçon, that they would serue the State; although in theis Examples wee in our necessitie may intreate Connivencie, and helpe for some industrious Gentlemen indetbed; and decaying in their Estat℄, by whose industrie the States turne may be serued, and their falling houses relieved. This pollicy no question is

tolerable and fitt, but that theis delinquent^e seeing their leaudnes like to be discouered, should meet the storme in the force, and to avoid the obloquie of their offences should be suffred to Compound vnder hand, and vnder a Colo^r of their loue to the Plantaçon, and a desire to see the managing of it, by Concealing their Wrong^e done, should thrust all the disgrace from themselues vpon others, it being a most sure rule that nothing makes a State more florish then a due administraçon of reward^e and punnishment^e, this must need^e be by the rule of state intollerable, and the more intollerable ^{be} because the State at this tyme both here and in Virginia, long^e for examples in this kind, The limitaçon of the soueraigne faculties amongst the Councill, and Magistrates in Virginia, wholly Consisting in the severe punnishment of all ineroachment vpon soueraigne power, further then the forme giveth leaue, they therefore that shall robb the Cofionwealth of this example shall robb it of it selfe life¹. Whereas therefore the foresaid Delinquent^e takeing advantage on his Ma^{ty} Decclareaçon against such as did not make good their Complaint^e, that they shall suffer the same punnishment^e (that the Delinquent^e should) if their Complaint^e proue not true, did thereupon by the King^e direcçon Cause the Complaint^e in the name of the Company to Cease, because such punnishment Could not be inflicted vpon the Companie as might vpon private psons, whereby they did for a long time hinder the proceeding^e of ^{the} buisines before[§] the Com^s, till such time as the boord did order it, that against such Delinquent^e as were Instrum^{ts} of the Company they might Complaine (it being but a device like this of taking away the Patent) to hinder the proceeding^e of the Compl^{ts}. If therefore his Ma^{ty} will suffer a bill to be drawne in my name (I making choice of the Companies Articles, and proofes that shalbe laid in the said bill) and will Continew my protecçon, and give vnto me the 4th part of what shalbe recou^{ed}, to recompence my losse; I will vndertake, skinne for skinne, that nothing shalbe laid against them but shalbe proued. And if the other partie will doe the like against S^r Edwyn Sandys, or any others of the Companie, the buisines wilbe by this meanes fully Censured, so prayeing for yo^r Lo^{pp}s increase of hono^r I rest

Your Lo^{pp}s to Co^mmand

JOHN BARGRAUE

[Indorsed:] A coppie of Capt Bargaues letter to my lo: threasuro^r.

¹ Sic.

CDXIX. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. AN ORDER

DECEMBER 6, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 598

By the Counsell of State in Virginia.

Whereas wee have rec^d espetiall order fro' the treasurer & Counsell of Virginia in England to send home by the first oppertunitie of Shipping an exact list as well of all such as haue dyed or ben sleine since the Massacre as also of all such as are now liueing, wthin all plantacons. These are to requier you Cap^t W^m Tucker to send vp before the 16th day of this present december a pfect list of the names of all such as have died or ben sleine at Elza: Citty since the Massacre, till the day of the date of yo^r list as also of all such as are at that day liueing belonging to the said plantation whether present or absent. Given at James Cittie December the vjth 1623

GEORGE YEARDLY
 GEORGE SANDIS
 CHIR: DAVISON
 JOHN POTT

CDXX. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. AN ORDER

DECEMBER 8, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 603

By the Counsell of state in Virginia.

Whereas it was ordred by the Gouvernor & Counsell of state, y^t eu^oie twentieth man, throughout y^e Colony should be levied & sent to y^e fort wth six months puision of victualls &c as also y^t y^e other nyntene should be equally Contributing to y^e Charge. These are to requier & Comaund Cap^t William Tucker, throughout the plantaçon vnder his comaund to levye three hundred waight of Tobacco, & three barrells of corne as also puision of corne for six months for eu^oie twentieth man by the pole ratably

now remaining a liue And y^t hee levy euerie twentieth man throughout y^e sd plantacons, & send them wth all possible speed, to Cap^t Roger Smith to the said fort at Warecoucke, And more ou⁹ that he send Ambrose Griffine (ou⁹ & aboute the said eu⁹ie twentieth man) vnto the sd Cap^t Roger Smith. further Chargeing & Comaunding all psons throughout the said plantacons to yeild ready obedyence, & to be ayding & assisting to y^e ssaied cap^t Wm Tucker in y^e execution of this Warrent, as they will answer the Contrary to ther perills Given at James Citty Decemb⁹ the viijth 1623

GEORGE YEARDLJE CHR: DAIVSON
 GEORGE SANDJS JOHN POTT

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER RESPECTING PETITION OF WILLIAM CANNYN

DECEMBER 8, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, vol. VI, p. 187
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 602

[The order of the Privy Council respecting a petition of William Cannyn, or Cunnyn, December 8, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, p. 75.]

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER RESPECTING DEBTS

DECEMBER 8, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, vol. VI, p. 188
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 599

[The order of the Privy Council respecting debts, December 8, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 75-76.]

PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER RESPECTING EXPENSES OF THE QUO WARRANTO

DECEMBER 8, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, vol. VI, p. 188

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 601

[The order of the Privy Council respecting expenses of the Quo Warranto, December 8, 1623, is printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, p. 76.]

CDXXI. PRIVY COUNCIL. A LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL
IN VIRGINIA

DECEMBER 19, 1623

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 70a. (2) C. O. 5, Vol. 1354, p. 210. (3) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. VI, p. 199.

Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) and (3) Public Record Office, London.

List of Records No. 606

After our hartie Comendaçõs, Wheras Captaine John Marttin Esquire, being a Planter in Virginia, hath bene Detayned a good space here, by reason of Div^{rs} Controverses, wth haue Risen concerning the Plantaçõn of Virginia, wherin (as wee Conceau) hee hath behaued himself honestly & Discreetly, ffor as much therfore, as hee is now retourneing backe againe wth some of his Servants, and many others, that would plant & ioyne, wth him, and begine a gaine to settle himself and them, vppon his Ruinated Plantaçõn, wee haue thought good for his better incouragement, to accompanie him wth these our letters vnto you the Gouverner and Counsell their, And althought wee Doubt not, but that you will vse him and his asociatt^l, as becometh you, and may stand wth y^e Advancement of the Plantaçõn yett wee Will expect, that for this our recomendaçõn, Some what more then ordinarie respect, should bee had of him, and Doe require you to take Care (soe much as in you lyeth) that hee and Such as shalbe vnder his Comaund, may bee free from all Danger of oppression, and peaceably inioye all such Land^l and good^l as belongeth vnto them, behaving themselues as faithfull

Subjects ought to Doe Wherefore nothing Doubting, wee bide you hartily
farewell from whitt Hall the xixth of December 1623

Yo^r Loving frind

G CANT: JO LINCOLN MIDDLESEX MANDEVILLE
RICHMOND LENNOX PENBRAK
CARLILE CH: GRANDISON
ARTHUR CHICHESTER
GEO: CALVERT
RICH WESTON JUL: CÆSAR

WILL: BECHER

To o^r loving frind

S^r Francis Wyatt kt gou^r and to the rest of y^e Counsell
of Virginia

CDXXII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM
TUCKER

DECEMBER 26, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 607

Cap^t Wm Tucker

fforasmuch as wee are certainly informed y^t Carter & other of y^e sailors
belonging vnto y^e shipp called y^e true love haue contrarie to y^e pelamation
made by the Gouvernor & Counsell, sould the Com^o. aboue y^e rates of y^e
sd pelamation, this pticuler aboue other matters being espetially comitted
to o^r care by the Gouvernor in his absence, Wee earnestlie desier you to
make enquire throughout the plantacons vnder yo^r Comand, what Com^o:
or debt, belonging to y^e sd Carter or any of the saylors of the sd shipp
remaine in y^e hands of any manner of pson or psons ther residing, & to
make stay therof, vntill such time as you haue further order fro' y^e Counsell,
As also to enquier at what rates such (as haue p^d for the Com^o) receued
then taking notice by writting, of ther names & of y^e names of such as
they bought ther said Com^o of Sending vs y^e writting by the first opper-
tunity. These things wee comitt vnto yo^r care, hoping y^t (as a good
member of this plantacon) yo^u will be ready to pforme. And for the pfor-
mance of the same wee giue & grant vnto the sd Cap^t Wm Tucker full

power & authoritie Comaunding all psons residing in the said plantacions
to bee ready & willing to giue such information vnto him concurring y^e
pmisses as shalbe required

Yo^r Loueing ffrends

GEORGE YEARDLY, GEORGE SANDJS,
CHR: DAUISON, FRANCIS WEST
ROGER SMITH

James Citty Dēember the 26th 1623

PRIVY COUNCIL. A LETTER TO NICHOLAS FERRAR

DECEMBER 30, 1623

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. VI, p. 215
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 608

[A letter of the Privy Council to Nicholas Ferrar, December 30, 1623, is
printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, p. 77.]

CDXXIII. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM
TUCKER

DECEMBER 31, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53.
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 609 (a)

By the Counsell of state in Virginia.

Whereas cap^t: Wm: Tucker hath form^{ly} p order fro' vs y^e Counsell of
state to stay y^e Com^o: & debts remaining in y^e Custody of any psou vnder
his comaund, belonging to Carter & the sailors of the shipp called y^e true
loue, as also to make enquire at w^t rates, & of whome, everie pson bought
ther Com^o. w^{ch} they haue already pd for, These are to giue further power
& authority, to y^e sd Cap^t. Wm Tucker to pforme the same against y^e m^{tr}
& saylors of all other shippes as Concerning the true loue aforesd And y^t
itt shall & may be lawfull for him to examine y^e sd buyers vpon ther Oath.
I, willing him & requiring him to see y^e pelamation touching y^e rates of

com^o. to be in all things fullie execeuted, ffurther Charging & Comaunding all psons vnder his comaund to yeild ready obedyence in y^e execution of this warrent, as they will answer y^e contrarie at ther vtmost perill^e, Giuen at James Citty December the 31th: 1623

GEORGE SANDIS, JOHN POTT

CDXXIV. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM
TUCKER

DECEMBER 31, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 609(b)

By the Counsell of State in Virginia

fforasmuch as some psons haue attempted to depte out of this Cuntry not haueing ther passes, & others haueing ther passes, wthout discharging ther debts & duties in this Cuntry. These are to giue full & absolute authoritie, vnto Cap^t Wm. Tueker, to goe aboard, & veiw all the shippes before thei depte hence, & to see eu^{ry}e psons passe And if any pson in any of the said shippes haue not a passe, to cause them to be brought ashore, not suffering them to depart this land. And if hee know, that are anie way engaged in this cuntry by debts or otherwise, either of his owne knowledge or by true report of others, notwthstanding they haue ther passes, to stay or cause them to bee stayed till they shall releaue them selues of such obiections as shalbe laid against them. Charging & eomanding all psons to be ayding & assisting vnto the sd cap^t Wm Tueker, or his deputy in the execution of this warrant as they will answer the Contrarie at ther vttermost perills.

Given at James Citty December the 31th: 1623

GEORGE SANDIS, CHR: DAVISON
JOHN POTT

CDXXXV. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. AN ORDER TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM
TUCKER

JANUARY 9, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 609(c)

By the Counsell of state in virginia

Cap^t Wm. Tucker

Whereas you have formerly had order to stay y^e goods & debts of James Carter m^r of y^e good shipp called y^e true love & y^e goods & debts belonging to any of y^e sailors of y^e sd shipp vntill you should [*have*] further order fro' vs, yf you find no informations to be made against the said James Carter nor the sailors aforesd touching the breach of y^e pelamation for y^e rates of com^o then you may be pleased to release his & ther goods, And if hee or they bee found to haue offended in y^t kind after y^t satisfaction is given by the offenders wee desier you to release ther sd goods.

Given at James Citty Januarie the 9th: 1623Yo^r loveing frends

FRANCIS WEST, GEORGE SANDJS
 JOHN POTT

CDXXXVI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN RAPH
HAMOR

JANUARY 19, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 41a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 617

To all to whom these p^lsent^l shall come to be seene, read, or vnd^rstood &c. greeting. Whereas for diu^{rs} considerations especially movinge the Governo^r and Counsell of State, it was thought fitt, for this present yeare to restreine all pertieuler trade for Corne, wthin the Bay, and to apropiate that trade, only for the publique benefitt of the Colony. Now Know yee that I S^r Francis Wyatt K^t Governo^r and Cap^t generall of Virginia, out of the certaine knowledge & good opinion w^{ch} I conceaue of Cap^t Raph

Hamor Esquire Counsellor of State, for the managing of an employment of such consequence, and w^{ch} may much conduce to the benefit of y^e Plantation do by these p^{re}sent^e constitute and appoint the said Cap^t Raph Hamor to be Captaine and principleall Comander of the good Shipp the Wilfm & John now riding at Anckor in Patomeck River. Giving and granting vnto the said Raph Hamor, full power and absolute Co^mmand, in all cases, for y^e managing of the said trading viorage, overall and every person of what nature or qualitie soeu⁹ to be employed in the said viorage. And also full power and authoritie, to trade, in any River, or Rivers wthin the Bay, either vpon pledg, if the Savadges shall require it, or otherwise: forbidding notwithstanding the said Raph, to compell by any waies or meanes any Indians whatsoever to trade more then they shalbe willing to trade for; or to offer any violence to any exept in his owne defence, in case of suspi^on of treacherie, or open wrong intended to him or any of his Company. For the better managing of w^{ch} p^{re}sent employ-
m^t and viorage, I do strictly Co^mmand and charge, all and every person in the said viorage to yeeld all ready obedience, vnto the said Raph Hamor, and in all things to follow and execute the Co^mmand^e of him, as they will answer the contrary at their vttermost perill^e. Given aboard the Wilfm and John in Patomeck Riuier this xixth of January. 1623

FRANCIS WYATT.

A Comission to Cap^t Raph Hamor given aboard the Wilfm & John for trading &c.

CDXXVII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A WARRANT FOR HOLDING ELEC-
TIONS AND SUMMONING THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

JANUARY 26, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 53a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 619(a)

By the Governor and Cap^t generall of Virginia

Whereas y^e Gou^onor & Counsell of state are determined to call a generall assemblee for y^e better settling of y^e affaires of this Cuntry these are to requier & will yo^u cap^t Wm Tucker to assemble all the free men inhabiting

in those plantacons vnder yo^r Comand at Keycotan & Nuport Newes by pluralitie of voyces to make election of twoe men that shalbe thought sufficient, willing & requiring the persons so Chosen to giue ther attendance at James Citty the fowerteenth of ffebruarie next Coming. Giuen at James Citty Januarie the 26th. 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CDXXVIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A WARRANT FOR HOLDING
ELECTIONS AND SUMMONING THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

JANUARY 26, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 54

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 619 (b)

A warr: for Suñoninge of a generall Assembly directed to all plantations

By the Governo^r and Captaine generall of Virginia

Whereas the Governo^r and Counsell of State are determined to call a generall Assembly for the better setling of the affaires of this Cuntry. These are to will & require you ¹to assemble all the freemen and Teñats inhabiting those Plantations and by pluralitie of voices to make ellection of two sufficient men. Willing & require the persons so chosen to giue their attendance at James Citty the 14th day of February next coming.

FRANCIS WYATT.

¹ Blank space in MS.

CDXXIX. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE VIRGINIA COMPANY
OF LONDON

JANUARY 30, 1623/4

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 7a-8. (2) State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 156, No. 1
Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 620

Right Honobl &.

Wee received you' Letters by the Bonny Besse and the George, whervnto (though divers shippes haue since returned) wee haue been enforced through the absence of the Gou^onor To defer our replie, as also owt of our desire to enforme you of other accidents and pceedings.

Wee haue to ou' vttermost abilities revenged ourselves vppone the Salvages havinge vppon this river, Cut downe their Corne in all places w^{ch} was planted in great abundance vppone hope of a fraudulent peace, wth intent to provide them selves, for a future warr, and to sustaine their Confederates, burninge downe the howses they had reedified, and wth the slaughter of many enforced them to abandone their plantations, and had soe served the rest, yf in y^t tyme of our gretest scarcitie, & noe reliefe to be founde amongste y^e Enemyes) want of meanes to feede the souldiers had not Constrayned us to desiste.

Notwithstandinge y^e Gou^onor as soone as our Corne was ripe, sett forwarde to the River of Potomak to settle the trade w^h ou' freends, and to revenge the trecherie of y^e Pascoetions and their assocyates, beinge the greatest people in those ptes of Virginia, Who had cutt of Capt Spillman and m^r Pountis his Pynnaece, In w^{ch} expeditione he putt many to the sworde, burnt their Howses, wth a marvelous quantetie of Corne carryed by them into the woodes, as it was nott possible to bringe it to their ~~theire~~ s^our^s boates,

The maine reasone y^t invited the Gou^onor into that river, was an agreement made the last yeere by m^r Treasurer wth the Patomacks, our ancyent alies, of whome greate numbers were murdered by those nations, not only to asiste us in that revenge, but to accompeny us and bee our guides

in a warr against the Pomunkeys, w^{ch} would haue been very Advantagious vnto us, The vnseasonablenes of the weather havinge longer detayned him then the necessitie of the Countrey, could consent to, enforced him to leaue of his Chief intentione for Ponunka,

It is noe smale difficultie and grieue vnto us to maintaine a warr by vn-willinge people, who levinge to feede and cloath their owne families by their owne labours, Crye out of the loss of Tyme against their Comanders, in a warr where nothinge is to be gained, and the Chief tyme of doeinge the enymie most spoyle falinge owt to their greatest hindrance, of this the Gou⁹nor can speake by experyence, who although at their earnest suit $\text{\textcircled{e}}$, hee staide till their Cropps were in, In his beinge abroade A fortnight before he sawe the enymie, was petitioned by them all subscribed with their handes, that they might haue leaue to retourne, lest it should proue their vtter vndoinge,

Wheras we are advised by you to obserue rules of Justice wth these barbarous and pfidious enemys, wee hold nothinge iniuste, that may tend to their ruine, (except breach of faith) Stratagemis were ever allowed against all enemies, but wth these neither fayre Warr nor good quarter is ever to be held, nor is there other hope of their subversione, who ever may informe you to the Contrarie,

Howsoeu^r ou^r intended howse of entertaynment was not builte, for w^{ch} workmen were entertayned, many subscribers beinge slayne in the Masseacre, yett there hath beene great additione, of building $\text{\textcircled{e}}$ in diuers places, wherein hath and may bee entertayned, great number of new Comers, and that wth more conuenience in ou^r oppinions, then in publike Guest howses, where many beinge sick togeather, are likely to bringe a generall infectione, and finde noe willinge attendance, And heere wee cannott but againe putt you in minde, how the ships are pestered Contrary to your agreement $\text{\textcircled{e}}$ Victualed wth mustie bred the reliques of former Vioages, and stinckinge beere, heertofore soe earnestly Complayned of, in great pte the cause of that mortalitie, w^{ch} is imputed alone to the Countrey, the old planter Consideringe the accidentes, livinge as longe heere as in most ptes of Englande, And it would bee wished, that new Comers who are not Consigned to such as are heere well settled, may bringe such p^visione over wth them, as mault Cyder butter Cheese etc. as may give them Content, and

not make to sudden a change in their dyett, though the first charge be more, yet the pffitt in the ende wilbe the greater, The rest we must Comende to the good pleasure of God, who in his tyme, may through our penitence turne his Judgment into mercy, The scarsitie this forerunge yeere hath been greate, and who could expect less, after such a massacre, yett none to our knowledg hath Perished through wante, many seasoned men goinge through their labours, beside harde marches, w^{ch} endured the same Comone scarsitie.

And to advance the future plentie, besid our Proclamations for the settinge of abundance of Corne, we haue restrayned trade to publique vses, that noe privatt man may depend thereon, w^{ch} formerly many haue donne, Butt nothing will more Conduce to the plentie of the Colonie, then the pffer of givinge of viii s^p bushell, w^{ch} will greatlie dyminishe the Plantinge of Tobacco, and further all other vndertakings, A thinge generally desired by the Colony,

pag: 8.

Wee haue at all tymes bent our endeavors to the furtheringe of those staple Comodities, w^{ch} you haue g[iven] us in Charge, as for the Irone woork, w^{ch} had longe before now arived at the pfectione [if] the woorkmen had not been cutt of, you know it is nott in our powre w^{ch} those that remaine [to] reestablish them, for Vines and silke, we conceiue noe Country more pper, and w[e] endeavor to see them fully psecuted, Concerninge the state of those and the rest, the Threasu[rer] will further informe you, And we beseech you to Consider how great an interruption, they must of necessitie receaue by the employment, w^{ch} the Troubles of these tymes haue imposed vpon us,

Wee in the name of the whole Colonie doe render most humble thanks to his sacred Ma^{tie} for his royal care and favor, not only for his gracious intentione of restrayninge the sole ymportatione of Tobacco to these two Colonies, w^{ch} we know not by what misinformatione may haue miscaryed, the only present meanes to enable us to pceede to more reall Comodities, and woork of greter Consequence tendinge to the strength and bewtie of the Colonie, for w^t can be expected from povertie, but also for beinge y^r author of this supplie of meale owt of his tender sence of our former scarsitie, And we hope notwithstandinge the malice of our Virulent traduers,

To approue o'selves in ou' accions no^t vnworthie the Continuance of his favor.

And to y^e lord^e of his ma^{ties} Counsell, we beseech you in o^r names to render o^r dew retourne of thank^e, for their Honorable care, noe less can we retourne to you for yo^r noble p^{er}formment, and although we had noe cause to doutte the want therof (else had we beene blane worthie not to haue written as earnestly for it as we did for the former supplie) yett it is nevertheless welcome, rather in regarde of Varietie then necessitie.

And we must frely p^{ro}ffess y^t the tax w^{ch} was laide vppon you, was malicious and vniuste, Consideringe ou^r Valuation^e of Tobacco (not to say the rates w^{ch} unconscionable marchant^e and maryners doe impose vppon o^r necessities, w^{ch} heere we esteeme at noe more then xviii^d p^{li}, as by the publique rat[es] of Comodities may appeere, enforced thervnto by the dayly enhaunsing of their prices, especcially of rotten Wynes w^{ch} destroy o^r bodies and empty o^r purses, wherof m^r Robert Bennett (we hope without the privitie of his Brother) hath been most Culpable, who in his liefe tyme boasted that the only sale of fower butt^e of wyne would be Sufficyent to clere the whole Viuage.

And for the furtheringe of m^r Blanys recou^{er}y of dept^e, at the begininge of harvest we made an edict, y^t noe depte should be paide nor tobacco disbursed till he were satisfied, and we haue from tyme to tyme, not only putt him in minde therof, but given him all possible asistance, neyther doutt we but that by these ships hee will make you a p^{ro}ffitabe retourne, his accountps we cannott as yett pvse, in regard of his absence in gatheringe his dept^e but shall wth the first Convenience, we haue donne heerin w^t we could, for we hope you thinke us to woorthie to spend, yf we had leysure, o^r tymes in the Troublesome gatheringe of those dept^e, who are ou^r burnded wth greater employment^e, And for m^r Powntis acompt for his maides, we are such strangers to his p^{ro}ceedinge therin, y^t we can give you noe account therof, notwithstanding before his goinge abroade he was remembered of it, and pvsed these yo^r letters, therefore he cannot be vnmindfull to give you Satisfactione.

For the Glass work^e, ship wrights, and Compositione wth y^e ffrench men, we refer you to m^r Threa['] letters, w^{ch} though they haue had noe better success, yett was not his care and excedinge charge wantinge, even to y^e

neglect & great hinderance of his owne pticular, For the Blowmerie we refer it to our next letters, As for y^e Petitions, wth our best conveniencē, we will give them dispatch some of them havinge been deferred for wante of Solicyters, but of these you shall haue a fourther account by m^r harte,

Concerninge y^e disparagmts of the plantatione, w^{ch} we vnderstande to pceede only from y^e Corrupt harte of one who but for y^e respect of y^t place w^{ch} he had formerly vnderdeservedly borne, might iustly haue receaved exemplary Punishment for his Venery and drunkenness, we neede say noe more, then y^t the informer, who it should seeme cam pourposely for a spie, never sawe most of those places where he Complayneth of findinge such wants & devastations, w^t he gaines him self in this, we may give him in y^e rest, but we will referr his Vnmaskinge of Virginia, to a pticular vnmaskinge of him by the generall assemblie, in as much as Concernes y^e Countrey, and by our selves in y^e slanders that concerne o^r goverment,

We haue donne all y^t lay in ou^r power to p^{ro}vide you a reimbursment for y^e charges of y^e fort Vndertaken by Capt Each, wth other expences concerninge y^e abigall, but finde a generall vnwillingnes (not to say an opposition) in all almost but ou^r selves, wherof as yett we cannott but shall after y^e generall assembly w^{ch} is alredie summoned, give you an account, howsoever y^t account of yours mentioned in your letter to be sent, is not com as yet to ou^r hands, Concerninge the forte y^e men were levied throughout y^e Countrey, but supplies sundry ways expected havinge fayled, made us vnable to feede more mouths then would only suffice to keepe ye place, together wth sicknes y^t fell vpon many, who although they stode extraordinary well to health at the tyme of y^e date of our letters (that we be not wrongfully taxed for wrightinge placentia) yett suddenly after fell fell downe in great numbers in many places, and that it be not often repeated, we frely confess y^t yf our men had stood indifferently to health, we were liable to these asperions, in y^e fay[linge] of many of our vnder-takingē, w^{ch} ou^r malicious adversaries impute to o^r neglect, we haue wth much earnestness ymportuned Capt Smiths pacienc to stay vpon the place, who hath donne as much as could [be] expected from him, and doutt nott butt in y^e generall assemblie we shall haue as willinge asistenc from those, y^t haue hitherto hunge back in pfectinge y^e same wth dew expeditione,

Thus referringe other thinge to ou^r next letters, w^{ch} shalbe written after the generall assembly, beseeching god to free both you and us from the malice of our adversaries and to give his blessinge to our endeavors and sufferinge we humbly take our leaves and remane,

Devoted to you^r service

FRA: WYATT

DOCTOR JO: POTT

FRA: WEST

CAPT ROGER SMITH

GEORG YARDLEY

GOVERNOR, COUNCIL, AND ASSEMBLY. A LETTER TO THE KING

(FEBRUARY), 1623/4

(1) C.O.1, vol. II, No. 20. (2) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, pp. 9-11

Document in (1) Public Record Office, London; (2) Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

List of Records Nos. 403 and 621

[A letter of the Governor, Council, and Assembly of Virginia to the King, in answer to Captain Nathaniel Butler's "The Unmaskinge of Virginia", (February), 1623/4, is printed, with slight and unimportant variations of text, in the *Journal of the House of Burgesses of Virginia*, 1619-1658/9, pp. 23-25, from Stith, *History of Virginia*, pp. 307-312, who probably took it from (2).]

CDXXX. WILLIAM GANEY. PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT

EARLY IN FEBRUARY, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 60a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 625

To the right wor^{sh} S^r Francis Wyatt knight etc.

The Humble Petition of Wm Ganey

[21] Most humble sheweth, y^t whereas for the space of these tow yeres I haue been Employed by Cap^t Thomas Nuce late deceased, as well for Newfoundland as for other trading voyages, himselfe alloweing yo^r pe-

tioner six pounds sterling by the month, as by Couenant vnder his hand appeareth Now so it is y^t Cap^t Nuce being for a long tyme verie sicke desired yo^r petitioner to be Contented, and not to call him to any accompt, vntill hee recouerid, And wither hee liued or dyed yo^r petitioner should be fully satisfied to his Content, but now hee being deceased yo^r petitioner is vnsatisfied,

In Consideration wherof & for y^t ther is due to yo^r petitioner from Cap^t Nuce, as appeareth in & by y^e bookes of accompts kept betwixt them it doth planely appeare, The some of 201 pounds of tobacco, & 289^{li} sterling & x^s for wages due to himselfe & the shippes Company, w^{ch} yo^r petitioner hath paid, to the great hindrance of him & his, Hee most humblie beseecheth yo^r good wo^rps: for to take such order in this so Just a Cause, that yo^r petitioner may be satisfied what is due vnto him, for y^t is hee is engaged to diuers & like to loose his Credit vnlesse by yo^r wo^rps fauor hee may be releiued, vpon his hopes doth soly depend & hee shall eu⁹ pray for temporall felicityes in this worlde, & eu⁹ lasting ioy in the worlde to Come M^r Thresuror gaue him Content by the seruice of six of the tenants.

CDXXXI. JOHN BARNETT. PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT

EARLY IN FEBRUARY, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 60a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 624

To the right Worth S^r Francis Wyatt knight Gouvernor and Captaine generall of Virginia.

The Humble Petition of John Barnett

[22] In all humblenes of Duty sheweth yo^r petitioner, that whereas John Clarke of London Mariner, & late deceased in this Cuntry, was hired by m^r Daniell Gookin & Joⁿ Edwing owners of the good shipp Called y^e Guidence of Bristol as pylott to bring the sd shipp into Virginia, wch hee well pformed as m^r Kensam M^r of y^e said shipp being th^r present Can testifie, the said m^r Gookin & m^r Edwing agreeing wth y^e said Joⁿ Clarke to giue fower pounds as by a Coppy of the agreement appeareth, so it is

that ther is due to the said Joⁿ Clarke fro' them for 12 months wages, wth Cometh to 48^{li} sterling And for y^t y^e sd Joⁿ Clarke hath left a poore widdow behind him in great distresse & misery haueing a great Charge of poore Children, & nothing to releive them, but this wages due to her late husband,

In Consideration wherof & for y^t y^e sd Joⁿ Clarke hath form⁹lie had much losse & hindrance by this Cuntry, being Caried away in a spanish Caruell. May it please yo^r good Wo^rps. to dyrect yo^r warrant to Liuetenant Sheppard, who is m^r Gookins Agent here, to giue satisfaction for y^e sd 48^{li} pounds & the poore widdow & her Children shall eu⁹ pray etc

See the Acts of Court the 4^o. Febr. 1623 The like granted to y^e other widdowes of y^e Marriners of the said shipp here Deceased. See 13^o Febr. 1623

CDXXXII. ROBERT POOLE. PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT

FEBRUARY, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 60a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 622

To the right Worth S^r Francis Wyatt knight

The Humble Petition of Robert Poole

[23] In all humblenes of Duty sheweth yo^r poore petitioner, that whereas ther is due to him for his puplique serueice for this Cuntry the some of 563^{li} waight of Tobacco, & 12 barrells of Corne as by one accompt therof herevnto annexed doth truly appeare, & weh should haue been paid vnto him the last yeare, Now so yt is may it please yo^r good Wo^rps, that yo^r poore petitioner is indebted & engaged to diuers men for needfull & necessarie Com^o hee bought & receaued of them, & weh are yett vnsatisfied, in regard wherof yo^r petitioner is threatned by his Creditors to be arested & troubled weh wilbe to his great Discredit & vndoeing, hee haueing no other meanes to giue them satisfaction, but wth this weh is Due to him.

In tender Consideration wherof hee most humbly beseecheth yo^r good Wo^rps, & the rest of the Co^unsell of estate, for to Co^misserat his present distressed estate, & to take such order for his releefe, that hee may receaue the wages due vnto him, wherby to giue his Creditors honest sattisfaction, & hee shall not only be ready to pforme his best seruice ~~at~~ ^{wherby} at all tymes for the good of this Cuntry, but shall eu⁹ be bound to pray etc

Giuen him By the Generall Assembly 500^{li} waight of Tobacco: besides his helpe receaued by Trading Voyages.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF VIRGINIA. ANSWER TO ALDERMAN JOHNSON'S
DECLARATION

FEBRUARY 20, 1623/4

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. 1, p. 4a. (2) C. O. 1, vol. II,
No. 20

Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) Public Record Office,
London

List of Records No. 628

[“The answere of the generall Assembly in Virginia to a Declaration . . . exhibited by Alderman Johnstone and others”, February 20, 1623/4, is printed in the *Journal of the House of Burgesses, 1619-1658/9*, pp. 21-22.]

GOVERNOR, COUNCIL, AND ASSEMBLY. LETTER TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL

FEBRUARY 28, 1623/4

C.O.1, Vol. III, No. 4 (vera copia)

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 629

[A letter of the Governor, Council, and Assembly in Virginia to the Privy Council, February 28, 1623/4, is printed in the *Journal of the House of Burgesses, 1619-1658/9*, pp. 26-27.]

CDXXXIII. JOHN HARVEY. PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT AND
THE COUNCIL

MARCH, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 62

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 631

To the right worth S^r Francis Wyatt knight etc and to the Counsell of
Estate

The Complaint and petition of John Haruey Esquier

Whereas at this p^{re}sent whilst yo^r petitioner according to the Com^{ma}ndement of ther Lo^{ps} is here busied in his in his Ma^{ties} seruice, John white one of the m^{rs} mates of his shipp the Southampton, being abetted by Robert Guyar m^r of the said shipp, hath most perniciously framed a mutynie or deision among the shipp's Company, & hath been so Impudent, yea insolent, as to deliuer into the hands of yo^r said peticioner, (by whose bread hee liueth at all) of ther names, whose myndes hee hath seditiously alienated fro' ther duty, for the vtter ou^{er}throwing of y^e voyage w^{ch} yo^r said petitioner, being sole honor & aduenturer of the same shipp now intendeth, & for the p^{er}formance wherof hath been a great Charge of fower thousand sterling at the least. All w^{ch} notwthstanding, & that y^e right Honoble the Lords of his Ma^{ties} Counsell for new England haue been pleased by ther Comission and Instructions to giue in Charge the admiralty of those seas, & also that y^e said shipp is to returne hither wth her lading of fish to the great releife & saffeguard of this plantacion, the said white, abetted by Guyar as aforesd, still psisteth in his mutinous practice, not only to the intollerable Damage of yo^r said peticioner but also to the manifest hurt & disfurnishing of this Cuntry, & to the hindrance of his maiesty seruice ther in New England.

Humbly desireth y^t in respect of y^e gt damages hee hath already sustained & greater hee is like to sustaine by ther meanes, you would be pleased to depositt y^e goods, & attach the persons of these tow ringleaders of Mutynie, & to employ them in some seruice of the Colony, tell such time as order may come fro' ther Lo^{ps} of y^e priuy Counsell of England for ther farther Censures.

And yo^r peticioner as well here as in England by his affectionat seruice shalbe alwaies ready to expresse his thankfullnes

CDXXXIV. ROBERT GUYAR AND JOHN WHITE. ANSWER TO THE COMPLAINT AND PETITION OF CAPTAIN JOHN HARVEY

MARCH, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 62
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 633

To the Hono^{ble} Sr Francis Wyatt knight etc and y^e right Worth the Counsell of state

The answer of Robert Guyar and John White to y^e Complaint and Petition of Cap^t John Haruey Esquier

Whereas it is objected that Robert Guyar abetted Joⁿ White to make a muteny or deusion among y^e shippes Company, it is denied by them both, y^t any other order was giuen by the one, or rec^d by thother then to know of the shippes Company, whoe were willing, & whoe not, to alter y^e former designes that they were shipped vpon, wth out any mocion of perswading or diswading them any thing, Intending rather for the good of Captaine Haruey then otherwise, and John white denieth y^t hee used any pswatons, but only demaunded ther opinions

ffor Muteny (if any be) Robert Guyar holdeth it to be Comitted against himselfe by Cap^t Haruey & his Confederates (hee affirming that whoe so would not runne his Course hee would Cutt his throat, in regard hee knew none of the shipp to haue Comand aboue him, Esteeming him selfe m^r & Comaunder, As well by a deed vnder the hand of Cap^t Haruey (w^{ch} hee is ready to pduce) together wth Cap^t Harueys affirmation both ashoare & aboard, that hee Came no otherwise then a passenger aboard the shipp, As by a Commission hee had fro^t the Company of virginia in England, w^{ch} Cap^t Haruey gott from him by intreaty) at the westerne Islande vnder p^rtenence to shew it the Gouvernor ther to Certifie whether wee were bound w^{ch} Commission hee saieth hee hath torne, if in Contempt hee referreth to y^e Censure of this board

As for the roll of names alleged to be so Impudently & insolently deliued to Cap^t Haruey, they doubt but it wilbe a manefestation, that they ment no prejudice, but rather benefitt vnto him, that therby hee might Consider,

if it were his best Course to vndertake y^e Designe, wth vnwilling men. Had they knowne before the Coming out of this voyage of the Comissions & Instructions fro' the lords of his Ma^{ties} Counsell for New England vnto Cap^t Haruey, Doubtlesse they would haue either willingly haue submitted themselues thervnto, or haue Craued liberty not to p^{ro}ceed in the voyage

And now Considering y^t not only Robert Guyar & John white, but also the rest of the shipp Company at the first vndertooke, & were hired to Come first hither, hence to Canada, fro' thence either to Portucall, Biscay or France & so home againe, they humble desier to p^{ro}ceed in ther first intencions, otherwise that by the authorthy of this board, Captaine Haruey may be Caused to putt in suffyent suerties to discharge what Robert Guyar is engaged for him, & to discharge & pay what is otherwise Due vnto him & the Shipp Company, And that Robert Guyar & John White may be remitted fro' further Employment wth the shipp, not p^{ro}sueming wth Cap^t Haruey to p^{ro}scribe to yo^r Honor & wo^rps what punishment should be Inflicted vpon him, fo^r what (vnder Correction) wee Deeme litle lesse then Double Dealing & slander,

Subscribed

ROBERT GUYAR
JOHN WHITE

CDXXXV. JOHN HARVEY. SECOND COMPLAINT AND PETITION

MARCH, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 62a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 632

To the right Worⁿ S^r Francis Wyatt knight etc and to the Counsell of Estate, the second Complaint and peticion of John Haruey esq^r.

[33.] Sheweth not wthstanding yo^r p^{et}ioners Commission for the Admiralty of New England was yesterday twice publiquly read at this Counsell board in the heareing of Robert Guyar & John White the p^{re}tended m^r & masters mate of the southampton, & therby yo^r petitioner was Certainly knowne by all that were then present to be appointed & authorised fro' ther Lo^rps of that Counsell in England, to goe Admirall in & aboard the

said shipp for New England, & notwthstanding yo^r yesterdai^r order, that the said Guyar & white should haue no Conference wth any of the shipp Company, & also notwthstanding yo^r said petitioner the sooner to expedite his voyage, for pformance of his said admyrallty, appointed yesternight that his long boate wth seauen of his men should goe vp to Flouerdie hundrd to fetch Downe him for making his hart & furnace, The said Guyar about midnight in high scorne & Contempt of ther Lo^{ps} Commission vnder his Ma^{ties} seale for that Counsell, & of yo^r authority also, as if hee had some greater power in himselfe, & vtterly to hinder the preparation of yo^r petitio^{ns} voyage for his Ma^{ties} seruice in those part^e, & his returne hither for the releife of the Colony in these tymes & straightnes & Danger, & to stirr vp the Coles of Muteny once againe, sent Comand aboard the same shipp to those of his factions, that no boat^e should moue fro' the shipp side, tell other order Came fro' him y^e said Guyar, and (abususing wth all the best name in the Cuntry, fro' y^e gouern^r and so yo^r petitioners authority of Admirall is trampled vnderfoot

And therefore yo^r petitioner humblie desireth that seeing they are fallen into a relapse farr more hanious & willfull then ther former error & that ther is so Cleere Euidence against them, & that white said last night, ther should be a trieke for the Captaine viz Yo^r petitioner, you would be pleased for vindicating the honor & authorty of his Ma^{ties} seale, & also for his Ma^{ties} Counsell of New england, & of yo^r selues the Gouvernor & Counsell of estate here, & to Cleare away to y^e releife of this angustiated Colony & for y^e saffety of yo^r petitioner now threatned & hindred in his Ma^{ties} seruice here to Cutt of all Delayer of examing further wittneses, w^{ch} may be occasion of new mutenie and Danger in the same shipp & for^{thw}th to send vp to two mallefactors to some remot part vp the riuer, there to be in saffe Custody fro' breeding further troubles, either by word or writing among the said shipp Comp^a, & also to attaech all ther good^e in the Cuntry for sattisfying yo^r petitioners damages, till such time as order may come from ther Lo^{ps} in England, how these two shalbe disposed of

CDXXXVI. ROBERT GUYAR AND JOHN WHITE. ANSWER TO THE SECOND
COMPLAINT AND PETITION OF CAPTAIN JOHN HARVEY

MARCH, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 62a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 634

To the hono:^r S^r Francis Wyatt knight etc and the right worth the rest
of the Counsell of State

The answer of Robert Guyar and John White to y^e second Complaint and
peticion of Cap^t John Haruey esq^r

Touching Cap^t John Haruey Co^mission for the Admirallty of New England,
& all the authority that by vertue therof can lawfully bee Challenged,
ou⁹ vs, wee willingly submitt o^rselues thervnto no way Conceauing it to
be here in force.

Hee Inferreth yo^r order prohibiting o^r priuat Conference wth any of y^e
shippes Company, as though hee would, but indeed nether doth, nor Can
iustly accuse vs of the breach therof

His p^tence of sending men to flouerdieu hundred to fetch him, is by vs
Coniectured to be meerly an excuse to send them out of the way, that
they should not bee present to testifie the truths in o^r behalfe, y^e rather
for that (as it is not vnknowen vnto them, Robert Guyar had formerly
sent men to Warrisquiacke for that purpose, the Jealousy of such an
excuse was y^e cause (it is Confessed) that Robert Guyar sent word by m^r
Dennis his boat & men aboard the Southampton, entreating them to
speake to one of the quarter m^{rs} to will the rest of the Company not to
absent themselves, because the Gouvernor would send for them the next
Day, thinking himselfe to haue no small Cause so to doe, in regard Cap^t
Haruey so earnestly pressed for Speedy Sentence to be pⁿounced, alledging
a Crime to depriue him of life, Wherefore wee hope this board will not
Censure it to be done, either as hee alledgeth, in Contempt of ther Lo^{ps}
Co^mission, or of yo^r Authoritie, or to the intent to hinder his voyage or to
stir vp muteny

Esteeming o'selues formerly to haue Comitted an error, (wee Conceauue not how wee should haue been fallen into a relapse, we thinke wee m^r fentons euidence so cleare (for the truecke) for it may well be supposed that hee remembreth not what was spoken by himselfe, or others at that tyme, in regard that men are & wilbe disposed to words (that hee vtterly denieth to haue spoken) Not a man among so many heareing John white vse the words, that m^r fenton sweareth hee did speake,

And that Cap^t John Haruey still ~~wiseth~~ insisteth vpon p^rscription of punishment, it being in o^r opinions aboute a petitioner priuiledg, & that besides those those things that are [devuliped ?] & [blank], Robert Guyar by his former familiary wth him, haueing warrant fro' his owne mouth Just Cause of Jealosity, that hee hath further Athorty, that is yett manifest here, Wee humble desier by the authoritie of this board, to haue itt vnder his hand in writing if hee haue any further power to Comand the Gouvernor, then is yett reueled or not

Subscribed

ROBERT GUYAR
JOHN WHITE

CDXXXVII. COMMISSIONERS IN VIRGINIA. DECLARATION TO THE
ASSEMBLY

MARCH 2, 1623/4

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, p. 6. (2) C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 6
Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) Public Record Office, London. The latter is in the autograph of Edward Sharpless, and certified by him

List of Records No. 640

A briefe declaratione of the Commissioners to the Assemblie

To the Right woopp¹¹ Sr francis wyatt Knight Gou⁹nor and Capt generall of Virginia, and to the right woopp¹¹ and others of the generall Assembly.

Beinge at this p^rsent employed by the lords of his ma^{ties} most Hono^rble privie Counsell, to geve their Lorps: an exact accompt of the present

Estate of this Colony in divers Considerable respects, and for that Cause findinge it necessary for us to vewe every pticular Plantatione, wee are to intreate you to give us your best advise and asistance heerin, And now before the disoludione of this woorthie Assemblie, to resolve of the beast means how wee may pforme that Service soe much desired by their Lorps.

JOHN HARUEY

JOHN POREY.

ABRAHAM PEIRSEY

SAMUALL MATHEWS

COMMISSIONERS TO VIRGINIA. LETTER TO THE ASSEMBLY IN VIRGINIA AND THE ANSWER OF THE ASSEMBLY; LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA, AND THE ANSWER OF THE ASSEMBLY

MARCH 2, 1623/4

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, pp. 6, 6a, 7a. (2) C.O. 1, Vol. III, Nos. 6, 7, papers 1, 2, 3, 4

Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.; (2) Public Record Office, London

List of Records Nos. 635, 636, 638, 639, 640

[The Commissioners' letter addressing four propositions (inquiries) to the Assembly, March 2(?), 1623/4, is printed in the *Journal of the House of Burgesses, 1619-1658/9*, p. 37; the Assembly's reply, March 2, is printed *ibid.*, pp. 38-39. The Commissioners' letter to the Governor and Council, March 2, 1623/4, the form of subscription presented, and the Assembly's answer, March 2, are printed *ibid.*, pp. 39 and 40.]

ASSEMBLY IN VIRGINIA. REQUEST FOR AN EXHIBIT OF THE COMMISSIONERS' AUTHORITY AND THE REPLY OF THE COMMISSIONERS

MARCH 2, 3, 1623/4

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, p. 6. (2) C.O. 1, Vol. III, No. 6, papers 1, 6

Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.; (2) Public Record Office, London

List of Records Nos. 637 and 641

[The Assembly's request for an exhibit of the Commissioners' authority, and their answer, March 2 and 3, are printed in the *Journal of the House of Burgesses, 1619-1658/9*, pp. 40 and 41.]

GOVERNOR, COUNCIL, AND ASSEMBLY. ORDER CONCERNING A LEVY OF
TOBACCO¹

MARCH 5, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, p. 9
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 643

[The order of the Governor, Council, and Assembly concerning a levy of tobacco, March 5, 1623/4, is printed in the *Journal of the House of Burgesses, 1619-1658/9*, pp. 41-42.]

CDXXXVIII. HENRY HORNER. PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT
AND THE COUNCIL

MARCH 9, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 61
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 647

To the right Worth S^r Francis Wyatt Knight etc and Counsell of Estate
 here Assembled

The Humble Petition of Hentry Horner

In all humbleness of duty sheweth to yo^r good wo^rp. y^t in July last past yo^r humble petitioner, vpon some former & familiar acquaintance wth m^r Joⁿ Procter of virginia, vpon some Conference had wth him vnderstanding by him, y^t hee was intended to come ou^r into this Cuntry & vpon yo^r good report hee gaue of y^r Cuntry I eu^r conceauing a good opinion of him was induced therby to come ou^r in[to] this Cuntry wth him, desiering to haue his best aduise & freindlie dyrections, what Com^s were most benefittial for me to transport for this Cuntry, wherypon y^r sd m^r Procter gaue yo^r petitioner an Invoyce of all such needfull necessaries & p^{ro}visions as were most fittest & Comodious for me to bring ou^r wth me. And wth all told me that all those good^{er} of myne should be shipped in his name, otherwise they would not bee receaued into the good shipp called the George, onlie willing me to p^{ro}uide him money wth accordingly I did refering myselve soly to his

¹ For the Laws and Orders of this date, Doc. No. CDXXXVII A, see p. 580, *post*.

vpright and honest dealing wth me, aswell as the shipping of goods, as also to p^{ro}uide me a man seruant, wherunto hee answered me saying y^t hee had daly Choice of men offred him, willing me not to troble my selfe therwth, the Charge of my p^{ro}utions, the freight therof, & the passage of my selfe & my man amounting to the some of 48^{li} 17^s 9^d w^{ch} money the said m^r Procter receaued of yo^r petitioner to a peny as planly shall appeare to yo^r wo^rp as Concerning y^e man hee p^{ro}uided for me named Richard Groue hee had bound him vnto himselfe, enioyning men to say anything vnto the said groue, before hee Came aboard the shipp, & then hee would resigne him ou^r vnto me. I paid for y^e horse hier of y^e s^d Richard Groue fro^t London to porchmouth, & since his landing here I haue found him meat & drinke apparrell & lodging & both at sea & since his landing here hee hath been eu^r reputed & approued my seruant, but most wrongfully hee detaineth him fro^t me only hee will assigne ou^r vnto me on Thomas Flower another man for three yeares, w^{ch} now he also denyeth to p^{ro}forme, bidding me Complaine to yo^r wo^rp.

In Consideration wherof & for y^t yo^r petitioner is a poore yong gent' & hath been meerly deluded & wronged by the said m^r Procter to his great discouragement losse & hindrance, May itt please yo^r good wo^rp to grant yo^r warrent to Cause the said procter to Come before you, y^t by Course of equity & true Justice you requ[ire] him to resigne & deliuer vnto hi~~m~~ me as well all my good^e as my said servant to the end that I may bee both m^r & disposer of what is my owne, for that I fully purpose neu^r to haue any further dealing wth him or any the like, & yo^r petitioner shall eu^r haue Just Cause to pray et^c.

See the Court holden the 9th of March 1623

CDXXXIX. RICHARD QUAILE. PETITION TO THE GOVERNOR AND
COUNCIL

MARCH 11, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 61
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 649

The Humble Petition of Richard Quaile to the hon^{ble} the Gouernor with
 the right Wor^{ll} and Wor^{ll} the Assistant in Counsell

Honorable, right Wor^{ll} etc

[24] May itt please you to vnderstand, y^t yo^r & distressed suppliant
 haueing fro' yo^r iust Censure℄ vndergone punishment for myne offence.
 haue p^{re}s^umed vpon yo^r wanted goodnes to p^{re}s^{en}t this my humble petition,
 most humbly Craucing at yo^r hand℄, to bee pleased to Cast an Eye of pity
 vpon my pouerty, & to vouch safe to lend mee on hand to raise me vp
 againe, as you haue had an hand to humble me, I beseech you let my poore
 Case plead my Cause, who haue made of this place a meere planta^on of
 sorrowes & Cropp of trouble℄, haueing been plentiful in nothing but
 want & wanting nothing but plenty, It is not vnknowne, how I haue
 buried my good fortunes in my servants Deaths, in long sickne℄ of my
 selfe & the death of my wife, so that the pillars of my raisings are
 fallen, & I Cannot expect to stand long after, besides all w^{ch} (euⁿ w^{ch}
 Compleateth the number of my Calamities, I haue so little to trust to my
 future reliefe, that I am more indebted to others, then I Can wthout my
 great hurt, and damage discharge, I beseech you therefore, honorable and
 right wor^{ll} to pity my estate, & not to suffer me to sinke in the dregg℄ of
 extremytic, but of yo^r owne Clemmeney & my vnfained sorrowe vouch-
 saffe to pittie me, & be pleased to ease me of that heauy burthen of my
 fine Imposed on me, w^{ch} I am not able to vndergoe, Let pity pleade
 my pardon & my misary second it, and in tyme to come (god assisting)
 my fidelity to my King, my Cuntry & you, shall giue you Cause not to
 repent of yo^r vnderserued fauo^rs.

Yo^r Humble distressed suppliant

RICHARD QUAILE

See examinations taken 9°. September . 1623- & his sentence giuen vpon
 the 11°. March 1623

CDXL. GEORGE HARRISON. PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT AND
COUNCIL

MARCH 11, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 61
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 649a

To the right Worth Sr Francis Wyatt knight and the rest of y^e Worth Coun-
 sell of Estate

The Humble petition of George Harrison

[25] Most humble sheweth vnto yo^r wo^rs: yo^r petitioner, that whereas yo^r said petitioner had certaine good℥ & fower men shipped into the good shipp Called the Marnaduke into the hand℥ of m^r Dennis being m^r by Joⁿ Harrison of London to be deliuered vnto yo^r petitioner his brother, all freight for good℥ & passadges & paid vnto the said m^r Dennis. Now so it is that y^e sd Dennis Coming by the West Indies, ther to deliuer some Certaine good℥ & passengers, did giue & grant vnto one of yo^r sd petitioners fower seruant℥ at the request one Lifetenant Ben to helpe the sd liutenant to shore wth ther good℥, & by that meanes did there leaue yo^r petitioner said seruant, & this the other three will testifie vpon ther Oathes & the said m^r Dennis will not allow or giue any sattisfaction or Content to yo^r sd petitioner for his servant so lost by his owne negligence to the great hindrance & losse of of yo^r sd petitioner,

May it therfore please yo^r Worps. to send for the said m^r Dennis before you, wherby such order may be taken, that yo^r said petitioner may haue & receaue such good [con]tent & sattisfaction of the said m^r Dennis for his lost man, as yo^r Wo^rs shall thinke in that Case to be meete and Conuenient, And yo^r petitioner shall eu^r pray fo^r long life & happines

See examinations 23^o March 1623. examinations & sentence March 29^o
 1623

CDXLI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO RAWLEIGH
CROSHAW

MARCH 16, 1623

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 41a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 652

By the Gouvernor & Cap^t generall of Virginia

To all to whome these presents shall Come greeting in o^r Lord eu^rlasting

Knowe yee y^t I s^r Francis Wyatt Knight Gouvernor & Cap^t generall of Virginia. Endeouoring the suffyciencie of Corne to releiue y^e necessitie^z of this o^r Cuntry, doe by these p^rsents giue leaue, power & authoritie vnto Cap^t Rawleigh Croshawe to Embargo^r himselfe & his Comp^a in the y^e good shipp called the Elizabeth, & to sett sayle wth y^e first oppertunity of wynde into y^e Bay into any riuers, Creeks or habo^{rs} to vs appertaining ther to trade wth y^e saluages for Corne or any other Com^o they Can afford him p^ruided y^t it shall not be lawfull for the said Cap^t Rawleigh Croshaw nor any of his Company by foree to compell y^e said saluages to trade nor to kill or to offer them violence or injurie (except in ther owne defence vpon great suspicion of tretchery intended against them to the danger of ther liues, And for y^e better managing of this Employment, & redressing of all disorder & mutynies incident to such affaires, I doe by these presents nominate & appoint him the said Cap^t Rawley Croshaw absolute & sole Comaunder during this voyage giueing him full power & authoritie to punish all sorts of offenders according to y^e lawes & Customes of the seas, And such further power to punish at his discretion life only excepted, as is incident to anie Cap^t Comannder or officer of his qualittje. Giuen at James Citty vnder my hand & y^e seale of this Colony March the xvjth 1623.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CDXLII. JOHN HARVEY. THIRD PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT AND
THE COUNCIL

MARCH 23, 24, 25, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 63
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 653

To the right Worth S^r: Francis Wyatt knight etc and to y^e Counsell of
 Estate the third petition of John Harvey Esq^r

[34] Whereas after yo^r petitioner had this morning aboard his shipp the
 Southampton published his Co^mission for the admyrallty of New England,
 that part of the shipp Company that adheareth to Guyer & White, did
 mutiny more then before, and being Comaunded to ther worke, refused,
 taking away the boate in despite of the boateswaine, Coming tumoul-
 tuously ashoare, and vnreently disobeying the Governor himselve, when
 hee willed them to returne aboard, yo^r petitioner hath Just Cause to
 doubt least they should make a bulwarke of his shipp against yo^r authority,
 & against the safety of his person & estate.

Humbly prayeth that for preuention of all further danger threatned by
 these Mutyners against yo^r petitioner, ther persons may be remoued of the
 shipp ere such tyme, as the whole body of the Counsell doe meete for the
 farther debate of so waightly a Cause, the w^{ch} meeting hee desireth may be
 wth all speed possible, for y^e w^{ch} fauor hee shall rest much bound vnto you

CDXLIII. ROBERT GUYAR AND JOHN WHITE. A PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT AND THE COUNCIL

MARCH 23, 24, 25, 1623/4

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 63
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 654

To the right hono^{ble} S^r Francis Wyatt Knight etc the right Worth y^e
 Counsell of state

The Humble Petion of Robert Guyar and John White

[35] Whereas Cap^{te}: John Harvey Esq. hath and doth p^{ro}secute law against yo^r petitioner^e p^{ro}tending them to be mutiners, whervpon it pleaseth this board to p^{ro}hibite them from goeing aboard to ther no small p^{ro}judice, losse of tyme, & if some speedy order be not taken for redresse vtter subuersion of all ther designe^t

May it please therefore this hono^{ble} Court to p^{ro}ceed to Censure, either to Condemn or Cleare yo^r paticioners of these accusation^e, that are laid to ther Charge, and to take such order that they may p^{ro}ceed in ther first intended voyage, otherwise to bee discharged fro' further Employment in the ship. And that Cap^t Harvey may put in sufficient suerties to discharge what Robert Guyar is engaged for him, & that hee may pay what is otherwise due to him & the shipp^s Company, beseeching you to take into yo^r Consideration how pretious tyme is, & how p^{ro}judiciall the losse therof

ROBERT GUYAR
 JOHN WHITE

See Court holden the 23, 24, and 25 Marche 1624

CDXLIV. JANE DICKENSON. PETITION TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL

MARCH 30, 1624

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 61a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 655

To the hono^{ble} right Worth etc. the Governour and Counsell of Estate in
 Virginia

The humble Petition of Jane Dickenson Widdowe

[28] Most humblie sheweth that whereas her late husband Ralph Dickenson Came ou^r into this Cuntry fower Yeares since, obliged to Nicholas Hide deceased for y^e tearme of seauen yeares, hee only to haue for himselfe & yo^r petitioner y^e one halfe of his labors, her said husband being slaine in the bloody Masacre, & her selfe Caried away wth the Cruell saluages, amongst them Enduring much misery for teen monthes At the Expiration it pleased God so to dispose the hartes of the Indians, y^t for a small ransom yo^r petitioner wth diuers others should be released, In Consideration that Doctor Potts laid out two pound of beades for her releasement, hee alleageth yo^r petitioner is linked to his seruitude wth a towefold Chaine the one for her late husband^s obligation & thother for her ransome, of both w^{ch} shee hopeth that in Conscience shee ought to be discharged, of y^e first by her widdowhood, of the second by the law of nations, Considering shee hath already serued teen months, tow much for two pound of beade

The p^rmisses notwthstanding D^r Pott refuseth to sett yo^r petitioner at liberty, threatening to make him serue her the vttermost day, vn^l shee p^rsure him 150^{li} waight of Tobacco, shee therefore most humbly desiereth, that yo^u wilbe pleased to take w^t Course shalbe thought iust for her releasement fro['] his seruitude, Considering that it much differeth not from her slauery wth the Indians, & yo^r petitioner shalbe bound to pray etc

See the Court holden March the 30th 1624

CDXLV. JOHN HALL. PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT

BEFORE APRIL 12, 1624

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 61
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 659

To the right Worth Sr Francis Wyatt Knight etc

The Humble Petition of John Hall

[26] Most humbly sheweth that John Johnson agreed wth yo^r petitioner to goe in his place & stead in y^e last March wth yo^r wo^rp for weh hee was to pay yo^r petitioner the somme of tenn pound℥ sterg weh hee refuseth to pay & wrongfully detaineth fro' him forty shilling℥ sterling, weh yo^r petitioner pad for apparell for his seruant made, for all weh debte yo^r petitioner Can gett no honest sattisfaction

I in tender Consideration whereof, & for y^t yo^r poore petitioner hath rec^d great losse and hindranee by goeing the March, & now standeth in great want of puition & thing℥ necessary to releiuf himselfe & his Charge, yo^r petitioner most humbly beseecheth yo^r wo^rp to grant yo^r warrant to Cause the said John Johnson to giue yo^r petitioner due sattisfaction

See April 12^o. 1624 and April 19^o 1624 when the mater was ended

CDXLVI. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE EARL OF SOUTHAMPTON AND THE COUNCIL AND COMPANY OF VIRGINIA

APRIL 17, 1624

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, p. 8a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 660

Right Honorble &.

Since ou^r last Letters, we haue mett in ou^r generall Assemblies, wherin we haue Considered of those things, weh may most condee to the good of the Plantation, and haue sent the pticulars of our pceeding℥ by Mr. John Pountis, clected by the Generall Assembly to Solicyte our Comon ~~trust~~

cause wth the Kinge most excellnt Ma^{tie} and the Lords of his most Honorable Privie Counsell, wherein we doubt nott but you will express your noble and Accustomed Zeale to this worthe Ac^{tion}, in yo^r countenance advise and furtherance of ou^r affayres,

The many misinformations and wronge Conceptions of those, whose Knowledg must depende vppon vncertaine relations, hath induced us and the Countrey in generall to present Virginia wth her severall Estates and Condicions, the gronde of her evils and ways of her restauratione, Which we hope shall vindicatte her Excelleney, your Zeale, and our endeavors from malice and factione,

Wee haue little more to informe you of at this tyme, then what these relations and our last Letters Comprehend, only the Colony is at this tyme in very good health god be praysed, and furnished wth store of provisione, And a greate impyetic it was in those, whose slaunders haue kept back such supplies of People as intended to come over,

Our Contynuall troubles haue Exhausted that Powder and shott wherwith wee were pvided the last yeere by your Care, we desire a large and sudden Supplie.

We humblie take ou^r leaves and rest devoted to your service

Maye the 4th 1624
Aprill the 17th 1624

FRANCIS WYATT
GEORGE YARDLEY
GEORGE SANDIS
JOHN POTT
ROGER SMITHE
RAPHE HAMER

To the right Honor^{able} Henry Earle of Suthampton with the Lords and others of the Counsell of and Company of Virginia

CDXLVII. JOHN HARVEY. A LETTER TO SIR NATHANIEL RICH

APRIL 24, 1624

Manchester Papers, No. 400

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph document

List of Records No. 663

Honnorable Knight

I and my friends appointed, haue don our vtmost endeavors for searching out the truehe in answer to those comānds which the Lords of his Ma^{ties} Privy Councell were pleased to send vnto vs; and doe finde the pes persons §heer§ to bee more in number, and provision of victualls to bee more plentifull then wee expected, after the Massacre and so great a mortallity both of men and Catle, but theyr is great want of Amūnicion, and diuerse solitary plantations too slenderly peopled, to avoyd the vigilancy of so subtle and nimble an enemy, wherby, and by the stupid securitie of our nation it is to bee feared, that in So^mer time when the corne and weeds are growne high, heer will bee much mischief done, as the Attempts of the Indians in these two months of Marche and Aprill, a beadroll wherof sent to theyr Lo^{ps} M^r Pory will shewe you, doe shrewdly prognosticate. Otherwise were the Indians driven of from infesting our people and Cattle, as with no great forces in two or 3 yeares, they might bee, then the Plantation wth good government would vndoubtedly flourish. in February at our comīng in, they were heer mett in a generall assembly, the first friutes wherof, were most bitter invectiues in the highest pitche of spleen and detraction, against the twelue yeares gouerment of S^r Thomas Smith, and in answer to M^r Alderman Jonson and Captn Butler, with a letter, petition, and other things all presented partly to his Ma^{ty} and partly to the Lordes, the coppies wherof wee haue attained vnto, for your and theyr better information, and doe hope they will come to your hands before the delivery of the Originalls, by M^r Pointess, the messenger of the generall assemblie; Ever since the arrivall of the Bonny Besse w^{ch} was in September last [2] these stormes haue bin a breeding, and at our arrivall at James citty, wee found mens myndz fully possessed.

Longer I need not trouble your patience through the hand of so vnderstanding and well furnisht a messenger.

of National Geographic Magazine, *March-April 1971*, pp. 107-117.

XVI. Part of "Heds of a Speech" in the House of Commons by
Sir Nathaniel Rich, in his handwriting. Manchester Papers.

In this countrie I remaine perforce, till my ships retourne from Cannada, after which time, if god keep mee alive hauing been wintered and somered heere, you shall knowe my opinion of the place to the full; So desiring to bee remembered in all humble manner to my most hon^{ble} good Lord the Earle of Warwicke I rest.

Yours most affectionate at your seruice

JOHN HARUEY.

Virginia the 24th of Aprill 1624.

[Directed:] To the hon^{ble} Sr Nathaniell Riche knight giue these.

London.

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:]

Cap. Jo. Haruyese Ire to me from Virginia dat 24. April 1624. rec' by xjth June M^r Jo. Pory ii June 1624

CDXLVIII. JAMES I. A LETTER TO THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF
COMMONS

APRIL 28, 1624

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 163, No. 71
Document in the Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 665

Trusty &c.

Whereas wee have taken notice That some of the Virginia Compagnie have presented a Petition to our House of Commons, and doubting it might occasion the repetition, and renewing of those Discords, and Contentions, which have been amongst them, and which by our great care, and the Directions of our Counsell are in a good way to bee composed, We doe signify to our House of Commons, That wee hold it very unfitt for the Parliam^t to trouble themselves with those Matters, which can produce nothing, but a further increase Schisme, and Faction, and disturbe the happy and peaceable proceeding of the Parliam^t which wee hope your cares (as hitherto they have done) shall concurr with ours to bring to a good issue. As for these businesses of Virginia, and the Barnudoes, ourself have taken them to heart, and will make it our own worke to settle the quiet, and wellfare of those Plantations, and will bee ready

to doe anything that may bee for the reall benefit, and advancement of them. This we thought good to intimate to our house of Commons, not out of favour, respect or mediation of any party, but of our own Princely love, and regard to our House of Commons, And wee earnestly desire to remove all occasion, that might either disturbe the Peace of it, or hinder you from your more great, and weighty Occasions, and assure ourself our house of Commons will take in good part, and correspond with us herein, as they have done in all things else during this Session. Given &e at Windsor, April 28, 1624.

CDXLIX. NICHOLAS FERRAR. A DRAFT (AND COPY) FOR A PETITION
FROM THE COMMONS

MAY, 1624

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Rough draft in Nicholas Ferrar's autograph and a copy in Edward Collingwood's writing

List of Records No. 669

Spanish Tobacco.

Your Ma^{ties}: moast humble Commons, taking into carefull consideration, the greate wante of mony in this your Realm at this day; wherby Rents are unpayde, Contracts broken, Bonds forfeited, Marketts and Fayres much deserted, or unfrequented, the better sort impoverished, and the meaner (for want of meanes in the better) not sett on worke; extending, not onely to a generall Distemper amongst your Subiect^{es} at home, but to the hinderance alsoe of Trade, and Traffique abroade; (mony being aswell the Mother as Daughter therof) And doubting, least the same wante, may in fyne alsoe redounde to the preiudice of your Ma^{ty}: in Subsidies and other Dutys, graunted or to be graunted for the seruice of your Ma^{ty}; and necessary defence of y^r Kingdoms: they haue thought fitt, to present ~~one~~ ~~princee~~ to your Ma^{ty}: princely regard one principall cause of this want, amongst diuers others, w^{ch} the streightness of tyme, doth exclude from exact §and full§ consideration.

It is generally known, that the West Indies, are at this day almost the onely Fountayne, and Spayne as it were the Cesterne, from whence Silver is deriued into all parts of Christendom.

The cause of the greate Importation of siluer from thence into this Realme, hath beene for that Spayne having soe greate need of many English Commodities and being not able to Counterballance them wth their owne, they haue beene forced to make the acompt eeuen wth Mony.

But since this Weede of Tobacho hath growen into request, they haue payde, ~~us~~ (as their Prouerb is) for all our Commodities wth Their Smoake: And the vayne of there siluer to us ward, hath beene in a manner dried upp, to the Loss of a Million and a halfe in mony in these fiftene yeares last past.

For uppon very full and exact examination, it hath very playnely and undeniably appeared, that what by vndersale of our Natiue Commodities to make ready mony ~~for~~ ~~of~~ their Tobacho, what by the mony itselfe payde unto them for that weede, there hath beene ~~lost~~ ~~losse~~ to this Kingdome of one hundred Thousand pound~~e~~ every yeare, which else would haue returned in mony from thence. And a miserable kynde of Trade hath been driuen wth that Nation, our Natiue Commodities being undersolde, and the forreigne ouerbought, and the Treasure of mony transformed into a Smoaking weed.

Your humble Commons therefore, moast instantly craue of your Ma^{ty}, that the Importation of Tobacho, may bee prohibited from all ~~sother~~ ~~part~~ ~~other~~ ~~then~~ save your Ma^{ty} ~~owne~~ Dominions, according to the Practize in like Cases in all other Nations, in fauour of the natiue Commodities, and of their Naturall People.

[Indorsed:] Petitions to Parliam^t re^l to Virginia.

CDL. RICHARD BARNES. PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT

BEFORE MAY 5, 1624

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 61a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 671

To the hono^{ble} Sr Francis Wyatt Knight Governor and Cap^t: generall of Virginia

The Humble Peticion of Richard Barnes gen^a:

[29] Sheweth that whereas yo^r petitioner is iustly Conuicted of rash & most vnbeseeching wordē against yo^r worthy person, before y^e Counsil of State in this Cuntry, & is therupon worthily Censured to vndergoe Certaine punishmentē, his moste humble peticion is y^t howsoeu^r hee Confeseth himselfe vtterly unworthie of the lest fauor from you, yett if yo^u would be pleased of yo^r accustomed goodnes to mittigate the sd Censure, as to yo^r wisdome shall seeme fitt & yo^r petitioner shall not only pray, as by duty hee shalbe bound, fo^r yo^r reall p^sperytie but shall eu^r desier y^t, & thinke himselfe most happy, if ther be eu⁹ an ocaction offered, wherby hee may shew him selfe truly thankfull for soe extraordinarie & vndercerued fauor, & if it be possible make reparation for so fowle an Iniury to so noble a gentelman as yo^r selfe,

See examination of y^e fifth of May, & his Censure vpon the 10th of May 1624

CDLI. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE EARL OF SOUTHAMPTON AND THE COUNCIL AND COMPANY OF VIRGINIA

MAY 12, 1624

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, p. 9

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 675

Right Honobl &.

Wheras the generall Assemblie, at the Comissioners request, haue Answered [in] wrightinge vnto fower p^positiones, wherein the Los: of his

ma^{ties} most Honorable privie Counsell expected Satisfactione from them, Receaving a voluntarie promise to participate wth us, after they had more fully informed themselves, Their Conceptiones of the same, wch beinge since demanded, was denied in this respect (vidz) that their Lo: might haue the firste Survey of whatt they intended to present,

We havinge the same care, were prevented by m^r Porye & who contrary to his p^ressed integritie, Hath suborned the Clarke of our Counsell wth reward §and§ promises to betray our Secrecye, and to geve him Copies of all our p^reedings (for wch he hath received dew Punishment of his periurye by the losse of his eares,

Wherein we Cannott butt Suspect some Synister intentione of forstallinge our Counsell, the doubt wherof he thought A Suffieyent excuse to disingage him of his solem promise

We thought it our dewties, wth the firste, to acquainte you heerwth, that you may both vnderstande his duple dealinge (and prevent his practises) hopinge their Lps, who ymployde him will give smale Creditte to any his pticuler informations, which agree nott wth the generall, The Acte arguinge faction and noe way becominge the service

We humbly take our leaves & rest devoted to your Service

Maye the 12th 1624

FRANCIS WYATT
 GEORGE YARDLEY
 GEORGE SANDIS
 JOHN POTT
 ROGER SMITHE
 RAPHE HAMER

To the right Hon^{bl} Henry Earle of Suthampton wth the Lo: and others of the Counsell and Compenie of Virginia.

CDLII. RALPH HAMOUR. A PETITION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT
AND THE COUNCIL

MAY 30, 1624

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 61
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 678

To the hono^{ble}: S^r Francis Wyatt knight etc and the rest of Counsell of Estate
 in Virginia.

The humble Petion of Ralph Hamour

[30] Whereas yo^r petitioner as well for monies aduentured in y^e generall
 stocke of y^e comp^a, as for transporting diuers seruant of his owne Charge,
 is to take vp a great quantity of land in Virginia, as also had a pticular
 patent fro' y^e Comp^a in England for a great plantation, as by the printed
 booke may appeare, wch patent was burnt in the Masacre, And for as much
 as yo^r petitioner hath been a planter in Virginia, theise fiftene yeares, &
 now a purpose to settle a plantaicion already begune vpon an Island,
 Called Hogg Island, In w^{ch} Iland m^r Robert Euers is by patent, granted
 about sixe yeares since by S^r Yardly knight then Gouvernor of Virginia,
 to take 490 acres w^{ch} tell this time hee hath wholly neglected, & by vertue
 of the said patent laeth Claime to y^e whole Island, Concerneing by estima-
 tion no lesse then 2000 Acres, my humble request is y^t y^e said m^r Euers
 may be su^moned to appeare before this Court, to make prooffe of his title
 of land in this Island, & also be ordred to Cause his 490 Acres to be
 seruaide, & made a Choice of in some one part of y^e Island not already
 Cleared & seated vpon, that so no doubt or scruple of a good or sure title
 in the said Island, may be any hindrance for the plantaicion therof, being
 euery way Comodious for the generall Colony in Virginia, & that it would
 further please this Court, M^r Euers hauing first made Choice of his land,
 to Confirme the rest of the said Island to yo^r petitioner, in pte of his
 shares of land due to him, excepting also that parcell of land Cleered by
 Sowthampton hundred Company, & yo^r petitioner wilbe bound to plant &
 seate vpon the said Island w^{ch} in these two yeres, so many persons, as ther
 shall apcare, vpon the suruaie of the said Island to bee single shares of
 land, I hope the reasonableness of my request shall obtaine all lawfull fauor

& furtherance the rather in respect the Company in England by ther patent granted me under ther great seale, gaue me liberty to make Choice of any land, not actually inhabited nor laid out for perticular deuidents And I shall eu^r, as I haue hitherto faithfully, Endeauo^r y^e good & psperytie of this plantacion

James Citty May the 30th 1624

See the Court holden the 28th of June 1624 & the 20th of June and the last of May next p^lceeding

CDLIII. HENRY, EARL OF SOUTHAMPTON, AND CERTAIN OTHER LORDS
APPOINTED A COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA

JUNE (?), 1624

C. O. 1, Vol. I, No. 20, p. 1
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 679

1624 Henry Earle of Southampton, & certaine other Lords of y^e Virginia Privy Councell appointed a Councell for Virginia.

[Indorsed:]—

Indies & Greenland.

[This is a note on the first page of a collection of notes, not chronologically arranged and ranging from 1556 to 1654]

CDLIV. SECRETARY CONWAY. A LETTER TO SIR THOMAS MERRY

JUNE 14, 1624

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 167, No. 60
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 683

14 June 1624

It is not vnknown that at the death of yo^r cousen who was employed in the Virginia busines there were remayning in his hands diuers Lres and papers of importance concerninge those affaires w^{ch} may bee verie vsfull and therefore fitt to bee p^lserved in safetie. And because his Ma^{tie} is informed that those papers are either in yo^r custodie or where yo^u may haue the

commaund of them. His pleasure and comandement is that such of those papers as remayne wth yo^u, yo^u keepe safely, and carefully against such time as vse may bee made of them And if yo^u knowe where anie of them are in the custodie of others, yo^u are to call for them and cause them to bee putt in like safetic, that none of them bee Wantinge when there shalbe occasion to vse them. This is the charge &c

S^r Thomas Merrie

[Indorsed:]—June 14 1624

S^r Thomas Merrie Clerk of the Greene cloath.

GOVERNOR, COUNCIL, AND ASSEMBLY. A PETITION TO THE KING

JUNE 15 (?), 1624

C.O. 1, Vol. III, No. 42

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 684

[A petition of the Governor, Council, and Assembly to the King, June 15 (?), 1624, is printed in the *Journal of the House of Burgesses, 1619-1658/9*, pp. 43-44.]

CDLV. COURT OF KING'S BENCH. REPORT OF CASE, QUO WARRANTO

JUNE 16 (?), 1624

Serjeant Rolle's *Reports*, vol. II. (Un Continuation des Reports de Henry Rolle, Serjeant del' Ley, de divers Cases en le Court del' Banke le Roy, en le Temps del' Reign de Roy Jaques), London, 1676, p. 455.

VIRGINIA COMPANY

Le Roy port quo warranto vers Nicholls Ferrer, J.S. J.D. J.N. & alios Periclitatores & Plantatores pro prima Collonia London in Virginia, a seaver per quel Warrant ils claimi divers Liberties; J.S. J.N. J.D. & alii periclitat' et Planters pro prima Collonia London in Virginia veynont et pleadont insufficientment, sur que le Roy demurre: et le question est, comme judgment serra enter? car le Mr. et Chief del' Company fuit interessee in le quo warranto, et le judgment fuit done vers N.F. J.S. & J.D. & alios periclitator' &c. mes quere si ceo lia le Corporation.

CDLVI. LETTER AND PETITION CONCERNING VIRGINIA INTENDED FOR
DELIVERY TO THE KING

JUNE 22, 1624

Manchester Papers, No. 403
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 685

Sr I conceaue it stande wth the duety I owe his Ma^{ty} to giue him informa-
cion that I heare the State of the Virg. PIt is so desparte that both my self
and other wth whome I have conferred doe app^hend y^t the Com^{rs} intend to
neglect the sending of any supplies thither & then by Clamo^r to lay the
blame of the distruc^on of y^t Pltcon vpon the p^{re}cedings w^{ch} by his Ma^{ty}'s
direc^on haue been taken against them though in trueth they tended
onelye to the redress of their abuses & this is appent both by their com-
plaint in pliment (where they sought to haue raised their owne reputa^on
vpon the ruine of others) and by their carryage since

[This letter ends abruptly here: on the next page is the following draft]

yo^w haue ~~opposed~~ ~~my~~ opposed o^r course for reforming th abuses of the
planta^on yo^u haue complained of ~~my~~ §our§ Com^{rs} and of those that haue
informed both ~~me~~ §vs§ and them whereby ~~thinge~~ those abuses might
haue ben redrest ~~y~~ ~~+~~ §we§ caⁿot now in respect of other important business
settle and the season of the yeare so farr spent enter into so thorough an
§such§ examina^on of pticulars §concerning the same§ as we intended:
But seeing notwithstanding all yo^r clamo^r we are fully assured that by yo^r
misgouern^t the estate of that planta^on is brought into ~~that~~ §the§ wreckt
estate wherein now it stande; we require yo^u that for the present yo^u goe on
And that nothing but yo^r owne wayes are growne plausible; We haue for
the present thought it fitt to lett yo^u know that ~~we~~ if the worke doe pish
vnder yo^r hande §we will expect a strict Account of yt from yo^u§ (as and
therefore requiere yo^u ~~as~~ yo^u so to proceed in the §quiett & orderly§ manag-
ing of those affaires ~~and~~ §&§ making seasonable supplies for the releife of
the Colonye before winter approach that yo^u we may not haue §hereafter§
more cause added to the former to lett yo^u feele the effecte of yo^r iust
displeasure, ~~but~~ ~~rath~~

[This letter ends abruptly here and then follows the petition]

May it please yo^r most excellent Ma^{tie}

Whereas heretofore yo^r Ma^{tie} out of yo^r princelie care and regard of the good and welfare of the Plantaçon of Virginia haue as well in yo^r owne royall pson, as by th^r endeauo^rs of the right ho^{ble} the LL^s and others of yo^r Ma^{ties} priuie Counsell, and by speciall Com^{tes} therevnto appointed laboured to be thoroughlie informed of the true estate of those affaires: By w^{ch} inquirie the miserable condition thereof ~~appeared~~ ~~but~~ §did as we conceaue§ euidently appeare to be such that vules some p^{ri}nt course were taken therein the whole worke ~~was~~ must sodainlie fall into vtter Ruine: w^{ch} could not but be foreseene by those that principally manage th^r affaires of that Companie who beeing in all likelihood possesst wth an Opinion of an Impossibilitie of bringing that worke out of th^r extremities whereinto it is fallen doe (as by sondrie of their courses (we conceaue) neglecting the care of the plantaçon) intend nothing but how to deriue the blame of miscarriage of that businesse from themselues ~~and to lay~~ §by laying§ Imputaçon vpon others who haue only desired a Reformaçon of th^r abuses w^{ch} threaten the destrucçon of that good worke: And for that by process of tyme wherein these thinge hang in suspence and vndecided the plantaçon doth dailie suffer We who at first petioned yo^r Ma^{tie} for some course to redress Those fatall disorders haue thought it o^r §bounden§ duties most humble to againe to petiçon yo^r gracious goodnes that th^r estate wherein that plantaçon ~~by~~ ~~the~~ is found to be by the Certificate of the Com^{tes} and w^{ch} we thinke is now much worse, may be published, and that some such direcçon may be therevppon giuen for the good of the sd plantaçon as to yo^r great wisdomes shall seeme most fitt and convenient: most vnfeindlie professing to yo^r sacred Ma^{tie} that herein we desire nothing but the preseruaçon of yo^r Ma^{ties} honor, the supportaçon of the worke itself, and the freeing of o^r owne soules from beeing any waies accessarie to the great mischeifes and Inconueniences vnder w^{ch} the sd plantaçon ~~hath~~ §hath§ long laboured ~~and~~ w^{ch} seeme to vs to ~~draw~~ wth them an ~~inevitable~~ threaten the very life and subsistence thereof ~~now almost brought to a period~~ as we vules by yo^r Ma^{ties} speciall care they be speedelie ~~presented~~ redressed:

[Indorsed:] Cobby of a petiçon intended to be del his Ma^{tie} concern Virginia &c. and a lre from the c. M^r to the Company.

22 June 1624.

CDLVII. ASSEMBLY IN VIRGINIA. LAW AGAINST UNLAWFUL IMPLIED
CONTRACTS OF MARRIAGE

JUNE 24, 1624

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 49^a
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
 List of Records No. 686

Whereas to the great contempt of the Ma^{tie} of God and ill example to others, certaine Women wthin this Colony haue of late contrary to the Lawes ecclesiasticall of the Realme of England contracted themselues to two severall men at one time, whereby much trouble doth growe betweene parties: and the Governo^r and Counsell of State, thereby much disquieted: To p^lvent the like offence in others hereafter, It is by the Governo^r and Counsell ordered in Court, that every Minister giue notice in his Church to his parishoners, that what man or woman soever shall hereafter vse any word^e or speech tending to contract of Mariag vnto two severall psons at one time (though not p^lcise and legall, yet so as may intangle and breed seruple in their Conscienees) shall for such their offence vnd^ogo either corporall punishmt (as whippinge etc) or other punishm^t by fyne, or otherwise, according to the qualitie of the pson so offending. Given at James Cittie this 24th of June 1624.¹

CDLVIII. COMMISSIONERS AND ADVENTURERS OF VIRGINIA COMPANY.
PETITION TO PRIVY COUNCIL

JUNE 26, 1624

C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 16
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 688

To the Right hon^{ble} the Lords and others of his Ma^{ties} moste hon^{ble}
 Priue Councell

The humble peti^on of sundrye Commisioners and Adventurers of the
 Virginia Companye

Sheweth that one John Bargraue is indebted by a bond of 800^{li} for payment of 500^{li} princippall debt for the vse of the Virginia Account^e, w^{ch} debt by

¹ For the Privy Council order appointing commissioners, June 24, see *Acts P. C. Col.*, I, 78.

reason of his late protection they haue had no meanes to recover: And for that the said Bargaue now giueth oute, that his Protection shall be againe renewed whereby they feare to be still remeadylesse in recouering the said debt. * * *

They humblie praye that before any such Protection bee graunted, Itt maye please yo^r Lo^{ps} that there maye be a course taken for payment of the said monney, as is due by the said bond, ffor that the Company & Adventurers haue nowe speciall occasion, for the Employment thereof, to the Collonyes reliefe, w^{ch} is att present in great neade of the same to furnishe and sett forth shippes for Virginia And they shall ever praye & * * *

[Indorsed in pencil:] [26 June 1624] ab^t 1624

THE COMMISSIONERS. ORDERS TO NICHOLAS FERRAR

JUNE 26, 1624

Register of the Privy Council, Vol. VI, pp. 344 and 345
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records Nos. 689 and 690

[The order of the Commissioners to Nicholas Ferrar respecting documents and their order respecting revenue, June 26, 1624, are printed in *Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial*, I, pp. 78-79.]

C'DLIX. REQUEST TO PRIVY COUNCIL

JULY, 1624 (?)

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 169, No. 7
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 693

His Ma^{ty} is pleased to direct his royall Commission to diuers gent^o to treat & conclude a Contract for all y^e Tobacco of the English Collonyes for his M^{ty} vse In wth treaty informaçon is given by many men, that there are at this time diuers shippes preparing and fraighting in y^e low Contryes, for the plantaçons of Virg^a & Caribbe Islands, wth intention to trade there and to returne wth Tobacco into those forreine parts, contrary to seueral

ord^s and proclamaçõs, as also to y^e vtter ruine of the contract now in treaty and likely to take effect.

For the preuention of w^{ch} mischeife to the sayd plantaçõs and his M^{ty} service. It is humbly desired that strict charge and command be given eithr from his Ma^{ty} or this Ho^{ble} Board, to the Gouvern^r of Virg^a especially, not to suffer any such trade by forein^{rs} vppon the sayd plantaçõn, there beeing no neede of their provisions, and being shipps ~~enough~~ good store of our owne already gon & now going to supply their wants if any bee. And this to be dispatched from hence wth all possible speede, there beeing now a ship ready to sett sayle for y^t plantaçõn, w^{ch} may conueigh this Command before any of y^e Holland^{rs} arriue.

[Indorsed:] Concerning a Contract for Tobacco. Without date.

GOVERNOR, COUNCIL, AND COLONY. PETITION TO THE KING

JULY 3, 1624

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, p. 5a. (2) C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 21
Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 698

[The petition of the Governor, Council, and Colony to the King, July 3, 1624, is printed in the *Journal of the House of Burgesses, 1619-1658*, pp. 25-26.]

CDLX. DAVID SANDIS. PETITION TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL

JULY 12, 1624

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 61a
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 699

To the Hono^{ble} the Governor wth the rest the Worth Counsellors of Estate
[31] Whereas yo^r petitioner hath been abused lately by on Alnut by base aspersions & defamations Contrary to yo^r last statutes of the Assembly,

these are to beseech yo^r wo^rps: you would take into yo^r Consideration the Iniury of yo^r said petitioner, so p̄judiciall to his p̄fession and Calling, and see him restored to his former estimate & oppinion of him

Yo^r Humble petieioner

DAVID SANDIS

See Court holden the twelfth day of July 1624

C^DLXI. JAMES I. COMMISSION TO CERTAIN LORDS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL AND OTHERS FOR SETTLING A GOVERNMENT IN VIRGINIA

JULY 15, 1624¹

(1) Patent Roll, 22 James I, pt. 1, doc. No. 4^b. (2) Additional MSS. 12496, fos. 464-473 (Caesar Papers)

Document in (1) Public Record Office, London; (2) British Museum List of Records No. 701

D^o Commission^o
Henry vic^o Mandeville
vill & alii
4^b

James by the grace of God &c To our righte trusty and righte Welbelovd Cosen and Councellor Henry Viscount Mandeville lorde Presidente of our Councell and to our righte trusty and Welbelovd Willm lorde Pagett and to our right trusty and Welbelovd Councellors Arthur lord Chichester Baron of Belfast Sir Thomas Edmond^e knighte Tresorer of our Houshoude Sir John Suckling knighte Comptroller of our houshoude Sir George Calvert knight one of our principall Secretaries of state Sir George Conwey knight one other of our principall Secretaries of State Sir Richart Weston knighte Chauncellor and Vndertresorer of our Exchequer and Sir Julius Cesar knighte Master of our Rolle and to our trusty and Welbelovd Sir Humfry May knighte Chauncellor of our Duchye of Lancaster Sir Baptiste Hiekes knighte and Baronett Sir Thomas Smith knight Sir Henry

¹ See Chancery Warrants, Series II, File 1977. This is the bill for the letters patent enrolled on Patent Roll 22 Jac. I, part 1, doc. No. 4^b. The substance of the bill is the same as the letters patent except for differences in the spelling of names and words and in one date (noted). The bill has the following memorandum:

"It maie please your most ex^t Ma^{tie} This Bill conteyneth yo^r Ma^{tie} Comission to divers of yo^r privy Counsaile and others giving them authoritie for the doeing and executing of sundry thinge for well setting the affaires in Virginia according to such directons as I received from yo^r Ma^{tie}. [Signed] THOMAS COVENTRYE."

The bill is signed: JAMES R., and endorsed: "lett this bill passe the greate seale by immediate warrant. JAMES R.," and has a memorandum of delivery, as follows: "Met qd quintodecimo die Julij Anno R. R^e Jacobi s^ec^odo et lvii^a ista Billa delibata fuit D^{no} Custodi Magni Sigilli Angl^e apud Westm^o ex^e [quend]."

Mildmay knight Maister of our Jewelhouse Sir Thomas Coventrye knighte our Attorney Gen^{all} Sir Roberte Heath §knight§ our Sollicitor Gen^{all} Sir Ferdinando Gorges knighte Sir Roberte Killigrewe knight Sir Charles Mountagu knight Sir Phillippe Caric knight Sir Francis Gofton knighte Sir Thomas Wroth knighte Sir John Wolstenholme knight Sir Nathaniell Riche knight Sir Samuell Argall knight Sir Humfry Handforde knighte Mathewe Sutcliff deor of Diuinitye and Deane of Exeter Francis White deor of Divinitye and deane of Carlile Thomas Fanshawe Esquier Clerke of the Crowne Robert Johnson Alderman of London James Cambell Alderman of London Raphe Freeman Alderman of London Morrice Abbott Esq^o Nathaniell Butler Esquier George Wilmore Esquier WilIm Hackwell Esquier John Mildmay Esquier Phillipp Jermayne Esquier Edward Johnson Esquier Thomas Gibbes Esquier Samuell Wrote Esquier John Porey Esquier Michaell Hawes Esquier Edwarde Palavieine Esquier Roberte Bateman m^ochante Martyn Bond m^ochante Thomas Styles m^ochante Nicholas leate m^ochante Roberte Bell m^ochaunte Abraham Cartwright m^ochaunte Richard Edward^e m^ochaunte John Dyke m^ochaunte Anthony Abdy m^ochaunte WilIm Palmer m^ochaunte Edward Ditchfeild George Mole m^ochaunte and Richard Morer greeting Whereas heretofore at the humble suite [and requeste] of divers our loving subiect^e intending to deduce a Colony and to make hita^on and planta^on of sundry our people in that parte of America comonly called Virginia and other partes and territories in America Wee greatly coⁿending and graciously accepting theire desires to the furtherance of soe noble a Worke which might by the puidence of Almightye God thenafter tende to the glory of his Maiesty in ppagating religion to such people as then lived in darkenes and miserable ignorance of the true knowledge and Worshippe of God and might in tyme bring the Infidell^e and Savages in those partes to human Civilitye and to a settled and quiett governement did by our tres Patentes in the fourth yere of our raigne of Englande graunte to diu^os knightes gentlemen and others for the more speedy accomplismente of the said planta^on That they should divide themselues into twoe Colonies the one consistinge of divers knightes gentlemen m^ochauntes and others of our Cittye of London called the first Colony and the other of §sundrie§ knightes gentlemen and others of the Cittyes of Bristoll and Exeter the towne of Plymouth and other places called the seconde Colony And Wee did by the same tres Patentes graunte that the said Collonyes might make their planta^ons and hita^ons in

ctayne places in the same Ires Patentes expressed. And [wee] did thereby alsoe graunte that the said Colonies should have divers landes groundes havens portes comodities and hereditamentes and divers priuileges and libties for their quiett setling and good goverment in the saide plantaçons In and by which Ires Patentes Wee did declare our pleasure that Wee our heires and successors Would from tyme to tyme ordeyne and give such further instruccõs lawes constituõs and ordinances for the better rule and goverment of such as so should make plantaçon there as to vs our heires and successors should from tyme to tyme be thought convenyent And whereas Wee according to the effecte and true meaneing of the saide Ires Patentes did by señall Ires vnder our pryvy Seale p̄scribe and give orders ordinances and constituõs for directing and ordering the affayres of the same first Colony And whereas afterwarde vpon the petiõn of divers of our loving Subiecte aswell adventurers as planters of the saide first Colony Wee did by our Ires Patentes in the seaventeenth¹ yere of our raigne mençon to incorporate divers noble men knights gentlemen and others therein p̄ticularly named and all others that shoulde be admitted to ioyne with them by the name of Tresorer and Company of Adventurers and planters of the Cittye of London for the firste Colony in Virginia granting vnto them divers landes territories and Countries in the saide Ires Patentes mençoned With pmision that they shoulde distribute convey and assigne vnder their Comon Seale such p̄ticular porçõs of landes to the said Adventurers and planters as vpon a Comission of Survey to that p̄pose shoulde be named appointed and allowed And Wee did thereby alsoe graunte that there shoulde be a Councell here residente for the managing of the affaires of the saide Colonye with power to place and displace officers and make lawes and ordinances for the govermente of the saide Colonye and plantaçon and the affaires of the Company and Wee granted vnto the saide Thesorer and Company and their successors divers powers liberties and authorities and afterwarde by our Ires Patentes in the nyynth yere of our raigne of Englande Wee for the Consideraçõs therein expressed did further mençon to give to the saide Tresorer and Company and their successors divers other Islandes within the Ocean Seas within the lymittē in the saide Ires Patentes expressed With other powers and authorities As by the said Ires Patentes may appere And whereas Wee out of our zeale and affecõn to the furthering of the saide Plantaçons

¹ *Sic.*; the chancery warrant has "seaventh".

having still a Watchfull and careful eye to the same and finding the courses taken for the settling thereof had not taken that good effecte which Wee intended and soe much desired did by our Comission lately graunted to c̄taine psons of quality and truste cause the state of the saide Countrie of Virginia to be examyned howe yt stood aswell in pointe of livelyhood as govermente and howe and in What manner the greate Somes of money collected and intended for the good thereof had bene expended and disbursed to the end yf good Cause were Wee might by our royall hande supplye what shoulde be founde defective And whereas our Comissioners after much care labour and paynes expended in execuōn of our saide Comissions did c̄tifie vs that our subiecte and people sent to inhabite there and to plante themselues in that Countrye Were most of them by Godde visitaōn sicknes of bodye famyne and by massacres of them by the native Savages of the lande dead and deceased and those that Were living of them lived in [miserable and lamentable necessitie and Wante but the countrie (for any thing appered to the saide Comissioners to the contrary) they conceived to be fruitfull and healthfull after our people had bene some tyme there and that yf industrie Were used yt Woulde pduce many staple and good comodities though as yet the sixteene yeres govermente nowe past had yeilded fewe or none and that this neglecte they conceived must fall on the governors and Company here Whoe had power to directe the plantaōns there And that the saide plantaōns were of greate ymportance and Woulde as they hoped remayne a lasting monumente of our most gracious and happy govermente to all posterity yf the same were p̄suted to those endes for which they were first vndertaken And to that p̄pose that yf our first graunte herein menōned and our most prudent and princely instrucōns given in the beginyng of the plantaōn for the direcōn of the affaires thereof by thirteene Councillors in Virginia and as many here all nomynated by vs had bene pusued much better effectes had bene p̄duced then had bene by the alteraōn thereof into soe populer a course and amongst soe manye handes as then yt was which caused much contenōn and confusion Whereupon Wee entering into mature and delibate consideraōn of the p̄misses did by the advise of the Lordes of our Privie Councill resolute by altering the Charters and Ires Patentes of the saide Company as to the pointes of govermente Wherein the same might be founde defective to settle such a course as mighte best secure the safety of our people there and cause the saide plantaōn to florishe and yet with

p̄servaçon of the intereste of everie planter or Adventurer soe farre forth
 as theire p̄sente int̄estē shall not p̄judice the publike plantaçons but
 because the saide Thresorer and Company did not submitt theire Charters
 to be reformed our p̄ceedingē therein were stayed for a tyme vntill vpon
 a Quo Warranto brought and a legall and iudiciall p̄ceeding therein by
 due course of lawe the saide charters are avoided Nowe forasmuch as Wee
 are still resolued and det̄mynded to p̄ceed in the course Which Wee ever
 intended for the good of the saide plantaçon which our desire ys to effecte
 and establish by a newe Charter to be made in such manner as shalbe
 founde most convenyente for the gen^oall good of the saide plantaçon and
 Colony and because the pointes of the saide Charter newly to be graunted
 may be many and aswell in respecte of the number as of the nature and
 consequence of them will require aduised consideraçon and deliberaçon
 before yt be passed and much tyme care and paines must be taken therein
 and yet the leaste delay may prove pilous to the saide plantaçons and Col-
 ouye Which may suffer much inconueniency for Wante of good government
 and direçon yf in the meane tyme yt be not well ordered knowe yee
 that Wee for the better p̄gression to the effecting of this our royall pleasure
 and reposing assured truste and confidence in the vnderstanding care
 fidelite and circumspeçon of you the saide Lorde Presidente of our
 Councell Lorde Pagett Lorde Chichester Sir Thomas Edmondes Sir John
 Suckling Sir George Calverte Sir Edward Conwey Sir Richearde Weston
 Sir Julius Cesar Sir Humfry May Sir Baptist Hiekes Sir Thomas Smith
 Sir Henry Mildmay Sir Thomas Conventry Sir Roberte Heath Sir
 Ferdinando Gorges Sir Robert Killigrew Sir Charles Mountague Sir
 Phillipp Carye Sir Frauncis Goston Sir Thomas Wroth Sir John Wolsten-
 holme Sir Nathaniell Rich Sir Samuell Argall Sir Humfrye Handforde
 Mathewe Sutcliff Frauncis White Thomas Fanshawe Robte Johnson James
 Cambell Raphe Freeman Morrice Abbott Nathaniell Butler George Wil-
 more Willm Hackwell John Mildmay Phillippe Germaine Edward Johnson
 Thomas Gibbes Samuell Wrote John Porey Michael Hawes Edward
 Palavicine Robte Bateman Martyn Bonde Thomas Styles Nichas Leate
 Roberte Bell Abraham Cartwright Richard Edwardes John Dyke Anthony
 Abdye Willm Palmer Edward Ditchfeilde George Mole and Richard Morer
 have assigned and appoynted you to be our Com̄issioners And wee doe
 hereby give vnto you or any six or more of you (whereof some of you the
 saide Lorde Presidente of our Councell Lorde Chichester Sir Thomas

Edmondcs Sir John Suckling Sir George Calvarte Sir Edward Conwey Sir Richard Weston and Sir Julius Cesar to be one) full power and authoritye to take into your Consideracons the state of the saide Colony and plantaçon and to treatc consulte and consider of all matters whatsoever conc^onyng the saide Colony and plantaçon aswell for the safety of the people there strength of the place and govermente to be ex^ocised there as for the manag^oing of the busines and affaires thereof here in England and vpon delibate consideraçon therevpon had to directe and settle all busines and affaires conc^onyng the same in such manner and by such orders rules and direccõs and such good Wayes and meanes as you or any such sixe or more of you as aforesaide shall for the p^osente in your Wisdomes and discreçõs finde most necessarie fytt and convenyente And to the end you may the better be enabled to pforme the same Wee doe hereby give vnto you or any such sixe or more of you as aforesaid full power and authoritye to putt in execuçon and to doe pforme and execute according to your good discrecons all every or any of the powers authorities privileges matters and thinge^o whatsoever conc^onyng the saide Colony and plantaçon and the Inhabitanτες planters and adventurers of in or vnto the same which by the aforesaide Tres Patent^o or any of them Wee mençõed to be graunted to the said Tresorer and Company or any of them or to the Tresorer and Councell for the saide first Colonye or any of them or which they or any of them might have done executed or pformed by v^otue of any our saide Charters Tres Patentcs graunt^o or instruccõs whatsoever before the iudgmente given vpon the said Quo Warranto and to take into your handes or into the handes of such as you or any such sixe or more of you shall appointe all such goodes Chattell^o m^ochandizes and money as are in the handes of any pson or psons for or conc^onyng the publike vs^ose of the saide Colony and plantaçon or either of them or of the said p^otended Governor and Companye And further to give order and direccõn for sending of supplye to the saide Colony aswell by and out of the peeed of the saide goodes m^ochandizes and money as by such other way or meanes as you or any such sixe or more of you as aforesaide shall thinke fytt and convenyente And further that you or any such sixe or more of you as aforesaide shall have full power and authoritye by v^otue of these p^osentes to give direccõn for assembling and calling together from tyme to tyme as occasion shall require the adventurers or Planters to conferre with them of and conc^onyng such matters and thinges as may any wise tend to the advauncemente furtheraunce or

setling of the saide plantaçon and to appoynte Com̄ittces for the due p̄paraçon of such affayres of the saide Plantaçon as to you or any such sixe or more of you shall seeme meete and convenient And further Wee doe by these p̄sentes give like power and authoriye vnto you or any such sixe or more of you to consulte consider of p̄pose and sett downe all such matters and thinges as you in your Judgements and discreõns shall thinke moste necessarie and convenyente for the setling and establishing of the governmente of the saide Colony or plantaçon and conc⁹nyng the Planters and Adventurers and Inhitantes thereof and of the trade and traders to and from thence and of all other thinges whatsoever requisite for the vphoulding mayntenance increase and contynuaunce of the s̄same Colony or plantaçon trade or traffique whiche may be necessarye to be ine⁹ted¹ in the newe Charter by vs intended to be made for the good of the saide plantaçon and Colony And Wee doe hereby signifye and declare that in case you in your p̄ceedingē vpon this Com̄ission shall vpon any question or doubt which shall arise fynde yt requisite to c⁹tifie any of your p̄ceedingē and praye ayde from vs or our pryve Councell that then vpon Certificate of such your p̄ceedingē and doubt vnto the Councell boarde from whence Wee may receive informaçon thereof Wee or our pryve Councell will give such direcõns and assistance for further p̄ceedingē in everie such case as shalbe most necessary and convenient And our further Will and pleasure ys that yf any pson or psons shall at any tyme or tymes hereafter be willing to ioyne together in the raising of any Magazin or ioynete stocke to be sente vnto the saide Colony that in such case everie such Adventurer soe by your consente and privity adventuring as aforesaide shall have a free voice in the ordering managing and disposing of such Magacyn or ioinete stocke or any thing conc⁹nyng the same And for your better helpe and assistance in the exacte execuõn of this our pleasure Wee doe by these p̄sentes gyve vnto you or any such sixe or more of you power and authority to take into your handes and Custody the seales of the Tresorer Company and Councell of Virginia and to take into your handes and to keepe and puse all and singuler such Charters Ires Patentes grauntes and instrucõns as have by vs been heretofore made graunted or given or menõned to be made graunted or given to the saide Tresorer and Company or any others conc⁹nyng the saide Colony and Plantaçon and all

¹ Sic; the privy seal has "inserted."

bookes orders tres advises and other Writinges and things in any Wise conce⁹nyng the said Colony and Plantacon in whose handes soever the same be requiring all psons to deliver the same vnto you whereby you may be the better informed and enabled to pceed in this Worke of soe deepe and great ymport and consequence Willing and requiring you to be diligent and attendante in the execucon of the same And lastly our Will and pleasure is that this our Comission shall contynue in force vntill such tyme as Wee by Writing vnder our Signett or privy Seale shall signify our pleasure to the contr⁹ye and that you our saide Comissioners shall and may from tyme to tyme pceed in the execucon of the same and of all things therein conteyned according to the true meanyng thereof although the same be not contynued by adiornement In Witnes whereof &c Witnes our selfe at Westm' the fiftenth day of July ex

p ijm Regem

CDLXII. COMMISSIONERS FOR VIRGINIA. ORDERS SET DOWN AT A MEETING

JULY 16, 1624

C. O. 1, Vol. III, no. 17, I
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 702

The King's Commission concerning Virginia dated 15th July 22 Ja^c. R^e.

At the house of S^r Thomas Smith was publikely read.

The Commission's p^rsent were.

The Lo: President of the Council	M ^r Wrote
M ^r Tresero ^r	S ^r Samuell Argall
S ^r Tho: Smith	M ^r Leate
M ^r Solicito ^r	M ^r Pory
S ^r Nathaniell Rich	M ^r Dichfeild
S ^r John Wolstenholme	M ^r Bond
M ^r Alderman Johnson	M ^r Stiles
M ^r Alderman Cambell	M ^r Bell
M ^r Alderman freeman	M ^r Cartiorite & others
M ^r Gibbs	

The Commission⁹s then appointed ther Clerke to attend the Comission; & agreed that Henry ffotherbye who is nowe secretary to the Barmodae Company should be the Clerke to this Co^mission.

Nexte they named Thomas Newton to be ther Bedle who was ther officer before in that place.

The place of meeting to be at S^r Thomas Smiths house.

The Days of meeting to be on eu⁹ie Thursday in the afternoon, at two of the Clocke.

That all the Co^mission⁹s who are not of the quorū shall be a standing Committee, to p^lpare businesses for the Co^mission⁹s against that day, they or any 6 of them to meet as often as they thinke fitt at the place aforesaid.

Order is now given that all the Charters, Book^ç and other writing^ç mentioned in the Co^mission be forthwth brought to this place, and lefte there in the Custodie of the Clerke for the Commission⁹s & Committee to vse at ther p^leaseure.

The Scales of the Company to be likewise delivered in, forthwth to the hand^ç of the Clerke.

The Lo: p^lsident was pleased to vndertake that soe many of the Charters &c. as are delivered into the Councell Chamber shalbe sent to the Commission⁹s by such Messenger as they shall send for them.

It is ordered ffurther.

That the Committees against the nexte Daye of meeting for the Co^mission⁹s, take into ther Considera^çon

The p^lsent state of that planta^çon; and make reporte thereof on Thursday nexte.

And that the co^mittee shall to that purpose haue power to send for all such psons as eann giue informa^çon therein.

That the Committee doe allsoe take into their considera^çons thes gen⁹all & essentiall thing^ç, for the future,

1 What ~~supplie~~ course is fittest to settle the govern^t ther.

2 What supplie is necessary, for the subsistaunce of the psons nowe inhabiting in that Colony or w^{ch} shalbe sent theather.

3 What is fitt to be done for the Defence of the Inhabitant℥ against the Sauag³ & others, that they may the better intend ther plantation wth security.

What Com̄odities can be raised ther for the p̄sent & what for the ffuture.

My Lo: President Deliu⁹ed nowe into the hand℥ of the Clerke to the Com̄mission 7 piec℥: ffor instruction to the Com̄mittees: and ffor remembrances conducing to thos thing℥ which are Directed by the Commission

That there be some publicāon made in forme hertofore vsed at the exchange giving notice of his Ma^{ties} Com̄mission. and of his gracious intention therby; and to noetefie to all such as haue any purpose to goe or send to Virginia that they repaire to the Comission⁹s & thence receaue ther Directions as they did before from the companie vpon all occasions.

It is next ordered that the Com̄mittees shall take into ther considera[̄on] Howe the plantāon nowe stand℥ and howe it did stand at the bringing of the quo warrant̄ & what transactions and graunt℥ haue bene made since that time And by whom.

The Commissioners did conceaue that ther is an absolute ~~grante~~ necessitye for the p̄sent maynteyning of the Plantation by ther Tobacco, as the only p̄sent meanes for ther Subsistance but as that where on they will not rest, And that for that purpose ther is alsoe a necessitie of p̄sent restraining the bringing in of all other Tobacco, of forreyne Dominions lest ther be soe great a glut^t therof that it will be afterward℥ too late to recover that losse: wherby the plantāon will be put backe for 2 or 3 yeares if it be not p̄uented.

And they haue desired my Lo: President, to p̄sent forthwth ther humble desires to his Ma^{tie} herein,

And it is further ordered that noe shipp shall goe from hence to Virginia (wherof 2 or 3 are already in p̄parāon) vntill a resolution be taken ffor settling the governm^t there, lest the Report of the Dissolution of the form⁹ gou⁹nm^{te} might breed a confusion ther, before the settling of a

newe And because thes businesses are weightie and require speed the Committees are ordered to meeete againe to morrow in the afternoone and soe from Day to day betwene this and Thursday nexte to p̄pare thos thinge referred vnto them as before, for the resolucon of the Commission^{rs}; And to make such f̄urther p̄positions for the good of the plantacon as they cann thinke of in the meane time.

[Indorsed:] Orders sett downe at a meetinge of the Comissioners for Virginia
16th July 1624.

CDLXIII. WARRANT TO PAY JOHN PORY

JULY 20, 1624

State Papers Domestic, Warrants, Vol. 16, No. 50. (A volume of Sign Manual Grants and Warrants)
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 707

JAMES R⁹

James by the grace of god &c. To o^r trustie and welbeloued Counsellor Sr Richard Weston knight Chancello^r and Vndertr̄er of our excheq^r; and to the Tr̄er Chancellor and Vndertr̄er of our Excheq^r for the time being greeting Whereas John Porye gentleman hath bin employed by the Lordes of our pryve Counsayle into Virginia about our speciall affaires in wch he hath expended the so^me of one hundred poundes Forasmuche as wee are informed by the Lordes of our saied Council that he hath taken paynes and vsed diligence in our saied service and therppon the saied Lordes haue thought fitt (if wee shall soe please) that there bee an allowance of one hundred and fiftie poundes made to the saied Porye: We will and Commaunde you of our treasure in the receipt of our Excheq^r forthw^h to paie or cause to bee paid to the saied John Porye or his assignes the said so^me of one hundred and fiftie poundes of lawfull money of England as of our Princely reward for the saied seruice & w^hout accompt imprest or other Chardge to bee sett vpon him or his assignes for the same or for anie pte thereof: And theis our lres &c Given &c

By order of the LL^t of yo^r Ma^{ty} Counsell

WINDEBANK

[Indorsed:] July 1624 Exp^r apud Westm⁹ vicesimo die Julij Anno R' Re Jacobi vicesimo secundo.

p WINDEBANKE

M^r Pory Warr^r for 150^{li} p [blank] pcur⁹ by M^r Secretary Conway

CDLXIV. JAMES I. COMMISSION TO SIR FRANCIS WYATT AS GOVERNOR
AND TO THE COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA ¹

AUGUST 26, 1624

Patent Roll, 22 James I, pt. 17, doc. No. 2
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 720

James by the grace of God King of England Scotland france and Ireland ^{Dr Com⁹ spial⁹}
Defendor of the faith &c To our Trustie and welbeloved Sir francis ^{conce⁹nen^r Gu⁹}
Wyatt knight francis West Esquier Sir George Yardley knight George ^{nacoem in Vir-}
Sandys Esquier Roger Smyth Esquier Raph Hamor Esquier John Martin ^{ginia}
Esquier John Harvey Esquier Samuell Mathewes Esquier Abraham Percey
Esquier Isaack Maddison Esquier and William Clayborne Esquier greeting
Whereas heretofore at the humble suite of divers our loving subiect[℥]
intending to deduce a Colonie and to make habita^on and planta^on of
sundry our people in that parte of America comonly called Virginia and
other part[℥] and territories in America Wee greatly comending and gra-
ciously accepting their desires to the furtherance of soe noble a worke did
by our Ires patent[℥] in the fowerth yere of our raigne of England graunt to
divers knight[℥] gentlemen and others for the more speedy accomplishment
of the said planta^on that they should devide themselves into twoe colonies
the one consisting of divers knight[℥] gentlemen Marchant[℥] and others of
our Cittie of London called the first Colonie And the other of sundry
knight[℥] gentlemen and others of the Cittie of Bristol and Excter the towne
of Plimouth and other places called the second Colonie. And wee did by
the same Ires patent[℥] graunt that the said Colonies might make their plan-
ta^ons and habita^ons in certaine places in the same Ires patent[℥] expressed,
And that the said Colonies should have divers land[℥] ground[℥] havens port[℥]

¹ See Chancery Warrants, Series II, 1978. The Privy Seal, delivered 26 August, 1624, is the warrant for the Great Seal to these letters patent.

commodities and hereditament[℥] and divers priuiledges and liberties for the quiet setling and good government in the said planta^ōns. In and by which tres patent[℥] wee did also declare our pleasure that wee our heires and successors should from tyme to tyme ordayne and give such further * * * instruc^ōns lawes constitu^ōns and ordinances for the better rule and government of such as soe should make planta^ōn there as to vs our heires and successors should from tyme to tyme be thought convenient, And whereas wee according to the effect and true meaning of the said tres patent[℥] did by severall tres vnder our privie seale p^rscribe and give orders ordinances and constitu^ōns for the directing and ordering of the affaires of the said first Colonie And whereas afterward vpon the peti^ōn [etc. etc. as in the recitals to No. CDLXI (List of Records No. 701), almost word for word, but omitting some phrases, the correct date (7 Jas. I) being given for the Charter of Incorporation.]

* * * * *

yet the least delay might pve dangerous to the said Colonies and Planta^ōns yf during the tyme of this delibera^ōn they shoulde want direc^ōn and government for the better p^rgression, therefore to the efecting of this our royall pleasure wee by our com^rission vnder our great seale of England bearing date the fifteenth day of July in the yeare of our raigne of England france and Ireland the twoe and twentieth and of Scotland the seven and fiftieth did give power and authoritie vnto our right trustie and right wel-beloved Cosen and Counsellor Henry Viscount Mandevill lord President of our Counsell and divers others of our privie Counsell and others to treate consult and consider of all matters whatsoever concerning the said Colonie and planta^ōn aswell for the safetie of our people there strength of the place and government to be exercised there as for manning of the bui^rines and affaires thereof here in England and to execute and pforme divers other thing[℥] conducing therevnto in such sorte as by our said Comission may at lardge appeare In the execu^ōn of which our Comission our said Comissioners have already made some good beginning and have given vs this humble advise That by a like Comission from vs wee should appointe and authorise such other discreet psons residing ⁱⁿ the part[℥] of Virginia as wee shoulde thinke fitt to be our p^rsent Council for the ordering manning and governing of the affaires of that Colonie and planta^ōn and of the psons there already inhabiting or which hereafter shalbe or inhabite there

vntill some other constant and settled course be resolved vppon and established by vs, Knowe yee therefore that wee reposing assured trust and confidence in the vnderstanding care fidelitie experience and circumspecōon of you the said Sir Frauncis Wyatt Frauncis West Sir George Yardeley George Sandys Roger Smyth Raph Hamor John Martin John Harvey Samuell Mathewes Abraham Percey Isaacke Madison and Wilhm Clayborne have nominated and assigned and doe hereby nominate and assigne you the said Sir ffrauncis Wyatt to bee the p̄sent Governour and you and the said ffrauncis West Sir George Yardeley and the rest §before§ mençoned to be our p̄sent Councell of and for the said Colonye and plantaçon in Virginia giving and graunting vnto you and the greater number of you by theis p̄sents respectively full power and authoritie to pforme and execute the places powers and authorities incident to a governour and Councell in Virginia respectively and to direct and governe correct and punish our subiecte now inhabiting or being or which hereafter shall inhabite or be in Virginia or in anie the Isles portē havens Creakes or territories thereof cyther in tyme of peace or Warre and to order and directe the affaires touching or concerning that Colonie or plantaçon in those forraigne partes onely and doe execute and pforme all and every other matters and thinge concerning that Plantaçon as fully and amplye as anie Governor and Councell resident there at anie tyme within the space of five yeares now last past had or might pforme or execute. Nevertheless our Will and pleasure is that Yee peeed therein according to such instructions as yee or such of you as have bene heretofore of our Councell there have received or according to such instructions as you shall hereafter receive from vs or our Comissioners here to that purpose or intent. And our further pleasure is that wee doe hereby give power and authoritie and doe will and commaunde that you the said Sir ffrauncis Wyatt ffrancis West Sir George Yardley George Sandys Roger Smyth Raphe Hamor or anie twoe of you whoe have already bene of our Councell in those partes for the Plantaçon there shall minister vnto the said John Martin John Harvey Samuell Mathewes Abraham Percey Isaacke Maddison and William Clayborne and every of them the like oath vppon the holy Evangelist as yee or anie of you have already taken as Counsellor of or for the said Colony or plantaçon Willing and requiring you to bee diligent and attendant in the execuçon of this our s̄uice and cōmandement and alsoe willing

and comāding all other our loving subiecte to be directed and governed by you or the greater number of you in all thinge according to the intencion and true meaning of theis p̄sentē. And lastly our will and pleasure is that this our Comission shall continue in force vntill such tyme as wee by some other writing vnder our Signett Prive Seale or great seale shall signifie our pleasure to the contrary. In Witnes &c. Witnes our selfe at Westm⁹ the six and twentieth day of August.

ex

p b̄re de priuato Sigillo &c

CDLXV. JAMES I. COMMISSION TO SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY AS GOVERNOR
IN THE ABSENCE OF SIR FRANCIS WYATT

SEPTEMBER 15, 1624

- (1) Docquet Book, Domestic, James I, Book 12 (Conway Papers), fo. 60. (2) Misc. Records, 1606-1692 (Bland Copy), 122-125¹

Document in (1) Public Record Office, London; (2) Library of Congress
List of Records No. 722

15 September 1624

||S^r Fr. Wyatt||

A license to S^r Francis Wyatt knight, the present Governor in Virginia, for libertie to returne into England for his owne private occasions, by reason of the Death of his ffather. And a power for S^r George Yardley to be Governor in his stead, and vpon his death, for M^r Harvy another of that Councell, to be Governor; and vpon his death, that the greater number of that Councell, may chuse one of the same Councell to be their Governor, w^{ch} is to continue, till his Ma shall otherwise direct. Subscr⁹ by M^r Sollicitor, according to warrant vnder his Ma^{ty} Signe manuall procur⁹ by M^r Sollicitor.

¹ The warrant itself (*in extenso*) is among the Chancery Warrants (Series ID), File 1979, for September, 1624.

CDLXVI. OFFER MADE BY DIVERS HONEST MEN FOR THE GOOD OF THE
PLANTATION

OCTOBER 28, 1624

Additional Manuscripts, 12496, fo. 447 (Caesar Papers)
 Document in British Museum, London
 List of Records No 733

Att the same tyme there was a new offer made by dyuers honest Men for the good of the Plantation and presented to M^r Soliceter the 28th of October 1624:

The new offer is

That they will make good to the Kinge yearely for the 2: first yeares a Reuenew of fifteene thowsand pound for his Maiestyes owne vse and the Plantations and the third yeare twentye thowsand pounds and then to bee on either parte at libertye.

That all the Tobaccos of the Plantations shall be sould absolutly to the most aduantage to the vse and benefite of the Planter and Owner and a good accoumpt giuen quarterly of itt.

That the Rewardes of those Men that take these paines and spend theyr tyme to doe this good Worke and to preserue the Plantations from Ruine shall be: 2500^l: whereas the other Contractors will haue at least twenty thowsand pound a yeare it may bee: 30, or: 40: thowsand

That if any doe like this other Contract of M^r Dichfelds and had rather haue i^s-iiij^d and ij^s-iiij^d vpon the Conditions of that Contract they shall haue itt.

CDLXVII. MEETING OF ADVENTURERS OF MARTIN'S HUNDRED
CONCERNING LAND FOR THE EAST INDIA SCHOOL

NOVEMBER 1, 1624

Ferrar Papers
Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge
List of Records No. 735

That if the ground now taken should fall in any such place, where Exception shalbe taken upon the form & fencee[s] and the Adventurer will not otherwise receive content that then the said Adventurers shalbe satisfied by allowance of the like proportion of Land to be given him out of the 120 Acres of Land by the former division appoynted to be laid out for the publique use, and purposely intended at the first for the like occasions as at present, to witt for the takinge in of such private psons as not being of the Hundred might yet be of especial use or advantage therto as this p̄sent buisniess is hoped will prove

It was further agreed upon y^e motion of M^r Copeland, M^r Covell and others that since the intended Dyvision cannott proceed that itt should not be preiuditiall to the Adventurers that now have or shall hereafter send people though they sitt downe upon those places w^{ch} by the intended Division should belong to any other men, but that the houses they build thereon should be [t]heir owne, together with some reasonable p̄portion of Land here about for gardens, Orchard, &c as the Adventurers hereafter in a generall Assemblie shall thinke fitt, and that satisfac[t]ion shalbe respectively made to those who shall finde themselvs agreed out of the publique Lands of the Societic

JO: WOLSTENHOLME

[Indorsed:] A^t a Meeting for Martins Hd^d 1 Nov^r 1624.

CDLXVIII. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. LETTER TO THE EARL OF SOUTHAMPTON
AND THE COUNCIL AND COMPANY OF VIRGINIA

DECEMBER 2, 1624

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 11a. (2) C. O. I, Vol. III,
No. 30Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) Public Record Office,
London. Document signed
List of Records No. 743

1624,

Dec. 2.

Right Honõble:

We haue Receaued Lres from the Lords of his ma^{tie}s most Honorble. priue Counsell of especyall recomendaõone in the behalfe of Capt John Martine, dated the xix^o of december. 1623. Accompened wth yours of the first of february. to the same effect, which, by diuers reportes and rumors synce his arivall by him raysed he hath little deserved at your handes, Notwthstandinge in obedience to theire and your Lorps Lres, We haue and are redye to give our best asistance to the accomodation of his busines, Wherof, when it shalbe finished (wherin we will vse ou^r best expeditione) We will give you A pticular Accompte

As for Order Concerninge the Wyddow Smaley, wee had received none, till the Receipt of your last Lres, she her self as yett is nott arived in Virginia, but remaines in new Englande, nor hath appoynted any to Solycyte her cause, Butt at her arivall shee shall finde all lawfull favor

Yt hath pleased God this yeere to give us a greate Victorie over Otiotan & y^o Pomunkeys, with theire Confederates, by a hand full, beinge in all not aboute 60 flyghtinge men (wherof 24 were ymployde only in the Cuttinge downe of Corne) Conducted by the Gouvernor, in w^{ch} was shewed w^t the Indyans coulde doe, havinge mantayned fighte two days together, and much therof in open fielde, The younge men beinge beaten vpp by the elder, Many slayne, and as much Corne cutt downe, as by the Estimatione of men of good Judgment, Was Sufficyent to haue Sustayned fower Thousand men for a Twelv mounthe, who were so discouraged, that they gave over fightinge and dismayedly, stood most ruthfully lookinge one while theire Corne was Cutt downe, And had we been well furnished with powder,

The Gouernor had pceeded further to Matepany River, wherby he had hassarded the Starvinge of all those nationes, In this expeditione sixteene of the English were hurte, the firste and seconde daye wherby nyne of the best shott were made vnserviceable for that tyme, yett never A man slayne, nor none that miscaried of those hurtes (since when they haue nott greatly troubled us, nor interrupted our Labors, The Indyans were never knowne to shew soe greate resolutione, either encoraged by the paucytie of ours, or their owne greate numbers, There beinge of the Pomuekeys eight hundred bowmen, besides divers nationes that cam to assiste them, fightinge nott only for safegarde of their howses and such a huge quantetie of Corne, but for their reputatione wth y^e rest of the Salvages: w^{ch} we now hope they haue loste, it depending much vpon the success of this Actione, The Pomunkeys havinge made greate braggs, of what they would doe, Amonge the Northerne nationes: of whom the kinge of Potuxsone sent an Indyan vnto us expressly to be an eye witnes of the evente

Yf our store of powder had been answerable to [o]u^r intentions and readines, We had gone vpon our neighboringe Indyans, although we vnderstande, y^t they haue quitted their former Plantaçons by the harshe vissitts, w^{ch} they receaved from us the former Sumer, and as we conceave did much relye vpon relieffe from the Pomukeys, who therfore planted y^e greater quantitie, Our powder is now so farr exhausted, that we shall not be able to mantayne our Plantacons, should they make anny atempt vpon us, yf shortly a s[u]pplye come not in, Yt beinge now the seconde of decem-ber and noe shipp harde of, A thinge vnaccustomed, And for many reasones doth putt us to many pplexities, We therfore earnestly desire that yf powder be not allready sente accordinge to our former Lres, That order bee taken for the sendinge thereof wth the greatest Celeritie, that possible may bee

This Sumer, god be thanked, the Colony hath very well stooede to health: w^{ch} assureth us that y^e mortalitie of former yeers, is to be imputed to other accyidents, and not to ye Clymate And am[o]nge so many of his benefitts God hath sent us a plentifull harvest of Corne and the industrious are well stored wth other provisiones, soe that exceptinge y^e number of men the Colony hath worne owt the Skarrs of the massacre, and yf in any thinge it come shorte in many thinge it exceeds the former Condicone

Thus humbly desiringe your former favor and fervency in the Supporte of this Actione and y^e settlinge of our estate much shaken by rumor, w^{ch} hath bred a generall irresolutione amonge us, wee humbly take our leaves and remaine

Your devoted Servants

FRA: WYATT
 FFRA: WEST
 GEORGE YARDLEY
 GEORGE SANDYS
 JO: POTT
 ROGER SMITH
 RAPHE HAMER

James Cytie the seconde of december 1624

To the right Honoble. Henry Earle of
 Suthampton, wth the Lordes and
 others of the Counsell & Compony
 of Virginia

CDLXIX. SIR FRANCIS WYATT, GOVERNOR, AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA.
 A LETTER TO THE EARL OF SOUTHAMPTON AND THE COMPANY OF
 VIRGINIA

JANUARY 10, 1624/5

C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 34
 Document in Public Record Office, London
 List of Records No. 750

Wheras it pleased you to graunte a Comission to Edmnde Tutchin, to make a vioage hither in the good Shipp Caled the Dwe Retourne, he dyinge instituted his brother Symon Tutchin in his roome and place of M^r Whom after his arrivall heere, vpon information of his beinge stronglie affected to Popery and Banished owt of Irelande §wee§ Examined such witnesses, as could be p^rduced againste him, and perused certen papers of his; by all w^{ch} conceavinge him to be a p^rson Dangerous to this Colony, in case he should become Pylott to a fforren Enyine, We have sent him home

vnto you by the safest course we could take (together wth *his Examinations*)¹
to take such order therein, as shall seeme best to your graver Judgment, &
Thus we humbly take our Leaves and rest
At you^r Comands

James Cyttie the 10th of January 1624

FRANCIS WYATT
GEORGE YEARDLEY
GEORGE SANDYS
JOHN POTT
RAPHE HAMOR

[Addressed:] To the right Honb^l Henry Earl of Suthampton & other y^e
Lor^s wth y^e reste of the Counsell & Compeny of Virginia

CDLXX. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. ANSWER OF DEFENDANT TO THE
DEMAND OF CAPTAIN JOHN MARTIN²

FEBRUARY 4, 1624/5

C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 36, I
Document in Public Record Office, London
List of Records No. 753

The Answer of S^r George Yearldy Knight Defendant to the Demands of
Capt. John Marti[n] Esquire Complaynant whereby he requireth recom-
pence of wrong℄ donn him.

To the first, the said defendant saith that he never knew that M^r Whittakers
had at any time any Corne of the said Complaynant℄,³ but saith that M^r
Whittakers intestate he the said Defendant being then Deputy Governo^r
of Virginia required one Thomas Hobson, who belonged to M^r Whittakers
and was as his Sonne and Child kept by him in his life time, to take an
Inventorie of all such good℄ and provisions as were then to be found in
the said M^r Whittakers house and them to take into his safe custodie that
if afterward℄ there did appeare any to whom the good℄ might more rightly

¹ A pencilled note in the margin reads: "Wanting. N.B. See [S.P.] Dom. Car. I Vol. II No. 122 I."

² Written by a very careless scribe.

³ *Sic.*

belong he should be accomptable for them. and the said Defendant saith there was as farr as he remembreth found in the said house of Corne tenn barrell ϵ of Eares which he verily beleeveth was the said M^r Whittakers owne Corne wth Corne was afterward ϵ disposed of and spent by the said Tho: Hobson in the feeding of himself, Jarrett Hollock John Flood and one Ruben all of them servant ϵ to the said M^r Whittakers.

And saith further that after the arivall of S^r Samuell Argall who succeeded the said Defendant in the Government of Virginia there came into this Colony a sister of M^r Whittakers who made enquiry after the good ϵ of her deceased brother but found that he left little of vallew behind him. at that time also was the said Complaynant here in this Contrie who no doubt if he had then complayned to S^r Samuell Argall and could haue made proof that the said Corne had any waise belonged vnto him he might then haue recou^{ed} the same. for the Corne was at that time very little thereof spent. if he did not then complaine or had nott iustice don him therein the said Defendant saith itt was no fault of his.

To the second the said Defendant saith that he doth remember one Pope whoe served in his Shipp as Cooke enterteyne^d for that pourpose by James Brett M^r of his said Shipp and went also for England as he remembreth therein but whether the said Pope were servant to the Complaynant or was runn away from him the said defend^t knoweth nott. and doth further protest and wilbe redy to be Sworne that the said Complayna[nt] never at any time to his remembrance spacke to the said Defendant of or concerning the said Pope nor that ever he so much as heard say that the said Pope was runn away from the said Complaynant.

To the Third the Defendant saith that with his knowledg or by any Warrant or allowance of his there were never any kine or Calues taken from the said Complaynant to the vse of M^r Bargraue as he suggesteth and therefor the said Defend^t deemeth the said Complaynant to be much mistaken in demanding allowance for any such kine or Calues from him the said Defendant.

To the fourth the said Defendant saith that he was never acquainted that the Complaynant had hired any of Capt stallinges men neither did he ever heare say that the said Complaynant had hired any one or more of them

but saith that at his arivall to be Governo^r of Virginia he found ridinge at Ancho^r in this River A shipp w^{ch} the said Defend^t was given to vnderstand belonged to S^r Ferdinando Gorge Knight the said stallinge being Capt thereof w^{ch} said Shipp soone after the arivall of the said Defendant was by the negligence of the said Stallinge and Company belonginge to her soffered to breake from her Ancho^r and in the night to runn a ground at a place called Bowiers bay the said Stallinge the next day came to the said Defendant and did intreat for help to gett of the said Shipp wherevpon the said Defendan^t saith he lent the said Stallinge the long Boat of the Diana with twelue of her best men to help of the said Shipp. but before they could gett her aloat they were forced to vnlade much of her provisions and good℥ and by the direccion of the said Stallinge to carry them on Shoar vpon the South side of the River and afterward℥ with great labo^r brought the said Shipp into Southampton River where the said Stallinge very negligently left her w^{ch} only a boy to poump out the watter. the said Shipp being extream leaky by reason of the great hurt shee tooke in roñinge one ground at Bowiers Bay and he the said Stallinge tooke all the rest of the Marin^{rs} and Company to row him and some others vp the river where in his way putting ashore at a place called Dancinge Point, he happened to be slayne after whose death his Company went vpp with their boatt vnto the said Complaynant℥ Plantañon the said Defendant being then aboute at Charles hundred bussied about the publique affaires of the Collony. the said Complaynant℥ wrot vpp to him and certified him of the death of the said Stallinge and howe that his men and boatt were at the said Complaynant℥ [2] Plantañon wherevpon the said Defend^t vnderstanding the misaccident of the said Stallings Death and howe also that the said Shipp was left by him in doubt of perishing and that divers of the good℥ and p^rovisions belonginge to her were left one shore by the said Stallinge in hazard of the Indians whereby S^r Ferdinando Gorge owner of the said Shipp might be much p^riudiced he the said Defendant forthwth in conserdacion thereof gaue Warrant vnto Capt Georg Bargrate and one John Damerin to take the said Stallinges men and boatt and to go downe to Ricoughtan and taking Capt Tucker, then Com^rander there to asist them to make a true Inventorie of all the good℥ and p^rovisions belonginge to the said shipp and also with the said Boat and Companye to fech and bring together all thing℥ whatsoever that belonged

to the said Shipp and were by the said Stallinge left one Shore vppon the South side of the River at Newport℄ Newes or any other place and them to see laid vpp in som House or Store where they might be p̄served for the vse of the said S^r Ferdinando Gorge of w^h his proceeding℄ the said Defendat saith he gaue notice by letters vnto the said S^r Ferdinando intreatinge hime to appoint and send over some one whoe might receue them to his vse w^h afterward℄ the said S^r Ferdinando did and gaue great thank℄ to the said Defend^t for his care and paines takin therin and for that also the said Defend^t had employd his owne people and boatt in helping to bring the good℄ together w^h nott long after were deliuered vnto one Ellis Cornish substituted by the said S^r Ferdinando as doth appeare by a receipe vnder the hand of the said Ellis w^h the said Defend^t hath to showe And the said Defend^t saith that the good℄ of the said shipp being one this laid vpp as aforesaid he gaue license vnto the said Shipp℄ Companye to dispose of themselues for there owne best profit wher and in what place they thought good some of whom soone after shipped themselues for England others for Canada. one only whose name was Stoak℄ entertained himself for the publike service of the Collony Moreou⁹ the said Defend^t saith that he was nott at all acquainted that the said Complaiman[t] had hired any one or more of them to serve him ether as his servant℄ or Teūnt℄ and saith that the said Complaynant did never give him any notice of any such agreement. nor did then or after require of him that they might fulfill any Coveūnt or agreement made. see that he verylie beleeveth that there was not any Coveūnt made at all betweene the said Complaynant and the said Shippes Company. And further saith that if any such thinge were doune by the said Complaynant as to hiere into his service the said Shipp℄ Company for the plantinge of Tobaceo at such a time when there Capt was newly slaine and the Shipp and good℄ like to be vtterly lost. that there was littell respect had by the said Complāyn[t] to the damage that might therevppon ensue vnto the said S^r Ferdinando Gorge in the losse of his Shipp and good℄ w^h Shipp notw^h-standinge that all the care was taken that the said Defendat could devise for the speedy sendinge to her succo^r was sunke in the River ere the boat could get downe And the said Defend^t farther saith that if any bargaine or agreem^t had been made betwen the said Complaynant and the said Shipp℄ Company that had bene lawfull he doubteth nott but the said

Complaynant would haue requyred iustice at that time that it might haue beene pformed the w^{ch} thinge he never did ether by word or writting.

To the fifth the said Defend' saith that soone after his arivall to be Governo^r having occaõn for the publike servic' to employ Ensigne Savage as an Interpreto^r he sent for him to the Complaynant at whose Plantaõn he then lived and saith that after the said Ensignes returne. the like occaõn required the sendinge of him againe butt saith that¹ was nott acquainted by the said Complaynmt that the said Ensigne was his hired servant nether did the said Complaynant require the said Ensigne to be sent home againe. nor did the said Defend' knowe that the said Complaynant had any occaõn to employ the said Ensigne to go abroad in his Shallop. and saith further that he did not vnderstand that the said Ensigne was servant to the said Complaynant or any man else but as a publike Interpreto^r. yet saith that if the said Complaynant had desired to haue made vse of the said Ensigne and had acquainted him the said Defend' therew^h he beleeueth he should haue beene redy to haue showed him curtisie therein for at that time and afterward^e the said Defendent did vnto the said Complaynant many speciall fauor^s w^h. as he thinketh the said Complaynant wilbe redye to acknowledg one among the rest being the lending of him Corne when both he and his people relied very great necessitie. And saith [3] further that he knoweth not nor doth beleue that the said Complaynant had at that time whilst the said Ensigne was employed by the said Defendt for the publike servic' of the Collony any intent to send forth his Shallop^e one tradinge for that his Cropp must haue spoiled one the ground in the absente of his people.

To the sixth the Defendent saith that the said Complaynant was sent for to James Cittie by the Generall Assemblie who writt him a very courteous letter to that effec^t the Copie whereof the said defendt hath to shew their desier to comune w^h him as by the iornall of the generall Assemblie will appere was for that he sent from his plantaõn two Burgesses to sitt in the Assembly and to haue their voices there in the makinge of lawes and orders for the good and peaceably gouerning of the Collony vnto w^h lawes they the said Burgesses would nott assure the said Assembly that the said Defendt or any of the people that lived vnder his Comand would be obedient vnto, but that he the said Complainant wold notwithstanding

¹ Sic.

any lawes that should be made there, govern and Comand by the authoritie of his private Pattent and strictly stand vpon the privileges thereof, vnder the proteccion of w^{ch} said Pattent it was well known to the Assemblie that there lived at his plantacion diu⁹s bankrou^t and indebted psons w^h others of evill fame w^{ch} said psons the said Complaynant had and hath diu⁹s times protected against the authoritie of the publique officers of this Collony and would nott suffer them to be arrested for their debt^t but hath Comanded the sayd publique officers to depte his teritorie, threatninge them otherwise to lay them Neck and heeles. wherof the said publique officers haue complayned to the said Defend^t as he will be Sworn and could haue otherwise more strongly proved if the said officers were now allive. by w^{ch} the said Complaynant oppo^sicion and resistance. the Cape Marchant of the ould Magazine hath bene forced to stay for the dept^t of the said Magazine, as himself beinge now here is able to wittnes. Another reson of the Generall Assemblies sendinge for the said Complaynants to Comune w^h him might be and was concerninge an outrage done by some of the said Complaynant^t people to Certaine Indians in the Bay w^h whom wee were in league and peace. in takinge away by violenc^e from them a certain quantitie of Corne at w^{ch} act it semed to the assemblie the said Complaynant¹ conive,¹ and Complaint bing¹ thereof made to the said Defend^t by Opachankan, whoe also was Complayned vnto by the Kinge one the Eastren shore to whom those people and the foresaid corn belonged, that sattisfa^oon might be made the said Assemblie thinking the same but reson resolved to moue the said Complaynant therein.

To the seventh the Defend^t saith that vpon the Day of the massacre the said Defend^t going vpp in his shipp toward^t flourdien hundred and the tid takinge him short about Capt Sand's his planta^oon he manned his Shipp's boatt and went one shore to search if anny of the people might haue lyeu wounded whome he might haue saved and recovered. but serechinge the ground and findinge none it groweing toward^t night he retired to his Shipp purposing to send downe his boat^t the next day to haue saued the Corne w^{ch} lay in Capt Sand's his howse with any other good^t w^{ch} might haue bene found of worth to haue bene brought thenc^e the necessitie and danger of the Defend^t one planta^oon nott pmitinge at that time his longer stay

¹ Sic.

there. but the next day he had certaine newes that the houses and all thinge else therein were burnt. he also saith that he doth nott know of any thinge that was brought thene' saue some poulterie from the roust at one Taylo's howse a dweller there, together w^{ch} a Sow w^{ch} he the said Defend^t gaue vnto the M^r of his said Shipp vppon his request there of as also one Chest wherein as neare as he can remember was about sixty waight of very ill condicioned Tobacco w^{ch} he the said Defend^t bestowed vppon the Marriners pourposing to pay for the said Sow and Tobacco w^{ch} he the said Defend^t might as he thought well doe in regard the said Capt Sand's dyed indebted to him the som¹ of Eighteen pounde starlinge as will appere by a bill of the sayed Capt Sand's hand w^{ch} the said Defend^t hath to show he saith also that the Marriners did throw som smale tromperie in to the boat thinge of litle or no vallew the Indians hauinge caried away all other thinge as it should seeme by there strowinge of old Cheste and barrele about the feild but weather there were at the sayd Capt Saund's Plantacon any goode at all belonging to the said Complaynant the said Defend^t saith he knoweth nott nor did he see or pceue that anything was brought thence by any of his people saue one yong Calf w^{ch} dyed in the Shipp and [4] Was throwne ourbord before he got vpp to Flourdie Hundred And farther saith that if the said Complaynant can p^{ro}oue that any thing was by him the said Defend^t or by any other w^{ch} his allowace brought thence he wilbe ready to make p^{re}sent sattifaccon for the same to the right owners thereof. Moreover the said Defend^t saith that he hath heard that non of the goode of the said Complaynant were at the Plantacon of the said Capt Sand's butt were lefte by him the said Complaynant at his depture for England in his owne dwellinge houses w^{ch} were about A mielle distant from the said Plantacon And where the said Defend^t saith that neither he nor any of his people ever came at that time or since the Massacre and therefor the said Complaynant shall doe him wrong if he accuse him of bringeng any thing thence where neither he nor any of his Canne.¹

To the [eigh]t the De[fendant saith t]² hat vntill this time he never heard of any such thinge but saith that he hath latly spoken w^{ch} Ensigne Chaplaine and then certified him of this demande of the Complaynant who told him the whole take his oath.¹ that there was neu⁹ any agreemt made betwene

¹ Sic.

² Torn away.

him and the said Complaynant that tow kine should be delivered to the said Ensigne for satisfat^on of the said Complaynant^e bond. and said that he never demanded any kine of Capt Saund's nor did Capt Saunde's at any time make proffer to deliu⁹ him any whereby it is not likely that the said Defend^t did com^and Capt Saund's the contrary.

To the Nynth and last the Defend^t saith that vntill this time he never heard of any such thinge but saith that Liuteñnt Peppett beinge now in this Cittie itt may please the Governo^r and Counsell to examine him there of.

Extr⁹ p

JOHN: SOUTHORNE

CDLXXI. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE VIRGINIA COMPANY
OF LONDON

FEBRUARY 4, 1624/5

(1) C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 36. (2) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, p. 12
Document in (1) Public Record Office, London; (2) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 755

Right Honobl:

Accordinge to you^r Lo^rsps: Comaundes, we haue now sente you the pticulers of ou^r pceedinges and orders, made vppon the Complaynt^e of Capt John martine against Sr. George Yeardley, and alsoe for the Cattle in questione between him and Capt Bargroue, soe farr as concerne the Possessione, not the right and ppertie, which as it appeeres, ys a Controversie yett dependinge in England, in the Highe Courte of Chauncerye.

We have been readye to yeele him all lawfull favor for the Settlinge of him at his Plantatione, wth his owne disabilities hath hindered

We cannott butt prayse you^r Charitie in forgivinge and forgettingte those many and fowle iniuries, wherof he hath boasted, yett holde it our duties to informe you how much you are mistaken in him and what he hath retributed for soe greate a favor, beinge besides his many slaunders, wherof we send you some pticulers vnder oath, A sower of disentione and diso-

bedienc amongste us, which as yett we have not questioned, owt of respect to the Lres from the Loſs of his ma^{tie}s most Honorb^l privy Counsell, as also from your selves, and resolve nott to doe vnles greate necessitie Compell us. The rather because, beinge a man of soe light repute and Creditt in the Colony where he hath been soe longe discovered and knowne, we hope y^t y^e venome that pceeds from him, will pduce noe dangerous Effect.

We cannott but be Sencyble how much the obedienc to us vppon w^{ch} the well managinge of you^r affayers depends, hath beene shaken and weakened, ffirste by the Rumors spread and rayсед at the Cominge in of the Comissioners, now renewed and revived by Capt martin and must forsece how much the Plantatione and our good opinions wth you are likly to suffer by false suggestiones w^{ch} only receaue ~~theire~~ strength by ou^r beinge soe farr from answeere. Thus recomendinge both to you^r noble Patronage Wee humbly take ou^r leaves & remaine

Att your Comandes

James Cyttie the 4th of Februaire 1624

FRANCIS WYATT
FRANS WEST
GEORGE YEARDLEY
GEORGE SANDYS
JOHN POTT
ROGER SMYTH
RALPHE HAMOR

CDLXXII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. DISCOURSE OF THE OLD COMPANY

APRIL (?), 1625

C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 40

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 758

May it please your Lo^{ps}

When last wee attended this Honourable Bourd, yo^r Lo^p required two things at our hands, to be presented this day in writing to yo^r Lo^{ps}. proc. for settling
Govern^t 13 May
1625¹

The first, our opinion touching the best forme of Gouvernement, to be here established for y^e affaires of Virginia.

The second, an offer to be made for such a Contract touching Tobacco wth his Ma^{tie} as might both vphold his former Revenue, and not be grievous to the Plantations.

Concerning the former of w^{ch} proposiçions, wee humbly craue leaue thus much to deliver wthout offence, that it came altogether vnexpected to vs: who brought wth vs a strong & confirmed resoluçon, not to entemedle any more in the busines of Virginia, so foyled & wronged by the partie opposite, & now reduced to extreame termes almost past recovery and wherein all our former labours, cares, & expences, had receaved by the practise & procurement of these men, the vndeserved reward of rebuke & disgrace.

Notwthstandinge in due obedience vnto yo^r Lo^{ps} Co^mmand, whom wee haue alwayes found iust & hono^{ble}, (and if happily some good may redound thereby to that now distressed and languishing Plantation, w^{ch} hath bin heretofore so deare vnto vs, and w^{ch} gaue so great hope of honour to this Kingdome, & might haue bin in these tymes of warrly preparations, of so great vse & service to his Ma^{tie}, if it had bin so cherished & strengthened by these men, as when they gayned the governem^t, they pretended & promised, wee wished and desired): Wee here present in all humblenes our deliberate opinion touching y^e forme of Governem^t now fittest to be established, for y^e restoring & reviving of that Plantation, if it be possible yet to be recovered. Wherein wee thinke it requisite, that yo^r Lo^{ps} in

¹ In pencil.

the first place be truly informed, of y^e state of that Colony, what before it was, and what now it is, according vnto y^e best advertisements from thence received.

The Plantation now in Virginia, began about y^e yeare 1606 & continued about Twelue yeares vnder the Governem^t of y^e selfe same handes, whereinto it was first intrusted by the late Kings Ma^{tie}, the most Royall founder of this Noble worke.

The perticular carriages of this first Governem^t, are too long, & would bee too displeasing to yo^r Lo^{pp}s cares. But in Generall such it was, as the now Earle of Middl. then Lo: high Treasurer (being an ancient Adventurer & Councellor for Virginia) informed yo^r Lo^{pp}, sitting in Counsell the 5th of Mareh 1622 when he told Ald^ran Johnson, That in former yeares, when he y^e said Alderman was Deputie, and the busines was in other handes, it was carried leaudly, so that if they should be called to an accompt for it, their Estates would not answere it.

What his Lo^{pp} delivered as his owne Censure, was truly the opinion of y^e whole Company of Adventurers here in England. And wth them doth y^e Colonie coneur[re], having the last yeare by their Viceadmirall sent a writing signed by the hand^e of the Generall Assembly, & directed to his Ma^{tie}, wherein having declared, the manner of those Twelue yeares Governem^t, they conclude wth these words, full of passionat[e] griefe; And rather then to be reduced to liue vnder the like Governement, wee desire his Ma^{tie} that Comissioners may be sent ouer with authoritie to hang [2] vs.

Of this qualitic was the first Governem^t. And answerable to the Forme, were the Effects, as y^e Generall Assemblie having by oath examined the perticulars, sett downe in their Declaration directed to his late Ma^{tie}.

1. For People then alive about y^e number of 400.
2. Very many of them in want of Corne, vtterly destitute of Cattle, Swine, Poultry, and other provisions to nourish them.
3. As for Fortification agaynst a forraigne enemy, there was none at all, onely foure peeeces mounted, but altogether vnserviceable.

4. There was onely eight Plantaçons, all w^{ch} were but poorely housed, and as ill fortified agaynst the Sauages.
5. Onely one old Friggott belonging to y^e Suñer Ilandes, one Shallop, one Shippboate, and two small boats belonging to private men.
6. Three Ministers in orders, & Two wthout
7. No Comoditie on foote saue Tobacco.
8. The Indians in doubtfull Termes.

This as they report was the true estate of y^e Plantaçons at y^e Twelue yeares end. To w^{ch} being added the other condiçion of the Colonie, w^{ch} in other writings they expresse;

1. That they rather lived or rather suffred vnder Martiall Lawe:
2. Vnder a most extorting Governour there, whome by 24 bundles of deposiçions they haue accused of strange depredaçions:
3. Vnder most oppressive orders hence, to y^e breach of all faith & honesty:
4. Wthout comfort of Wiues or servants:
5. Wthout assurance of their Estates:
6. There being no Dividents of land laid out:
7. Wthout assurance of their Lib⁹ties, being violently deteyned as serv^{ts} beyond their Coveñted tymes:

Wee may truly affirme, that y^e intençons of y^e people then in Virginia, were no wayes to settle there as a Colonie, but to gett a little wealth by Tobacco, then in price, and so to returne for England.

As for y^e Adventurers here, the greatest part were long before beaten out as from an hopeless Action. In w^{ch} regard there was fiftene thousand pounds deteyned of mens subscripçon^e, w^{ch} by no meanes they could bee procured to pay in; sundry of them alleaging in their answeres in Chauncery vpon their oathes, the misimployment of y^e monyes, & ill keeping of the Accounts. Those few that followed the busines, vpon some hope to reforme it, were (by the Governours here, for their owne pertieuler ends as is conceaved, for to their private benefitt it was only sutable,) directed to bestowe their monyes in Adventuringe by way of Magazine, vpon two Comodities onely, Tobacco & Sassafras, [3] matters of present profit, but no wayes fitt foundaçions of a future State. Soe that of a merchantlike Trade there was some probabilitie, at least for a while: but of a Plantation

there was none at all, neither in the courses, nor in y^e intençons, either of the Adventurers here, or of the Colonie there.

In this Estate & condiçon was the Action lefte by the First, to y^e Second Governm^t w^{ch} began in y^e yeare · 1619 · by the choice of S^r Edwin Sandis for Treasurer. To whome y^e yeare followinge succeeded y^e Earle of Southampton.

1. Vnder whose Governm^{te} by Gods blessing, the Plantation, soe prospered, as by the end of y^e yeare · 1621 · the number of people was increased there, to be about Two thousand.
2. The number of Neat Cattle, besides Goates & Swyne, Eight hundred.
3. The number of Housinge was proporçonably increased, and the manner of building much bettered.
4. The number of Boates was Ten tymes multiplyed: And w^{ch} was much more, there were Power Shippes belonging to the Colonie.
5. There were sent more then eight able Ministers.
6. With great care & cost there were procured men skilfull in Sawing-Milles from Hambrough.
7. Vigneroones from Languedoch: In divers places of y^e Colonie, Vineyard℄ begunne, some of them conteynge Ten thousand plant℄:
8. Store of Silkworme-seed sent:
9. And the Iron-workes brought after Five thousand pound℄ expences to that assured perfection, as w^{hin} Three moneths they promised to send home great Quantities.
10. Many new Plantations were made:
11. All men had sufficiency of Corne:
12. §And many§ Great plenty of Cattle, Swyne & Poultrie, & other good provisions.
13. The mortallitie w^{ch} had raigned the two first yeares, (w^{ch} at that tyme was generall over all America) was at last ceased.
14. Soe that by this sodayne & vnexpected advancem^t of the Plantation in these things, together wth y^e redresse of all former Grievances: Supplies of yong woemen for wiues, & of youthes for serv^{te} being sent them:
15. The bloody Lawes being silenced, & their Governm^t ordered like to that of this Kingdome:

16. Provisions being made for y^e mayntenñce of Officers, that they should not need to prey vpon y^e people: And y^e like done for y^e Ministers:
17. The libertie of a Generall Assembly being graunted them, whereby they find out, & execute those thinges, as might best tend to their good:
18. The estates of Land by iust Diuidents being surely conveyed:
19. A Free Trade from hence for all sorts of people being permitted, whereby they were eeven to superfluity furnished w^h all necessaries:

[4] The Colony grewe into an opinion, that they were the happiest people in y^e world: W^{ch} meeting here at home wth y^e experience of most Noble demeano^r on y^e Companies part, agaynst w^{ch} Envy itselfe could not finde any shadowe of Calumny or offence: the reputa^õon of this Action grew to such an height, as not only the old Adventurers renewed their zeale of their first Loves, but great numbers of new came dayly in w^h assurance to expend large soñes in the busines. And for y^e Plant^s to goe in person, not only here at home Thousands of choise people offred themselues: but out of Ireland went divers Shipp, & more were followinge:

Three hundred Families French & Dutch in the yeare ·1621· made request to the State, that they might plant in Virginia: whither not long before, Condempned persons had refused to goe wth pardon of their Lives.

The great amendment in this and in all other parts of this Action, made the Earle of Middlesex say at yo^r hono^{ble} Board, That in these latter tymes the Plantation by the good carriage had thriuen and prospered beyond believe, and almost miraculouslie.

This wee cannot but esteeme an hono^{ble} testimony proceeding from our most heavy Enemy, who had himselfe layde 'n o^r way soe many great Rubbs & Difficulties, as hee might well say, It was by miracle wee ouer passed them.

The first yeare, directly agaynst his Ma^{ty}es Lres Pattents, and consequently agaynst Lawe, by the iudgement of the then Attorney Generall, exceedingly ouer burdeninge our Comoditie:

The second yeare, to y^e Kings great dammage, & abuse of the whole kingdome, procuringe an vtter banishment of our Tobacco:

And the third year, enforcing vs to bring all in, onely to the enrichment of his private freinds. But besides these, wee were continually struggling wth a most malicious faction wthin our owne Body here, besides that vniversall sickenes abroad in the Colony mençoned before: Yet through all these Difficulties did wee wrestle by Gods blessing, wth the expence of lesse then fower & twenty thousand poundes of the Publiq' Stock. For howsoever yo^r Lo^{ps} haue bene informed, the very truth w^{ch} wee shall allwayes make good, is, that there was not receaved from the Lottaries in the tyme of this latter Governem^t, any more then Twenty one thousand Seven hundred Sixty six poundes, Nynne shillings Two pence.

By the expence of w^{ch} so^me, together wth about Three thousand poundes receaved from the Collections, wee brought the Colony to those Termes wee haue related. And if in y^e Declaration sent to his Ma^{tie} the last year, the Colony haue made a right & perfect Calculaçon, wee affirme vnto yo^r Lo^{ps} that in y^e first Three yeares of this latter Governement, the Company sent as many Shippes in Number, but of greater burthen; As many people in number, but much better provided, as were sent in the first Twelue yeares. Yet had the latter Governem^t vnder Twenty fower Thousand poundes, and Sr Thomas Smith receaved above Three score and fiftene thousand poundes of publiq' Stock. See that wee [5] may truly affirme, through Gods blessing, wth a Third part of the mony, and in a fourth part of y^e tyme, wee brought the Plantation to ~~the~~ § foure tymes § the number of Men that Sr Thomas Smith left it in, and in all other parts incomparably better.

The Plantaçon being growne to this height by the end of y^e yeare 1621 it pleased God in his secrett iudgement to giue leaue to y^e enemies thereof, by many powerfull & most wicked meanes, to bring it downe agayne to y^e ground.

The first Blowe was a most bloody Massacre, when by the Treacherous cruelty of the Savadges, about 400 of o^r People were slayne; vpon the 22th of March 1621. The terror whereof wth the losse of much Cattle and other Substance, and a sodayne alteraçon of the State of all things, so dismaide the whole Colony, as they almost gaue themselues for gone. But then appeared both the love of the Company to the Plantation, & their great abilitie to goe through therewith: when in supply of this Losse, and for y^e encouragem^t of the Colony, they did send that yeare to Virginia 16 Shippes

& 800 people, and that altogether at y^e charges of private Adventurers. For the publiq' Stock being vtterly exhaust the yeare before, was not able to contribute 500^{li}. toward all this charge.

But this cruell Tragedy of the Massaere, was seconded by Two other sharpe Calamities in y^e very neck one of another:

First Scarcitie in the Colony by being putt off from their Grounds prepared, together wth the losse of their season & much seed; besides that, through the troublesommes of those tymes, they could not freely imploy themselues in plantinge thereof, no not in those their scanted grounds, many Plantaçons being drawne into few places for their better defence. W^{ch} pesteringe of themselues, did likewise breed Contagious sickenesse; w^{ch} being increased by the Infection brought in by some shippes, there dyed that yeare of Mortallitie neere vpon 600 more: and the Colony passed much hardnesse in their victuall, by reason of the miscarriage of one of their Shippes, w^{ch} the Company sett forth wth about 500^{li} worth of Meale and other provisions: But the Shipp being blowne vp wth Powder at the Suñer Isles, the Provisions were lost, & neuer came to Virginia

Notwithstanding these things were most grievous to the Company here; yett were they no wayes of Discouragement, but rather seemed to add heat to their former zeale: so as by the begining of the yeare 1623 there appeared in readines § & preparation § to goe to Virginia, double that number of people, & Adventurers, that any former yeare had carried. When on a sodayne the Plantation it selfe was by Captaine Butler in a certayne writinge Intituled, The vnmasking of Virginia, soe fowly disgraced, and the present miseries thereof so farr amplified aboue Truth, and the future hopes thereof so belowe all good meaninge drided & villified by divers ill willers of the Action, especially some discontented members of y^e Company, as the greatest part of the intended Supplies for New Plantations, gave over, as some of themselues will testify to yo^r Lo^{ps}.

[6] Yet notwthstandinge, the vnitd Body of the Company, did even that yeare 1623 send out Eleaven shippes, stored wth supplies of victuall & provisions: although by many cruell Encounters of the Opposites, they were sore hindred and deieted, directly wth Intention to make them abandon y^e busines. But the welfare of the Plantaçon, and the maynteñce of their

owne honour & credite, did prevaile so wth the Company, that though wth the certainty of their owne extreame losse, they passed in the abundance of Supply, not only the necessities of the Colony, but even the vnreasonable demand^ç of their Opposites: havinge in fower dayes space that was given them after the notice of the Colonies want, procured the vnderwriting of Fower thousand pounds Adventure: w^{ch} the Hono^{ble} Board of the privy Counsell was pleased wth much Noble favour highly to approve.

As for the people that went that yeare in those Eleaven ships, the number was not about 260: and those procured not wthout difficulty, so much had the disgrace of the Plantation spread amongst y^e Co^mon sort of people:

Neither could it be prevented by the Companie, although they vsed all possible dilligence: solliciting the Comission^{rs} then appointed by his Ma^{tie} by a publiq^{ue} Examinaçon of Captayne Butlers reporte, to cleare the truth. But they would by no meanes bee drawne therevnto.

As for the Companie it selfe, their proceedings & demeano^{rs} were soe opprobriously calumniated: as deprived them both of abillitie & credite to doe any good herein: but wth much sorrowe to behold how sencibly and dangerously the good opinion of this Action decayed; so that divers Preachers of note in the Cittie that had begunne in this latter Governem^t to pray continually for Virginia, lefte quite the remembrance of it; finding the Action to growe either odious or contemptible in mens minds: w^{ch} yet but a little before was of that esteeme, as divers on their death beds gaue great Legacies to the furtherance thereof: and even from the East Indies by way of Contribuçon, hath bin sent by the Factors and poore Marriners about 1000^{li} ^{§marke§} so farr was the reputaçon of this Action spread, by the prosperinge thereof vnder the latter Governem^t, & by their zealous & sollicitous endeavours. W^{ch} although by the continuall encrease of further sufferings, their Pattent being called in question, received a sore check: yet notwthstanding their owne Innocencie giving them courage & hope that they should overcome all wth honour & thankes of the State: there were Five shippes provided for this last yeare 1624 whereof one of them since the Companies dissoluçon, hath given over her voyage: the other foure haue proceeded, although wth much difficulty, in regard that a great part of the Passengers that afore intended to goe, fell off. Whereby two of the Shippes w^{ch} had their Comissions from y^e late Companie in May

last, could not gett away till y^e end of this last yeare, the ~~other~~ one in February, the other in March last.

Thus haue wee given yo^r Lo^{ps} a true Informa^on, both of the growth and languishinge of y^e Virginia Planta^on, in these Five latter yeares [7] Governem^t: wherein no encombrances, no calamities whatsoever could keepe it soe downe, but that it did yearely advance it selfe wth a most remarkeable growth, whilst the carefull Nurse and tender Mother the Company was permitted to governe it.

Though contagion & sword destroyed many people: yet whilst the number of new did doubly supply those that fayled, it cannot be said, but the Action was in a thriving, in a prosperous course; though not in a cleare or easy.

Then began it to stand, when the Companie was troubled; to stagger, when they were disgrac and discountenanced; to sincke, when they were terrified wth affrightment of Dissolu^on; since w^{ch} tyme there hath bin nothing at all done towards the recovery or helping it forward, but much towards y^e hindringe & bringing it lower.

The poore supply of People & shippes that are gone, are but the remaynder of the late Companies cares & loves. The setters out of the best of them doe affirme, that if they had not beene so farr engaged before the vnexpected dissolu^on of y^e late Companie, they would haue drawne back their Adventur^es & People.

When they shall arive in Virginia, they will not bring either comfort or supply to the Colonie: but only add to their Calamitie, to their greife. The first Shipp went in August, victualled only for Three moneths: the next in October: neither of them were arived the 25th of February last. Whereby they must needs come into Virginia in most miserable distresse.

The other two went out soe meanly provided, that how euer short their voyage shalbe, they cannot but prove an insupportable charge to the Colony, much disurnished by the victualling of divers shippes lately returned thence, and so ill provided by a deceptfull cropp, w^{ch} seemed large, but proved scant, as wee dare not but acquaynt yo^r Lo^{ps}. what experience

perswades vs, That there is like to followe in the Colonie some great distresse for victualls, except by speedy supply hence they be relieved.

There is likewise in the Colony a most dangerous want of Powder, so great, as if the Savages should knowe the advantage they haue thereby, they might easily in one day destroy all o^r people.

There is most extreame want of hose, shooes, & all apparrell, even to a dangerous empeachment of their healthes: and that so generall, as the provisions carried in these late Shippes, will not as farr as wee cann learne, supply the Tenth part of their necessities.

The want of such wonted supplies, will vndoubtedly much dismay & deiect the Colony. But when they shall vnderstand of the Companies dissolution, for the continuance of whose Governem^t and the Liberties they enioyed vnder them, they were most importunate suitors to his Ma^{tie}, and that they are returned vnder those handes w^{ch} they so much abhorred: Wee doubt no possible meanes wilbe found to keepe the greatest and best part of the Colonie from imediatly coming away.

[8] For wee are credibly informed, that some of the chief^{est}, haue already by sellinge of their Estates, made preparaçon vpon the first notice of the change, to leaue the Country. But when farther they shall heare the newes of the late Contract, whereby all their hopes shalbe quite extinguished, and all possibilitie of subsistance taken from them, wee cannot thinke that any will stay behinde that shall not bee kept by force.

But howsoever it shall happen: sure wee are that by these alteraçions & courses the mindes of the Planters wilbe filled wth such Jealousies & suspicions, as it wilbe a long while ere they wilbe reduced to a firme resoluçon of setting vp the Rest of their Lives, & hopes, in the Colony: Which wth all humble duty wee are bold to say, hath bin & will euer bee a disposition most pernicious to the establishing of the Plantation: And the overcoming thereof by the Company, Wee hold to haue bin one of the greatest services that they did.

This wee conceaue to be y^e state of the Colonie now in Virginia. W^{ch} though they should be perswaded or forced to stay, yet wthout supply of

others sent hence, they must needs come to nothinge in a very short space, although they had noe other enemy.

As for adventuringe hence, what by the disgracinge of the Action it selfe, & the vnderdeserved suffringes of the late Companie, the businesse is brought to such a stand, as seemes incredible: there being no preparaçon that wee can heare of not only of any Shipp, but of any man to goe to Virginia. Whereas cofonly for divers yeares before, there were foure or five shippes in readinesse, and as many hundreds of men, at this tyme of y^e yeare.

So that even in that regard also, the Colony will find themselues both in great discomfort, & great danger. For although formerly they had no Forte on the Land to hinder a forraigne Enemy: yet especially in the latter tymes, there was such aboundance of Shipping cominge and goinge continually to Virginia, that there hath bin sometymes told Seaventeene sayle together in James River. Whereby besides that it was a continuall terror to the Natives, it would haue bin a difficult thinge to endamage the Colonie, wthout the power both of many Shippes, & many souldiers. W^{ch} was amongst divers others, a very mayne securitie & encouragement, to perswade men boldly to goe to Virginia. But that and all other helpes being now foyled or much empayred, although the number of men be at least Three tymes as many as when wee vndertooke the Governem^t; yet will wee Ingenuously yeeld, that equall thanks & equall honour wilbe due to them, who shall now recover & restore it to that prosperous & flourishing estate, to w^{ch} by Gods blessinge o^r cares & labours had brought it, vntill it was marred by them, who as appeares never loved it, but for their owne indirect ends, w^{ch} they haue industriously pursued.

[9] Thus much touching the present estate of the Plantation, & the late generall decay thereof. Wherein wee hope yo^r Lo^{ps} will excuse both our playnes & prolixitie, tending to no other end, but only to present vnto yo^r Lo^{ps} viewe, the cleare state & true nature of the disease; that so yo^r Lo^{ps} in yo^r great wisdome may the better discerne & provide the proper remedies. Towards w^{ch}, since yo^r Lo^{ps} haue bin also pleased to require some preparative as it were of o^r opinions: wee will now humbly apply o^rselues to that consideraçon, wthout w^{ch}, all the rest were but grieffe & labour.

And here first wee are in duety forced to deliver vnto yo^r Lo^{ps}, that the restoring, supporting & readuancem^t of that Plantation, wee hold to bee a worke, though of great necessitie for the honour, yea and service of his Ma^{ties}, these tymes considered: yet wth all of soe extreame difficultie, that it is not to be rashly & vnadvisedly vndertaken, but wth great circumspection, care, & preparac̄on, with assurance §also§ of great assistaunce.

For not to insist much, vpon the nature & greatnes of the worke, so remote from the fauourers, so vicine to mighty Maligners of it: and indeed fitter for the power & purse of a Great Prince & State, then of private Adventure^{rs}, and those already exhaust & tyred; the wounds w^{ch} since that great wound of the Massaere, it hath more lately receaved, from their handes whom it least beseemed, are still so wide & bleedinge, that vnlesse his Ma^{ties}, and yo^r Lo^{ps} as deputed from him, shall vouchsafe to apply a Sovereaine hande for the healing of them, wee are resolute of opinion, that it is impossible, the Plantation carried as formerly by private persons, should either prosper or long subsist: Those woundes wee conceaue are three

First the generall disreputac̄on of the Busines, (Reputation being a principall pillar of all great Actions,) & that partly by some errors, neglects & disasters, but principally by the late faction, though of a few & small Adventurers, yet strongly & strangely inanimated & supported agaynst the great Body of the Companie: whereof in fine also by vndermining misinformac̄ons they haue wrought y^e Dissoluçon; & consequently left all both Adventurers & Planters, in an vtter vncertainty of their Rights, Titles & Possessions: though promise was made that they should be reassured to them, w^{ch} these men haue neglected to see performed.

Secondly the great discouragem^t of sundry not of the meanest both Adventurers & Planters, some of them persons of honour, and others also of good qualittie: by whose cares & labours, together wth their freinds & purses, the Plantation having formerly receaved no small encrease & benefit, to the Planters great comfort & content, (w^{ch} [10] they haue not forborne from tyme to tyme to declare): yet haue they by the vniust Calumnies & clamors of these men, bin continually prosecuted wth all variety of extremitie, to y^e rewarding of them with evill for their good

deservings, and to the disheartining of all other, to succeed in like care & industry.

Thirdly the present extreame povertie & consump̄on of y^e Plantaçon, being for want of the accustomed yearely supplies, reduced to that paucitie of men, & want of all sorts well neere of necessary provisions, that it cannot be restored, but wth an huge expence, no lesse almost then to sett vp a new Plantation.

Nowe touching the disreputaçon of y^e Action, and the generall disheartining of the Adventurers & Planters, such especially as haue spared neither paynes nor expence, for y^e recoveringe, supportinge & advancinge the Plantation: Wee humbly craue yo^r Lo^{ps} favourable patience, though wee somewhat enlarge our selues in this place, to present in part the Iniustice & greaviousnes of those wounds to the hono^{ble} minds & skilfull hande of yo^r Lo^{ps}: Seeing that in our vnderstandinge, the curing of them by yo^r Lo^{ps}, may be a meanes to revive agayne the generally deadded hearte of both Adventurers & Planters, & to adde a new lustre & grace to y^e Action.

Amongst the many glorious workes of the late Kinge, there was none more eminent, then his Gracious enclination, together wth y^e propagation of Christian Religion, to advance & sett forward a new Plantaçon in the new world. W^{ch} purpose of his continued till the last, manifested by his Ma^{ty} many publiq^t & private speeches by divers Eres of his, & by his sundry Proclamaçons; so that their faults are farr the greater, who, as imediately shalbe declared, did maliciously and cunningly pervert those Gracious intençons of his Ma^{ty} by scandalizing y^e Governem^t as it then stood, as neither convenient here, nor likely there to advance the prosperitie of the Colonie; and by insinuatinge assurances, that they themselves would mayntayne that worke by better meanes. which his Ma^{ty} conceavinge (as it was reason) they would not so boldly haue promised of them selues, being so great a worke, vnlesse they had had both knowledge, & meanes to goe thorough wth it; did also belieue: & so they became y^e Vndertakers.

And now, as it hath bin euer farr from o^r praetize, and agaynst o^r present Desires, to fall vpon the persons of any men, where y^e necessitie & justice of y^e cause doth not necessarilie require it: yet at this tyme it is impossible to cleere this pointe to yo^r Lo^{ps} without [11] naminge some of their persons, and peticularizing their Actions. About Six yeares agoe, when by reason

of the apparent misprosperinge of the Plantation, and the fowlenes of the Accounts here, (the then Treasuror being Governour of Fower or Five other Companies, w^{ch} excused his neglect of attending this busines,) the Governem^t of the Companie was translated from S^r Thomas Smith and Aldřan Johnson, into S^r Edwin Sandis, & after into the Earle of Southampsons hands, & their Deputies: it is notoriously knowne, how they, wth Captayne Argoll and other of their freinds, partly peradventure through discontent for being removed from their places, but principally through feare; (their Accounts, Depredaēons, Piracies & misgovernem^t being now questiond before the Counsell and in the Companies Courts,) perpetually disturbed & disgraced by seuerall wayes, both to his Ma^{tie} & to the world, all the present proceedings of the Companie, to y^e great disheartining of the Companie here, and no small advantage of y^e Colonie. And of this, and of the bad effectē of it, all our bookes, & memories are full. But yet by Gods assistance, & the vnwearied courage of the Companie, wee ridd out this storme.

The next blowe, as wee had reason to belieue, proceeding by their vnderhand raysinge of new spiritts, drawne to disturbe vs for their owne gayne was the bringing in of new & seuerall projects concerning Tobacco: w^{ch} was for the instant the only comoditie whereby the Planters mayntayned themselves. And so vnder colour of advancing proffitt to his Ma^{tie} sometimes (as hath bin before touched) wee were forbidden to bring in any Tobacco, sometimes to bring in but a small quantitie, and sometimes comanded to bring in all. W^{ch} varying directions, did so distract & confound the Adventurers & Planters, that it had in a manner ruyned the Plantation. But yet by Gods assistance, & the constancy of y^e Companie, wee ridd out this storme also. The instruments in this worke, that especiallie appeared were the then S^r Lionell Cranfield, M^r Jacob, and some others: to the extreame damage of the Company, enrichment of them selues, & deceyft of his Ma^{tie}: as was at large expressed & offred to be proved in y^e last Parliament.

Thirdly, by the procurem^t of that part, diuers scandalous petiēons agaynst the Company in generall, & many in perticuler, did putt vs to much vexaēon & trouble. But their accusaēons were so false, that wee also overcame this Third assault.

After this another stratagem was obruded vpon vs, vnder pretence of freindship & love to y^e Plantation. The Earle of Middelsex then Lo: high Treasurer of England, who in respect of his place was [12] to take into considera^on all things that had rela^on to his Ma^{ty}s revenue, did first propound to S^r Edwin Sandis, & afterwards to y^e Ea: of Southampton, y^e Lo: Cavendish & S^r Edwin Sandis together, that the King, he knewe, had by S^r Thomas Smithes meanes & Alderman Johnsons, and some great freinds & instruments of theirs, bin strangely possessed agaynst the forme of our Governem^t, & y^e consequences of it: & particularly that they had made such advantage by traduceing y^e names of y^e Earle of Southampton and S^r Edwin Sandis, that y^e busines of y^e Planta^on fared y^e worse for their sakes. That he had allready in Generall spoken wth his Ma^{ty}, & assured him, that y^e whispers & rela^ons of those men, had an eye to their owne safetic, and not to the Colonies good; and that therevpon the King referred the whole considera^on of y^e Plantation, and what was best to be done, to his care. Vpon this he propounded vnto those before named, that y^e best way to engage the Kinge in his care of the Plantations, and to make it impossible for any hereafter to disturbe the Companie, as they had formerly done, was to thinke of some such meanes, whereby the proffitt of his Ma^{ty}, & the good of y^e Plantation, might hand in hand goe together. And to speake truth, though those he spoke wthall, were at first very vnwilling to swallowe this guilded pill, as having heard of y^e stile he vsed in negociatinge other businesses of this nature: yet he was so full of protesta^ons in it, euer pretending ~~our~~ || the Companies || good, and wth all proeured further intima^on to y^e Earle of Southampton, that no service of his could be more acceptable to his Ma^{ty} then this now propounded: || that || Vpon these protesta^ons & assurance, they engaged themselues to treat of a Contract betweene his Ma^{ty} & the Companies. In the making whereof, y^e said Earle of Midd remembered not his promised care of y^e Plantations, but in truth from one degree to another, wrested vs to such condi^ons, & such a rate, as was very dammeagle to y^e Planta^ons. But vpon serious debate in many & full Courts, vpon the whole matter wee were resolved, considering the protection of the Colonies, & fauour promised; and to be free from those frequent proiects that in former tymes had so much wronged & disturbed vs, to accept an hard bargayne: conceaiving that though it were not so good as wee desired, & was fitt to haue bin offerd; yet by it wee should

bee in a better case & way of benefitting the Plantations, then formerly wee were. And so in Michaelmas terme 1622 this Contract w^{ch} began to be treated of in Easter terme, was concluded by the subscription of the Earle of Middlesex his hand, and by sending the Company word, that that day the § whole § Counsell board had given their assent therevnto, w^{ch} was the first tyme the Companie vnderstood that they had heard of y^e matter.

[13] The Contract thus concluded, a great Tempest arose, by what secrett cause & vnderhand procurement, wee may guesse, but cannot affirme. But in a Court of the Company vpon the 4th of December followinge, one Mr Wrote Cosen Germane to the Earle of Middlesex (discontented also that hee was passed ouer in the election of Officers,) did wth a passionate & blastring speech, inueigh agaynst the Contract, & the menaging thereof wth Sallary; agaynst the proceeding in the Treaty of it, as that it had bin vnduly and vnjustly carried, that men had bin overawed; and that it had bin procured to private ends. Whereof not being able to make any shadowe of prooffe, & persisting still in his violent & contemptuous demeano^r, vpon a full hearinge, he was thrust out of the Companie; and vpon that ioynded himselfe to S^r Thomas Smith, Alderman Johnson & that opposite party, & drewe also wth him Two more of his Companions, and so now made shewe of a formall party agaynst the Company. But for all this wee still mayntayned the reputacon of o^r proceedinge.

The next of o^r troubles in order, (proceeding from what secrett cause, that w^{ch} followes will give yo^r Lo^{ps} more reason of coniecture, then wee will now affirme,) was that this opposite party then attayned to about 25 in number, had some secrett encouragem^t or other given them, directly to oppugne the Contract; w^{ch}, as is before declared, was so formally made: And gaue some reasons in writing agaynst it to the then Lord Trēr; who receiving them, gaue the Company first suspiciōn of double intelligence & indirectnes in his dealinge. But howsoeuer, the Earle of Southampton, the Lo: Cavendish, S^r Edwin Sandis & some other, being called by the Earle of Middlesex to his Chamber at Whitehall, then thought, that they had given such answeres to them, as that his Lo^p rested satisfied. But his Lo^p after, speaking w^h y^e Ea: of South^{ton} and the rest before named told them, that they that had opposed, were a clamorous Company, and that to make the busines goe current, it were best that their objections

& o^r answeres should be heard at the Counsell table. And vpon hearing there of their accusa^ons, and o^r answeres, the Earle of Middlesex, who assumed the chiefe knowledge & care of that busines, did in y^e close of that hearing vse the words formerly rehearsed, Of the leaud carriage in former tymes, and of the latter in a manner miraculous reuerie. A greater testimony of o^r integritie & their guilt, could not be given. But as the sequell will manifest, & as wee haue since found in other of his Lo^{ps} proceedings, he meant to loose nothing by those word^e. [14] Howsoeuer it was, & whatsoeuer wee suspect, not intending now to dive into those miseries; from that day forward, to y^e Conclusion of this busines he professedly made himselfe the patron to that side, & enemy to the Company; for w^h wee appeale to yo^r Lo^{ps} better knowledge.

Afterward^e about that Contract were diuers meetings before the Lord^e, where it was principally inueighd agaynst by Sr Nathaniell Rich, speaking against the iniustice & vnconseionablenes of it; protesting that he had euer sold his Tobacco for Fiue shillings a pound one w^h another, and that euery pound cost him Two shillings six pence in y^e Sum^r Islands: and now to give a Third away ||to the King|| & peradventure y^e price not to be much higher, was agaynst Justice & Conscience. And here by the way, wee humbly craue leaue to say thus much, that his Conscience now serues him in this new Contract, to force y^e Planter & the Adventurer to sell their Tobacco, the best sort for 2^s 4^d and the second sort at sixteen pence a pound. But vpon that former Demonstrative Argument of his, though it were so fully answered as nothing could be more, yet the Earle of Middlesex tooke his ground to condemne the Contract he had signed, as hurtfull to the Planta^ons; and to comaund the Companies to thinke of propounding a better & to bring it ||in|| writing wthin Two daies: W^h was accordingly done: and therein shewed, that y^e hardnesse of this Contract, was not by the Companies proposition, but by his Lo^{ps} pressure. And therefore vrged what had bin offred to his Lo^p at the first; that his Ma^{tie} would be contented w^h a fourth, & not require a Third of o^r Tobacco. To w^h in great scorne his Lo^p replied that take Two pence out of Six pence there would remayne a Groat. But the last Parliament sawe that his best invention, was by adding 3^d to 40^s to make vp Five pound. But in conclusion that Contract was dissolved, & a comaund laid vpon

the Companies by his Lo^{ps} procurement, to bring all o^r Tobaccoes in, vnder colour that Three pence custome was abated; Whereas in truth, by his admitting also of all Spanish Tobacco vpon S^r John Wolstenholmes motion, wee could not vent a third part of it here: and so by computa^on, in respect of the quantitie vvented, wee paid neere double as much as before: W^{ch} was his only favour to y^e Plantations.

The Contract thus dissolved, as publiq^{ly} damageable, by the encouragement of the Earle of Middlesex, & industry of y^e Five and twenty before men^oned, (that so place might be made for this [15] Latter Contract, so privatly beneficiall, for so by the effect it hath appeared): the Governem^t was now likewise to be questiond and al^tred, or else they compassed not their end^e. Which to bring about, these two wayes were vsed: First a peti^on was delivered to his Ma^{ty} by Alderman Johnson, in the name of the rest, inveighing agaynst the latter Governem^t, & magnifying the former. And in the end, desiring a Comission to examine the proceedings of thi^se s^es^se^s last Fower yeares This Peti^on was by the Company at large answered to his Ma^{ty}, & wee ioyned in y^e point of having o^r Actions examined by the Comission: but w^hall thought it iust, & desired, that their Twelue yeares Governem^t before might bee also examined: W^h accordingly was ordered. The second meanes vsed by them, was to rayse vp Captayne Butler, who hasting from the Suⁿner Ilandes to Virginia, where he stayed but a few weekes, vpon his returne delivered to his Ma^{ty}, a Paper called The Vnmasking of Virginia. The substance of w^h was, first the dispraise of the Country, & making of it an vnfit place for any English Colony; & next, scandalizing the Governem^t of it, both here, & there. What concerned the Colonie, was proved to be false by Forty witnesses: who chaunced to be in Towne then, & had bin often & long in y^e Colonie: And was endeavored to be mayntayned by him by two meanes only: one by practizing to gett the hand^e of Two men vnto it, to whome he owed mony & deferred payment: who when they heard it read in Co^{rt}, protested that they never saw what they sett their hands to, and that Capt: Butler told them it was to a Paper, w^{ch} he would shew the King for the good of the Plantation: and desired y^e Companies pardon; for whatsoeuer was there said was false. Secondly he would haue made it to haue bin better believed, by a forged Lre w^{ch} hee brought to S^r John Bourehier from his daughter M^{rs} Whittakers: who knew it

was not her hand ¹. This was allcaged at y^e Counsell Table: & Capt' Butler answered, that shee was sieke, & dietated it to him, and he wrote it. But since, both shee & her husband being come ouer, they bothe forswear it, & say it was none of her doinge nor direction. But howsoever, by those meanes the opposite party thus farre obeyned their ends, that by the Defamation, and this trouble ensuinge, a very great number that intended to haue gone ouer, were discouraged.

[16] But yet for all this, the Companie kewe their cause to be so iust and iustificable, that they did not abandon it: but prepared themselues to give diuers charges before y^e Comission^{rs}, agaynst diuers of y^e partie opposite; & professed themselues ready to make their owne defence whensoever they should be charged. But whilst the Comission sate, farther to discourage vs, first of all o^r Bookes, & after y^e Minutes of them were sent for away from vs: that none of the Lres that then came from Virginia were to be seene by vs, being all seized on by the Comission^{rs}. But touching the rest of y^e Cariage of that Comission, because it was at large delivered in Parliament, & offered to be proved, if further proceedinge in that businesse had not bin forborne vpon a Lre written to y^e house from his Ma^{tie} wee will now to yo^r Lo^{ps} say only this; That whatsoever was brought by vs concerning Accounts, Depreda^on, misgouernement, & diuers other crimes, agaynst perticuler persons, was by this Comission, (especially directed by the Earle of Midd.) shuffled of for all the tyme, till the Comission was euen at y^e end, and nothing done vpon them. And on y^e Contrary, whatsoever could be gathered out of the fragments of Lres from discontented persons in Virginia, concerning ||either|| the place or gouernem^t was diligently collected by them, and receaued by the Earle of Middlesex, as a great testimony agaynst vs; and would not take those other Lres for profe w^{ch} wee euer guided o^rselves by, and came from the Governour and Counsell there. And lastly some three days before their Comission ended, they putt vs on a sodayne to answer to 39 Articles, or else they would take them *pro confesso*. This they thought for vs impossible to doe. But wee deceaved their expecta^on; and they could not find in the least perticuler, any iust ground to make any report agaynst vs.

¹ Manuscript illegible, but it may be—"but answered that she was sick".

By all this, the Earle of Middlesex and that partie, perceaving y^e Companie would not be beaten off a good cause; there was a practise to try whither wee had rather part from the busines, or from our mony. Wherevpon wee were called before the Counsell agayne, and there that side as compassionate affecters of the Plantation, vrged the want of Corne & other necessaries there, and that they were like to perish for want of provisions. The Earle of Midd^d replied it was a matter of so great importance, & concerned the liues of so many of the Kings Subjects, that if y^e Companie would not presently take order for sending Supplies, the State would call in their Pattent. Wherevpon y^e Companie conceaving that if they did send supplies, their Patent would not [17] be taken from them, vnderwritt to a Roule; (though they knewe y^e necessitie was nothing so great,) foure thousand and odd pounds, w^{ch} was paid and sent; and those Gentlemen that before seemed so zealous subscribed Twelue pounde, and paid it not. Vpon w^{ch} comparison wee leaue it to yo^r Lo^{ps} to iudge, w^{ch} party was the true father of this Child.

This then not succeeding according to their desires, certayne obscure persons were found out by the Earle of Midd^d, to be sent into Virginia, as Comission^{rs}, for these two ends, as wee haue since found. First to sift out what they could agaynst the forme of o^r Governem^t here, & there; & next to persuade the people to become Peti^{ti}one^{rs} to his Ma^{tie} for a newe. W^{ch} succeeded not according to their expecta^{ti}on. For by the Colonies Peti^{ti}ons, answers to those Papers that had bin delivered agaynst them here, & diuers other remonstrances to his Ma^{tie} from a Generall Assembly there, they shewed the misery wherein they lived, or rather languished in S^r Thomas Smithes tyme; and their happy estate in this latter Governem^t: concluding that if his Ma^{ty} intended to alter the Governem^t, & putt it into the former hands, their humble suite to him was, That Comission^{rs} might be sent ouer to another purpose before declared. The writings themselves will manifest this more at large.

These Comission^{rs} thus sent to Virginia, the Earle of Midd^d & the rest were not idle in further distracting the Companie here at home. And about Michaelmas a mo^{ti}on was made to the Companie, to give their assents for surrendring their Pattent, & altringe the forme of Governem^t; & a newe one was proposed: W^{ch} according to order they takinge into consid-

eraçon, wth duetic refused: rendring also in writing the reasons of their refusall. Wherevpon a Quo Warranto was directed by the Earle of Midd suggestion, for the calling in of their Pattent.

In the meane time, to affright men, both from cominge to, & much more from speakinge in Courts, mens words were there carped at & complayned of; and their persons by the Earle of Midd prosecution, were vpon quick hearinge sent to prison. Yet for all this the Comp⁹ stood to their owne Justificaçon, & defence of their Pattent.

Now Mr Attorney, according to y^e duty of his place, & instructions given him, vrged y^e misgovernem^t of the Companie, & consequently y^e ruine of the Plantation. To w^{ch} point wee were willinge to ioyne issue. But afterwards in o^r reply to his pleadinge, wthout further enquiry of the former allegation, advantage was taken vpon o^r mispleading, & in fine wthout any further ground that wee knowe of, the Patent was in Trinity terme followinge Condemned: But for any thing that wee haue yet scene, no iudgment entred.

[18] Yo^r Lo^{ps} by the perticulers before related, do see by what courses wee were reduced to this extremitie. One thing yet wee thinke most necessary to adde; It hath bin said by many, & perticulerly by some principall persons of the opposite partie, that y^e Dissolutions of these Plantaçons was part of the Count of Gondomars Instructions: And certaynely wee found his activenes in negociatinge here, such, that in bringing about his owne ends, he could create here instruments of o^rselues agaynst our selues. Wee say not that he & other Spanish Ministers practised thus amongst vs. These two only perticulers, wee craue leaue to offer vnto yo^r Lo^{ps} Judgem^{tc}. When Sr Samuell Argoll some six or seauen yeares since, was vehemently complayned agaynst, by Padre Maestro, and the Spanish Secretarie then here for Piracie, agaynst the Kinge of Spaines subiects in y^e West Indies: he no sooner came home from Virginia, & appeared an Opposite to y^e present Company, who question'd him for divers misdemeano^{rs}, and amongst others for this, but the heate of the Spanish accusaçon did presently cease. Our second observaçon in this; Yo^r Lo^{ps} cannot but remember, wth what extreame earnestnes the Count of Gondomar, and afterwards Don Carlo di Coloma, inveighed agaynst Capt⁹ Butler whilst he was in y^e Summer Islandes, about y^e

Spanish wrack. And so violent were they about it, that y^e Lo: Steward, now wth God, and the Lo: Chamberlaine, were entreated to come on purpose to the Suñer Islands Company, about that busines. And a Comission was directed by the Lords of the Counsell, to examine the truth of the cause in y^e Suñer Islands. W^{ch} Captaine Butler having bin forewarned of by some freinds of his, lefte his Governem^t before he had leaue, and before the arivall of the Comission: Having first there endeauoured to alienate the minds of the people from the forme of Governem^t here. But he was no sooner come home, & delivered to his Ma^{tie} The Unmasking of Virginia before spoken of, but there was an end of Don Carlo Di Colomars prosecution. Wee haue related the particulars; & make no application.

As for y^e late Comission, w^{ch} hath succeeded in y^e place of the Companie; if wee might haue scene the busines seriously taken into the Graue cares, & prosecuted wth the Noble paynes of those most hono^{ble} personages, whose names are inserted in the sayd Comission: wee should haue hoped to haue scene some good effect [19] befitting their great & eminent worth. But whilst their more weighty Affaires haue hindred them, the businesse hath bin principally carried only by those persons, that were the chiefe Opposers of the late Comp^y, For although there be named divers worthy Gentlemen, & Cittizens likewise, in y^e Comission: yet as wee vnderstand, the most of them haue forborne altogether to appeare at any meetinge. Wherefore when either in o^r wordes or thoughts, wee complayne of any proceedings of the late Comission; wee allwayes except both all y^e persons of Honour, & indifferency: and onely intend those others, whose stomacks were so great, as they durst vndertake the overthrowinge of the late Companie; and yet their harts so narrow, as they haue not dared to adventure all of them during these Nyne moneths, as farr as wee can learne, one five poundes to y^e advancem^t or subsistance of the Plantation.

By the publiq^l Lres of y^e Gouvernour delivered them in July last, they vnderstood of y^e extreame want of Powder in y^e Colonie: and were often told from vs of the great danger that might ensue thereby. Yet did they neglect y^e sending of any in the first Shipp, or in y^e Second: but about Christmas, & since in Mareh, they haue sent a small quantitie, obteyned by his late Ma^{tie} giuft (as wee heare) out of the Tower.

31 July 1624.
Sol. Gen. to Con-
way for powder
for Virginia, out
of 2 in store¹

¹ In pencil.

This did not y^e late Company: who vpon notice of y^e Massacre, did by the first shipp send 42 Barrells of Powder; for halfe whereof the Officers having disbursed the mony, are yet vnsatisfied.

Whereas all the Fower shippes now sent, were prepared in y^e Comp^{anys} tyme; these last Comissioners callinge in the Comissions graunted them by the late Company, made them take newe as from themselues; that so they might glory vpon anothers foundaçon: But whilst they thus hunted after windy ambition, hindringe the two first Shippes from takinge a faire winde; they haue bin the causes of all the lamentable calamities & distresses, w^{ch} in so long voyages must needs befall them.

The principall scope of his late Ma^{ty} Comission to them, as wee vnderstand, was, that they should finde a better forme of Governmen^t for the Plantaçons advancement; and therein is especially promised the conservaçon of euery mans right. Intentions worthy the wisdom & Justice of so great a Prince. But as farr as wee can vnderstand, these Comission^{rs} haue done nothing towards either of these ends: But quite contrary to y^e second.

[20] By an vnknowne Contract, w^{ch} themselues will not so much as declare, much lesse are able to defend; they haue sought to share amongst themselues, twice as much vpon euery mans goods, as they will leaue to the Owner thereof. And although they say only three of them are Contracto^{rs} yet wee cannot belieue it; having observed the ends of some of them for many yeares, to haue constantly bin bent to the compassing of some such advantage, as they haue now by this bargayne gayned.

It is constantly reported that they haue liberally given that w^{ch} was not their owne, to those who haue no right thereto; as namely the Colonies Mine to S^r Samuell Argoll, & M^r Woodall surgion to S^r Thomas Smith. But this & all their other proceedings are kept in great secrett: w^{ch} breeds suspicçon that they haue not bin good; else why doe they fly the Light? This is cleane contrary to y^e vse of the late Company: who did all thinges in publiq; w^{ch} was a cause of §§as§ great satisfacçon, as this of Distaste.

And as in this, so in all other thinges do they proceed cleane contrary to all right in o^r vnderstandinge. They publish their Intention of employinge S^r Samuell Argoll & Captaine Butler for Governours agayne in the Plan-

tations: agaynst whome the Colony hath professed open enmity. How they should make y^e Colony encrease by these meanes, w^{ch} will bring home most of them that are there already, wee cannot imagine.

Neither are S^r Thomas Smith nor Alderman Johnson fitt or likely men to revnite the late Companie, or to draw them on to any thinge for y^e Plantations advancement: since as the whole world knowes, the late Companie haue not only allwayes conceaved extreamly ill of them, but in the yeare 1623. putt vp publiq^s accusa^ons agaynst them, of very dangerous Consequence. As for y^e Colony, yo^r Lo^{ps} haue formerly heard their like opinions.

Nor cann y^e late Companie conceaue, M^r Wrote, a fitt Instrum^t to sett forward the busines; whome they though vnworthy to bee of their Societic. Nor that those who out of pretence for New-Englands good, haue truly wronged Virginia, should now runne a right way for the behoofe thereof.

Nor in su^m, that those who haue §little or§ no interest in y^e Plantation, should be so seneible of it as were fitt. In w^{ch} number wee accompte S^r Nathaniell Rich; whoe to our knowledge hath not aduentured any thinge for the good thereof but contrary wise hath been so p^rpe perpetuallie a hinderer, & disturber of the Action, that the body of the Company, addressed a Peti^on of Complainte, to the last Parliament, crauing iustice against him, for his iniurious & most vnworthy praetises. [21] Nor that they that meane not to adventure any thinge, wilbe able to persuade others to doe that w^{ch} themselues forbear.

Nor that euer they will do y^e Adventurers of y^e late Companie right, in matters of their Estates; that haue so violently endeavoured to do them wrong in their Hono^rs & Reputa^ons: hauing intended as themselues wright, a Reforma^on & Correction of the Originall Court bookes of y^e late Companie then possessed by them, if they could haue gott into their hand^s certayne copies of them w^{ch} M^r Nicholas Ferrar late Deputy had at his owne charges caused to be transcribed. But before their seuer order came to him, he had delivered his copys to the Earle of Southampton: who sent the Comissioners word, that he would as soone part wth the evidences of his Land, as wth the said Copies; being the evidence of his honour in that

service: so by this meanes haue the Originall Courtbookes yet escaped purging: And wth all duety wee humbly beseech yo^r Lo^{ps}, that they may hereafter be protected from it: And that howsoever yo^r Lo^{ps} shall please for the future to dispose of the Companie, that the records of their past Actions may not be corrupted & falsified.

As for their resolucons of orderinge the busines, wee cannot say any thinge, because wee heare nothings, and wee doubt they meane nothings. For all that wee heare tends only to nothing. They dislike the sending of numbers of men. They professe the reducinge of all tradinge to a Joynt-stock or Magazine: w^{ch} courses in o^r iudgements tend directly to the subversion of the Plantation, at least to y^e appropriatinge of it to themselves which to haue bin the mayne end of some of them, y^e late Counsell & Companie for Virginia, haue vpon strong presumpcon bin long agoe induced to belieue: and therefore haue now thought themselues bound to declare it, that yo^r Lo^{ps} in yo^r Noble wisdomes may make such due prevencon as shalbe fitt: humbly beseechinge that this perticuler examinacon of their Actions & persons, may not be interpreted to proceed from private spleene, but only from a sincere desire of y^e Plantations advancement.

Wee doubt and feare, that wee haue wearied yo^r Lo^{ps} w^h y^e large relation of the proceedinges of these men, wee meane the partie opposite to the late Companie & Colonie. Whereby as they haue laid all kind of Disreputacon vpon the Action, and made that in y^e estimacon [22] of the world vilde & contemptible, w^{ch} before was held worthy, beneficiaall, & honourable: so by their manifold & incessant practises, to wrong & oppresse, to defame & disgrace, by vnjust & vnworthy aspersions & contumelies, (& that by word & writinge ouer all y^e kingdome) the innoceny of men zealous for the good of Virginia, for no other fault saue only for their love of right & iustice; they haue bredd a great disheartninge & discouragem^t of many the most forward & most constant Adventurers, whose industry also & labours haue bin of great vse to y^e Plantation. All w^{ch} being wearied out wth their mallice and iniuries, and loath to spend more of their liues in so vnthankfull a service, are humble suitors vnto yo^r Lo^{ps}, that they may be spared from all farther employment in this Action. And that if these men will now at length apply themselues seriously to y^e busines of of y^e Colonie, both wth their paynes & purses,

w^{ch} they haue hitherto spared, and vndertake (w^{ch} they owe to his Ma^{tie} & y^e State) the repairing those ruynes of the Plantation, whereof they haue bin the chiefe cause and instruments: the Governement thereof may, as it is, be continued in them, giving fitt securitie for so great a debt & duty. For wee protest vnto yo^r Lo^{ps}, vpon our truth & fidelitie, that if his Ma^{ty} may be served, the Colony secured & cherished, iustice duly administred, mens rights & states preserved, innocēt men not oppressed, and malefactors not protected & rewarded; wee shalbe so farr from envying the glory of their Governement, that extinguishing for euer the memory of all their former iniuries, wee wilbe ready to doe them all fitt service that they shall require.

By this w^{ch} hath bin said, yo^r Lo^{ps} will easily perceauē, that obedience to yo^r comāndē, and a desire that y^e Plantation (if possibly) may yet subsist, is y^e end of o^r labour: not that wee intend, or haue any enclinaçōn, to encombe our selues, wth a busines so vexed & perplexed; but only ayme at what may bee to the good of it, though to o^r owne trouble. But if yo^r Lo^{ps} in yo^r wisdomes, shall not thinke it fitt to putt it into their handes: or that they, wth such caution as may be reasonably desired, shall not adventure to vndertake it: Wee then will notwithstandinge, in expression of o^r duty to his Ma^{ty} and the State, in respect of our ancient & present love to y^e Plantation, and for the speciall benefitt that may succeed to this Kingdome by such a place of securitie & retreat in America; (the wont [23] whereof, as by experience in many particulars may be demonstrated, was in the late Queenes tyme the overthrowe of most of o^r voyages sett out for the West Indies) for these reasons wee say, wee shall endeavour o^r best, but dare not vndertake, to restore what these others haue ~~h~~ almost destroyed. But yet that, vpon such condiçōns, as wee hold most necessary for the effecting of so great a worke, that is, some impediments to bee removed, & some encouragements to be given to it.

It hath bin a great errour, for any to imagine, that the persons of these men, who haue of late thus opposed the Companie, were either in nombre considerable, or in adventure to be valued any way at all, to further or advance the prosperity of the Plantation: but rather on the contrary, great impediments to the faire proceeding of it: And therefore whereas the late Companie, haue by the vniust practises of diuers of these, and

some of them vnworthy persons, suffered so much in the reputaçon of their persons & actions, aswell by private calumny, as also in some publiq proceedings agaynst them: Wee shall for that cause most humbly desire, that y^e Actions & passages of o^r late Governem^t, may be brought to an vpright examinaçon, before this Hono^{ble} Board: and that being found, as wee assure ourselues they will, to haue bin most iust, & euer tending to y^e Plantations advancement, wee may then haue iust reparaçon from those, by whome wee & the Plantation it selfe haue bin so much wronged: That the like dangers may be hereafter prevented, by discouraging others from the same attempts; and that wee the late Company, being restored to the integritie of o^r reputaçõs, may bee the better enabled to goe on wth y^e Action, for y^e tyme to come.

Nowe in regard of the extreame distresse & poverty, that by these late practises of y^e Colony is reduced vnto; and by reason of y^e disability, & vnwillingnesse of Adventurers, being so extreame discouraged, and who haue already wasted a great part of their tyme, and no small part of their estates, in supportinge this Plantation: as also in regard of the great danger that may be feared from a forraigne enemy: Wee shall most humbly desire, that his Ma^{tie} would be pleased, to yield vnto the Plantation, some such moderate supply, as after the late Massacre was promised in the last Kings tyme; Namely, the settinge out of Foure hundred able men, at the voluntary charges of the seuerall shiers of this Kingdome, proportionably to be rated. And besides for y^e present [24] pressing necessitie, to give vs some such reasonable propotion of Munition & Powder, as in regard of these tymes may be thought convenient.

These difficulties & impediments being eased or removed, wee come now in the last place to present our humble opinions, touching the best forme of Governement to be here established for Virginia; wherein wee humbly offer to yo^r Lo^{ps} consideraçon, whether it may not seeme requisite, that a Companie be agayne erected of Adventurers & Planters for the governinge & managinge of the affaires of that Plantation. In the waginge whereof, wee haue divided our thoughts into these three branches:

If his Ma^{tie} should be pleased himselfe to vndertake the Plantation, and the charge thereof to be defrayed out of his Royall Treasure; or otherwise at the Generall charge of the Kingdome: Wee hold it out of question, that

the fittest Governement of the Action, were by a select Counsell of Hono^{ble} & able persons, to be ordayned and appoynted by his Ma^{tie}, as is used in like cases in some forrayne Dominions.

But if the burden & charge must be borne by the Adventurers and Planters themselues: Wee hold it necessary in that case, that y^e Governm^t thereof be also comēded by his Ma^{ty} to them, incorporated as before into a Legall Companie: yet so, as to be assisted & advised by a Councell to be appoynted by his Ma^{ty} & bound by oath vnto him; and they also to haue referrence in all causes of greatest & extraordinary inportance, to his Ma^{tie} himselfe, or to the Lords of this privy Counsell, from thence to take resoluōon & direction, as was formerly instituted, and in the latter times also practised. And this is agreeable to y^e comōn vsage of the world, & in pertieuler of this Nation: experience having manifested, that men are difficultly drawne to adventure any great matter in these Actions, in y^e ordering of w^{ch} they haue no voice or interest.

For as for this late third way of Governement, by an absolute Comission, disprouided of other meanes, saue what should be raysed from y^e Plantaōon experience hath taught, that it cann worke no great effect, the hearts of all the Adventurers being turned away from the Action, & y^e Plant^{rs} there in great part, vpon the bare feare & forerunning rumour of this Comission, resolving to come away & desert the Plantation. Howbeit if such of y^e Comission^{rs} themselues, as formerly enjoyed or partaked, & now affected this Governement, would haue opened their owne purses, as was promised to his late Ma^{ty}, for the support of the Plantation; [25] it might perhaps haue bin continued on for some longer tyme: Whereas now all men avoiding to adventure vnder them, & they not disposed to give example in that kind, but rather to agitate and frame Contracts, whereby themselues might growe rich, though w^{ch} the penury & consumption of the Generall Plantaōon: the Colonie there doth wast by hasty Degrees, and will suddaynly come to nothing if speedy, remedy be not provided.

Now if yo^r Lo^{ps} shall thinke good to approve of o^r humble opinion, (w^{ch} wee in all duty submitt vnto yo^r Lo^{ps} maturer iudgements,) and that y^e Companie be recreated by his Ma^{ty} Lres Pattents & vnder his great seale, as it formerly was: then doe wee further presume to offer vnto yo^r Lo^{ps} consideraōon, these few pertieulers here ensuinge.

First wee hold it requisite, that this new Pattente should contayne y^e same priviledges & Liberties, the like orders & directions, as were in the former: yet wth this, that if there appeare in y^e former graunts, any thinge inconvenient, as preiudiciall to his Ma^{ty}, it be reformed:

Secondly, in regard y^e Colonie, taking all ill plight at y^e beginning, doth still runne ~~only~~ §ou§ in plying only Tobacco, notwithstanding y^e great charges w^{ch} the Companie was at, in the tyme of the latter Governement, for y^e setting vp of better Comodities, as Silke, Wynes, Iron, materials for shipping, and others: that his Ma^{ty} would be graciously pleased, continuing the Custome vpon Tobacco, to remitt the custome of all other comodities for certen yeares; w^{ch} wee suppose would be a matter of very small losse to his Ma^{ty}, abundantly to be recompenced in y^e yeares ensuinge; and yet a great meanes to drawe the Colony to those better courses, w^{ch} no orders of the Companie could yet euer effect: And likewise, that y^e Custom^{rs} be restrayned from extorting Custome of goods transported thither for mens perticuler provisions, & not by way of Merchandize, as the Law requires.

Thirdly, that in this Pattente there be declared a nullitie of all the proceedings of the late Comissioners; having bin vpon iust caase soe extremely distastfull both to the Adventurers & Planters.

Fourthly & lastly it is desired, that his Ma^{ty} would be graciously pleased that this new Pattente be confirmed by Act of Parliam^t, if y^e Lords & Co^mons wthall so thinke fitt. And this wee hold requisite for two important reasons:

First wee suppose it will greatly encourage the Adventure^{rs} & Planters, [26] by giving them assurance of y^e continuance of this Planta^{cion}, and of their seuerall estates & possessions in y^e same: the iealousy w^{ch} hath bin bred by the late Quo warranto, being not otherwise possibly to be removed. And this encouragem^t would be greatly encreased, if by his Ma^{ty} Royall authoritie, wth consent of Parliament, bothe Planta^{cions} might be annexed to y^e Imperiall Crowne of this Realme, according vnto y^e comendable policie of some other great Kingdoms.

Secondly by meanes of this Act, the New Company may be inabled to recover y^e Debts due to y^e former Company, either vpon Account or

otherwise; as also to haue restituçon by a legall course for the great depra-
daçons done vpon y^e Colonie. A matter tending greatly to the support of
y^e Plantation, as also to y^e reestablishing of y^e good Governem^t of y^e same.
And this is our humble answeare vnto your Lo^{ps} first proposiçon.

[*half a page blank*]

[27] For the second Consideraçon, lefte vnto vs by yo^r Lor^{ps}, namely con-
cerning an offer to be made, for such a Contract towelinge Tobacco, wth his
Ma^{tie}, as may both vphould his former Reueneue, and not bee greuious to
the Plantations, wee say thus.

That vnles in yo^r lor^{ps} wisdome^{ss} those Condiçons by vs formerly
propounded bee yeilded vnto, wee cannot treate of this buissines; for wee
co^{me} not as Contractors to make a bargaine for our owne priuate luere, but
wth an eye[e] only to the publique benefitt of the Plantations, as farr as it
may be without preiudice of his Ma^{tie} proffitt; wthout any reseruati-
on of secrette, as in the last Contract were pretended: For in a publique bargaine,
betwixt his Ma^{tie} and his people, the most cleere, publique, & direct pro-
ceeding^e will euer receiue the best interpretation.

Wee cannot in our vnderstanding^e conceiue, that any proffer though neuer
soe greate, can be for his Ma^{ties} aduantadge, but rather the contrary, if it
so presse vppon the Plantation, that the Planter shall not be able to liue
with comfort by his labour: And so others be discouraged, from further
proceeding^e. A greate reueneue peraduentu^[re] maye be raysed for a yeare
or two, but if the Plantation decaye the reueneue cannot last: And thus it
had bene, if the last Contract had gon on; though the immense gayne had
come to the Contractors themselu^[es] & not to his Ma^{tie}.

But now for ourselues, it is true A Contract was formerly treated of betwixt
the Company, and the Earle of Middlesex, but as hath been before read
vnto yo^r Lor^{ps} though it were then extreame hard, yett it is nowe impos-
sible, by reason of the worse case the Plantation stand^e in nowe, then it
did then, principally occasioned by the discouragement^e giuen to the
Company.

Wee acknowledge vnto yo^r lor^{ps}, that the bestowing^e banishing^e of all
Spanish Tobacco, will much redound to the Plantations benefitt, and his

Ma^{te} losse: but withall, wee conceaue that if there were no Tobacco in neither of thei[s] Plantations, itt were better for his Ma^{ty} to loose scauen or eight thousan[d] Pound a yeare Custome by the not importation of Spanish Tobacco, the[n] to hinder the importation of 100000^l a yeare in money, w^{ch} this Comodit[y] did, as was cleerely manifested to the two last Parliaments.

[28] Howsoeuer, wee intend not vpon the Condiçions in the former paper mentioned; to make a meane & contemptible offer to his Ma^{tie} but such a one, as wee conceiue in truth, for the Kings proffitt, to befall as large, & more certayne then this last; and more then at any tyme really came into the Exchequer by this Comoditie. Profferinge soe much, as wee thinke the Plantaçons can possibly beare & subsist; and goinge as high nowe at first, §as§ we shall euer be drawne to yeild vnto. And doubt not, but that yeildinge vnto his Ma^{ty} after the first yeare, 10000^l certayne, and 3000^l a yeare more by Custome, in all 13000^l per Annu⁹, it will be thought more then sufficient from these nowe languishing Plantations. For in this bargaine the Summer Iland^e as well as Virginia are vnderstood to be comprehended. And so wee are confident, that wee haue given yo^r Lor^{ships} full satisfaction, to this second proposition, namely, concerning the offer for such A Contract to be made wth his Ma^{tie} towching Tobacco, as maye both vphould his former reuenue, and not be greiuous to the Plantations. The perticulers followe.

That the sole Importation of Tobacco, into the Realmes of England, and Ireland, be graunted by his Ma^{te} Letters Pattents vnder his greate Seale, to the Companies for Virginia & the Suñer Islands.

That his Ma^{tie}, by Proclamation inhibite all others, vnder payne of confiscation of their Tobacco, and his Ma^{te} highe displeasure.

That likewise the plantinge of Tobacco in England and Ireland, be forbidden by the saide Proclamation vnder a greiuous penalty.

In Consideraçon whereof, the Aduenturers, & Planters of both Collonies, wilbe content, that a fourth parte of their Tobaccoes (w^{ch} shall yearely come home) shalbe sett aside & sould for publike vses, and out of y^e proceed thereof shalbe

First payd & discharged the Custome, due vpon the whole Quantitie (w^{ch} shalbe brought home,) w^{ch} Custome, shalbe after the rate of iijd p pound, as nowe it is rated and wilbe y^e full Custome that can be requyred, although the Tobacco should be sould after the rate of 6^s p pound.

[29] Secondly out of the §proceed§ of the saide fourth parte, there shalbe farther yearely payd vnto hi[s] Ma^{ty} by waye of thanekfull retribution for his gracious fauo^rs—10000^{li}.

The whole remaynder of the proceed of this fowrth parte of Tobacco, shall[e] First, for the defrayinge of the chardges of menadginge and ordringe this Contract. Accordinge as the Company shall thinke good to proportion itt.

And the Surplus, whateuer it bee shalbe bestowed (in such manner as the Companies shall finde most fitt) for the supporte & aduancement of the Plantations.

And because it is doubted, that in regard of many difficulties, w^{ch} are allwaies in the settling of newe buisnesses, the proceed of the fourth parte, for y^e first yeare, may not amount to soe much as the proporçions aboue. Itt is therefore desired, that for y^e first yeare his Ma^{tie} would be graciously pleased to allowe out of y^e proceed of y^e saide fourth pa^rt[e]

First, as much as shall defraye the Custome, then 6000^{li} more toward^e the vses aboue expressed, and then to accept of the remaynder that shalbe, although it should proue 10000^{li}. But in case it should proue more his Ma^{tie} to haue only 10000^{li} and y^e rest to be bestowed as is afore expressed.

That the Tobacco to be brought in be consigned in one hand, viz^t of such officers as y^e saide Company shall appoynt. And that the saide Company haue the sole menadging of the saide sale of Tobaccoe.

That the Aduenturers of each Plantation shall not be bound to bringe in any greate[r] Quantities of Tobacco then themselues shall thinke good.

It is lykewise desired, that for recouery of all such debt^e as shall from tyme to tyme growe due to y^e Companies by occasion of this Contract, the saide debt^e may be assigned ouer vnto the kinge, when & soe often as need shall require.

They likewise desire that there maye be inserted in the Contract, a Graunt & Couenaunte from his Ma^{tie} against the grauntinge of lycences to Rctay-
lers of Tobacco: Soe that y^e Sale thereof may remayne free as hetherto it
hath done.

That his Ma^{tie} be pleased to take a strickt course for the preuenting of all
vndue bringinge in of Tobacco by other meanes.

That all confiscations and other penalties vppon this Contract be deuided
into three part[℥]. The one parte to his Mat^e vse, the other to y^e Com-
panies, the third to the Informers.

[Pages 30 and 31 blank. Document endorsed (32) in a later hand:] The
discours of the old Company of Virginia. Without date.

CDLXXIII. EXTRACTS OF ALL THE TITLES AND ESTATES OF LAND, SENT
HOME BY SIR FRANCIS WYATT

MAY, 1625

- (1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 71a-75. (2) Virginia
Records, 1606-1692, pp. 84-91
Documents in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 759

[71a] On y^e Northerly Side of James River from the ffailes downe to ^{The Corpora^on} Henrico, Contayneing 10 miles in length are y^e publique lands, reserved and ^{of Henrico}
layd out Wherof 10000 Acres for y^e Universitye lands, 3000 Acres for y^e
Companys lands, with other lands belonging to y^e Colledge, y^e Comon
Lands for y^e Corporacon fiften hundred Acres.

On y^e Southerly Side, begineing from y^e ffailes, ther are these pattents
granted vizt.

John Petterson	100 Acres	 by Patent
Anthony Edwards	100	
Nathaniell Norton	100	
John Procter	200	
Thomas Tracy	100	
John Hilliard	100	
Francis Weston	300	
Phettiplate Close	100	
John Price	150	
Peter Neimart	110	
William Perry	100	
John Blower	100	
Surrendered for y ^e vse of the Iron works.		
Edward Hudson	100	
Thomas Morgan	150	
Thomas Sheffield	150	

In Coxendale w^{thin} y Same Corpora^õon of Henrico.

Le ^f Edward Barkley	012 Acres	 by Patent
Richard Boulton	100	
Robert Aukland	200	
John Griffin	50	
Peter Neimart	40	
Thomas Tindall	100	
Thomas Read	100	
[72] John Layden	200 Acres by patent	

The Corporaçon of Charles Citty

George Grimes	030 Acres	
William Vincent	100	
Richard Taylor	100	
Robert Partin	50	
Thomas Douse	400	
George Cawcott	100	
Isacke Chaplin	50	
Thomas Rose	100	
John Owlye	50	
Joseph Charde	100	
John Dodds	50	
William Sharpe	40	
James Usher	100	
Wm Cradouke	100	
John Owley	150	
Theophelous Berristone	100	
John Harris	200 planted	
Robert Partin	100 planted	
Nathaniell Cawsey	200	by Patent.
John Carter	40	
Captaine Maddison	250 planted	
Richard Biggs	150 planted	
ffrancis Mason	50	
Henry Bagwell	50	
Samuell Jarrett	100	
John Dade	100	
Thomas Swinhow	300	
Thomas Hobson	150	
Symon ffortescue	100	
Thomas Oayne	100	
Wm Bayly	100	
John Witters	100	
Leift: Richard Cragg	250	
John Carr	100	
[72a] Richard Taylor	100 Acres	
Robert Bowine	250 planted	

Laid out for y^e Company below Sherley hundred lland 3000 Acres

Att Westower 500: Acres Claymed by Captaine ffrancis West

Uppon Apamatucke River

William ffarrar	100 Acres	} by Patent
Henry Milward	250	
Charles Magnor	650	
Samuell Sharpe	100	
Humphry Kent	50	
M ^r Abraham Perseye	1150	
Rich: Symons	100	
Arthur Anthony	150	
William Seymore	100	
W ^m Douglas	250	

Here is land laid out for Charles Citty and y^e Comonland

The Territory of great Weyonoke

Christopher Harding	100 Acres	} by Patent
Wm Baylie	50	
Richard Prate	150	
William Jarrett	200	
Cap ^s Jo: Woodlife	550	
Temperance Baylie	200	
Samuell Jordan	450 planted	
Temperance Baylie	200 planted	
Isacke Chaplin	200 planted	
Capt: Natha: Powle	600	

M^r Samuell Macockes dividint

Perseys hundred 1000: acres planted

[73] Tank^t Wayonoke ouer against Perseys hu: 2000 Acres

Captaine Spilmans Divident

Marttin Brandon belonging to Capt John Marttin by pattent out of England

Vppon y^e East^{ly} Side of Chapoks creeke is appointed 500 Acres, belonging to y^e place of Treasure. by order of Courte

John Martin	100 Acres	by Patent
Georg Harrison	200	
Samuell Each	500	

On y^e Northerly Side is y^e land belonging to Southampton Hundred, contayning 100,000: Acres, extending from Tank^e Weyonoke downe to y^e mouth of Chicahominy River

The Corporaçon of James Citty

Adioyning to y^e mouth Chicahominy Riv⁹: their are 3000 Acres of Land laid out for the Company: 3000: Acres laid out for y^e place of y^e gouerner planted, in w^{ch} are Some Smale parcells graunted by Sir Thomas Dale & Sir Samuell Argall planted

M ^r Richard Bucke	750 Acres pla'd:	by patent
The Glebe Land	100	

In y^e Iland of James Citty, are many parcells of land graunted, by patent and order of Courte.

The Teritory of Tappahanna ou⁹ against James Citty

John Dodds	150 Acres	by Patent
John Burrows	150 planted	
Richard Pace	200 planted	
francis Chapman	100	by Patent
[73a] Thomas Gates	100 acres	
M ^r John Rolfe	400 planted	
Capt W ^m Powell	200 planted	
Capt Samuell Mathews Divident planted		
Capt John Hurlestons Divident planted		by Patent
John Baynham	200 planted	
M ^r Georg Sandys	300 planted	
W ^m Ewins	1000 planted	
Edward Grindon	150 planted	
Capt: W ^m Powell	550 planted	
Ensigne Jo: Vtie	100	
Robert Evers	100	

Hogg Island

Marye Baily	500 Acres	plan'd
Southampton hundred		planted
Captaine Hamor by claime	250 Acres	planted

Archurs—hope

m ^r Rich Bucke	750 acres of land.	by Patent.
Capt Roger Smith	100 Acres	by order of Courte
Richard Kingmell	300	by pattent
M ^r W ^m Claybourne	250	by order of Courte
Ensigne William Spence		
Jo: ffowler	300 acres	} by pattent
John Johnson	100	
Richard Kingsmell	200	by order of Courte
W ^m ffairefax	200	
Joakim Andrewes	100	
John Grubb	100	
John Jefferson	250	by pattent
George Perry	100	
Richard Staples	150	
Richard Brewst ⁹	100	
Martins hundred	Contayning as is alledged 800000:	Acres: part planted

Nere Mulbery Iland

Nethaniell Hiatt 200 Acres by pattent
 Capt W^m Pearcey & m^r Jo Rolfe wth Some others 1700 Acres plan'

[74] Warrasquoake plantacon Cont: downe wards from Hogg Island
 xiiijth miles, by y^e River Side in w^{ch} are these Pattent following Vizt:

John Cartter	100 Acres	} by Pattent
Christopher Daniell	100	
Adam Dixon	100	
John Berry	100	
Thomas Winter	100	
John Pollington	600	
Thomas Poole	100	
Anthony Barham	100	
Capt Nathan: Basse	300 planted	
Gyles Jones	150 planted	

Blunt point

M ^r W ^m Claybourne	500 Acres by order of Court	
John Baynham—	300 by pattent	
Capt Hamor—	500 by order of Court	
Gilbert Peppett	50 planted	by pattent
francis Gifford	50 planted	
Capt Mathews his dividint by order of Court planted		
Thomas Hethersall	200 acres	by Pattent
Cornelious May	100	
Richard Craven	150	
Rich: Tree	50	
Richard Domelawe	150	
Perciual Ibbison	50	
Edward Watters	100	

belowe Blunt point

Capt Jo: Hurleson	100 Acres	by pattent
Robert Hutchins	100	
John Southerne	40	
Sir francis Wyatt	500 by order of Court	
Morrice Thompson	150	by Pattent
John Salford	100	
Pharrow flinton	150	
Leift: Giles Allington	100	
W ^m Bently	50	
Thomas Godby	100	

[74a] The Corporaçon of Elizabeth Citty

New ports-newes	1300 Acres planted	by Pattent
The Gleab Land	100 planted	
M ^r Keyth	100 planted	
John Taylor	50 planted	
John Powell	150 planted	
Capt W ^m Taker	150	planted
Richard Bolton	500 acres claymed &	
John Salford	50 planted	
Robert Salford	100 planted	
Robert Salford	100 planted	

Miles Prickett	150 planted	
John Bush	300 planted	
W ^m Julian	150 planted	
Leiftennt Lupo	350	
Elizabeth Lupo	50 planted	
Thomas Spilman	50 planted	
Edward Hill	100 planted	
Alexander Mountney	100 planted	
W ^m Cole	50 planted	
W ^m Brooks	100 planted	
The Glieb Lane	100 planted	
Elizabeth Dunthorne	100 planted	
W ^m Gany	200 planted	by pattent
William Capps dividient	planted	
W ^m Laudsell	100	
M ^r W ^m Claybourne	150	
John Gundry	150	
Mary Bouldin	100	
Thomas Bouldin	200	
M ^r Petter Arundell	200	
Bartholmew Hoskins	100	by Pattent
Capt: Raugly Croshaw	500 ffox Hill and	
	Pomaunkey	
	River	
Thomas Willowby	200 by order of	
	Courte	

On y^e Easterly Side of Southampton River ther are 3000 Acres beeloning to y^e Company, at Elizabeth Citty, planted, and 1500 Acres Comone Land

[75] On y^e Southerly Side of y^e Maine River against Eliz: Citty

Thomas Willoughby	100 Acres	
Thomas Chapman	100	
Thomas Brewood	200	
John Downeman	100	by Pattent
Capt W ^m Toker	680	
John Sipley	250	
Leiftenant Jo. Cheesman	200	

The Easterne Shore

John Blowers

140 Acres

Certaine others haue planted their but no pattents haue bine graunted them, The Companys and y^e Secretarys Tenant^e were also Seated ther, but no Land ordered to bee laid out for them, as in y^e other 4 Corporacons.

Ensigne Salvage Divident

Sir George Yearldy at Hungers 3700 Acres, by ord^o of Courte

This extracte of all y^e titles & estates of land was sent home by Sr francis Wyatt (when hee returned for England) vnto the L^{ds} of his Ma^{ties} Priuy Councell, according vnto their Order in their letter Dated at Salsbury

W. CLAIBOURNE

May 1625

CDLXXIV. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL

JUNE 15, 1625

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 14, 14a. (2) C.O. 1, Vol. III, No. 41

Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; (2) Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 761

Right Honorth

We haue receaued order from Your Lorpp^s. for returninge an Account of m^r Pountis his estate together wth the goodes themselves, An Inventory we haue taken, by w^{ch} Sr. Thomas merry may vnderstande y^e valwe therof to be farr shorte of w^t is conceived, and his depts both by reason of his owne engagement^e, and intanglinge him selfe wth the estates of other men, Tenn tymes exceedinge the same, Therefore we humblie desire to be excused y^t we sende not home the good^e, The most parte wherof are not worth the Transporte, to the end the Creditors may receaue some pte of Satisfactione

May it please your Hono^rs. to take knowledg y^t we are informed y^t Sr. Tho. merry knight as Executor to m^r Powntis, doth sue m^r John Eache for the payment of two hundred pownd w^{ch} the Country assigned vnto him

towards the supportance of his Charges in the solicytinge of their affayres, A publique ptestatione beinge made by the saide m^r Powntis, that he would receiue the money by parcels as he should haue occasione to vse it, and render an accoumpt of his disbursments, and to restore the remainder, now Since no money was expended, and our suite not psecuted, by resone of his death at his first arival vppon the Coaste, The Country humbly by us solicyte your Lor^{rs}, that they not both lose their cause and their Charges, But that you would be pleased out of your Lor^{rs} accustomed equitie to take such order, That Sr. Thomas merry his suite may not pcede to the pervertinge of the intentione of their gifte, and the equitie of the cause itselfe, To w^{ch} we doubt not y^t he beinge soe worthie a gentleman, will willinglie condescende, We haue further to acquaint your Lor^{rs} that his ma^{ties} Comissioners for the affayers of Virginia haue written vnto us to send home the Tobacco levied for the discharge of the two hundred powndes yf it had been paide & consigne it to them, W^{ch} we desire wee may nott be forced vnto, beinge more greivous then y^e former, seinge those good℄, the money not beinge paide, is their owne that gave it.

Whereas Capt John martin formerly recomended by you^r Lor^{rs}. and lately nominated by his ma^{ties} Comissioners to be one of his Counsell in Virginia, hath proved him selfe altogether vnwoorthie of either, as is evident, yf your Lor^{rs} shalbe pleased to pervse them, by many depositions and other pticulers, in so much as we haue benn forced owt of y^e service w^{ch} we owe to his ma^{tie} & this Countrey, to suspende him from the Executione of his place, wherin we proceeded accordinge to the awthoritie formerly given, And ratified by his ma^{ties} Comissione, and the Comissioners order, To whom we afforded all respect and favor, not wthstandinge his many delinquencies from his first entrance into the lande, vntill they grew to soe great an excess as was dangerous to his Ma^{ties} service, and extremely preiudicyall to the Colony, and we humbly desire that this may be accepted as our iuste excuse.

We haue vnderstood from one of his ma^{ties} Comissioners for virginia, that his ma^{tie} is highlie incensed against us for punishinge one Edwarde sharples, who beinge farr aboue his qualitie and condicione after the death of m^r Secretarye, into whose service at his earnest request, he was first receaved, admitted to wright vnder us as a Clarke, and sworne not to deliuer any

copies of our wrightings wthowt leaue from the Gouvernor, He contrary to his oath and dwtie, had vpon a secrett practice, delivered our papers w^{ch} greatly concerne us, committed to his charge, for w^{ch} his perfidiousnes and periurie, he was sett one the Pillory and lost a peece of one of his eares, though his sentance was to lose them bothe, w^{ch} hath been so misreported & aggravated to his Ma^{tie}, as other thinge also hath benn, as a bloudie and barbarous Acte, and we threatned wth such fowle and iniouryous tearmes as yf we were below the Conditione of freemen, We humbly desire Your Lorpp^s that we may not tread as vpon thornes, in all our a^ctions through the malice of our traducers, nor be subiect to their violent insultinge.

Lastlie we are humbly to offer to Your Lorpp^s consideratione the desperate estate of this Colony, by the late puitious contract w^{ch} hath diverted his ma^{ties} royall intentions and bountie to this Colony in grauntinge us the sole importacione of Tobacco, (w^{ch} well ordered, would certainly and suddenly aduance the Plantacione, by the presente inhablinge us for workes of worth and continuance, but by conuertinge the benefitt therof to their priuatt and inordinate luere, hath giuen the Colony the greatest blowe that euer it receaued, And wthowt spedie redress, will proue incurable, and cause this noble and hopefull Aecone to be deserted, The effecte wherof begin to disclose themselues in our scante & miserable supplies, at moste inconsejorable rates, and in the generall discouragement of the whole Colony, And we may not be silent, that some whom his ma^{tie} hath appoynted Comissioners for those affayres, are contriuers & favorers of this Contract, [14a] Contrary to their duties and the trust ymposed vpon them by his ma^{tie}, and some of them alredie by their diuininge and tryumphinge vpon those miserable wantes that we are alredie fallen into, shew they well enoughe vnderstande the inevitable puitious consequences of the Contract, w^{ch} will, as they say, make us rather to be pittied then expostulated wth all. Besides the malicious designs w^{ch} are now in plottinge and Contrivinge to overthrow his ma^{ties} publique ministers, who haue discharged their Conscyences in his ma^{ties} service wth all integretie and fidelitie, And we no longer desire his ma^{ties} favor, w^{ch} is more then life vnto us, then their intentions shall appere to tende to the destructione, And our endeavors to the upholdinge and aduancement of the Colony. Thus humbly desiringe your Lorpp^s to take our innocencie into your Honor^{ble} patronage, and that accordinge to the Coustome of the former

tymes We may nott be Condemned before we be harde, and that the Colony may nott faile whilst it is in our Charge by the sinister practice of others, w^{ch} frustrate all our endevers we humbly take our leaves, And rest and remaine

James Cytie the 15th of June 1625.

Your Lorp^s most humble Servant^e

SAMUELL MATHEWS	GEORGE SANDYS	FRANCIS WYATT
ABRAHAM PERSIE	ROGER SMITH	FRANCIS WEST
WM CLEYBURNE.	RAPHE HAMER	GEORGE YARDLEY

To the Right Honorb^{ll} the Lo^rs of his ma^{ties} moste Honorb^{ll} Priuy Councell.

CDLXXV. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE COMMISSIONERS FOR THE AFFAIRS OF VIRGINIA

JUNE 15, 1625

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, pp. 12a-13a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 762

Right Hounb^{ll} &c.

We haue had many royall assurances of his ma^{ties} greate care and favor to this Plantatione & we returne our humblest thanks vnto his Highness, y^t (not w^hstandinge the revokinge the former Pattent) he hath graciously pmised, not only to confirme, but to enlarge wth ample priueleges y^e private interest^e of Adventurers & Planters.

It is trew there hath been a late decrease in y^e progress of Adventures and supplies sent hither, butt in other respect^e y^e Colonie was in a hopefull waye & in as good a Conditione as ever, howsoever his ma^{tie} hath benn informed the Contrarye as appeers by your L^{tes} to our noe smale preiudice.

We haue to our vtmoste habileties endeuered to discharge that trust imposed vppon us by his ma^{tie} in his late Comissione, but we hope that we shalbe shortlie eased of this burthen, y^e Comissione beinge only for the present, in pticuler, Sr: Francis wyatt doth render all humble thankes to his ma^{tie} that he was graciously pleased to dispence wth his service, in

grauntinge leave at his choyse, to retourne, Although at our earnest requeste, and his zeale to the Actione he is Content to staye a little longer, the arivall of a new Gouvernor, w^{ch} we haue longe expected.

It is no new thinge to us to be wronged by the defamacione of malicious rumors, wheras this concerninge Capt Haruy may match any in falshood, and we desire that the awther therof, yf it cann haue any, may be noted wth y^e infamy of a slanderer, and we wounder that such a rumor should goe vncontrolde, when m^r Porye one of his ma^{ties} Comissioners was present at the fynell conclusion of that busines, and could haue certified the Contrarie.

We had by the laste shippe sente a generall muster wherof we now sende you a copie wth additions of the distancies of the severall Plantationes, How they haue been since awgmented, you shall know by the next generall muster, w^{ch} we intende, god willinge to take after y^e next harvest

We haue wth these returned you ann Accoumpte of w^t lande, goodes, servants, Tenants, howses, boates or shippes, are any waye belonginge to the Compeny, and w^t belonge to y^e Offices stated by the Compeny, as farr as we could learne by oath or otherwise.

Concerninge the depts and the moytie of the labors of the Compens Tenants, m^r George Sandys now returned hath brought into us an accoumpte, w^{ch} we heerewith send you.

That transactione made by the Compenye to the Gouverner and m^r George Sandys was in pte of Satisfactione of their promised meanes, a dwe dept, and not a gifte, And to haue it wrested from them, vppon the revokinge of y^e Pattent, we accoumpte it a greate oppressione consideringe his ma^{ties} grayeous pmise of preservinge y^e pticuler interest of every man, other alienatione we know nott of.

We hope y^t no man doupts but y^t it was necessarie to enioyne y^e Planters to finde men towards y^e erectinge of a Blockhowse, though it fayled in success, through many misaccidents, easier to Censure, then to haue prevented, the five pounce of Tobacco p pole was not imposed, Lest a voluntarie contributione of such as had been at no charge concerninge the same, to ease the burthen of others, of w^{ch} little hath been gathered, The ten

pownde of Tobacco was also a volutary gift of y^e Countrey, and y^e charges allowed verry necessary, nether could it be expected, consideringe our troubles, but y^t they should haue been much greater, Howsoever y^e Cla[m]or of some suborned calumniato^rs may haue moved you to caele it a pretext, And we hope that y^e free Acts of the Countrey shall not be farther questioned to the preiudice of any man. The accompts therof as much as haue benn receaued we haue heerwth returned.

The fower pownde of Tobacco p pole was given by y^e Countrey to m^r Powntis Conditionally y^t he receaued the money and solicyted y^e cause of the Countrey, w^{ch} faylinge, the Countrey conceives y^t it must in iustice and equitie retourne to themselves, as y^e trwe pproprietors thereof, Besides as we vnderstande, there is like to be suite about y^e recovery of the two hundred pownde by m^r Pountis his Excecuto^r, w^{ch} although we doupt not, when the case shalbe trwlie knowne, will appeere to haue no Couller of law or conseyence, yett in the meane tyme it is necessary y^t y^e saide Tobacco should remane as a securitie to those y^t stande engaged, w^{ch} is y^e generall desire & resolution of y^e Countrey.

The marchante was never enforced to take Tobacco at three shillings the pownde nor did they allow us aboue twelue pence a pownde at the moste as the Comodities were worthe in Englande, Butt we fownde it absolutlie necessarie to sett some bounde [t]o the sea of their Covetousnes, that would else haue overwhelmed all, although the penaltie of their daylie faylinge were never exacted, and since, They haue taken more libertie to them selves vpon this new order, The w^{ch} haue bene inhaunsd so intolerably, as yf it contynue but a yeere to an ende, the Colonie will vtterly be ruyned, neyther see we how it can be redrest, except the late pnitious contracte be overthrowne, wherin we doupt not of your vttermost assistance, as the most important service you can do to his Ma^{tie} for y^e vpholdinge of the Colonye.

[13] Mr Blany [&c (on next page)]

m^r Blany never medled wth the disposing of the maides, But m^r Pountis by whose death the accompts are left much intangled & perplexed, many in y^e list mentioned, w^{ch} haue made payment and most of y^e rest pretend the like, of w^{ch} yett we haue not had tyme to examine the proofs, That of

the Shipwrightes and the glass woorkes geuen in by m^r George Sandys we heerwith send you, the death of one of y^e princypall woorkmen, an other beinge subject to the falinngge sicknes, and many defects w^{ch} render the woork vnservable, Hath moved us to Cond[e]scende to the importunate suite of the glass men of returninge for England, w^{ch} woork so longe, as there was any hope, was supported by m^r George Sandys to his great charge and hinderance, We haue taken Cautione of them to be at y^e disposall of the Adventurers till the expiratione of the tyme of their Covenants.

The account of Suthampton hundred, we refer to Sr: George Yardley who is now returninge for England who alleageth y^t it was a dwtie belonging vnto m^r Pountis, vnto whom he resigned all the estate and account of y^t Plantatione, when that soeytie first appoynted him Threar, but since he harde of his death he hath dilligently enquired into the state therof, and wilbe redie to acquaint you, how it standeth at present.

Those transcript^e w^{ch} you require, will aske more tyme, in any tollerable sorte to pfect, Then the stay of those shippes will affoorde, m^r Cleybourns accompts you shall receaue heerwth.

The oath hath been Administred to those nominated in his Ma^{ties} Comission, butt since, for many weightie causes we haue been forced to suspende Capt. John martin from the exercise of his place, a man of a prostituted conseyence, a sower of disentione and seditiōe, one from whose false accusations no innocēcy can be safe, disobedient to Gouverment, and a pson exceedinge daungerous to the state and Colonie, and we humbly desire he may not be restored, wthout our remoucall.

We should be redie wth our vtmost endevors to asiste y^t pious worke of y^e East India freeschoole, but we must not dissemble, that besides their vnseasonable arivall, we dought y^t the age of m^r Careleff will over ballance all his other sufficiency, though exceedinge good, and the number soe few, as little wilbe expected from them, They were not liable to subsist of them selves vpon eerten Cleered grounde w^{ch} they might have had in Martins hundred, and cam in so late as they could hardlie haue howsed themselves, But what Accomodations they could possiblye give them, was offered by m^r Horwood and m^r Emerson, but m^r Careleff vtterly refused to seate there, though we advised him to it, he pretending y^t many of you disliked

of that place, and y^t the charge of disposing y^e men lay vpon him, The account of y^e people and goodes formerly sent for the Easte india scoole, we heerwith send you, We desire y^t theire zeale who haue traduced us in that busines may heerafter be ioyned wth some better knowledge, and y casual faylings by mortalitie and otherwise, may not be charged vpon us.

We haue receaved the twelve bañr. of powder sent in the Tomperance, for w^{ch} we render our humblest thanks to his most excelent Ma^{tie}, The longe stay of ye Elizabeth makē us doupt hir safetie, yf she misskarie this ppor-tione & our former store being vtterly exhausted, and no hope left of suplie from private Adventurers, will hardlie enable us to defend our howses, much less to psecute our revenge vpon y^e salvages, and therefore we earnestly desire, that wth the first, it may be supplied in a large ppor-tione, one hundred bañr: of powder beinge but a yeerlie Competeneye for the numbers heere.

Concerninge Vrsula french there is securitie putt into the Courte in the behalfe of Elias longe y^t one hundred waighte of the best Tobacco shalbe paid in for y^e said vrsula french at y^e next cropp.

Concerninge the Cattle in Controversie between Sr Samuell Argall & the Company, we retourne you the account (from those to whom they were severally disposed by Sr George Yardley by order from the Company) of soe many as we finde to be remayninge.

We finde y^t you haue bynn exceedinglie misinformed by m^{rs} Blany, the land w^{ch} she claymeth beinge excluded by a pviso in the Pattent, and y^e goodes most of them beinge dwe to y^e saide Capt mathews, by Capt Powell, And longe before her retourne the accountps cleered between him and m^r Blanye. A Copie of the Pattent and the case as it appered to us, Together wth the severall depositions, and the order theryppon concerninge the same, we heerwth send you. Y^t appeers y^t Capt mathews was seated vpon the saide Lande neere twelve moneths before he was questioned at all by them, and no Complaint brought before us, till m^{rs} Blaynies retourne out of Englande, By w^{ch} means Capt mathews hath pceeded in great Charge in Buildinge and cleeringe, W^{ch} however the case may proue, ought in Con-seyence & equitie to bee satisfied, And exceedē the value of the lande.

Monsieur Bomonte is arived, and accordinge to your order we haue geven him the best Accomodatione we maye.

[13a] Thus humbly desiringe y^t false report℄ may not gaine creditt aboue our^r publique informationes, and that wronge Courses contrary to our certin knowledge and experience may not be taken, To the indangeringe of the Colony, And y^t our trwe and faithfull endeavours may haue due acceptance, recomendinge all to the p^rtectione of the Allmightie, We humbly take our leaves, and remane,

Att your Comandes

James Cyttie y^e 15th of June 1625

SAM: MATHEWS

GEORGE SANDYS

FRANCIS WYAT

ABRA: PERSIE

ROGER SMITH

FRANCIS WEST

WM CLAYBURNE

RAPHE HAMER

GEORGE YARDLEY

To the right Honorb^{tt} the Lords and other his Ma^{ties} Comissioners for y^e affayers of Virginia

CDLXXVI. GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE
COMMISSIONERS FOR VIRGINIA

JANUARY 4, 1625/6

(1) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 68a, 69. (2) C. O. 1, Vol. IV, No. 1

Document in (1) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C., signed; (2) Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 763

Right Honorb^{tt}

Vppon the 20th of december last arived y^e good Shipp caled the fflyinge harte of Vlushing sett owt by m^r Arthur Swaine & William Counnstable Adventurers of the Company, who brought no Comissione wth them, y^t m^r Huett (who was to be their Pilot) beinng ymployde to london for pcurinng a Comissione, returned nott, though they staide for him a longe tyme to their great hinderance Wherefore conceivinge it not any willfull error or neglect, we haue offered them y^e priviledge due to Adventurers, Chiefly in regard y^e extreeme want℄ of the Country enforced us, howsoever

not to refuse supplies, Besides the wante of a Comission, we finde y^t about halfe y^e passengers com in wthowt any p^{ro}vision at all, who although they com in as servant^e to Planters, who havinge been seated heere may be supposed to haue made provisione for them, Yet till the Countrey be better aforehande, a care would be had, not only to new Comers, but even to Planters that they com over well p^{ro}vided, But that w^{ch} happilie is the gretest inconvenyene is, y^t after so longe an expectacione, and soe great Charges they come wthowt any letters or Direction at all, to guide or p^{ro}ceeding^e, All w^{ch} we humbly desire y^t you would be pleased to take into your Considerations And accordinge to your graue wisdomes to prevent y^e like inconvenyences heerafter, and to give us instrucones yf y^e like case should happen at any tyme, What one our ptes is to be done. Not wthstandinge these irregularities, the substance of the newes they bringe is soe ioyfull and welcome, as after many discomfortes and perplexities, hath revived the hart^e of all men namely y^t it hath pleased God, to place in the Royall Throne, our gracious Souerainge Charles (whose happie Raigne God of his mercy longe Contynue over us) who not only in pietye, iustice, and wysdome treads in the steps of his Royall father of famous memory, butt in his affectione and favor to this hopefull Colony, not only by contynuinge y^e favors formerly granted, but by addinge and enlarginge them, and takinge the care therof, amidst y^e multiplytie of his great affay^ts, into his more neere and speeyall Consideratione, w^{ch} gives us assured hope that our peticyons, formerly exhibited, shall haue a favorable admittance & such order taken therin, as may best conduce to the advancement of the Plantatione, w^{ch} as it is noe lesse to be Cherished in the flloishing tymes of peace, then necessary to advance y^e enterpryses of warr, Soe it well agrees wth y^e fortitude and magnanimytie of his most excellent Ma^{tie} (wherin he emulates the glorie of his renowned p^{re}decessors, to p^{ro}secute and give p^{ro}fectione, by his Royall favor and bountie to this Honor^{ll} Acc^one, We humbly therefore desire you to make remonstrance to his gracious highnes, That not only we are vtterlye vnfortified against a forren Enymie, w^{ch} we are now allways to expect, but our store of powder and munitione (of late soe scantlie supplied) is soe extreme shorte as is not sufficient to secure our Plantations against our Domestique Enymies much less for defence againste Invasione, prosecutione againste the Treacherous Salvages (and the last supplie of powder sent in the Elizabeth (wthowt w^{ch} royall bountie of his Ma^{tie} we could not haue subsisted) cam in so late in Sommer,

as the tyme of preparatione for Cuttinge downe the Salvages Corne was paste, And since no additione beinge made, we cannott vnfurnish our selves of any for that soe necessary service, w^{ch} surcease of ours, owt of meere necessitie, gives the Salvages an hope of our inclinatione to peace, of w^{ch} they are infinitlye desirous wherby it is probable, that they will plant great quantities of corne in knowne places, soe as yf suplyes of people powder and munitione com in in tyme, we may haue fayre oportunitie to revenge their former Trecheries, w^{ch} we haue, and ever shalbe most willinge to pforme wth our Vttmost abilities although we hope y^t some course wilbe taken to ease the Countrey of that greate Charge.

About the middle of July last arived Capt Jones in a Spanish ffriggott w^{ch} he had taken the west indies vnder the Comissione of the States, as he pretended, graunted to Capt Powell from whose Consort shipp he seperated himself, and putt in heere for reliefe, his vessell beinge very leakey and their victualls spent. She brought in noe pryze, but some few rawe hides w^{ch} by neeligenc laye suncke in the shipp and were spoyled, him self dyed shortlie after, and since his death, there are rumors risen contrarie to their first examinations, of mutyneis & disorders comitted by Joanes and some of his Compeny against Capt Powell, of w^{ch} perhaps we may haue more light from England or the lowe Countreys, accordinge to w^{ch}, we may the better know how to pceed, since we conceave the substance of their Acte against the Spaniards are not now to strictlie to be questioned. They brought in wth them for their Pilott owt of the Gulfe (wherin they had loste them selves divers monethes) a Portugall, who seemes to be expert in all places vppon the Coaste of y^e west Indyees who is yett livinge, how to dispose of him we know nott till we heere from you.

Uppon yo^r former letters we did forbear to execute our pelamation concerninge y^e rates of Comodities, though we then certified you how excessiue they grew, and have since exceeded all boundes and lymmitē, but findinge, That notwithstandinge it hath pleased his ma^{tie} to disanull the pernicious Contract Pryzes rather encrease then dimishe we haue been constrained [69] To [revive] by * * * the former Edict by a new Proclamatione, wherof we [heerewith] * * * you, desiringe y^t we may rather be beleved in that we finde necessarie to the vpholdinge of the Colonye, then every J[ack] w^{ch} speak only for their owne ends, submittinge it to

youe Judgments, wh[ether by] soe lowe prysinge of our Tobacco for the encouragement of Adventurers we do no[t more] prejudice ourselves then them, What benefitt shall we haue by the sole ym[port] yf we haue not twelve pence the pownd for our Tobacco, in exchange for Comodi[ties] how can we compell the Planter to make his Tobacco princypall good, w^{ch} now soe [con]cernes us, yf he be still enforced to make soe great quanteties to furnish th[em] wth necessaries, And wheras it may be conceived y^t by the fullnes of supplies [prices] will fale of them selves, there is little hope thereof, and in y^e meane tyme we shall [come] to as desperate a Condicione by dept^e and povertie, as we are now in by the scantnes. How can it be imagined, That y^e countrey should be fully supplied, Wheras accordin[ge] to the] rates lately Currante, two Thowsande pownde adventure will exhauste all the * * * one Cropp

The Gouvernor hath longe expected a Successor and y^e necessitie of y^e estate compelleth him not to putt of any longer his retourne for Englande, w^{ch} [suits?] the pourpose also, for w^{ch} though we hope it is alrede p[ro]vided, yett holde it our dutie to [make] advertisement therof.

We haue benn enforced for wante of advice and a new Comissione to pceede accordinge to the former, And we humbly desire y^t our contynuinge the same forme & course of our p[re]ceding] may be interpreted as donne owt of necessitie, lest y^e Colony (in the interim) should [suffer] wante of due order and Gouverment.

Lastely beseeching you to take such order, that we may not heerafter be * * * or amazed in our busines for want of directione, And y^t our endeavors in his Ma^{ties} service [may not] be frustrate for wante of meanes, we humblie take our leaves, Restinge

At your Comands

FRANCIS WYATT
 FRA. WEST
 ROGER SMITH
 RAPHE HANER
 ABRAHAM PERSEY
 WILLIAM CLEYBURNE.

James Cyttie about the 4th of January 1625

To the right Honoro^{ll} the Lo^{rs} & other his Ma^{ties} comissioners for the affayers of Virginia

CDLXXVII. GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE
PRIVY COUNCIL

APRIL 6, 1626

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. ii, pp. 69a-70
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C., signed
 List of Records No. 764

Right Honobl

The 23th of march arived the good shipp the Virgen of Southamptone wth Lfes from your Lopps of the 24th of October laste, Wherby we vnderstande his Ma^{ties} royall care of this Plantation, as well in present supplie of our wants, as in takinge order for the full and pfect settlinge of y^e affayrs therof. To the greate encoragement of the whole Colony, She bringe us an earnest of those larger supplies gratuslie pmissid by Ma^{tie}, in Comodities though in pportione not answerable to our great wante yett all very vsefull and well conditioned, for w^{ch} we must acknowledge our great bonde to your Lopps & in pticuler to our singular good lorde The Lor High Threa.

We must ever acknowledge it a singular favor from his ma^{tie}, That he hath been pleased to remitt the ympositione vppon Tobacco in Consideratione of supplyinge of the Colony and we humbly desire y^t your Lopps wilbe pleased to take order, that it may be aswell pformed one their ptes as pmissid, since we vnderstande not as yett of any shipp sett owt by them, Except it should be the William & John, w^{ch} is a smale shipp, and her course by the west indies, As the tymes are, full of hazarde, and makes our supplie by her, very vncertaine, neither can it be greate, as well in respect of y^e Passengers w^{ch} she is to lande there, as of the Comodities w^{ch} may be likelie to be vented there.

Nothinge hath been longe more earnestly desired, then the settlinge of the affayres of the Colonie, aswell for the Gouverment as otherwayes, neither could there have been a greter Incouragement to the Planter, Then to vnderstand it to be his Ma^{ties} gratus pleasure, That noe pson of whome they haue heertofore iustlie complayned, should have any hand in the Gouverment, (either heere or there) And we humbly desire yo^r Lopps to solycite his Ma^{tie} (yf it be not alrebye donne) for the spedy Accom-

plishment therof, The rather because the Governours necessary ocasioness require his present retourne.

His ma^{ties} gracious assurance y^t every man shall haue his pticuler right p^rserued wth additione of resonable immunitie, wilbe a singuler meanes of invitinge many people hither, and settlinge them selves heere, Who for the moste heertofore, (by reason of the many distractiones & discouragemente, Haue only endeavored a present Cropp, and their hastie retourne, To y^e greate hinderance of raysinge staple Comodities, & all woorkes of woorth and Contynuance, w^{ch} all men will wth earnestnes and alacrytie applye themselves to, when their thoughts are fixed in this Countrey, And much the rather, yf your Lo^{pps} shall obtaine of his Ma^{tie} y^e remissione (for the present) of the ympositione of §vpon§ Tobacco, & other comodities, for the p^rfectinge wherof, since as yett we must be inhable by vpholdinge the prise of Tobacco, We humbly beseech his ma^{tie} to contynue his favor in p^rhibitinge the ymportatione & sale of all Tobaccos, except from this Colony and the Sommer Islands, And heere we cannot but make remonstrance to your Lo^{pps} how preiudiciall those petty Plantationes of the Englishe in the Salvage Islands in the West Indyees, must proue to this Colony, in effect to the vtter overthrowinge of the benefitt of the sole ymportatione graunted to us by his ma^{tie}, both in respect of the quantities they may sende, And that vnder Couler therof, much Spanish Tobacco may be ymported & vented, And yf the saide p^rhibitions be not strictlie and precisely lookt to, y^e m^{ch}ante who now hardlie keepes himselfe wth in the boundes of our proclamation concerninge the rates of comodities) will take advantage therupon to inhanse his pryces excessiuey, Wherby the Colony wilbe kept in povertie as formerly.

Those greate and ymportant woorkes, of surprysinge the Indyans, discoveries by sea and lande, ffortificatione againste a foraigne Enemy, that they may be throwlie and effectually p^rformed, will require no less numbers then five hundred soldiers to be yeerly sent over for certen yeeres, wth a full yeers p^rvisione of victualls, apparell, armes, munitions, toole, & all necessaries, To which woorthie designes, The Colynie wilbe allways readie to yeeld their best furtherance & asistance, as they haue bene very for-

warde since the massaere, notwthstandinge their great losse then sustayned, And we conceive so great expence will haue the better success, yf the orderinge therof be referde to y^e Gou^onor and Counsell heere residinge, wth the advise (in speycall cases) of the generall Assembly, both concerninge this and all other thinges w^{ch} may conduce to the settlinge of the Plantatione.

We haue formerly given your^r Lo^opp^s advertisement, in the generall Assemblies answere to the fower ppositions propounded by your^r Lo^opp^s to the Comissioners sent hither, And we doubt not but Sr. George Yardley hath given your Lo^opp^s full informatione of all things necessarie, And that nothinge be wantinge one our ptes, by the next shippes we will give your Lo^opp^s more full advertisement w^t courses we conceive most proper and assured for advancement of this noble Acc^on.

[70] Tendinge soe much to the glory of God, and his ma^{ties} honor, As farr as experience vppon y^e place shall inhable our weake abilities. By the next also we shall advertice your Lo^opp^s of y^e Titles & estates of the severall owners of lands and other p^ticularities required by your^r Lo^opp^s, wherin we could not give your^r Lo^opp^s present satisfactiōe, those shippes beinge suddenly to Departe.

We shall exactlie obserue his ma^{ties} Comande y^t all iudgmente, Decrees, and ymportant Acc^ons be given, deternyned, & vndertaken, by the advise and voyces of the greater parte of the Councell (w^{ch} course also we heertofore observed in all our pceding^e) And y^t all be donne in his ma^{ties} name, vnder whose royall Gouerment and p^tectione, this Acc^on (w^{ch} hath hitherto labored vnder so maⁿy Difficulties shall we doubt not receive the dwe p^tectione, And (as we never did) soe we shall always forbeare the Chousinge of any Officers for longer tyme then dwringe his Ma^{ties} pleasure.

Thus beseechinge your^r Lo^opp^s to Contynu y^e Patronage of this Plantatione, that the beames of his ma^{ties} favor may by your mediatione and Councells shine, and be derived vppon us, to Cherishe our Indeavors, And quicken our new springinge hopes, that noe Contrary gust^e may nipp them in the

budd, nor envious cloude interpose it selfe between us & that comfortable
light, we humbly take our leavs,

Your Lo^{pps} very humble servantes
James Cyttie the 6th of Aprill 1626.

FRANCIS WYATT
FRANCIS WEST
ROGER SMITH
RAPHE HAUER
ABRAHAM PERCY
WILLIAM CLEAYBURNE

To the right Honor^{ble} the Lo^{rs} of his ma^{ties} most Honor^{ble} Priuy Councell.

Addenda

CCCXLV A. THE KING. COMMISSION TO SIR WILLIAM JONES AND OTHERS ¹

MAY 9, 1623

(1) Patent Roll 21 James I, part 19. (2) Virginia Miscellaneous Records (Bland copy), pp. 126-132

Document in (1) Public Record Office, London; (2) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 499

JAMES by the grace of god kinge of England Scotland france and Ireland defender of the faith etc To our trustie and welbeloved Sir William Jones knight one of our Justices of our Courte of Cōmon Pleas Sir Nicholas fortescue knight Sir francis Gofton knight Sir Richard Sutton knight Sir William Pitt knight Sir Henry Bouchier knight and Sir Henry Spiller knight greeting Whereas amongst the many memorable workē vnder-taken sithence our happie Raigne over this our Realme those of the English colonies and plantacons in Virginia and the Sūmer Islandē are of speciall importance as being the first forraigne Colonies planted by our English Nation and tending not onely to the p̄pagason of Godē glorie and Christian Religion but alsoe to the enlargement of the Territories and Domyinions of our Crowne and the Increase of trade and Commerce whereby our people and subiectē may be enriched And therefore Wee being graciouslie enclyned to soe glorious and publique a worke have from tyme to tyme and vpon all occasions vouchsafed our gracious and royall Assistance to the furtherance and encouragement thereof not onely by graunting vnto the Adventurers and Planters large Charters and ample privilegedē but enabling them to

¹ This document, omitted by inadvertence from its proper chronological place, is here printed from a photograph of the text in the Patent Roll (1 above); (2) is a late seventeenth-century copy, quite inaccurate.

raise Great sōmes of money towardē the vndergoing of the necessarie charges of the said plantaōns And now being advertised aswell by the humble Petičon of some of the Adventurers themselves as otherwise That aswell by occasion of discord and discontentment amonge themselves as of sondrie misgovermentē and other disturbances and impedimentē the p̄sperous and happie p̄ceeding and growth of that worke hath byne and is daylie more and more like to be interrupted vnles We in our Princely p̄vidence shall putt a remedie therevnto Wee therefore vppon delibāte consideraōn hereof are constantlie resolved to pursue our former purpose and by all good meanes to expresse the contynuaunce of our zeale and affeōn in restoring and settling that soe glorious a worke Whereof god hath byne pleased to make vs a principall Instrument and to take awaye all obstacles and hindranecs that may any waye seeme to disturbe or crosse the quiet and peaceable p̄ceeding in the same ffor the better effecting of which our resoluōn Wee hold it most fitt that some p̄sons of trust and vnderstanding be employed to discerne discover and fynde out the whole State of the p̄misses vppon whose informaōn Wee may p̄cede to the effecting thereof as Wee shall iudge most requisite Whereby the worke being reestablished may p̄cede and p̄sper to our honor and those religious and publique endē for which it was first intended Knowe yee therefore that wee reposing assured trust and confidence in the approved wisdomes fidelities and cyrcumsp̄cōns of you the said Sir William Jones Sir Nicholas ffortescue Sir ffrancis Gofton Sir Richard Sutton Sir William Pitt Sir Henry Bourchier and Sir Henry Spiller have assigned and appointed you to be our Cōmissiōners And Wee doe hereby give vnto you or any fower or more of you full power and authoritie to view p̄yse and consider of all and singular Charters Lres Patentē Proclamaōns Cōmissiōns and all other Actē orders and direcōns made or sett downe by vs or our privie Councell or by the company or Councell for Virginia warrantē recordē booke Accomptē entries and other notes and writing whatsoever concerning the said Colonies or Plantaōns or concerning the severall Companies or Corporaōn to whome the care of the said Colonies or Plantaōns apperteyneth and aswell thereby as by examination of any witness or witnesses vppon oath or without oath or by any other lawfull waies or meanes whatsoever to enquire discover fynd out and informe yourselves whither the said Charters Lres Patentē Proclamaōns Actē orders and direcōns

have been observed performed and kept according to the true intent and meaning thereof or whether the same have bene violated infringed or broken and by whome and in whose default and what damage hurt and hinderance to the said Plantacons and Colonies have thereby ensued and byn occasioned And vpon due consideracon thereof and of all other thinge needfull to trye and fynde out the true estate aswell in tymes past as at this p̄sent of the said Colonies and Plantacons and either of them in every respecte And of all incidentl and cyrcumstances therevnto belonging And further Wee doe hereby give vnto you or any fower or more of you full power and authoritie by such examinacon vpon oathe or without oath or any other wayes or meanes as is aforesaid to enquire search discover and fynde out what sōme or sōmes of money at any tyme heretofore have byne levyed or collected either by contribucon of Adventurers voluntarie giuft or bequeste lottaries colleccons, adventures in magazines or by any other wayes or meanes whatsoever for or toward the furtherance of the said Colonies or plantacons or either of them or any the buisenes or affaires concerning the same and to whose hande the same monyes have come and how and in what manner and by whome the same sōme and sōmes of money and every parte of them have bene expended or disbursed and whither the same have byn expended or disbursed as they should or ought to have byne for the good of the said Colonies and plantacons and whither any and what parte or part of the said Sōme or Sōmes of money have bene converted vsed or employed to the vse of any private pson or psons or to any vse other then for or toward the necessarie vse helpe and furtherance of the said plantacons and to whose or to what vse or vses and what damage any such mispoyment hath bene to the said plantacons and by whome and by whose meanes consent or p̄curement any such mispoyment hath bene made or done with the grounde and causes thereof and all other necessarie circumstances in any wise touching the p̄misses and what is and what in p̄babilitie of reason might have bene the true estate and condicon of the said plantacons and either of them at this p̄sent tyme by the p̄porcon of the expence of soe much money as hath bene levied collected and gathered for the vse of the said plantacons and either of them And further Wee doe hereby give vnto you or any fower or more of you full power and authoritie by such examynacon vpon oath or without oath or any of the wayes or meanes aforesaid to enquire search discover and fynd

out what lawes orders or constituõens have bene made contrary to or without warrant of our Charters and Ires patent and what misgovermentē misimploymentē abuses defaultē negligencē corruptõens deceptē fraudē and greevances have byne at any tyme heretofore vsed or putt in practise by any pson or psons to the lett hindrance or disturbance of the good quiet peaceable and orderly pgression pceeding or doeing of any matter or thinge tending to the furtherance of the said Colonies or plantaõens or either of them or in the pearing levying collecting issuing disbursing or ymploying of any Some or Somes of money assigned limitedt appointed levied or collected for or to the vse or furtherance of the said Colonies or plantaõens or either of them and the groundē and causes thereof and what pticular wrongē or iniuries have bene offred or done to all or any of the Adventurers or Planters of the said Colonies or plantaõens and by what pson or psons and by what warrant or warrantē any of the said misgovermentē misimploymentē abuses defaultē negligences corrupõens Deceptē fraudē greevances wrongē or iniuries or any of them have byne committed or practised and the groundē and the causes thereof and by and with whose consent or purement and to what end and purpose and for whose benefit and advantage and of all other matters and thingē to the pmisses incident or appertayning as to you or any fower or more of you shalbe thought meete And alsoe Wee doe hereby give vnto you or any fower or more of you full power and authoritie by such examynaõen vppon oath or without oath as aforesaid and by all or any other the waies and meanes aforesaid to enquire examyne and fynde out all such matters or thingē as do or may in any wise occasion the lett hindrance or decay of the said Colonies or plantaõens or either of them or of the trade traffique or comēce with them or either of them by what meanes the same are occasioned and of all other matters concerning the pmisses And further Wee require and comāund and give power and authoritie vnto you or any fower or more of you vppon delibāte consideraõen of the pmisses to enquire fynd out consider ppoude and sett downe all such good and lawful wayes and meanes and the likeliest wayes and meanes to be vsed and putt in practise for the better governing managing ordering disposing and establishing of the said Colonies or plantaõens and of the buisnesses and affaires of the said Colonies or plantaõens and for reformaõen and pvenõen of all misgovermentē greevances abuses defaultē negligences corrupõens

fraud℥ deceit℥ wrong℥ and iniuries hereafter to be done or comitted in the governing managing ordering or disposing of the buisnesses and affaires of the said Colonies or plantacons or to be done vnto any Adventurers or Planters in the same and for the condigne punishment of the Offendors and for the reconciling and taking away all contencons and differences and p̄serving peace and vnitie amongst them And to doe all other Act℥ and thing℥ whatsoever which to you or fower or more of you shalbe founde meete and convenient whereby this Our Comission may be fullie executed according to the tenor of the same and our pleasure therein declared and the said Plantacons established to the end℥ and purposes before menconed And to the end our said pleasure herein declared may take the better effecte Wee doe likewise hereby give vnto you or any fower or more of you full power and authoritie to cause to come before you or fower or more of you all such pson and psons as you shall thinke fitt to appeare before you for the better discovery of the truth in any the p̄misses and to cause all and every pson and psons aswell such as are supposed to have offended in any the p̄misses their servant℥ or Agent℥ as all and every pson and psons being or which have bene Clark℥ or Officers of the severall Companies or Corporacons of Virginia or the Summer Island℥ and any other pson and psons whatsoever to bring and shewe before you or any fower or more of you as is aforesaid All and singuler such Ires patent℥ p̄clamacons Comissions warrant℥ Record℥ orders book℥ accompt℥ entries or any other notes or writing whatsoever remayning in their or any of their Custodie which you or fower or more of you shall thinke fitt to be p̄duced whereby the truth in the p̄misses may the more playnely appeare And to the end noe pson may have iust cause to complayne or be greeved at your p̄ceeding℥ in this behalfe Our pleasure is that when and soe often as any examynacon of any pson or psons shall by vertue of this our Comission be taken vppon oath That then and soe often vppon request made by the parties whome the same shall concerne you or any fower or more of you may examyne the same or any other pson or psons either vppon oath or otherwise for the defence of such pson or psons making such request yf you or fower or more of you vppon due consideracon shall thinke it iust and fitt And our further will and pleasure is And Wee doe hereby charge and comaund you our said Comissioners or foure or more of you to c̄rtifie vnto the lord℥ and others of our privie Councell from tyme to tyme your p̄ceeding℥ therein to

the end such further order may be given therein as shalbe fitt And these our ĩres Patentē or Coĩmission or the Inrollement of the same shalbe your sufficient warrant and discharge for doeing and executing of all and singuler the p̄misses according to the true intent and meaning of the same And lastlie our will and pleasure is That this our Coĩmission shall contynue in force And Wee doe hereby authorise you or any fower or more of you to p̄ceede in the execuōn thereof and of all and every matter and thinge therein conteyned from tyme to tyme and as often as you or any fower or more of you shall thinke convenient although the same Coĩmission be not from tyme to tyme contynued by adiornement In witness etc. Witness our selfe at Westminster the nynth day of may

p bre de privato sigillo etc.

[In the margin:] Paten' de Anno Reĉ Jacobi Angl' etc vicesimo primo

CDXXXVII A. COUNCIL AND ASSEMBLY. LAWS AND ORDERS¹

MARCH 5, 1623/4

- (1) C. O. 1:3, no. 9. (2) Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, pt. i, pp. 8, 8a

Document in (1) Public Record Office, London; (2) Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.
List of Records No. 642

Lawes & Orders conc * * * by the Councill [&] Assemblie
Marche the 5th Anno 1623

1 That there shalbe in every Plantatione, wher the people vse to meete for y^e worshipp of God, [a house] or Roome sequestred for y^t purpose, And not to be for any temporall vse whatsoeuer, and a place e[mpaled in,] sequestred onlye to the buryall of the dead.

2 That whosoeuer shall absent him selfe from devine service any Sounday wthhowt an allowable e[xcuse] shall forfeit a pownde of Tobacco, and he y^t absenteth himselfe a moneth shall forfeet 50ⁿ of Tobacco.

¹ This important document, inadvertently omitted from its chronological place, was printed in 1809 by W. W. Hening in the first volume of his *Statutes at Large of Virginia*, pp. 122-127. At that time somewhat more of the document now in the Library of Congress was legible than can now be read, some of its margins having since been worn away. The words and parts of words here printed in square brackets are supplied from Hening's text.

3 That there be an vniformitie in our Church as neere as may be, to the Canons in Englande both in [*substance*] and Circumstance and that all psones yeeld redie obedience vnto them vnder paine of Censure.

4 That y^e 22th of march be yeerly solemnized as hollidaye, and all other hollidaye (except when they fa[ll] two together betwixt the feast of y^e Annuntiatione of y^e blessed Virgine and St michaell Theark[*angell*,]) then only the first to be observed by reasone of our necessities.

5 That no minister be absent from his Cure about two monethē in all y^e yeere vppon penaltie of forfectinge ha[*lfe his*] meanes, and whosoever shall absent ~~his~~ about fowre monethē in the yeere shall forfect his whole meanē and [*Cure*.]

6 That whosoever shall disparage a Minister w^hout bringinge suffieyent prooffe to iustifie his reportē, w[*here by*] y^e mindes of his pishioners may be alienated from him, and his Ministry proue the lesse effectuall by their p̄iudicat[*ion*,] shall not only pay 500ⁿ waight of tobacco, but also aske y^e minister so wronged forgiuenes publicly in the Congregation.

7 That no man dispose of any of his tobacco before the Minister be satisfied, vppon paine of forfecture duple his [*part*] of y^e ministers meanes, and one man of eury plant' to Collect his meanes owt of y^e firste & best Tobacco and Corne.

8 That the Gou^onor shall not laye any taxes or ympositiones vppon y^e Colony, their landes or comodities otherwy[*se*] then by the awthoritie of y^e generall Assemblie, to be leviad and employed as the saide Assembly shall appoynt.

9 The Gou^onor shall nott withdrawe the inhabitantē from their privat labours to any service of his owne vp[*on*] any couler w^hsoever, and in case the publique service require employmentē of many handes before y^e holdingē of a generall Assemblie, to give order for y^e same, in that case the leviinge of men shalbe donne by order of the Gou^onor and whole bodye of the Counsell and y^t in such sorte as to be least burthensome to the People and most free from partialitie.

10 That all y^e olde planters, y^t were heere before, or cam in at y^e laste cominge of Sr. Tho: Gates they and their posteritie shalbe exempted from their psonall service to y^e warr^l, and any publique charge (Church dewties excepted) that belong^l particularly to their psones, (not exemptinge their families) except such as shalbe ymployd to comande in Chief.

11 That noe burgesses of y^e generall Assembly shalbe arested dwringe y^e tyme of y^e assemblee, a weeke before & a weeke after, vppon paine of y^e creditors forfecture of his dept, & such punishment vppon the officer as the Courte shall awarde.

12 That there shalbe courtes kept once a moneth in y^e Corporations of Charles Cyttie & Elizabeth Cyttie for the decydinge of suit^l and Controversies not exceedinge the valew of one hundred pownde of Tobacco, and for punishinge of pettie offences, That the Comanders of the places and such others as the Gou^onor and Counsell shall appoynte by Comissione shalbe the iudges, w^h reservatione of Apeale after sentence to y^e Gou^onor and Counsell, and whosocuer shall Apeale yf he be heere caste in suite shall paye double damages, The Comanders to be of the quorum and sentene to be given by the maior pties.

13 That every privatt planters devident shalbe surveyed and laide out in severall, and y^e boundes recorded by the survey[or;] yf there be any pettie differences betwixt neighbours about their devident^l to be devided by the surveyor, yf of [much] importance to be referred to y^e Gou^onor and Counsell: y^e surveyor to haue 10^h of tobacco vppon every hundred Acres.

14 For the encoragment of men to plant store of Come, the prise shall not be stinted, but it shalbe ffree for every man to sell it, as deere as he cann.

15 That there shalbe in every Parish a publique Garnery vnto w^{ch} there shalbe contributed for e[very] planter exceedinge the adge of 18² yeer^l alive at the Crop after he hath bene heere a yeere a bu[shell] of Corne, the w^{ch} shalbe disposed for the publique vses of every parish by the maior pte of [the] ffreemen, the remainder yearly to be taken out by the owners at St Tho: his day and the new bu[shell] to be putt in the roome.

¹ Or 28.

16 That three sufficient men of every parish shall be sworn to see y^t every man shall plant & tend sufficient [of Corne] for his family, those men that have neglected soe to doe are to be by the saide three men p^resented to be C[ensured by] the Gou^rnor and Counsell.

17 That all trade for Corne wth the Salvages aswell publique as privatt after June next sha[ll be prohibited.]

18 That every freeman shall fence in a quarter of an Acre of ground before Whitsuntide next [to make a garden] for planting of Vines hearbs rootes &c. sub pena tenn pownde of Tobacco a man, but that [no man for his] owne family shall be tyed to fence about an Acre of Lande, and y^t whosoeur hath fenced a gar[den and] []ted of the lande shall be paid for it by the owner of the soyle; they shall also plant Mu[llberry trees.]

19 The Proclamation^e for Swearing and drunkennes sett owt by the Gou^rnor and Counsell [are confirmed by] this assembly, and it is further ordered that the Churchwardens shall be sworn to [p^resent them to the] Comanders of every plantation, and that the forfeitur^e shall be Collected by them [to be] for publique vses.

20 That A proclamacione be red aboord every shipp and afterwarde fixed to the mast^e of [such] [] in, prohibiting them to break boulke or make privatt sales of any Comodities, untill [] James Cyttie, wthowt speycall order from the Gou^rnor and Counsell.

21 [That the proclamation of the] rates of Comodities be still in force and that there be [some men] in every Plantacone to Censure the Tobacco.

22 That there be no waightes nor measures vsed, but such as shall be Sealed by officers Appoynted for that purpose.

23 That every dwellinge Howse shall be Pallyzadod in for defence againste the Indyans.

24 That no man goe or sende Abroade wthowt a Sufficyent ptie well armed.

25 That men goe nott to worke in the grounde wthowt their armes (and a Centynell vpon them.)

26 That y^e inhabitants goe nott aboord shipp^e or vpon any other occasions in such numbers, as therby to weaken and endanger the Plantatione.

27 That the Comander of every Plantatione take care that there be Suffi-eyent of powder and munitione w^hin the Plantatione vnder his Comande, and their peeces fixt & their arnes Compleat.

28 That there be dew watch kept by night.

29 That noe Comander of any Plantat^t do either him selfe or suffer others to spend powder vnneccessarily in drinking or Entertainement^e, &c.

30 That such persones of qualitie as shalbe fownde delinquent in their dewties beinge not fitt to vndergoe corporall punishment may notwithstanding be ymprisoned at the discretione of the Comander, and for greater offences to be subject to a fine inflicted by y^e monthly Courte, soe y^t it excede not the valew aforesaide.

31 That every man that hath not Contributed to the findinge a man at the Castell shall paye for himself and servant^e 5 pownd of Tobacco a head, toward^e the discharge of such as had their servant^e there.

32 That at the begininge of July next the Inhabitant^e of every Corpora-tione shall falle vpon their adioynge Salvages as we did the last yeere, those that shalbe hurte vpon service to be cured at y^e publique Charge, in case any be lamed to be mantayned by the Country accordinge to his pson^e and qualitie.

33 That for defrayinge of such Publique depte o^r troubles haue brought vpon us, there shalbe levied 10 pownd of Tobacco vpon every male head aboute sixteene yeers of adge now livinge (not including such as arived since the begininge of July laste.)

34 That no pson w^hin this Colonie vpon the rumor of supposed change and alteratione p^rsume to be disobedient to the p^rsente Gou^rment, nor servant^e to their privatt officers masters or overseers, at their vttermost pills.

35 That M^r John Pountis Counsellor of State, go^e into Englande (beinge willinge by o^r intreatie to accept of that Employment to solicyte the generall

cause of the Country to his ma^{tie} & y^e Counsell, Toward℄ the Charges of w^h Vioadge the Country Consent℄ to pay for every male head aboute sixteene yeer℄ of adge then livinge w^h haue been heere a yeere fowre pownde of the best marchantable Tobacco in leafe at or before the last of october next.

Subscript p

Sr. FRANCIS WYATT knight Gou^onor, &c.

Capt FRANC' WEST

Sr GEORG YARDLEY

GEORGE SANDYS Trea'r

JOHN POTT

Capt ROGER SMITH

Capt. RAPHE HAMER

JOHN POWNTIS

WILLIAM TUCKER

JABEZ WHITAKERS

WILLIAM PEEIRCE

RAULEIGH CROSHOW

NATHA. BASS

JOHN WILLCOX

NICHO: MARTEW

CLEMENT DILKE

RICHARD KINGSMELL

EDWARD BLANY

LUKE BOYSE

JOHN POLLINGTONE

ISACK CHAPLEN

JOHN CEW

JOHN VTIE

JO: SOUTHERNE

NATHANIELL CAUSEY

ROBERT ADDAMS

THOMAS HARRIS

RICHARDE STEPHENS

RICHARD BIGGE

HENRY WATKINS

GABRIEL HOLLANDE

THOMAS MARLATT ³

³ The signatures, in the Library of Congress manuscript, are not autographic, but are written in by the scribe.

Index

- Abbott, Morris, 20, 80, 157, 214.
Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Abdy, Anthony, 90, 91, 406.
Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Abigail. *See under Ships.*
- Accomack, 61.
- Accounts, 521.
Cattle after massacre, 132-134.
Colonists, provisions for four, 280-281.
Company's, 83-84.
Auditing of, 182, 430.
Investigation of, 224-226, 253, 438, 576-579.
Mismanagement of, 82, 487, 532.
Cost of furnishing and transporting 6 men to Virginia, 227-228.
Indians, collections for educating, 1-2.
Investment in Virginia, 136-137.
Magazine questioned, 2, 264-265.
Pepper, estimate of value to King of monopoly for one year, 39.
Plantation, 5, 134, 150-151.
Salaries, 19-21.
Sums subscribed and supplies sent since April 1623, 252-253.
- Supplies sent to Virginia:
In *Bonny Bess*, 79.
In *Marmaduke*, 279-282.
- Tobacco:
Estimate of value to King of monopoly for one year, 39.
Somers Islands, 45.
Transportation of commodities and servants, 16.
- Act concerning tobacco, 125.
- Acts of Court, 139, 207, 457, 576.
- Acts of the Privy Council, 17, 40, 122, 129, 192, 199, 244, 251, 289, 293, 294, 404, 442, 443, 445, 488.
- Adam. *See under Ships.*
- Adam and Eve. *See under Ships.*
- Addams, Robert, 585.
- Addison, Thomas, 210.
- Administration, letters of, 399.
- Admiral, 461, 462.
Admiralty, 242.
Of New England, 461, 462, 463, 471.
- Adventure, Roll of. *See Roll of Adventure.*
- Adventurers, 153, 204, 223, 386, 387, 392, 411, 423, 425, 429, 430, 492, 494, 495, 496, 523, 542, 546, 547, 565, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579.
Agents for planters, 438.
Ancient, 205, 206, 217.
Answer to a petition, 113-114.
- Assemblies of, 380-382.
- Classification of, 415-417.
- Complaints, 151, 173-174, 212, 521.
- Courts of, 380-382.
- Criticized, 410.
Discouragement of, 543, 545.
Encouragement of, 241, 370, 530-531, 562, 570.
In colony, 273.
In England, 273.
- Inheritance of property, 423-424.
- Intentions with regard to colony, 522.
- Investment, 4, 149, 215, 427, 525.
Endangered, 145, 236.
In iron works, 141, 268-269.
In ships, 185.
In shipwrights, 144.
Return on, desired, 263-266.
- List of, 157.
Disliking business management of plantations, 80-81.
In House of Commons, 157.
Sued by King, 358, 359, 361, 398.
- Martin's Hundred, meeting about East India School, 506.
- Merchant, 85, 256, 274.

- Adventurers—Continued.
 New, purpose of to be investigated, 149.
 Ownership of property, 423-424.
 Petition to Privy Council:
 Concerning unjust accusations, 168-169, 170-171.
 To collect money due Company, 487-488.
 Privileges of, 261, 378-379, 388, 409, 416-417, 437-438.
 By patent, 201.
 Endangered, 181.
 Qualifications of:
 For attending Company Court, 196-197.
 Voters, 214.
 Relief sent by, to colony, 249, 252.
 Retail selling by, restricted, 272.
 Supplies:
 Needed in colony, 14, 175, 566.
 Sent to colony, 257-258.
 Tobacco affairs, 26-28, 532, 535, 549, 550, 570.
 Agreement with agents for, 31.
 Contract, 54.
 Profits, 33-34, 49-50, 53-56.
 Voluntary, 4, 152.
 Alcocke, Thomas, 366.
 Alehouse, tobacco sale in, 27-28.
 Alfred, King, 434.
 Allegant (Aliaeante) wine. *See under* Commodities, wine.
 Allen, Edward, 364.
 Allen, John, 366.
 Allen, Thomas, 366.
 Allgate (Aldgate), 122.
 Allington, Giles, Lieutenant, 557.
 Almonds. *See under* Commodities.
 Alnut, —, 489.
 Ambassadors, 242.
 Spanish, 242, 243.
 Andrews, Joakim, 556.
 Andrews, John, Junior, of Cambridge, 366.
 Andrews, John, Senior, of Cambridge, 365.
 Andrews, Nicholas, 365.
Answere of the generall Assembly in Virginia to a Declaration . . . exhibited by Alderman Johnson and others, 458.
 Anthony, Arthur, 554.
 Antouy, Charles, 364.
 Antwerp, 366.
 Apoehaneono. *See* Opoehaneano.
 Apomateuk (Apamatuek) River, 554.
 Apomateuks, 251.
 King of, 25.
 Apparel. *See* Commodities, clothes.
 Aquavite. *See under* Commodities.
 Archbishop of Canterbury (George Abbot), 194, 441.
 Order from King, 1-2.
 Areher, Gabriel, 364.
 Areher's Hope, 556.
 Argall, Sir Samuel, Captain (Argoll), 52, 94, 150, 184, 187, 214, 290, 291, 438, 511, 555, 566.
 Account of boats, 183.
 Admiral and governor, 131.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Complaint about Company, 80.
 Dishonesty toward Company, 84, 207, 532, 539, 541, 542.
 Patent, 148.
 Prosperity of colony in his time, 4-5, 93.
 Aristotle, 410, 420.
 Armor. *See under* Commodities, arms.
 Arms. *See under* Commodities.
 Arms from England, 93.
 Armuce. *See* Ormus.
 Army. *See under* Plantation.
 Art, —, 157.
 Artificers, wages in tobacco, 65.
 Arundell, John (Arundel), 157, 231.
 Arundell, Peter (Arundel), 92, 558.
 Extract from a letter to William Caringe, 89-90.
 Letters relating state of colony, 230-231.
 Ashley, Sir Anthony, 363.
 Ashley, John, Captain, 364.
 Askewe, James, 365.
 Assembly, Company's, 379.
 Defined, 372-373, 391, 395.
 Assembly in Virginia. *See* General Assembly in Virginia.
 Aston, Sir Roger, 363.
 Atkins, —, 235, 236.
 Atkinson, William, 364.
 Attorney General, 69, 244, 258, 523.
 See also Coventry, Sir Thomas.
 Augers. *See under* Commodities, tools.
 Aukland, Robert, 552.

- Avondale, Andrew, Lord, 52.
 Aucher, Sir Anthony (Awcher), 363, 364.
 Axes. *See under* Commodities, tools.
 Bacon. *See under* Commodities.
 Bacon, Sir Francis, 363, 369.
 Badger, John, 365.
 Bag, James, 157.
 Bagwell, Henry, 553.
 Bailey, —, Captain (Bayley), 294.
 Bailiffs. *See under* Plantation, officers.
 Baily, Mary, 556.
 Baker, John, 365.
 Baldwin, Francis, 210.
 Ballard, 186.
 Balloting box, 174.
 Bands. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
 Banks, John, 364.
 Banks, Miles, 366.
 Bannall, Anthony, 230.
 Banister, Richard (Banyster), 364.
 Banum, George, 60.
 Barbary, 53.
 Barber, Thomas, 364.
 Barbor, Gabriel (Barber, Barbour), 173, 358, 359, 361, 398, 405, 406.
 Colony aided by, 247.
 Investigation of, 212.
 Martin's Hundred aided by, 246.
 Merchant of London, 165.
 Voyages to Virginia supported, 79, 167.
 Bardwell, William, 365.
 Bargrave, George, Captain (Bargar, Bargrove), 95.
 Martin's cattle (?), 511, 512, 517.
 Bargrave, John, Captain, 117, 173, 187.
 Charges against Sir Thomas Smyth, with answers in rough draft by Sir Nathaniel Rich, 81-84.
 Debt to Company, 487-488.
 Letter to Lord Treasurer Middlesex, 223-224, 435-440.
 Martin's cattle (?), 511, 512, 517.
 Notes of his discourse to Sir Nathaniel Rich concerning Sir Edwin Sandys, 194-195.
 Order respecting, by Privy Council, 17-18.
 Patent, 210.
 Policy, form of, for Virginia, 408-435.
 Protection to, 258.
 Barham, Anthony, 556.
 Barker, Edmond, 257.
 Barker, Gabriel, 173. *See* Barbor, Gabriel.
 Barker, Robert, 365.
 Barkley. *See* Berkley.
 Barkly, Sir Charles, 157.
 Barnard, —, 80.
 Barnard, —, Captain, 119.
 Barnard, —, minister, 119.
 Barnard, Anthony, 364.
 Barners, William, 364.
 Barnes, Edward, 365.
 Barnes, Richard.
 Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt for clemency, 480.
 Barnett, John.
 Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt for wages, 456-457.
 Barons, 422.
 Barrels. *See under* Commodities.
 Barrington, Robert, clerk, 70.
 Barron, Christopher, 20, 81.
 Bartholomew Lane, 222.
 Barton, Christopher, 365.
 Barwick, Thomas, Captain (Barwick).
 In charge of shipwrights, 15, 23.
 Basse, Nathaniel, Captain, 221, 556, 585.
 Batch, George, 366.
 Bath and Wells, Bishop of. *See* Montague, James.
 Bateman, Robert, 80, 90, 91, 157, 239, 365.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
 Letter from Richard Ffrenchthorne, 41-42.
 Bates, Sir Thomas, 362, 363.
 Bathurst, Timothy, 366.
 Bayly. *See also* Bailcy or Bailly.
 Bayly, Temperance, 554.
 Bayly, Thomas, 366.
 Bayly, William, 553, 554.
 Baynham, —, 80.
 Baynham, John, 555, 557.
 Beadle, Gabriel, 364.
 Beadle, John, 364.
 Beads. *See under* Commodities.
 Beale, Edward, 366.
 Beans. *See under* Commodities.
 Beaver skins. *See under* Commodities.
 Beeher, Will, 444.
 Beckham, Carsten.
 Petition to return to England, 287.

- Beds. *See under* Commodities, furniture.
 Beef. *See under* Commodities.
 Beef suet. *See under* Commodities.
 Beer. *See under* Commodities.
 Belfast, Baron of. *See* Chichester.
 Bell, Robert, 80, 90, 91.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Ben, —, Lieutenant, 469.
 Bennett, —, 204.
 Bennett, Edward (Bennit), 81, 90, 91, 210.
 Letter from Robert Bennett, 220-222.
 Bennett, George, 365.
 Bennett, Richard, 222.
 Bennett, Robert (Benet).
 Letter to Edward Bennett, 220-222.
 Sale of bad wine to Company, 453.
 Warrant to pay debt, 402.
 Bennett, Robert, of Spain, 220.
 Bennett, William, minister (Benet), 365, 402.
 Bennett's Welcome, 220, 222.
 Benson, Peter, 365.
 Bently, William, 557.
 Bentts, Alexander, Captain, 365.
 Berblocke, —, 290.
 Berkley, Lady, 210.
 Berkley, —, 79, 210.
 Berkley, Edward, Lieutenant (Barkley), 12, 221,
 365, 552.
 Berkley, George (Barkley), 365.
 Berkley, Sir Maurice (Barkley), 14, 363, 369.
 Berkley, William (Barkley), 365.
 Berkley Hundred, support for, 246.
 Bermuda Company, 498.
 Bermuda, election day, 91.
 Bermudas, 63, 64, 477.
 Berrisford, Robert, 366.
 Berrisford, Theophilous, 553.
 Berry, John, 556.
 Best, Chr.
 Letter describing state of colony, 238.
 Best, Thomas.
 Letter describing state of colony, 235.
 Bibles, 271.
 Bickley, —, 291.
 Biddleston, Sir Stephen, 363.
 Bidolph, —, 291.
 Bigamy, 487.
 Biggs, Richard, 553, 585.
 Bill of lading, 283.
 Bills. *See under* Commodities, tools.
 Binge, —, 80, 187, 214.
 Bingham, John, Captain, 364.
 Bingley, John, 364.
 Binks, —, 405.
 Bisby, Ralph, 366.
 Biscay, 461.
 Biscuit. *See under* Commodities.
 Black Box, 225, 226.
 Blackfriars, 234.
 Bland, —, 115, 291.
 Blande, John, 246.
 Blany, Mrs., 566.
 Blany, Edward (Blainy, Blayney), 106, 564, 566, 585.
 Debts to be paid him, 453.
 Management of magazine, 104, 111, 263-265.
 Blisse, John, 104.
 Block houses, 209, 229, 259, 563.
 Blow, Symon, master's mate, 93.
 Blower, John, 552, 559.
 Blowmery, 454.
 Blundell, John, Captain, 363.
 Blunt, John, 366.
 Blunt Point, 557.
 Blyth, Jo:, 211.
 Bohune, Lawrence, Doctour, 210.
 Bolles, George, sheriff of London, 364.
 Bolton, Richard, minister (Boulton), 552, 557.
 Warrant to collect his salary, 404.
 Bomonte, Monsieur, 567.
 Bona Nova. *See under* Ships.
 Bond, Martin, (Bonde) 91, 157, 364.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Bonde, Thomas, 157.
 Bonds, 478.
 Bone, David, 365.
 Bonham, William, 364.
 Bonny Bess. *See under* Ships.
 Bonovill, John (Bonocil), 68.
 Boots. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
 Borough, 162.
 Bouldin, Mary, 558.
 Bouldin, Thomas, 558.
 Bouchier, Sir Henry, commissioner to
 investigate company, 575-580.
 Bouchiers, Sir John, 164, 210, 536.
 Bourchier, Henry, 398.
 Bow, 438.
 Bowine, Robert, 553.

- Bowyer, Sir Edmond (Bowyear), 157.
 Bowyer, Robert, 364.
 Bowyer's (Bowiers) Bay, 512.
 Box. *See under* Commodities.
 Boyle, Richard, 234.
 Boynam, Ri; 248.
 Boyse, Mrs., 98, 229.
 Boyse, Luke, 585.
 Brakley, William, 366.
 Brazil, tobacco, 26, 28, 49, 124.
 Bread. *See under* Commodities.
 Brearley, James, 364.
 Bree, John, 365.
 Brett, James, 511.
 Brewer, Reynold, 366.
 Brewood, Thomas, 558.
 Brewster, Edward, 358, 359, 361, 366, 398.
 Brewster, Richard, 128, 556.
 Brewster, William, 364, 366.
 Brick. *See under* Commodities.
 Brigg, Henry, letter, 236.
 Brigg, Thomas, 236.
 Bridges, 125.
 Bridges, —, minister, 44.
 Briduell, Edward, 365.
 Brinsley, —, Captain, 363.
 Bristol, 362, 366, 368, 456, 491, 501.
 Brittain, Thomas, 365.
 Brockbank, Matthew (Broebanck), 95.
 Brockett, Thomas, 366.
 Brooke, Sir Calistothenes, 363.
 Brooke, Christopher, 364, 369.
 Brooke, Hugh, 364.
 Brooke, Richard, 364.
 Brookes, —, 224.
 Brookes, Sir John (Brooke), 38, 210, 363.
 Brooks, William, 558.
 Browne, —, 222.
 Browne, William, 358, 359, 361, 365.
 Browne, Sir William, 363.
 Brownerigg, Mathew, 364.
 Brownists, 194.
 Bucke, Richard, 555, 556.
 Buckeridge, —, 291.
 Buckrowe, 230.
 Bulkley, Sir Richard, 210.
 Bull, Richard, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 Bullion, 51.
 Bullocke, John, 364.
 Burd, —, 120.
 Burgesses, 514.
 Exemption from arrest 582.
 Tobacco contracts with 69-70.
 Burgoyne, Peter, 365.
 Burgoyne, Robert, 365.
 Burgoyne, Thomas, 365.
 Burlace, Sir John, 363.
 Burland, —, 104.
 Burlye, Francis, 365.
 Burnand, Samuel, 365.
 Burras, —, Captain, 364.
 Burrows, John, 555.
 Burton, George, 364.
 Busbridge, John, 365.
 Bush, John, 558.
 Bushop, —, 365.
 Bushop, Edward, 365.
 Butcher, John, 60.
 Butler, —, 119, 122.
 Butler, —, and brother, 80.
 Butler, George, 366.
 Butler, Nathaniel, Captain, 8, 38, 214, 476, 542.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 491, 494.
 Defended, 131.
 Letter to Sir Nathaniel Rich, 111-112.
 Rough draft of certificate affirming the
 truth of his statement, 92-93.
 The Unmasking of Virginia, 184, 185, 206, 225,
 Answered, 109, 455.
 Attacked, 207, 525, 526, 536-540.
 Butter. *See under* Commodities.
 Button, Sir Thomas, 80.
 Button, Thomas, 364.
 Byng, Robert.
 Letter to Nicholas Ferrar, 293-294.
 Caesar, Sir Julius, Master of the Rolls, 444.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 490, 494, 495.
 Cage, Edward, 365.
 Cathrope, —, 67.
 Calvert, George, 364.
 Calvert, Sir George, Secretary of State, 157, 444.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 490, 494, 495.
 Letter from Secretary Conway, 242-243.
 Letter to:
 Secretary Conway, 193.
 Earl of Southampton, 192.
 Précis of, by Sir Edward Conway,

- Cambell, James, alderman, 366.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
- Cambridge, 365, 366.
- Canpe, Lawrence, 365.
- Canada, 96, 221, 253, 461, 477, 513.
 Fish, 272.
- Canary wine. *See under* Commodities, wine.
- Candles. *See under* Commodities.
- Canninge, Paul (Cannyng), 366.
- Canninge, William (Canning, Cannyng, Cannyn).
 20, 81, 90, 91, 214, 291, 366.
 Accused of neglect, 82.
 Extract of letter from Peter Arundel, 89-90, 230.
 Order respecting his petition, 442.
- Cannae, Battle of, 439.
- Canner, Phoebus.
 Letter describing state of colony, 235.
- Cannon, Thomas, 365.
- Canoes, 89, 109, 230.
- Canterbury, Archbishop of. *See* Archbishop of Canterbury.
- Cantrell, William, 364.
- Canvas. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
- Cape Comfort, 374, 375.
- Cape Henry, 108.
- Cape merchant, 263.
 Held for magazine debts, 515.
- Capps, William, 161, 235, 238, 558.
 Defender against Indians, 159.
 Letter to:
 John Ferrar, 76-79.
 Doctor Thomas Wynston, 37-39.
- Caps. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
- Carcleff, —, 565.
- Carew, George, Lord, 251, 253, 363, 369.
- Carewe, Edward, 365.
- Carey, Sir Henry (Cary), 363, 369.
- Carey, Sir Robert, 363.
- Caribbee Islands, 188.
- Carles, Thomas, 365.
- Carleton, Sir Dudley, 243.
- Carlisle, Dean of. *See* White.
- Carlisle, James, Earl of (Carlicl), 204, 444.
- Carpenter, Thomas, 364.
- Carpenter, William, 365, 366.
- Carr, John, 553.
- Carter, —, 187, 211.
- Carter, Christopher, 120.
- Carter, James, master of *Truelore*, 245.
 Unlawful sale of commodities investigated, 441-445, 445-446, 447.
- Carter, John, 128, 553, 556.
- Carter, Randolph, 364.
- Cartwright, Abraham, 365.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
- Cary, Sir Phillip, 80, 157.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Cash books, 224.
- Cask. *See under* Commodities.
- Cason, —, 81.
- Cason, John, 365.
- Castles, 254.
- Caswell, —, 184, 291.
- Caswell, Richard, 358, 359, 361, 364, 398.
 List of subscriptions to be paid him for provisions for Virginia, 247-248.
- Caswell, William, 248.
- Cater, William, 365.
- Cattle. *See under* Commodities.
- Cavendish, William, Lord, 42, 43, 113, 164, 187, 198, 224, 225, 247.
 Governor of Somers Islands Company, 171.
 Order by Privy Council for confinement of, 192.
- Caweott, George, 553.
- Cawsey, Nathaniel (Cocsey), 553, 585.
- Cecil, Sir Edward (Cecill), 157, 363, 369.
- Cerrell, William, 60.
- Certificate, rough draft of, affirming truth of statements of Captain Butler, 92-93.
- Cew, John, 585.
- Challoner, Sir Thomas, 363, 369.
- Chamberlaine, Abraham (Chamberlin), 80, 364.
- Chamberlayne, —, 20.
- Chamberlen, Robert (Chamberlayne), 364.
- Champion, Richard, 364.
- Chancellor of the Duchy, 201.
- Chancery, 367, 517, 521.
- Chandler, George, 366.
- Chandos, Grey, Lord (Chandois), 363, 369.
- Chaplaine, —, Ensign, 516.
- Chaplain's Choice, 402.
- Chaplin, Isacke (Chaplen), 553, 554, 585.
- Chapman, Francis, 555.
- Chapman, Thomas, 558.
- Chapokis Creek, 555.

- Charde, Joseph, 553.
 Charles I, 228. *See* King (Charles I).
 Charles V, 436.
 Charles, —, 61.
 Charles City, 200, 554.
 Situation good for fort, 259-260.
 Corporation, 553.
 Courts in, 582.
 Charles Hundred, 512.
 Charter, 54, 575, 576, 578.
 Company's, 495, 496, 498.
 Alteration of, 493-494.
 Surrender of, 290.
 To aid a free popular state, 194-195.
 Charter of Incorporation, 502.
 Charter party, 100.
 Chatfield, James, 364.
 Chaucer, friend in massacre, 98.
 Cheasley, 257.
 Cheeke, Sir Hatton, 363.
 Cheeke, Sir Thomas, 80.
 Cheese. *See under* Commodities.
 Cheesman, Jo., Lieutenant, 558.
 Chelsea, 64, 126.
 Cheny, Richard, 366.
 Chesapeake (Chesecek, Cheskacke), 7, 103, 221.
 Chesapeake Bay.
 Proclamation forbidding trade for corn in,
 275-276.
 Chesner cheese, 280.
 Chest. *See under* Commodities.
 Chesterman, —, 172.
 Chetley, —, 290.
 Chew, John, 402.
 Chiechominies (Chocohominy), 9.
 Subjugated, 117-118.
 Chiechomini River, 250, 555.
 Chichester, 251.
 Chichester, Arthur, Lord, 444.
 Commissioner for settling government in
 Virginia, 490, 494.
 Notes for an answer made to his proposition,
 259-262.
 Childe, Alexander, 365.
 Chissels. *See under* Commodities, tools.
 Chitcheley, Clement, 366.
 Church, Thomas, 365.
 Churches, 125, 271, 294, 487, 581.
 Cicero, 416, 420.
 Cider. *See under* Commodities.
 Cinnamon. *See under* Commodities.
 City boys, 99.
 Accounts for, 16.
 City maids. *See under* Women.
 Clandy, William, 365.
 Clapham, John, 365.
 Clarke, —, 291.
 Carke, John, mariuer, 456, 457.
 Claybourne, William (Claihourne, Cleyborne),
 107, 565.
 Acres in colony, 556, 557, 558.
 Council in Virginia, 70, 559, 562, 567, 570.
 Appointed by King to, 501, 503.
 Cleave, Sir Christopher, 363.
 Clerke, —, Captain, 363.
 Cletheroe, Christopher (Cletherowe), 366.
 Close, Phettiplate, 552.
 Cloth. *See under* Commodities.
 Clothes. *See under* Commodities.
 Cloves. *See under* Commodities.
 Cole, William, 558.
 College in Virginia, 293.
 Cash, 134.
 Land. *See* Land, college.
 Tenants:
 Deputy's, 185.
 Provisioning of, 13, 16.
 Tobacco raised by, 141.
 Collett, —, 290.
 Collingwood, Edward, Secretary, 43, 79, 123, 271.
 Collins, Henry, 364.
 Colomar, Don Carlo di, 539, 510.
 Colonies, location of, 433, 431. *See also* Planta-
 tion; Somers Islands.
 Colonists.
 Accounts concerning:
 Before 1620, 183.
 Cost of furnishing and transporting
 six to Virginia, 227-228.
 Cost of sending, 136-137.
 Provisions for four, 280-281.
 Boys needed in Somers Islands, 121.
 Briekmakers, 78.
 Carpenters, 78, 100, 101.
 Classification of, 415-417.
 Commoners, 417, 126, 427.
 Danger of sending too many, 155, 174, 184.
 Debts:
 Proclamation concerning payment of,
 273.
 Remitted for their relief, 261.
 Directions to, 412.

Colonists—Continued.

- Dutchmen sent for sawmills, 143-144, 523.
- Excessive numbers to be investigated, 154-155.
- Food scarcity, 175, 177.
- Frenchmen for silk and vines, 24, 68, 108, 139, 140, 267, 453, 523.
- Indians, relations with:
 - Communication with, forbidden, 167.
 - Levied to fight, 250.
 - Number fit to fight in 1623, 216.
 - Ransomed from, 473.
 - Reasons against war with, 451.
- Inheritance of property, 423-424.
- Instructions from King, 125-126.
- Intentions of, 521-522.
- Italians for glassworks, 23-24.
- Levied to build fort, 191, 236-237.
- Levied to fight Indians, 250.
- Location of, directions for, 430-432.
- Ministers, 119.
- Mortality among, 58-59, 175, 229, 231-235, 237-239, 522.
- Number of, 520, 522, 524, 526.
 - After massacre, 135-136.
 - Fit to fight Indians in 1623, 216.
 - In 1623, 215, 237.
 - Investigated, 153.
 - Sent in four years, 215.
- Passes required for travel of, 446.
- Praised, 147.
- Property, ownership of, 423-424.
- Provisions to be sent with, 13, 257, 451-452.
- Quarrels among, to be investigated, 153.
- Regulation of, 385.
- Religion to be restricted, 413.
- Sawyers, 78, 104.
- Servants, 415, 429-430, 432, 522, 568.
 - Clothes for, 278-279.
 - Company's, 433.
 - Number regulated by food supply, 222.
 - Regulations of, 425.
 - Runaway, 511.
 - Somers Islands, 121.
 - Transportation of, 16.
- Shipwrights, 266, 453, 565.
 - Failure among, 23, 144.
- Sick, care of, 427.
- Sickness among, 25, 58-59, 144, 159, 175, 493, 525. *See also* Plantation, sickness in.
- Smith, 104.
- State of, 468, 521.

Colonists—Continued.

- Taxed, 401.
 - To pay minister, 404.
 - To pay public debt, 284-286.
- Too scattered, 259.
- Transportation of, should be cleaner, 77-78.
- Vignerons, 108.
- Wages:
 - Laborer, 104.
 - Laundress, 231.
 - Sailor, 456.
- Warrant to summon for General Assembly, 449.
- Women for wives, 522.
 - See also* Planters.
- Colony. *See* Plantation.
- Colony of Virginia, 69.
- Colthurst, — (Colethurst), 291.
- Colthurst, Henry, 366.
- Colthurst, Thomas, 365.
- Conahum, 98.
- Commission, 91, 172, 198, 223, 265, 436, 439.
 - Exploration for source of Hudson River, 166.
- For Virginia, 560, 562, 565, 570.
 - To examine affairs of, 85-86, 122, 215-218, 244, 253, 262, 403, 493, 536, 537, 540, 546, 575-580.
 - Report from on colony delayed, 262-263.
- From the Dutch States, 569.
- Hollanders, 167.
- Indians:
 - To fight, 250-251.
 - Trade with, 189, 470.
- Martial Court, 105.
- Requested for land of inheritance, 102.
- Shipping, 190, 460, 461, 462, 463, 509, 526-527, 541, 567, 568.
- Spanish wreck, 540.
- Survey, 492.
- To Captain Pierce as captain of guard, 209.
- To Captain Pierce to be lieutenant governor of James City and Island, 209.
- To Captain Roger Smith to build fort, 188.
- To Captain William Tucker to examine passes and collect debts of passengers on ships, 446.
- To Captain William Tucker concerning rates on commodities, 445-446.
- To Captain William Tucker for voyage up Pamunkey River, 190.

Commission—Continued.

- To Council of State to govern in governor's absence, 399-400.
- To Edmund Tutchin for voyage to Virginia, 509.
- To settle government in Virginia, 502, 504. Business to be considered, 499-500.
- To Sir Francis Wyatt as governor and to the Council in Virginia, 501-504.
- To Sir George Yeardley as governor in absence of Sir Francis Wyatt, 504.
- To Sir George Yeardley to regulate swearing and drunkenness, 18.
- Trade:
 - Tobacco, 488-489.
 - To Captain Ralph Hamor, 447-448.
 - To Captain William Tucker concerning rates of commodities, 445-446.
 - To Gilbert Peppet with Indians, 189.
 - To Rawleigh Croshaw with Indians, 470.
- Commissioners.
 - Tobacco trade, 50.
 - To investigate Company in London, 255-256.
- Commissioners and Adventurers of Company.
 - Petition to Privy Council to collect money due, 487-488.
- Commissioners for Ireland, 254.
- Commissioners for Virginia, 168, 195, 225, 226, 249, 254, 438, 485, 486, 518, 520, 526, 542, 546, 560, 573, 576.
 - Colony defended to, 130-151.
 - Complaints against, 169, 538, 540, 541, 547, 561.
 - Complaints heard by, 113, 170-171, 173-174, 196, 200, 202, 206-208, 537.
 - Declaration to Assembly, 464-465.
 - Duties of, 437.
 - Fortifications, 433.
 - Instructions about conduct of investigation, 85-86, 87-88, 116-118, 125, 151, 152-155, 211-214, 228-239.
 - Letter from Council in Virginia, 562-567.
 - Letter from Governor and Council in Virginia, 567-570.
- Letters to:
 - Assembly, governor and council, 465.
 - Assembly in Virginia and their answer, 465.
 - Governor and Council in Virginia and answer of Assembly, 465.

Commissioners for Virginia—Continued.

- Letters in their hands, 176, 179.
- Officers, order for pay, 251.
- Orders set down at a meeting, 497-500.
- Orders to Nicholas Ferrar, 488.
- Reply to Assembly in Virginia, 465.
- Reply to request of Assembly for evidence of their authority, 465.
- Reports from, 215-218, 241, 493.
- Testimony concerning corn supply, 186.
- To settle government in Virginia, 490-491, 494, 502, 503.
 - Instructions to, 494-497.
- Warrant concerning petitions, 398.
- Commissioners of Records, 199.
- Committees, 438, 439.
 - Appointing of, 212.
 - Company's, qualifications of members of, 195-197, 200, 201, 202-203, 204-206.
 - For plantation affairs, 82, 496.
 - For provisioning colony, 175, 247.
 - To visit forts, 254.
 - Working under commissioners for Virginia, 202, 498, 499, 500.
- Commodities, 374, 375, 376, 431, 433, 447, 479, 499.
 - Account of, sent since April, 1623, 252-253.
 - Almonds, 220.
 - Aquavita, 94, 227, 236, 272, 279, 280, 281.
 - Arms, 183, 227, 236, 360, 382, 383, 385, 391, 572.
 - See also Plantation, fortification.
 - Ammunition, 476.
 - Armor, 279, 280, 281.
 - Fowling piece, 279.
 - Goose, 281.
 - Guns, 279, 360.
 - Pistol, 281.
 - Powder, 278, 281, 360, 382, 383, 385, 391, 475, 507, 508, 566.
 - Powder given by King, 540.
 - Powder, need of, 528, 545, 568, 569.
 - Powder sent by Company, 541.
 - Shot, 278, 281, 383, 385, 475.
 - Swords, 279, 281.
- Bacon, 233.
- Barrels, 278, 280, 282.
- Beads, used in dealing with Indians, 98-99.
- Beans, 7.
- Beaver skins, 166.
- Beef, 41, 58, 59, 60, 235.

Commodities—Continued.

- Beef suet, 227. *See also* Suet *below*.
 Beer, 59, 65, 78, 100, 109, 161, 227.
 Bad, 233.
 Bad on ships, 451.
 Biscuit, 78, 233.
 Box, 279, 280.
 Bread, 58, 62, 216, 231, 233.
 Bad on ships, 451.
 Price of, 175, 177.
 Bricks, 260.
 Butter, 41, 59, 60, 220, 227, 236, 245, 249,
 257, 272, 451.
 Scarcity of, 231, 232, 233, 235.
 Candles, 220.
 Cask, 280.
 Cattle, 12, 66, 71, 104, 125, 360, 382, 383,
 385, 433, 511, 516, 517.
 Accounting of, 15, 94, 566.
 From England, 82, 177, 179, 432.
 Increase among, 522.
 Killed by Indians, 67, 118, 138, 476, 524,
 Mortality among, 229, 233, 234, 235,
 238.
 Plenty of, 4.
 Price of, 126, 235.
 Punishment for stealing, 284.
 Scarcity of, 520.
 State of after massacre, 131-134, 137-
 138.
 Cheese, 41, 60, 220, 222, 227, 236, 245, 249,
 257, 272, 278, 280, 281, 451.
 Packing of, 60.
 Scarcity of, 231, 232, 233, 235.
 Chest, 279, 281, 282.
 Cider, 451.
 Cinnamon, 278, 280.
 Cloth, 51.
 Holland, 279, 281.
 Linen, 220, 236, 279.
 Woolen, 236.
 Clothes, 42, 59, 149, 175, 177, 227, 228, 236,
 245, 246, 260, 267, 281, 282, 383, 385, 436,
 572.
 Bands, 279, 281, 282.
 Boots, 279, 282.
 Canvas suits, 278, 279.
 Caps, Monmouth, 278, 279.
 Cuffs, 279, 281.
 Gowns, 282.

Commodities—Continued.

- Clothes—Continued.
 Hat, 279, 281.
 Kersey (Kersey) suits, 278, 279.
 Points, 279, 281.
 Scarcity of, 528.
 Shirts, 278, 279, 281.
 Shirts, Osanburg, 279.
 Shoes, 279, 281, 282.
 Stockings, 279, 281.
 Waistcoat, 279.
 Cloves, 278, 280.
 Corn, 16, 65, 102, 103, 104, 108, 116, 118,
 143, 149, 176, 178, 221.
 Accounting of, desired, 126.
 Bond paid in, 288.
 Dependence on, 92, 239.
 Diet of, insufficient, 175.
 For relief, 217.
 Indians deprived of, 10, 71, 74, 450, 508.
 Indians' destroyed, 9, 37, 222, 250, 450,
 507, 508, 569.
 Indians seek peace to grow, 98-99.
 Indians' trade, 470.
 Indians' trade forced, 7, 189, 515.
 Indians, tribute from, 93.
 Levied, 400, 401-402, 407.
 Levied for forts, 401, 441.
 Levied for minister, 404.
 Litigation about, 510-511.
 Loaned to fellow planters, 105, 514.
 Planting regulated, 6-7, 41, 172-173,
 179, 186, 234, 452, 582, 583.
 Plenty of, 4, 522.
 Price of, 89, 92, 175, 177, 231, 234, 264,
 444-445, 445-446.
 Price of, commission regulating, 444-
 445, 445-446.
 Price to be investigated, 153.
 Rent paid in, 183.
 Scarcity of, 12, 13, 62, 107, 115, 121,
 216, 226, 230, 236, 238, 260, 520, 538.
 Storage of, for public uses, 582.
 Taxed, 284-285.
 Trade, commission to, 447-448.
 Trade in, 212, 275-276.
 Trade with Indians for, 189, 470.
 Wages paid in, 288, 457.
 Cows, 115.
 Deer. *See* Venison.

Commodities—Continued.

- Development of, 436.
- Diamonds, 166.
- Earths, 109.
- Firkin, 279, 281.
- Fish, 121, 231, 459.
 - Canada, 272.
 - Newfoundland, 272.
 - Price of, 221, 272.
 - Sent to relieve colony, 253.
- Fisheries, 374, 376, 377.
- Fishing, 150, 434.
- Fishing nets, 245.
- Food, 360, 382, 383, 385, 391, 572.
- From England not properly cared for, 93.
- From King, 571.
- Fur, 266.
- Fur voyage, 15.
- Furniture, 383, 385.
 - Beds, 279.
 - Rugs, 279, 281.
- Gems, 374.
- Ginger, 280.
- Glass, 108, 266.
- Glass works, 15, 453, 565.
 - Failure explained, 23-24.
- Goats, 94, 138, 284, 522.
- Gold, 374, 377.
- Grindstones, 93.
- Herbs, 583.
- Hog, price of, 92.
- Hogshead, 282.
- Hoops, iron, 282.
- Horses, 78, 284, 360, 382, 383, 385, 391.
- Iron, 93, 141, 163, 547.
- Iron works, 12, 141, 176, 178, 452, 522.
 - Investment in, 137, 141-142.
 - Land, 552.
 - Questioned, 117.
 - Report of, 185.
 - Restoration of, 14-15, 268-269.
- Kilidekin, 281.
- Knives, 236. *See also above under Arms.*
- Lead, 51, 93.
- Leather, 51.
- Lime, 260.
- Liquors, strong, 14, 67.
- Mace, 278, 280.
- Malt, 233.

Commodities—Continued.

- Meal, 60, 62, 120, 227, 236, 245, 257, 258, 278, 280, 281, 452, 525.
 - Bad, sent to colony, 175.
 - For relief of colony, 248, 252, 253, 263.
 - Price of, 89, 92, 216, 231, 233, 234, 264.
 - Scarcity of, 230, 235.
 - Wheat, 79.
- Meat, 60.
 - Scarcity of, 228, 235.
- Millstones, 93.
- Minerals, 374, 376, 377.
- Mines, 374, 376, 377.
- Monopoly of, 432.
- Mortar, 260.
- Mulberry trees, 15, 24, 176, 178, 230, 583.
 - Neglected, 143, 267.
- Nails, 227, 279, 281.
 - Price of, 89.
- Neats' tongues, 235.
- Needles, 279, 281.
- Note of, sent in *George*, 257-258.
- Nuts, 278, 280.
- Oatmeal, 79, 227, 231, 236, 278, 280, 281.
 - Sent to relieve colony, 253.
- Oil, 60, 220, 227, 236, 272, 279, 280.
- Olives, 220.
- Oranges, 120.
- Orchards, 66, 71.
- Outfit for 6 colonists, 227-228.
- Over taxed, 523.
- Oxen, 78.
- Oysters, 74, 100.
 - Plentiful, 230, 231.
- Pearls, 166, 376.
- Peas, 7, 58, 59, 79, 231, 233, 236, 245, 278, 280, 281.
 - Sent to relieve colony, 253.
- Pepper, 278, 280.
 - Estimate of value of monopoly of to King for one year, 39.
 - Smuggling, 55.
- Pigeons, 120.
- Pitch, 176.
- Plantation snited for raising, 493.
- Points, 279, 281.
- Potash, 176.
- Potatoes, 120, 121.

Commodities—Continued.

- Poultry, 4, 58, 231, 284, 516, 520, 522.
 Mortality among, 235.
 Price of hen, 92, 233, 235.
- Prices of:
 In colony, 89, 92, 153, 175, 177, 231, 233-236, 453, 583.
 In England, 228, 279-282.
 Proclamation concerning, 271, 273, 569-570.
 Set, 421, 441.
 Set for tobacco and saffras, 139.
- Proclamation against stealing domestic animals and fowl, 283-284.
- Profitable to Company, 154.
- Quarries, 374, 376.
- Raisins, 220.
- Relief, subscribed for, 245-246.
- Rice, 220.
- Roots, 583.
- Royal monopolies, 27.
- Rumlet, 279, 280, 281, 282.
- Sack, 14, 272.
 Indians poisoned with, 221-222.
 Price of, 271-272.
- Salt, 176.
- Salt works, run successfully privately, 144.
- Sassafras, 15, 82, 139, 149, 270, 521.
 Levied by Company, 99, 237.
 Order or warrant for, 21.
 Requirement of, 400.
 Taxed, 285-286.
- Saw-mills, 176, 178, 522.
 Dutchmen sent for, 143.
 Failure of, 144.
- Scarcity of, 228-231, 233-236, 238-239, 538.
- Sent for relief of colony, 263.
- Sheep, 284.
- Shells, 260.
- Sherry sack, 272.
- Ship-building unsuccessful, 144.
- Shipping, 547.
- Silk, 143, 163, 230, 231, 266, 452, 547.
 Source questioned, 211.
- Silk grass, 15, 99, 109, 176, 178.
- Silk house, 92, 230.
- Silk-worms, 68, 92, 108, 143, 230.
 King's instructions to increase culture of, 125.

Commodities—Continued.

- Silk-worm seed, 522.
 Company neglected to send, 143.
 Culture succeeding, 15, 24.
- Silver, 374, 377, 479.
- Soap, 231.
- Spice, 59, 227.
- Staples, 82, 103, 153, 183, 572.
 Growing of, hindered by demands for tobacco, 69.
 Growing of, urged, 14, 133, 163, 266.
 Profits from, 149.
 Scarcity of, 140, 151, 217.
- Stealing of, 8.
- Stones, precious, 374, 376.
- Strong waters, 59.
- Suet, 279, 281.
- Sugar, 59, 227, 278, 280, 281.
 Loaf, 272.
 Powder, 272.
- Sweetmeats, 14.
- Swine, 4, 76, 94, 118, 236, 284, 516, 520, 522.
 Increase after massacre, 138.
 Mortality among, 235.
 Price of, 216, 233.
- Tar, 176.
- Taxes on, 582.,
- Tenant's right to sell, 48.
- Terra Lemnia, 99.
- Thread, 279, 281.
- Tin, 51.
- Tobacco, 4, 68, 72, 82, 105, 120, 121, 150, 186, 221, 222, 235, 236, 241, 260, 265, 513, 516, 521, 523, 560, 582.
 Accounts, 16, 20.
 Agents for, 30-32, 33.
 Amount raised in Somers Islands, 54.
 Bond paid in, 286-288.
 Charges against, 31.
 Charges against in Somers Islands, 45, 54-55.
 Chief product, 140.
 Chief product in Somers Islands, 57.
 Complaint about by planters, 266.
 Contract, 212, 488, 489.
 Contract, advantages of, 2-3.
 Contract answered, 32-36.
 Contract dissolved by Privy Council, 124, 129, 163.

Commodities—Continued.

Tobacco—Continued.

- Contract to import from Bermuda and Somers Islands, 63.
- Contract, new harmful, 561-562.
- Contract, notes on by Sir Nathaniel Rich, 29-30.
- Contract, propositions for managing, 30-32.
- Contract, reasons against Sir Edwin Sandys', 53-57.
- Contract, recommendations for new, 505, 519, 535-536, 548-551.
- Contract with burgesses, 69-70.
- Customs duties, 63-64, 547.
- Customs duties decreased, 125, 163.
- Debts to be paid in, 273.
- Fines paid in, 21, 99, 237, 580-584.
- Foreign better quality, 49-50.
- Foreign import restrained, 499.
- Foreign trade in, restricted, 488-489.
- Levied, 400, 401-402, 407, 466.
- Levied for forts, 401, 441.
- Levied for minister, 402, 404, 581.
- Licensing of retail sales, 27, 50, 551.
- Monopoly, 84, 144, 163, 432.
- Monopoly, estimate of value of to King for one year, 39.
- Monopoly sought, 63, 124, 163, 479.
- Monopoly, terms of, 124-125, 155-156, 164.
- Over-production, regulation of, 26, 49, 125, 145, 172, 179, 452.
- Payments and profits, 19.
- Poll tax in, 563-564, 585.
- Price of, 94, 156, 175, 177, 217, 264, 271-272, 564.
- Price regulated, 2, 28, 570.
- Profit from, 223.
- Profits on in Somers Islands, 46.
- Quality of, 26-27.
- Reasons offered to the Privy Council against Sir Edwin Sandys' contract and joint stock for the Virginia and Somers Islands tobacco, 53-57.
- Restrictions of, harmful, 532.
- Sale of in ale houses, 27-28.
- Scarcity of, 14, 41, 106, 107, 115, 229, 231.
- Servants paid for with, 22, 95-96, 104, 473.

Commodities—Continued.

Tobacco—Continued.

- Smuggling, 51, 55.
 - Spanish, importation of to be limited, 54, 56, 124, 163, 548-549, 572.
 - Taxed, 284-286, 453.
 - Tax remitted, 571, 572.
 - Trade in, 55, 90.
 - Trade in, commissioners for, 50.
 - Trade in, proposition for settling, 49-52.
 - Transportation paid with, 54.
 - Varinas, 30, 33.
 - Wages paid in, 47, 65, 269, 286-288, 456, 457, 458.
- Tools, 175, 177, 227, 383, 385, 572.
- Augers, 278, 280.
 - Axes, 278, 280.
 - Bills, 278, 280.
 - Chisels, 278, 280.
 - Hammers, 278, 280.
 - Hatchets, 278, 280.
 - Hoes, 278, 280.
 - Iron, 281.
 - Knife, drawing, 278, 280.
 - Saws, 278, 280.
- Trade in, on ships, 583.
- Undertakings recommended not to be dependent on specialized workmen, 25-26.
- Valuation to be free, 146.
- Venison, 58, 231, 288.
- Deer increased, 138.
 - Warning as to hunting, 167.
- Vinegar, 60, 78, 120, 227, 236, 278, 281, 282.
- Beer, 272.
 - Cider, 272.
 - Wine, 272.
- Vines, 15, 68, 142, 143, 163, 176, 178, 266, 452, 583.
- Neglected by Company, 142.
 - Spanish or French, 24.
- Vineyards, 522.
- Water gruel, 58, 59.
- Wheat, 220.
- Wine, 39, 142, 143, 220, 547.
- Alicante, 272.
 - Bad, supplied to Company, 11, 453.
 - Bastard, 272.
 - Canary, 272.
 - Malaga, 272.

Commodities—Continued.

Wine—Continued.

Muskadel, 272.

Sack, 14, 221-222, 271-272.

Sherry, 272.

Tent, 272.

Too much drinking of, 176-177, 271.

Woolen stuffs, 51.

Commons House. *See* House of Commons.

Commonwealth, 173, 417, 420, 427, 432, 440.

Discussed, 410-411.

Protectors of, 429.

Company, Somers Islands. *See* Somers Islands Company.

Company, Virginia, 129, 238, 460.

Accounts, 83-84.

Investigation of, 182, 221-226, 576-579.

Accusations against in Quo Warranto, 358-361.

Adventurers:

Critique management of, 80-81.

Petition answered by, 113-114.

Qualifications of, 195-197.

See also Adventurers.

Answer to petition to King regarding attendants at courts and complaints to commissioners, 201-202.

Assemblies defined, 372-373.

Books and papers of, 123, 403, 404, 483-484, 498.

Business to be taken over by commissioners, 495-497.

Charter:

Alteration of, 493-494.

Delivered to commission for investigation, 498.

See also Charter.

Colonists, demands on, 64.

Colonists, instructions to, criticized, 10, 12-13, 66-67, 70-71, 73, 237.

Commission to investigate, instructions to, 116-118. *See also* Commissioners for Virginia and Commissions.

Committees, appointing of, 212.

Commodities sent for relief of colony, 263.

Contracts. *See* Contracts and under Commodities, tobacco.

Corporation, 207.

Company—Continued.

Council for, 117, 185, 187, 196, 238, 273, 418, 420, 421, 423, 427, 428, 429, 441, 510, 543, 573, 576.

Appointments to, 483, 546.

Clerk of, 398.

Declaration of the States of the Colony and Affayres in Virginia, A, 183.

Defined, 368.

Food in colony, 184.

Forts encouraged, 129, 191.

Investigation of, 249.

King's control of, 83, 369-370.

Letters from Council in Virginia, 474-475, 480-481, 507.

Lotteries, 147, 184.

Personnel, 262, 360, 369.

Powers of, 212, 261, 372, 373, 378, 379, 380, 381, 384, 388, 399, 492.

Right to have, 367, 371, 389, 393.

Seal of, 82, 369, 371, 496.

Voters limited, 213.

See also Assemblies; Courts.

Council for settling difficulties, 212.

Court not to meet with that of Somers Islands, 198-199.

Courts, regulation of, 204-206.

Debts, 151.

Explained, 138-139.

Proclamation concerning payment, 273.

To officers in Virginia, 211.

To tenants of, 139.

Defense in Quo Warranto, 361-388.

Discourse of the Old Company, 519-551.

Fort to be built to please, 191.

Full name of, *Treasurer and Companie of Adventurers and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colony in Virginia*, 207, 359, 362, 366, 367, 375, 376, 377, 389, 393, 492.

Government:

Criticized, 183-187.

Recommendations, concerning, 241-242, 251, 255-256, 435-440, 519, 545-548.

Heads of two letters to be written to by Mr. Secretary, 195-197.

House of Commons to ignore business of, 477-478.

Company—Continued.

- Incorporation sought by, 359, 362.
 Judgment against in Quo Warranto, 397-398.
 Jurisdiction of, 381-383, 384, 386, 391-393, 395-396.
 Land, 551, 555.
 Laws, 244.
 Making of, 212, 381, 382, 391.
See also Laws and Plantation, laws.
 Letters from:
 Council in Virginia, 9-17, 98-101, 102-103, 450-455, 474-475, 480-481, 507-509, 517-518.
 Governor and council in Virginia, 509-510.
 Letters to Colony disallowed by Privy Council, 129.
 Letters to governor and council in Virginia, 162-164, 262-271.
 Members, qualifications of, 379-380, 394-395.
 Names of members of the House of Commons, free of, 157.
 Names of those present at Extraordinary Court of, 290-291.
 Notes concerning affairs and salary, 19.
 Officers, 359, 360.
 Appointing of, 371-373, 374, 394.
 Arrangements questioned, 83.
 Auditors, 186.
 Complaints against, 82, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 579.
 Deputy, 212.
 Deputy treasurer, 372, 373.
 Election of, 91, 181, 192, 193, 212, 241.
 Governor, 212.
 Governor, appointing of, 261, 371-372, 374.
 Incompetent to be dismissed, 241.
 List of persons fit to be governor or deputy governor, 90-91.
 Preconsulters, 430.
 Tobacco agents, 30-32, 35-36.
 Treasurer, 371, 372, 373.
 Treasurer defined, 369-370.
 Patents, alteration of, 493-494. *See also* Patents and Letters Patent.
 Patents, investigation of, 253, 255-256.
 Petition to King, 172.

Company—Continued.

- Petition to King regarding investigation, 403.
 Petition to King to revoke his former directions, 200.
 Petition to Privy Council concerning unjust accusations, 168-169, 170-171.
 Petition to Privy Council to collect money due, 487-488.
 Plantation government criticized, 223-224.
 Plantation value investigated, 266-268.
 Policy for, form of, 408-435.
 Population of colony to be reported, 158.
 Privileges granted, 491-492.
 Profits for, 436, 437.
 Public stock exhausted, 217.
 Quarrel about court and petition, 111-112, 113-114.
 Rebuttal by Sir Thomas Coventry in Quo Warranto, 388-397.
 Records in Black Box, 225, 226.
 Response to King's letter of May 18, 204-208.
 Sued by King, 358-398.
 Taxes suggested, 103.
 Tenants accounted for, 104-105.
 Tobacco:
 Contract, 2-3, 30-32.
 Losses, 53.
 Revenues, 29-30.
 Spanish, importation of, 223.
 Trouble in, 85-86, 530-538.
 Voting in Council, 212.
See also Plantation, state of; government; officers; Laws; Government; Governor; and Governor and Council.
 Complaints against Company. *See under* Commissioners for Virginia; Courts, Company's; Committees, Company's; King, Letters; Petitions.
 Compton, Spencer, Lord, 363.
 Conditions in Virginia. *See under* Plantation, state of.
 Connocke, —, Captain, 361.
 Constable, Philip, 165.
 Constable, Robert, 165.
 Contracts, 430, 438, 478, 528, 541, 546.
 Concerning King and Company, 533-534.
 Legal, 220.
 Tobacco. *See under* Commodities, tobacco.

- Conway, Sir Edward, Secretary, 157, 258, 363, 369, 501.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia (George ?), 490, 494, 495.
 Letters from:
 Sir George Calvert, 193.
 Lord President Mandeville, 248-249, 253-254.
 Sir Thomas Smythe and others, 294-295.
 Letters to:
 Secretary Calvert, 242-243.
 Sir Thomas Merry, 483-484.
 Lord Treasurer Middlesex, 244.
 Precis of, to Sir Edward Sackville and Sir George Calvert, 172.
- Conway, Sir George. *See* Conway, Sir Edward, Commissioner, etc.
- Conway, Thomas, Captain, 364.
- Conwell, —, 246.
- Cooke, John, Captain, 363.
- Cooke, Sir William, 363.
- Cookes, Robert, 366.
- Cooper, —, 281.
- Cooper, John, 365.
- Cooper, Mathew, 366.
- Cooper, Robert, 365.
- Cope, Sir Anthony, 363.
- Cope, Sir Walter, 363, 369.
- Copeland, — (Copland), 15, 246, 290, 506.
- Copeland, Patrick, 358, 359, 361, 398.
- Coppin, Sir George, 363, 369.
- Coppyn, Robert, 365.
- Copse, —, 80.
- Coram Rege Roll. *See* Quo Warranto.
 Latin text, 295-358.
 English translation, 358-398.
- Corill, John, 365.
- Corn. *See under* Commodities.
- Cornellis, John, 364.
- Cornish, Ellis, 513.
- Corporation, 207, 208, 250, 416, 418, 429, 484.
 Levy of corn and tobacco to maintain, 401-402.
- Cotton, Allan, 365.
- Cotton, Sir Robert, 157.
- Cotton, Sir Rowland, Doctor, 363.
- Council Board, 63, 145, 255, 437, 439, 496, 534.
- Council Chamber, 498.
- Council for New England, 459, 461, 462.
- Council for Virginia. *See under* Company, Virginia.
- Council houses, 380, 381, 382, 391, 395.
- Council in New England, 430.
- Council in Virginia, 285, 292, 428, 430, 431, 581.
 Appointed by King, 503.
- Commissions, 188, 190, 399-400, 445-446, 501-504.
- Criticized, 110-111, 161.
- Declaration of state of Virginia by them answered, 130-151.
- Defense of behavior of colonists, 10-14.
- Defined, 368, 370.
- Food supply reported, 184.
- Indians, actions in defense against, 159.
- Laws and orders, 180, 580-585.
- Letters from:
 Commissioners to Virginia, 40.
 Company, 163-164.
- Letters to:
 Commissioners for Virginia, 562-567.
 Henry, Viscount Mandeville, 69-70.
 Privy Council, 559-562.
 Southampton, Earl of, and the Council and Company, 474-475, 480-481, 507-509.
 Virginia Company in London, 9-17, 98-101, 102-103, 450-455, 517-518.
- License to appoint new governor in case of death, 504.
- Officers, advice concerning, 16, 418.
- Orders:
 For list of deceased, 441.
 To investigate debts of James Carter, 417.
 To keep March 22d holy, 40.
 For list of colonists, 441.
 To levy corn and tobacco, 401-402, 404.
 To levy men for forts, 401, 441-442.
 To plant more corn, 173.
- Petitions, 128, 275, 276, 286, 466, 473.
 Concerning mutiny, 459, 460, 461, 462, 469, 471, 472.
 Concerning ownership of land, 482-483.
 Concerning punishment, 480.
 Concerning importation of tobacco, 63.
- Powers of, 420, 421, 426, 427.
- Presidents of, 418, 419, 420-421.

Council in Virginia—Continued.

Price setting, 271-272.

Proclamations:

Against stealing, 283-284.

Concerning payment of debts, 273.

Forbidding trade with Indians, 275-276.

Rates of commodities, 444.

To levy men for forts, 129-130.

Punishment awarded by, 118.

Right of Company to have, 360, 367, 389, 393.

Scattering of settlements advised against, 99.

Warrants:

For holding elections and Assembly, 448, 449.

To levy men for fort, 191.

See also Governor and Council in Virginia.

Council of State, 414, 422, 426. *See also* Council in Virginia.

Council, of Union, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423.

Council table, 281, 535, 537.

Councillors, 363, 417, 418, 419, 439.

Councillors in Virginia, 429, 493.

Scattering of settlements condemned, 73.

Councillors of State, 448, 489.

See also Council in Virginia.

Connstable, William, 567.

Court:

Books, Company's, 184, 185, 187, 542, 543.

Dates, 123.

Examined by Commissioners, 116.

Receipt for, 123.

Chancery, 367, 517.

Company's, 143, 155, 178, 184, 185, 186,

187, 194, 196, 211, 532, 533, 534, 539.

Conduct of, 381-382, 395.

Criticized, 181, 182.

Defined, 379.

Election of officers, 192, 193.

To keep clear of controversies, 168, 169, 170-171.

King petitioned to revoke his instructions regarding membership, 200.

Meetings secret, 111-112, 114.

Membership qualified, 195-197, 201, 202-203, 204-206, 241.

Officers chosen in, 33, 36.

Court—Continued.

Company's—Continued.

Powers of, 35.

See also Company, Virginia, Council for; and Assemblies.

Extraordinary:

Attendance at Company's, 290-291.

Somers Islands, 43-48.

General, 33, 34, 198, 271, 379, 380, 381, 395.

Defined, 373.

In colony, 127, 220, 277, 290, 427, 430, 467,

472, 473, 490, 582, 584.

Land title questioned, 482-483.

Order against bigamy, 487.

King's Bench:

Record of Proceedings upon Information of Quo Warranto; Latin, 295-358; English, 358-398.

Report of case, Quo Warranto, 484.

Mismanaged in colony, 177.

Mismanaged in Company, 180.

Of England, 73, 226, 249.

Order, 8, 185.

Order for Virginia and Somers Islands, 42-43.

Ordinary, 149.

Patents by order of, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559.

Somers Islands, 43-48.

Tobacco levy, order for, 285-286.

Tobacco trade decisions, 31.

See also Quarter Court.

Court Books. *See under* Court.

Court of Guard, 104.

Court of King's Bench. *See under* Court.

Courtney, William, Captain, 363.

Covell, — (Covel), 20, 80, 91, 257, 281, 506.

Covell, Francis, 364.

Covenant servant, 95.

Coventry, Sir Thomas, Attorney General.

Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.

Letter to the King, 255-256.

Sues Company, representing King, 358-398.

Cowes, 165.

Cows. *See under* Commodities.

Coxe, Richard, 364.

Coxendale, 552.

Coysse, William, 364.

Coytmore, Rowland, 366.

- Cradlouke, William, 553.
 Cragg, Richard, Lieutenant, 553.
 Crakeplace, William.
 Petition to governor, 274.
 Cranfield, Sir Lionel, 532.
 Crannedge, John, 366.
 Crashaw. *See also* Croshaw.
 Croshawe, William, clerk and Bachelor of
 Sacred Theology, 364.
 Craven, Richard, 557.
 Crewe, Anthony, 364.
 Crimes, 415.
 Bigamy, 487.
 Corporal punishment, 46, 284, 584.
 Drunkenness, 18.
 Mutiny. *See* Mutiny.
 Pillory, 561.
 Proclamation against stealing domestic
 animals and fowl, 283-284.
 Punishment of, 360, 481, 487.
 Slander, 461.
 Petition to control, 489-490.
 Stealing, 59, 283-284.
 Crofte, Sir Herbert, 363.
 Cromwell, Henry, 365.
 Cromwell, Sir Oliver, 157, 363, 369.
 Croshaw, Rawleigh, Captain, 22, 364, 558, 585.
 Commission to trade with Indians, 470.
 Crosley, William, 364.
 Cross-petition, 112.
 Crowe, John, 210.
 Cuffe, —, 291.
 Cuffe, John, 245, 358, 359, 361, 398, 406, 407.
 Cuffs. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
 Culpepper, John, 364.
 Culpepper, Sir John, 80.
 Culpepper, Thomas, of Wigsell, 364.
 Cannyn. *See* Cannyn.
 Custom House, 281.
 Customs duty, 19, 360, 382, 387, 549, 550.
 Farmers of, 64.
 Freed from, 383, 385, 391.
 On tobacco, 20, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31, 35, 50, 56,
 125, 156.
 Reform of, 547.
 Warrant, draft of by Lord Treasurer, for the
 collection of, 63-64.
 Cutler, Thomas, 366.
 Cutts, Sir John, 157.
 Dade, John, 553.
 Dale, Lady (Dayle), 8, 210.
 Her situation explained during massacre, 12.
 Dale, Sir Thomas, 38, 74, 93, 555.
 Subjugated Indians, 117-118.
 Dalby, 126.
 Damerin, John, 512.
 Dancing Point, 512.
 Danell, —, 222.
 Daniel, Christopher, 556.
 Daniell, Alluin, 290.
 Danvers, Sir John, 198, 358, 359, 361, 398, 405.
 Auditor of commodity accounts, 140.
 Darlington, 166.
 Daubeney, Henry, 364.
 Danecks, Henry, 364.
 Dauks, Sir Thomas, 363.
 Davis, John, 120, 365.
 Davis, Launcelot, 366.
 Davison, Christopher, Secretary, 101, 103, 130,
 188, 190, 209, 211, 219, 399, 400, 441, 442, 445,
 446.
 Letter to John Ferrar, 115-116.
 Secretary's tenants, 185.
 Daws, Abraham, 366.
 Deane, Richard, 364.
 Debbidge, —, 210.
 Debts, 563.
 Colony, taxes to pay, 284-286.
 Commission concerning collecting of, 444
 445, 445-446.
 Commission to collect travellers', 446.
 Of magazine, 515.
 Order respecting, 442.
 Proclamation concerning payment of, 273.
 Remitted for relief of colonists, 261.
 To magazine, 453.
A Declaration of the States of the Colony and
Affayres in Virginia, 183.
 Deer. *See under* Commodities, venison.
 Deer, 236, 238, 288.
 Deereblocke, William (Berblocke ?), 358, 359,
 361.
 Degge, Sir D., 117.
 De la Warr, Thomas, Lord, 363, 369.
 De Lawarr, Cecelia, Lady, 187.
 Delbridge, —, 157.
 Dennington, Thomas, 128.
 Dennis, —, 463.

- Dennis, John.
 Accused of losing a servant, 469.
 Master of *Marmaduke*, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283.
- Dennys, Sir Thomas, 363.
- Denton, Sir Thomas, 157.
- Deputy Governor, List of persons fit to be, 90-91.
- Dequester, Mathew, 365.
- Dewhurst, —, Captain, 363.
- Dewtie. *See under* Ships.
- Dexter, —, Captain, 364.
- Diamond. *See under* Ships.
- Diamonds. *See under* Commodities.
- Diana. *See under* Ships.
- Dickenson, Jane.
 Petition to governor and council for freedom, 473.
- Dickenson, Ralph, 473.
- Dickes, John, 90, 91.
- Dietator, 421-423.
- Digby, Sir John, 363.
- Diggs, Sir Dudley, 157, 181, 210, 363, 369.
- Digley, John, 365.
- Dike, —, 81, 91, 211. *See also* Dyke.
- Dilke, Clement, 211, 585.
- Dilke, William, 210.
- Dinsdaile, 165.
- Ditchfield, Edward, 81, 91, 365, 505.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
- Divident, 71.
- Dixon, Adam, 128, 184, 556.
- Dobson, William, 364.
- Dodds, John, 553, 555.
- Dodson, —, 258.
- Domelawe, Richard, 557.
- Dominions, 546.
- Donne, Sir Daniel, 363.
- Dorrell, —, 80.
- Dorset, Robert, Earl of, 363.
- Dorsett, Richard, 247.
- Douglas, William, 286, 554.
 Complaint against by crew, 96-97.
 Complaint against by John Loyde, 128-129.
 Complaint against by John Robinson's son, 5-6.
 Complaint against by passengers of *Margaret and John*, 127-128.
- Douglas—Continued.
 Master of *Margaret and John*, 95.
 Petition for justice from, 274.
- Douse, —, 257.
- Douse, Thomas, 553.
- Downeman, John, 558.
- Drake, John, 157.
- Dransfield, Avery, 366.
- Draper, —, 291.
- Draper, Thomas, 365.
- Dreverdent, Philip, 366.
- Drewry, Sir Drew (Drurye), 363.
- Drewry, Sir Robert (Drurie), 363, 369.
- Drunkenness, punishment of, 18.
- Drurye. *See* Drewry.
- Druscy, Ambrose, 364.
- Ducker, Daniel, 364.
- Ducks. *See* Commodities, poultry.
- Due Return. *See under* Ships.
- Duffe, Geoffrey, 364.
- Dun, William, 365, 366.
- Dunthorne, Elizabeth, 558.
- Duppa, James, 366.
- Dupper, —.
 Poisoned many with bad beer, 65, 100, 109.
- Durant, John, 365.
- Dutch trade with Indians, 103.
- Dutch woman, 243.
- Duties. *See* Customs duties.
- Dutton, —, 48.
- Dutton, Sir Thomas, 363.
- Duty Boys, 23, 99.
- Dyke, John, 20, 366.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Dyot, —, 157.
- Each, —, Captain (Eache), 16, 100, 115, 142, 229, 236, 454.
- Eaeh, Samuel, 555.
- Eache, John, 559.
- Earths. *See under* Commodities.
- Eastern Shore, 67, 276, 404, 559, 515.
 King of, 10.
 Move to, 11-12.
 To be surveyed and settled, 73-74.
- East Greenwich, 374, 377.
- East India Free School, 15, 565, 566.
 Meeting about land for, 506.
- East Indies, 526.

- Edmondson, Sir Thomas, Treasurer of Household.
Commissioner for settling government of
Virginia, 490, 494, 495, 497.
- Education:
East India Free School, 15, 506.
Of Indians, 1.
- Edwards, —, 214.
- Edwards, Anthony, 552.
- Edwards, Richard, 20, 45, 46, 80, 90, 91, 291.
Commissioner for settling government of
Virginia, 491, 494.
- Edwards, Robert, 246.
- Edwin. *See under Ships.*
- Edwing, John, 456.
- Eldred, John, 364, 369.
- Election Day, 91.
- Elections, warrant for holding, 448–449.
- Elizabeth. *See under Ships.*
- Elizabeth City, 78, 108, 234, 259, 260, 407, 441,
558, 582.
- Elizabeth City Corporation, 557.
- Elkyn, John, 364.
- Ellis, John, 366.
- Elmder, Sir Thomas, 363.
- Ely, Isle of, 72.
- Emerson, —, 565.
- Enemies. *See* Plantation, fortifications; Com-
modities, arms; and Indians.
- Emrell. *See under Ships.*
- England, 584.
Colonists return to, 148.
Dutchmen return to, 444.
Tobacco importations, 156.
Tobacco sale in, 50, 124.
See also Commodities, tobacco contract.
- Eps, William, Captain.
Warrant for him to levy corn and tobacco to
pay minister, 404.
- Essequibo, river, 289.
- Essington, —, 81.
- Etherd, George, 365.
- Eure, Ralph, Lord, 363.
- Evans, Hugh, 364.
- Evans, Richard, 361.
- Evans, William, 364.
- Evelyn, Robert, 364.
- Evered, Michael, Captain, 364.
- Evers, Robert, 555.
Claim to Hogg Island, 482–483.
- Ewens, —, 291.
- Ewens, Ralph, 364.
- Ewens, William (Ewins), 257, 358, 359, 361, 398,
555.
Promise to support servants in colony, 246.
- Exeter, 362, 368, 491, 501.
- Exeter, Dean of. *See Sutcliff.*
- Exeter, Thomas, Earl of, 363, 369.
- Exploration, 4, 109–110, 133, 237, 276, 376, 430,
572.
Of Hudson River planned, 166.
For Northwest Passage, 166.
- Exton, Nicholas, 365.
- Extraordinary Court. *See under Court.*
- Facett, Edward, 365.
- Fairfax, William, 556.
- Fairs, 478.
- Fanechurch, 405.
- Fane, Sir Henry, 157.
- Fanshawe, Sir Henry, 363, 369.
- Fanshawe, Thomas, 214.
- Fanshawe, Thomas, Clerk of Crown.
Commissioner for settling government of
Virginia, 491, 494.
- Farmer, George, 366.
- Farmer, John, 364.
- Farrer. *See Ferrar.*
- Farryngton, Richard, 366.
- Felgate, William, 210, 245, 257.
- Fells, Jo, 211.
- Fenton, —, 464.
- Ferrar, John (Farrer), 92, 120, 121, 161, 184, 186,
198, 204, 230, 235, 247, 266, 290, 358, 359, 361,
398.
Accused of mishandling Company's busi-
ness, 171, 173.
Adventurer in ships, 185.
Complaints against, 160, 177, 181, 182, 187,
233.
Council for Virginia, 164.
Deputy, 46, 116.
Investigation of, 211, 212.
Letter from:
William Capps, 76–79.
Christopher Davison, 115–116.
Sir Edwin Sandys, 405–407.
George Sandys, 22–26, 106–110, 110
111.
Sir Francis Wyatt, 104–106.
Neglected to send silk worm seed, 143.
Neglected to send vines, 142.
Order by Privy Council for confinement of,
192.

- Ferrar, Nicholas, 145, 184, 186, 198, 204, 224, 237, 247, 290, 358, 359, 361, 365, 398, 405.
 Accused of mishandling Company's business, 171, 173.
 Adventurer in ships, 185.
 Complaints against, 160, 177, 181, 182, 233.
 Deputy, 169, 238, 271, 542.
 Draft (and copy) for a Petition from the Commons, 478-479.
 Investigation of, 211.
 Letter from:
 Robert Byng, 293-294.
 Privy Council, 445.
 Names of members of the House of Commons free of the Virginia Company, 157-158.
 Order by Privy Council for confinement of, 192.
 Orders to by Commissioners, 488.
 Tobacco charge, computation concerning, 155-156.
- Ferrar, Nicholas, et al.
 Report of case against, 484.
 Sued by King, 358-398.
- Ferrar, William, 554.
 Contracted to Mrs. Jordan, 220.
- ffesant, —, 81.
 ffluellin, —, 80.
 fforteron, Tuke, 78.
 ffreake, —, 290.
 ffrepheus, Richard, 245. *See* Stevens.
 Field, William, 365.
 Firkin. *See under* Commodities.
 Fish. *See under* Commodities.
 Fisheries. *See under* Commodities.
 Fishing nets. *See under* Commodities.
 Fishings, Royal, 213.
 Fleet, 254.
 Fleetwood, Edward, 364.
 Fleetwood, Sir William, 157.
 Fletcher, John, 364.
 Flinton, Pharrow, 557.
 Flood, John, 511.
 Flower, John, 60.
 Flower, Thomas, 467.
 Flowerdieu Hundred, 292, 400, 402, 462, 463, 515, 516.
 Floyd, Edward, Captain, 363.
 Flushing (Vlushing), 249, 253, 289.
 Flying Hart. *See under* Ships.
- Forest, Sir Anthony, 363.
 Forest, Thomas, 361.
 Fortescue, Sir Nicholas, commissioner, 575-580.
 Fortescue, Simon, 553.
 Fortification, Forts. *See under* Plantation.
 Foster, —, quartermaster, 93.
 Fotherby, Henry.
 Clerk of Commission to settle government of Virginia, 498.
 Fowl. *See under* Commodities, poultry.
 Fowler, Jo.: 556.
 Fowling piece. *See under* Commodities, arms.
 Fox, Thomas, 365.
 Fox Hill, 558.
 France, 39, 85, 251, 362, 375, 461, 504, 502.
 France, King of.
 Salt control, 27, 50.
 Francis, Giles, 365.
 Franklyn, John, 365.
 Franklinge, —, 72.
 Freake, Sir Thomas, 363.
 Frederick, Prince Palatine, 242.
 Freeman, Martin, 361.
 Freeman, Raphie, alderman.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Free men, 358-398, 582.
 Warrant to summons for General Assembly, 449.
 Free State, 194.
 Freight, 281.
 French men. *See under* Colonists.
 French, Ursula, 566.
 Frethorne, Richard (ffrethorne), 161, 186, 239.
 Letters to:
 Mr. Bateman, 41-42.
 Father and mother, 58-62.
 Frith, Richard, 365.
 Fryer, —, Captain, 363.
 Furs. *See under* Commodities.
 Furltherance. *See under* Ships.
 Fynch, Sir Henage, 157.
 Fynch, Thomas, 115.
 Gale, Edward, 365.
 Gancey, William, 538.
 Letter of administration granted to for estate of John Robinson, 6.
 Petition against, concerning his payment of bond and wages, 288.
 Petition to governor for wages 455-456.

- Gardiner, John, 361.
 Garrett, George, 157.
 Garrisons, 436.
 Gate, Peter, 366.
 Gates, —, 104.
 Gates, Sir Thomas, 38, 78, 187, 369, 555, 582.
 Founder of colony, 367, 368.
 Geese. *See* Commodities, poultry.
 Gems. *See* under Commodities.
 General Assembly in Virginia, 418, 420, 454, 455, 474, 476, 480, 489, 506, 514, 515, 520, 523, 538, 573, 581-583.
 Answer to Alderman Johnson's declaration, 458.
 Declaration to by Commissioners, 464-465.
 Defined, 380-382, 391, 395.
 Law respecting marriage, 487.
 Laws and orders made in, 146, 580-585.
 Letter from Commissioners to Virginia, 465.
 Replies to letters from Commissioners to Virginia, 465.
 Request for exhibit of Commissioners' authority 465.
 Tobacco contract, 125.
 Warrant for summoning, 448-449.
 See also Assembly.
 Geneva, 194.
 Genoa, 420.
 George. *See* under Ships.
 Germaine, Philip (Jermayne).
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
 Germany, 143.
 Gerrard, Thomas, 366.
 Gerringe, John, 364.
 Gibbens, James, 246, 257.
 Gibbs, — (Gibb), 68, 80, 91, 117, 211, 214.
 Gibbs, Thomas, 161, 184, 187.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Note to Sir Edwin Sandys, 224-226.
 Gibbs, William, 365.
 Giblin, Thomas, 60.
 Gifford, Francis, 557.
 Gifts. *See* Company, Virginia, Commodities sent; Adventurers, relief sent; and King, gifts and relief sent.
 Gilbert, John, 364.
 Gilbert, Rawleighe, 367.
 Gills, Thomas, 366.
 Gingby Stephen, and others.
 Petition to governor for wages, 275.
 Ginger. *See* under Commodities.
 Glanviell, Richard, 365.
 Glass. *See* under Commodities.
 Glass works. *See* under Commodities.
 Glebe land. *See* under Land.
 Goats. *See* under Commodities.
 Godby, Thomas, 557.
 Goddert, Richard, 365.
 Godolphin, Sir William, 363, 369.
 Godscall, —, 496, 497.
 Godsguifte. *See* under Ships.
 Godson, John, 245.
 Godson, Robert, 245.
 Gofton, Sir Francis, 398.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494; to investigate, 575-580.
 Gogh, —, messenger, 244.
 Gold. *See* under Commodities.
 Gondomar, Count of, 539.
 Cookin, Daniel, 105, 116, 210, 456.
 His men killed by Indians, 229.
 Goose. *See* under Commodities, arms.
 Gore, —, 80.
 Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 80.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 494, 494.
 Loss of his ship through carelessness, 512-514.
 Gorges Point, 124.
 Goring, Sir George, 157.
 Gosnold, Anthony, Junior, 366.
 Gouge, Joshua, 365.
 Gough, —, 214.
 Goulding, George, 60.
 Government.
 Commission for settling in Virginia, 490-497.
 Crime in Somers Islands, 45-46.
 New, for Company and Plantation recommended, 519, 545-518.
 Order announcing new form of, 289.
 Plantation discussed, 410-415, 438-440.
 Popular, 223.
 Powers limited, 436.
 See also under Company, Virginia and Plantation.

Governor and Council in Virginia, 220, 462, 487, 517, 537, 582, 583.

Letters from:

Commissioners to Virginia, 465.
Company, 162-164, 262-271.
Privy Council, 129, 294, 443-444.

Letters to:

Commissioners for Virginia, 567-570.
Company, 116-117, 509-510.
Privy Council, 571-574.

Petition to the King for the grant of the sole importation of tobacco, 63.

Petitioned:

By Carsten Beckham, 287.
By Jane Dickenson, 473.
By John Loyde, 128-129.
By passengers in *Margaret and John*, 127-128.
By John Penrcis, 276-277.
By Richard Quaille, 468.
By David Sandlys, 489-490.

Powers of, 503-504.

Governor, Council and Assembly.

Letter to King, 455.

Letter to Privy Council, 458.

Order concerning levy of tobacco, 466.

Petition to King, 481.

Governor, Council and Colony.

Petition to King, 489.

Governor in Virginia, 69, 72, 73, 76, 100.

Commission:

To Council of State, 399-400.
To Rawleigh Croshaw, 470.
To Captain Ralph Hamor, 417-448.
To Gilbert Peppet, 189.
To Captain Pierce, 209.
To Captain Roger Smith, 188.
To Captain William Tucker, 190.
To Sir George Yeardley, 18.

Criticized, 223-224.

Instructious to Captain William Tucker, 6-8.

Letter from Commissioners to Virginia, 465.

Letter to Captain William Tucker, 444-445.

List of persons fit to be, 90-91.

Order or warrant for sassafras, 21.

Orders:

To keep 22d of March holy, 41.
To Captain Isaac Madison, 400.
To Captain William Pierce, 401-402.

Petitioned by William Crakeplace, 274.

Powers regulated, 581.

Governor in Virginia—Continued.

Proclamation:

Against stealing, 283-284.
Commodity rates, 271-273.
Debts, 273.
Indians, treatment of, 167-168.
Levy of men for fort, 129-130.
Planting corn, 172-173.
Trade in corn forbidden, 275-276.

Warrant:

For holding elections and summoning General Assembly, 448-449.
For levying men to build fort, 191.
To Captain Isaac Madison, 292.
To Captain William Pierce, 401.
To Captain William Tucker, 407.
To Richard Bolton, 404.
To Robert Benet, 402.

Warrants or orders to tax crops, 284-286.

See also Sir Samuel Argall, Sir Thomas Dale, Sir Francis Wyatt, Sir George Yeardley, and Plantation officers.

Gowns. See under Commodities, clothes.

Granaries, 582.

Grandison, Oliver, Viscount, 251, 253, 441.

Grantham, Sir Thomas, 157.

Graves, Thomas, 219, 364.

Gravesend, 252, 257.

Grayhound, 68.

Great Weyonaques, 251.

Green Cloth, Clerk of, 484.

Greene, Lawrence, 366.

Greenland, 483.

Grevett, —, 104.

Grey, John, 365.

Grice, Nicholas, 365.

Griffin, —, 104.

Griffin, John, 552.

Griffine, Ambrose, 412.

Grimes, George, 553.

Grindon, Edward, 555.

Grindstones. See under Commodities.

Grocer, 282.

Groom of Chamber, 274.

Grove, Richard, 167.

Grubb, John, 556.

Guard, commission for captain of, 209.

Guesthouse, 78, 125, 151.

Building of, urged, 162.

Difficulties of, 451.

Need of, 161.

- Guiana, 289.
 Tobuoco, 26, 49, 124.
 Guidance. *See under Ships.*
 Gulf of God. *See under Ships.*
 Gulf, 569.
 Gundry, John, 558.
 Guns. *See under Commodities, arms.*
 Guyar, Robert.
 Accused of mutiny, 459, 460-461, 462, 463-464, 471.
 Guyar, Robert, and White, John.
 Answer to complaint and petition of Captain John Harvey, 460-461.
 Answer to second complaint and petition of Captain John Harvey, 463-464.
 Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and council for protection against Captain Harvey, 472.
 Gynn, Morgan, 120.
 H. H., 405.
 Haberly, James, 210.
 Hackett, —, 291.
 Hackett, Edmund, 245, 257.
 Hackett, Edward, 358, 359, 361.
 Hackwell, William.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
 Hakluyt, Richard (Hackluit), 361.
 Founder of colony, 367, 368.
 Hall, John.
 Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt for money owed, 474.
 Hamburg, 522.
 Hamersley, —, Alderman, 90, 91.
 Hamersley, Hugh, 365.
 Hamilton, James, Marquis of, 204.
 Hammers. *See under Commodities, tools.*
 Hamor, Ralph, Captain (Hamner, Hamour), 277, 556, 557.
 Appointed by King to Council in Virginia, 501, 503.
 Commission for trading, 447-448.
 Council in Virginia, 17, 218, 475, 481, 509, 510, 518, 562, 567, 570, 571, 585.
 Indians attacked, 9.
 Patent, 210.
 Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and council concerning patent, 482-483.
 Poverty of, 110.
 Hamor, Ralph, Junior, 366.
 Hamore, Robert, 365.
 Hanson, William, 365.
 Hancock, William, 364.
 Handford, Sir Humphrey (Hamford, Hanford), 80, 90, 91, 214, 294.
 Commissioner for settling government in Virginia, 491, 494.
 Handforde, John, 365.
 Hankynson, George, 366.
 Hannam, Thomas, 367.
 Hanson, Tobias, 366.
 Harberts, —, Captain, 363.
 Harding, Christopher, 554.
 Hardwick, —, 405, 406.
 Harsse, Edward, 220.
 Harmoun, Charles.
 Petition to Governor Wyatt, 8.
 Harper, John, 364.
 Harries, —, 80.
 Harris, Sir Arthur, 157.
 Harris, John, 553.
 Harris, John, Sergeant.
 Examined with regard to a marriage contract, 218-220.
 Harris, Thomas, 365, 585.
 Harrison, Edward, 364.
 Harrison, George, 222, 555.
 Invoice of goods sent to, 278-283.
 Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and council for loss of servant, 469.
 Harrison, Harman, 364.
 Harrison, John, 469.
 Invoice of goods sent by him to Virginia, 278-283.
 Harrod, —, 61.
 Harryson, Ralph, 364.
 Hart, John, cape merchant, 464, 245, 263, 265, 269.
 Harte, —, 454.
 Harvey, John, Captain, 210, 465, 504.
 Accused of slander, 563.
 Appointed by King to council in Virginia, 501, 503.
 Letter to Sir Nathaniel Rich, 476-477.
 Mutiny, complaints, and petitions concerning, 459, 460-461, 461-462, 463-464, 471.
 Harwell, Francis, 210, 211.
 Harwood, Leonard, 366.
 Harwood, Thomas, 128.

- Harworth, 166.
 Haselrigg, Francis, 365.
 Hassel, —, 89.
 Hat. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
 Hatchets. *See under* Commodities, tools.
 Hawes, Michael.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 491, 494.
 Hawes, Nicholas, 214.
 Hawkins, John, 364.
 Hawkins, Charles, 365.
 Hayward, Sir George, 363.
 Haywarde, John, 365.
 Haywood, James, 365.
 Heath, Sir Robert, Solicitor General, 157, 210.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Letter to the King, 255-256.
 Hebe, Sir Warwick, 363.
 Hen. *See under* Commodities, poultry.
 Henrico, 260, 551, 552.
 Situation good for fortification, 259-260.
 Herbs. *See under* Commodities.
 Herle, —, Captain, 364.
 Hethersall, Thomas, 557.
 Hewett, Sir Thomas, and company, 20.
 Heydon, Jerome, 365.
 Hiatt, Nathaniel, 556.
 Hicks, Sir Baptist, 157, 363, 369.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 490, 494.
 Hide, John, 366.
 Highley, Peter, 366.
 Hill, Edward, 558.
 Letter describing state of colony, 234.
 Hill, John, 234.
 Hill, Robert, 364.
 Hillary, Christopher, 210.
 Hilliard, John, 552.
 Hilton, Anthony.
 Letter to his mother, 164-167.
 Hilton, Elizabeth.
 Letter from Anthony Hilton, 164-167.
 Hilton, Jane, 166.
 Hinshawe, Thomas, 365.
 Hinton, Griffith, 364.
 Hoare, Christopher, 365.
 Hobart, William.
 Letter reporting state of colony, 229-230.
 Hobarte, Sir Henry, 369.
 Hobbs, —, 48.
 Hobson, Thomas, 510, 553.
 Hocker, Richard, 366.
 Hodges, John, 366.
 Hodgson, John, 365.
 Hoes. *See under* Commodities, tools.
 Hog. *See under* Commodities, swine.
 Hogg Island, 21, 556.
 Claims to, 482-483.
 Hogshead. *See under* Commodities.
 Holeroft, Geoffrey, Captain, 363.
 Holeroft, Thomas, Captain, 363.
 Holeroft, Sir Thomas, 363.
 Holgate, William, 364.
 Holland. *See under* Commodities, cloth.
 Holland, 90.
 Hollaude, Gabriel, 585.
 Hollanders, 489.
 To be driven from Hudson River, 166, 167.
 Hollis, —, Captain, 364
 Hollis, Sir John, 363.
 Hollock, Jarrett, 511.
 Holman, George, 364.
 Holsten, Maurice, 287.
 Holte, John, 364.
 Honneyman, Thomas, 364.
 Hooker, George, 366.
 Hoops. *See under* Commodities.
 Hopewell. *See under* ships.
 Hopkins, John, Alderman of Bristol, 366.
 Horner, Henry.
 Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and council
 for justice, 466-467.
 Horses. *See under* Commodities.
 Horwell, Sir Thomas, 363.
 Horwood, —, 565.
 Horwood, Edward, Captain, 364.
 Hoskins, Bartholomew, 558.
 House of Commons, 157, 158.
 Draft of petition from, 478-479.
 Letter to speaker of from King, 477-478.
 Names of members, free of Virginia Com-
 pany, 157.
 Warned away from business of Company by
 King, 477-478.
 Howard de Walden, Theophilus, Lord, 363, 369.
 Howes, Thomas, 60.
 Howle, Richard, 365.
 Hubberte, Sir Henry, 363.
 Hudson, Edward, 552.

- Hudson, Bay, 167.
 Hudson River, 166.
 Huett, —, 567.
 Huit, Sir Thomas, 80.
 Humble, Richard, 364.
 Humfreys, —, 121.
 Hundreds, 202, 236.
 Relief of, 218-249, 252.
 Hungers, 559.
 Huntley, —, Captain, 363.
 Huntley, John, 365.
 Hunt, Thomas, 365.
 Hurd, Edward, 211.
 Hurleston, John, Captain, 555, 557.
 Hutchins, Robert, 557.
 Ibbison, Percival, 557.
 Indenture.
 Of a lease, 97.
 John Loyde's, 128-129.
 Indians, 109, 115, 117, 159, 161, 186, 421, 493, 512.
 Armed, 61, 180.
 Captives with, 41, 232.
 Returned, 98-99, 102.
 Women enslaved, 238.
 Cattle killed by, 138.
 Controlled by good governors, 135, 217-218.
 Control of, 10, 423.
 Corn, 172-173, 218.
 Destruction of, 250, 507, 508, 509.
 Defence against, 37, 499, 583, 584.
 Fortifications, 434.
 Desertion to, 22.
 Education of, 1.
 Fear of, 58.
 Food provided by, 228.
 Food scarcity, 229.
 Foragers attacked by, 108-109.
 Forts destroyed by, 259.
 League with, 183, 515.
 Massacre. *See* Massacre.
 Peace, sue for, 71, 74-75, 98-99.
 Peace with, arranged by Sir George Yeardley, 178.
 Poisoning of, 221-222.
 Relations with, 93, 153, 423, 431, 435, 436, 521.
 Explained, 117-118.
 Religious education of, 368, 375, 411, 413, 491.
 Indians—Continued.
 Revenge taken for massacre, 9, 450.
 Slavery among, 473.
 Subjugation of, 5, 102, 507-508, 529.
 Trade with, 399, 448.
 Commission, 470.
 Forbidden, 7, 189.
 Private trade for corn forbidden, 275-276, 583.
 Treachery learned from English, 89.
 Treachery of, 25, 40, 66, 229, 234, 476, 516, 524.
 Warfare, manner of, 451.
 Warfare with, 23, 89, 147, 151, 158, 216, 235, 250-251, 572.
 Difficulties of, 67, 73, 237, 251, 528, 566, 568.
 Warning against, 167-168.
 Indies, 483.
 Infidels. *See* Indians.
 Ingram, Sir Arthur, 157, 239, 240.
 Inn, building of, 104.
 Invoice of goods sent to Virginia by John Harrison in the *Marmaduke*, 278-283.
 Ireland, 85, 251, 254, 362, 373, 429, 501, 502, 549.
 Planters from, 523.
 Tobacco trade in, 50, 51, 124.
 Irish, 425.
 Irish stockings, 279.
 Ironside, Richard, 364.
 Iron works. *See under* Commodities.
 Isacke, Nicholas, 365.
 Isekip, river. *See* Essequibo.
 Isham, George, 365.
 Isle of Wight, 164, 165, 167.
 Italians. *See under* Colonists.
 J. D., 48.
 Jackson, —, Gunsmith, 59, 60.
 Jackson, Henry, 364.
 Jackson, John, 90.
 Jackson, Thomas, 366.
 Jacob. *See under* Ships.
 Jacob, —, 532.
 Jacob, Abraham, 61.
 Jacob, Jer., 61.
 Jacobson, Peter, of Antwerp, 366.
 Jacobson, Philip, 366.
 Ja-lwin, — (Jadwyn), 80, 186.
 James. *See under* Ships.
 James I. *See* King.

- James City, 12, 15, 99, 98, 237, 250, 583.
 Bridge building, 176, 178.
 Commission for lieutenant governor of, 209.
 Corporation of, 104, 555.
 Forts in ruins, 259.
 Government, seat of, 17, 18, 21, 37, 40, 101, 130, 168, 173, 188, 190, 191, 273, 276, 284, 285, 286, 292, 400, 401, 402, 404, 411, 442, 445, 446, 447, 449, 470, 483, 487, 514.
 Guest house needed, 78.
 Letters from, 17, 68, 72, 75, 101, 116, 229, 235, 415, 509, 519, 518, 562, 567, 570, 574.
 Port for commerce, 7, 282.
See also James Town.
- James City Island, 555.
 James River, 529, 551, 558.
 James Town, 59, 60, 89, 94, 230.
 Lieutenant Pierce, governor of, 111.
- Jansen, William, 366.
 Jarrett, Samuel, 553.
 Jarrett, William, 554.
 Jedwin, Thomas, 365.
 Jefferson, John, 556.
 Jemison, George.
 Petition concerning wages of seamen, 289-290.
- Jenings, Thomas, 366.
 Jermayne, *See* Germaine.
 Jernin, Sir Thomas, 157.
 Jermyn, —, 211.
 John, a Dutchman, 290.
 John and Frances. *See under* Ships.
 John, Henry, 366.
 Johnson, Edward, 210.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
 Johnson, John, 60, 365, 174, 556.
 Johnson, Robert, 364, 366.
 Johnson, Robert, Alderman, 80, 90, 214, 476, 542.
 Answer to his declaration by General Assembly, 458.
 Commended, 43.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Complaints against, 82, 438.
 Council for Virginia, 164, 294.
 Draft of Observations on the Virginia Courts Interpretation of His Majesty's Letter, 202-204.
- Johnson—Continued.
 In investigation of Company, 187, 403, 520, 532, 533, 534, 536.
 Petitions to King, 85-87, 113-114.
 State of colony criticized by, 174-182.
 State of colony praised by, 4-5.
 Tobacco trade, 2.
 Johnson, Robert, Alderman, and company, 20.
 Johnson, Sir Robert, 363.
 Johnson, Thomas, 365.
 Joint Stock, 496, 543.
 Reasons against Sir Edwin Sandys's in Plantation's tobacco, 53-57.
- Jonathan. *See under* Ships.
 Jones, —, Captain (Jones), 15, 569.
 Jones, Charles, 214.
 Jones, Gyles, 556.
 Jones, John, 366.
 Jones, Paul, 233.
 Jones, Sir William, commissioner, 575-580.
 Jones, Zachary, 364.
 Jonson, —, 81.
 Jordan, —, 218.
 Jordan, Samuel, 554.
 Jordan, Mrs. Sysley.
 Examination of her marriage contract with Grivell Pooley, 219-220.
- Jordan's Journey, 402.
 Josseline, Sir Thomas, 72.
 Josuah, John, 365.
 Journal of the House of Burgesses of Virginia, 455, 458, 465, 466, 484, 489.
 Julian, William, 558.
 Junius Brutus, 439.
 Juries. *See under* Laws.
 Kay, —, 495, 406.
 Kay, W., 406.
 Keatley, John, 366.
 Keightley. *See* Kightly.
 Kemp, —, 184.
 Kendall, Miles, Captain.
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys from Somers Islands, 119-122.
- Kensam, —, 456.
 Kensington, Henry, Lord, 214.
 Kent, Humphrey, 554.
 Kersey (Keasey). *See under* Commodities, clothes.
 Kewe, Sir Charles, 363.
 Keyes, Sir John, 254.
 Keyth, —, 557.

- Kicotan (Kicoughtan, Keycotan), 68, 107, 284, 285, 499, 512.
- Kildekin. *See under* Commodities.
- Kightley, —, 291.
- Kightley, Thomas (Keightley, Kiteley), 358, 359, 361, 366, 405.
- Killigrew, Robert, 242, 247.
- Killigrew, Sir Robert, 363, 369.
- Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- King (Charles I.), 545, 562, 563.
- Ascends throne, 568.
- Tobacco affairs. *See under* King (James I.).
- King (James I.), 87, 150, 211, 240, 254, 469, 450, 439, 475, 483, 500, 530, 531, 544, 585.
- Commission for settling government in Virginia, 490-497, 575-580.
- Commission to Sir Francis Wyatt and council in Virginia, 501-504.
- Commission to Sir George Yeardley, 504.
- Concerned with Company's business, 83, 133, 192, 193, 195-197, 201-202, 204-208, 213, 242-243, 261, 486, 533, 536.
- Investigation of, 112, 113, 172, 187, 196, 200, 215, 241, 244, 263, 403, 438, 440, 536, 575-580.
- Founder of colony, 520.
- Gifts to colony, 9, 452, 510, 566, 568, 571.
- Instructions to colonists, 125-126.
- Letter concerning state of Virginia Plantation, 485.
- Letter from Attorney General and Solicitor General, 255-256.
- Letters to:
- Company, 202-204.
- Governor and Company of Somers Islands, 198-199.
- Speaker of House of Commons, 477-478.
- Order to Archbishops of Canterbury and York, 1-2.
- Petition to, suppressed, 177, 181.
- Petitioned by governor, council, and assembly, 184.
- Petitioned by governor, council, and colony, 489.
- Petitioned to found colony, 367-368.
- Profits for, 436, 437, 505. *See also* Tobacco revenue.
- Relief to colony directed by, 217, 248-249, 255-256, 261-262, 576.
- King (James I.)—Continued.
- Reports to of colony, 92, 139, 144, 151, 187.
- Seal given to Company by, 82.
- Sues Company in person of Sir Thomas Coventry, 358-398.
- Support assured to colony by, 163, 408, 572.
- Tobacco, 69, 212, 547, 560.
- Contracts, 30, 124, 125, 488, 548, 551.
- Monopoly, 32, 36, 63, 452, 478-479, 489.
- Proclamation about imports, 549.
- Revenue, 3, 20, 26-31, 49-51, 53-57, 63-64, 535.
- Tobacco and pepper, estimate of value of monopoly of for one year, 39.
- Vine growing, interest in, 142.
- King's Bench, Court of. *See under* Court.
- King's Castle. *See under* Ships.
- King's Roll, 358.
- King, —, 220, 222.
- King, Ralph, 365.
- King, William, 365.
- Kingmell, Richard (Kingsmell), 556, 585.
- Kirby, —, 291.
- Kirrell, John, 358, 359, 361, 398.
- Kirrell, Richard, 364.
- Kirton, Josiah, 364.
- Kiskieck, 37.
- Knarisborough, Richard, 365.
- Knife, drawing. *See under* Commodities, tools.
- Knightly, —, 157.
- Knives. *See under* Commodities, tools.
- Knowles, Thomas, 365.
- Lanman, Christopher, 365.
- Lancaster, Duchy of, 490.
- Land, 523.
- College, 551.
- Common, 551, 558.
- Company's, 551, 555.
- Glebe, 555, 557, 558.
- Governor's, 555.
- Meeting about for East India School, 506.
- Minister's, 44.
- Titles, 573.
- Titles and estates of, 551-559.
- University, 551.
- Lang, —, minister, 44.
- Langley, John, 96, 126, 127, 128, 274.
- Langton, Thomas, 364.
- Languedoc, 522.
- Latham, Peter, 364.
- Laudsdel, William, 558.

La Warr, Thomas, Lord. *See De la Warr.*
 Lawes, —, 81.
 Lawn, —, 95.
 Lawne, Christopher, Captain.
 Patent, 148.
 Laws, 186, 208, 226, 412, 436, 581-585.
 Administration of, 421, 425, 426, 428-429.
 Colony, 82, 83, 146, 177, 180, 360.
 Company, 244.
 Corrected, 522.
 Dealing with crimes, 18, 415, 487.
 Juries, 426.
 Making of, 212, 409, 413-414.
 Martial, 384.
 Of inheritance, 424.
 Somers Islands, 45-46.
 See also Company, Virginia, laws; and
 Plantation, laws.
 Laws of England, 54, 283-284, 381, 382, 384, 395,
 399, 409, 413, 433.
 Lawson, Thomas, 366.
 Lawyers, 220.
 Layden, John, 552.
 Lead. *See under* Commodities.
 League with natives, 183.
 Leake, —, 15.
 Leake, Symon, 210.
 Leate, Nicholas, 80, 90, 91.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Leather. *See under* Commodities.
 Lee, Henry, 364.
 Leigh, —, 290.
 Lenninge, Joseph, 210.
 Lennox, and Richmond, Lundovick, Duke of, 444.
 Letters.
 From:
 Bennett's Welcome, 220-222.
 England, 198-199, 239-240, 293-294.
 Isle of Wight, 164-167.
 James City, 9-17, 64-68, 70-72, 73-75,
 98-101, 115-116, 444-445, 507-509,
 509-510, 517-518, 559-562, 562-567,
 567-570, 571-574.
 London, 111-112, 162-164, 193, 242-
 243, 244, 248-249, 253-254, 255-256,
 262-271, 294-295, 443-444, 445, 483-
 484.
 Martin's Hundred, 41-42, 58-62.
 Newport News, 106-110.

Letters—Continued.
 From—Continued.
 Northborn, 405-407.
 Somers Islands, 119-122.
 Virginia, 22-26, 37-39, 69-70, 76-79,
 89-90, 102-103, 104-106, 110-111,
 223-224, 450-455, 455, 458, 465,
 474-475, 476-477, 480-481.
 White Hall, 192.
 Windsor, 477-478.
 To:
 England, 41-42, 58-62, 76-79, 115-116,
 223-224.
 Harworth, 164-167.
 London, 9-17, 22-26, 37-39, 64-68,
 69-70, 89-90, 98-101, 102-103, 104-
 106, 106-110, 110-111, 111-112, 119-
 122, 192, 193, 220-222, 239-240, 242-
 243, 244, 248-249, 253-254, 255-256,
 293-294, 294-295, 405-407, 445, 450-
 455, 458, 474-475, 476-477, 477-478,
 480-481, 483-484, 507-509, 509-510,
 517-518, 559-562, 562-567, 567-570,
 571-574.
 Omberslie, Worcestershire, 73-75.
 Somers Islands, 198-199.
 Virginia, 162-164, 262-271, 443-444,
 444-445, 465.
 Wiberton, Isle of Ely, 70-72.
 Letters of Administration, 399.
 Letters Patent, 1, 34, 57, 180, 198, 408, 410, 491,
 492, 493, 495, 496, 523, 546, 549, 575-580.
 Concerning laws in Somers Islands, 45.
 Concerning officers of Company, 83.
 Figuring in Quo Warranto, 362-388.
 Incorporating Virginia Company, 85.
 Interpretation of, 375, 377.
 Privileges under, 201-205, 207-208, 501-502.
 See also Charters and Patents.
 Leuellis, Arthur, 210.
 Levers, Thomas, 365.
 Leveson, Thomas, 210.
 Leveson, William, 364.
 Levett, Christopher, 210.
 Levett, John, 366.
 Lewis, Edward, 365.
 Lewson, —, 157.
 Ley, Lawrence, 235.
 Ley, Richard, 365.
 Leyre, Thomas, 366.

- Leyton, —, Captain, 120.
 License, tobacco retailing, 27, 50.
 Lieutenants of shire, 422.
 Lime. *See under* Commodities.
 Lincoln, Bishop of (John Williams), 444.
 Lincoln, Henry, Earl of, 363, 369.
 Linen. *See under* Commodities, cloth.
 Linley, —, Captain, 364.
 Liquors, strong. *See under* Commodities.
 Lisle, Robert, Viscount, 363, 369.
 Last.
 Adventurers who dislike business proceedings of Virginia and Somers Islands Companies, 80-81.
 Council for Virginia, 369.
 Goods sent to Virginia by John Harrison in the *Macmahoke*, 278-283.
 Members of Company sued by King, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 Members of the House of Commons, free of the Virginia Company, 157.
 Names of those present at Extraordinary Court of Company, 290-291.
 Of adventurers to be made, 197.
 Patents (72) granted to persons named, 210-211.
 Persons fit to be governor and deputy governor of Virginia and Somers Islands Companies, 90-94.
 Subscribers and subscriptions for relief of colony, 245-246.
 Subscribers and subscriptions to be paid to Richard Caswell for provisions for Virginia, 247-248.
 Littfield, Edward, 365.
 Livy, 439.
 Llewelin, Maurice, 365.
 Loblollie, 58.
 Lodge, Luke, 365.
 Lombard Street, 234.
 London, 126, 185, 187, 212, 230, 282, 283, 430, 467, 491, 501.
 Citizens of, 241.
 Freeman of, 165.
 Letters, 39, 122, 161, 222, 251, 407, 484, 567.
 Port of, 63.
 London Merchant. *See under* Ships.
 Long, Elias, 566.
 Lotteries, 56, 144, 147, 152, 215, 217, 291, 410.
 Income from, 521.
 Income spent, 137.
 Investigation of, 81, 117, 153-154, 184, 577.
 Lovelace, William, Captain, 364.
 Low Countries, 430, 436, 488, 569.
 Lowe, Vincent, 365.
 Loyde, John.
 Petition to governor and council in Virginia, 128-129.
 Lukin, —, 20, 80.
 Lukyn, Edward, 365.
 Lulls, Arnold, 365.
 Lupo, —, Lieutenant, 558.
 Lupo, Elizabeth, 558.
 Lyeurgus, 429.
 Lyngwood, Jor., 233.
 Mace. *See under* Commodities.
 Macecke, Samuel, 554.
 Maddox, —, 281, 282.
 Madison, Isaac, Captain (Maddison), 9, 251, 277, 553.
 Appointed by King to Council in Virginia, 501, 503.
 Examined with regard to a marriage contract, 218-220.
 Warrant to levy soldiers, 292.
 Madison, Mary.
 Examined with regard to a marriage contract, 218-220.
 Maestro, Padre, 539.
 Magazine, 23, 131, 196, 197, 205, 496, 521, 543.
 Account, 2.
 Business of, 263-265, 432-433.
 Richard Caswell, treasurer, 247.
 Clothing costs, 65.
 Debts of, 273, 515.
 Investigation of, 153, 577.
 Prices in, 82, 94, 155.
 Profits, 14.
 Somers Islands, 46.
 Supplies for, 258.
 Magistracy, 428, 429.
 Magistrate, 70.
 Magnor, Charles, 554.
 Maids. *See under* Women.
 Main (James) River, 558.
 Malaga, 142.
 Malaga wine. *See under* Commodities, wine.
 Male, Thomas, 365.
 Mallory, Sir John, 363.
 Malt. *See under* Commodities.
 Man, —, 80.
 Man, —, Junior, 81.
 Man, Joseph, 20.

- Mandeville, Henry, Viscount, President of Privy Council, 414, 502.
 Commissioner for settling government in Virginia, 490, 491, 497, 499.
 Letter from Council in Virginia, 69-70.
 Letter to Secretary Conway, 218, 219, 253-254.
- Mamerling, Sir Arthur, 157.
- Mansell, Sir Robert, 363, 369.
- Mansfield, Sir Robert, 80, 157.
- Manwood, Sir Peter, 363, 369.
- Maplesden, Richard, 365.
- Mapps, Francis, 364.
- Margaret and John. *See under Ships.*
- Markets, 478.
- Marlatt, Thomas, 585.
- Marmaduke. *See under Ships.*
- Marriage.
 Between classes, 121-125.
 Law against unlawful implied contracts of, 487.
- Marselles, 420.
- Marshall, —, 233.
- Marshall, Earl, 204.
- Marshe, John, 365.
- Marson, Thomas, 72.
- Martew, Nicholas (Martiau), 585.
- Martial Court, commission sought for, 105.
- Martin, —, the Armenian, 290, 291.
- Martin, John, Captain, 291, 364, 565, 507, 531, 555.
 Appointed by King to Council in Virginia, 501, 503.
 Clainging corn from Mr. Whittaker's estate, 510-511.
 Complaints against, 517-518, 500, 565.
 Complaints by him against Sir George Yearley and reply, 510-517.
 Patent, 148, 210.
 Recommended by Privy Council, 443.
- Martin Brandon, 531.
- Martin's Hundred, 15, 60, 77, 68, 102, 110, 167, 237, 556, 565.
 Adventurers of, 16.
 Iron works, 269.
 Meeting about East India School, 506.
 Patent, 148, 210.
 Support for, 216.
- Martyn, —, 184.
- Maryland, 63.
- Mason, —, Captain, 365.
- Mason, Francis, 553.
- Massacre, 98, 101, 115, 126, 131, 134, 158, 159, 175, 179, 185, 216, 411, 451, 452, 482, 493, 508, 524, 541, 545, 573.
 Causes of, 72, 117-118, 155, 178, 179.
 Captives returned after, 98-99, 173.
 Details of, 76, 545-546.
 Explanation of, 10-11, 117, 131-133.
 Results of, 38, 41, 111, 142, 186, 234.
 Revenge for, 162.
 State of colony after, 476, 530-531.
- Massau, Sir William, 211.
- Matepany (Mattapony) River, 508.
- Mathews, Samuel, Captain, 70, 111, 210, 465, 555, 557, 562, 569, 567.
 Appointed by King to Council in Virginia, 501, 503.
 Commission to fight Indians, 250-251.
- Maude, Josiah, 366.
- Mauris-on, Sir Richard, 254.
- Mawditt, Otto (Manditt), 364.
- Mawtani, James, 366.
- May, Cornelius, 557.
- May, Sir Humphrey, Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster, 157.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 490, 491.
- May, Lawrence, 269.
- Mave, —, 80.
- Meechocke, Sir Cavalier, 363.
- Meat. *See under Commodities.*
- Mease, —, 291.
- Meat. *See under Commodities.*
- Melwodes, —, Doctor, 363.
- Medust, —, Doctor, 80.
- Mellin (Mellin), —, 68, 75.
- Merchaunt, Edwards, 291.
- Merrick, Sir John (Merike), 90, 91.
- Merrick, John, 394.
- Merry, Sir Thomas, 559, 560.
 Letter from Secretary Conway, 483-484.
- Meyerell, — (Meyerell), 47, 290.
- Mewtis, Thomas, Captain, 361.
- Michborne, Sir E. Land, 363.
- Micliell, Barnard, 365.
- Middleborough, 275, 289.
- Middlesex, 95, 367.

- Middlesex, Lionel, Earl of, 444, 523, 534, 535, 536, 538, 539, 548.
 Complaints against Company's government, 520, 533, 535, 537.
 Copy of letter to by Captain John Bargrave, 435-440.
 Letters from:
 Captain John Bargrave, 223-224.
 Secretary Conway, 244.
 Sir Edwin Sandys, 239-240.
- Middleton, —, 121.
- Middleton, Robert, 365.
- Middleton, Sir Thomas, 157, 363.
- Mighell, Isaac, 365.
- Milan, 436.
- Mildmay, Sir Henry (Mildemay), 204, 214.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Mildmay, John.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Mildmay, Robert, 366.
- Mileme, Sir Henry, 80.
- Miles, —, Captain, 364.
- Military intendency by tribe, 436.
- Millstones. *See under* Commodities.
- Milward, Henry, 554.
- Minerals. *See under* Commodities.
- Mines. *See under* Commodities.
- Minister, 487.
 Condition of in Somers Islands, 41.
- Molaseo, the Polander, 290, 291.
- Mole, George.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Moll, Samuel.
 Petition to Governor Wyatt concerning disposal of plantation, 97.
- Monarchy, 223.
 Hereditary, 422.
 Plot against, 194-195.
- Money situation, 479.
- Monmouth caps. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
- Montague, James, Bishop of Bath and Wells, 251, 363, 369.
- Monteagle, William, Lord, 363, 369.
- Montgomery, Philip, Earl of, 363.
- Moone, John, 364.
- Moore, —, 80.
- Moore, Adrian, 364.
- Moore, Sir George, 157, 363.
- Moore, John, 157.
- Moore, Thomas, 211.
- Moore, William, 365.
- Moorgate, 90.
- Morer, Richard (Moorer), 20, 80, 90, 91, 214.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Moreton, Ralph, 364.
- Morewood, Gilbert, 358, 359, 361, 398.
- Morgan, —, 291.
- Morgan, Sir Charles, 363.
- Morgan, Edmund, 358, 359, 361, 398.
- Morgan, Thomas, 552.
- Morris, Thomas, 358, 359, 361, 364, 398.
- Mortar. *See under* Commodities.
- Moston, Robert, 210.
- Mould, —, 80.
- Mouneks, Laurence, 366.
- Mounfird, Thomas, 364.
- Mounger, James, 365.
- Mounsell, Peter, 365.
- Mounson, Sir Thomas, 363.
- Mounson, Sir William, 210.
- Mountague, Sir Charles.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
- Mountague, Sir Henry, 363, 369.
- Mountney, Alexander, 558.
- Mouse, Arthur, 364.
- Mulberry Island, 556.
- Mulberry trees. *See under* Commodities.
- Munition, 149.
- Murreton, Richard, 366.
- Muskadell wine. *See under* Commodities, wine.
- Mutiny, 289-290, 458-459, 460-462, 463-464, 471, 472, 569.
- Nail. *See under* Commodities.
- Nancemunds (Nansemomes, Nansamums), 9, 222, 251.
- Naples, 436.
- Naughtworth, Sir William, 76.
- Neat's tongues. *See under* Commodities.
- Necoehincos, 9.
- Needles. *See under* Commodities.
- Negroes, 122.
- Neice, Henry, 365.
- Neimart, Peter, 552.
- Nenemachanew, death of, 11.

- Netherlands. *See* Low Countries.
 Nevell, —, 80.
 Nevill, Sir Henry, 363, 369.
 Newce. *See* Nuce.
 New England, 110, 150, 410, 430, 450, 461, 462, 471, 507, 542.
 Newfoundland, 63, 221, 455.
 Fish, 272.
 Newhouse, John, 365.
 Newport, Christopher, Captain, 211, 364.
 Newport News, 110, 116, 292, 449, 513, 557.
 Newton, Thomas.
 Beadle of commission to settle government of Virginia, 498.
 Niccolls, Thomas.
 Letter describing state of colony, 231-232.
 Supplies lacking in colony, 160.
 Nicholls, —, 257.
 Nicholls, Christopher, 364, 365.
 Nicholls, Thomas, 364.
 Nicholls, William, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 Norburne. *See* Northborn.
 Norincott, Thomas, 366.
 North, Sir Charles, 210.
 Northborn, 187, 406, 407.
 Northern Plantation, 410.
 Northern Seas, 166.
 Norton, —, Captain, 23, 104.
 Norton, Nathaniel, 552.
 Norwich, 228.
 Norwood, —, 92.
 Norwood, Richard, 128, 211.
 Letter describing state of colony, 233.
 Ships underprovisioned, 161.
 Nuce, Mrs., 270.
 Nuce, Thomas, Captain (Newce), 76, 99, 104, 107, 184, 232, 270.
 Deputy's tenants, 185.
 Died leaving unpaid wages, 455-456.
 Widow of, 107.
 Nuce, George, 365.
 Nuce, Sir William (Newce), 76, 78, 106, 161, 210.
 Accounting of his servants after his death, 22-23.
 Arrival in colony without provision, 22.
 Poor estate, 16.
 Nun, —, 108.
 Nuts. *See* under Commodities.
 Oath, power to administer, 370, 373, 388, 392, 397, 576, 577.
 Oath of supremacy, 118, 420.
 Oatmeal. *See* under Commodities.
 Oayne, Thomas, 553.
 Olley, Edward, attorney for Company in suit by King, 361.
 Olley, Robert, 364.
 Ogle, Sir John, 254, 363.
 Oil. *See* under Commodities.
 Oline, John, 60.
 Olives. *See* under Commodities.
 Omberslie, 75.
 Opechankano (Apochankeno, Apochanzion, Apochinking), 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 102, 118, 190, 221, 222, 515.
 Holds English in slavery, 232.
 Oranges. *See* under Commodities.
 Orehards. *See* under Commodities.
 Order, 576, 578, 580-585.
 Captain Bargrave, 17-18.
 Commission of inquiry, 122.
 Company's books and records, 199, 404.
 Complaints to Commissioners, 202.
 Confining Company's officers, 192.
 Court for Virginia and Somers Islands, 42-43.
 Debts, 442, 447.
 Expenses of Quo Warranto, 443.
 Government, new form of, 289.
 Imports from Virginia, 40.
 Levy of corn and tobacco, 400, 401-402, 466.
 Levy of men for forts, 441-442.
 List of colonists, 441.
 Pay to officers, 251.
 Petition of William Cannyn, 442.
 Sassafras, 21.
 Supplies, 293.
 Tax on crops, 285-286.
 Tobacco contract dissolved, 129.
 See also Proclamations and Warrants.
 Orme, —, Captain, 363.
 Ormus, 243.
 Orwell, Louis, Captain, 363.
 Osnaburg shirts. *See* under Commodities, clothes.
 Osserby, Valentine.
 Bound to service which he refuses, 95-96.
 Petition against concerning bond, 286-287.
 Otioian, 507.
 Outlaws, 415.
 Owley, John, 553.
 Oxen. *See* under Commodities.
 Oxenbridge, William, 157, 364.

- Oxwife, —, 222.
 Oyster banks, 229, 236.
 Pace, Richard, 555.
 Paget, William, Lord, 164, 214.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 490, 491.
 To consider complaints against persons and report to Commissioners, 204.
 Paeman, —, Captain, 363.
 Palatine, Prince, 212.
 Palavicine, —, 81, 214, 290.
 Palavicine, Edward.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 491.
 Palisadoes, 104, 259, 583.
 Palmer, Edward, 80, 210.
 Palmer, John, 210.
 Palmer, Miles, 365.
 Palmer, William, 20, 80, 365.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
 Pamunkeys (Pamaunkok, Pomunkies), 9, 37, 98, 451.
 Defeated, 507-508.
 Pamunkey River, 558.
 Commission to Captain William Tucker to voyage up, 190.
 Panton, Sir Thomas, 363.
 Paper touching Discussion of Salaries in the Somers Islands Company, 20-21.
 Parévald, Richard, 361.
 Parker, William, 367.
 Parkhurst, Robert, 364.
 Parkins, Edward, 364.
 Parkinson, —, Lieutenant, 17.
 Parliament, 477, 479, 485, 532, 535, 537, 512, 517, 519.
 Parliament, Act of, 517.
 Parliament, General, 428, 429.
 Parliament, Provincial, 429.
 Parslowe, Giles, 366.
 Parsons, John, 364.
 Parsonages, in Somers Islands, 41.
 Partin, Robert, 553.
 Partridge, Richard, 365.
 Paschmaghes, 105.
 Passes, 150.
 Passes required by colonists to travel, 446.
 Passmore, Thomas.
 Petition to Governor Wyatt concerning defaulting servant, 95-96.
 Petition to Governor concerning bond, 286-287.
 Patentees, 151, 196, 197, 410, 416, 437.
 Rights of, 201.
 Patents, 185, 214, 413, 116, 430.
 Burnt in massacre, 482.
 Company's, 526, 538, 539.
 Investigation of, 117, 152, 253, 255-256, 437-438.
 New, 547.
 Revoked, 437, 438, 440, 562, 563.
 Rights of patentees, 201.
 Extracts of titles and estates of land, 551-559.
 Land, 566.
 List of 72 persons granted, 210-211.
 To Sir William Nunez, 16.
 Plantation, 105, 482-483.
 Planter's, 73, 148-149, 154, 178, 515.
 Somers Islands', 213.
 Surrender of, 291.
 See also Charters and Letters Patent.
 Patriots, 416, 418, 422, 423, 427, 428, 429, 431.
 Patruent (Pobuxsone), 508.
 Paule, George, 231.
 Pawmunkies. *See* Pamunkeys.
 Payne, Sir Robert, 363.
 Payne, William, 365.
 Paynter, Stephen, 45.
 Peacocks. *See* Commodities, poultry.
 Pearce, —, 81.
 Pearcey. *See* Peirce.
 Pearls. *See under* Commodities.
 Pears. *See* Peirce.
 Pens. *See under* Commodities.
 Pensely, Robert, 79.
 Peate, Peter, 365.
 Pecke, Francis, 210.
 Peckforde, Christopher, 365.
 Peirce, Abraham (Pearcey, Peirsey, Persiel), 465, 551, 562, 567, 570, 574.
 Appointed by King to Council in Virginia, 501, 503.
 Peirce, Edmund (Pears), 365.
 Peirce, George (Pearcey), 363.
 Peirce, Jerome (Pearcey), 365.

- Peirce, William, Captain, Lieutenant (Pierce, Perce, Perse, Pearcey), 107, 108, 556, 585.
 Commission as Captain of Guard, 209.
 Commission to fight Indians, 250-251.
 Governor of Jamestown, 111.
 Order to levy corn and tobacco, 401-402.
 Warrant to levy tobacco and corn, 401.
- Peirs, —, 210.
- Peirsman, Thomas, 60.
- Pellam, Henry, 210.
- Pemberton, —, 210.
- Pembroke, William, Earl of, 210, 363, 369, 411.
- Peninston, —, 80.
- Penneale, —, mess-enger, 243.
- Pennerstone, —, 20.
- Pennington, Robert, 365.
- Penreis, John.
 Petition concerning trade, 276-277.
- Pensions, 584.
- Pepper. *See under* Commodities.
- Peppett, Gilbert, 517, 557.
 Commission to trade with Indians, 159.
- Perce, —, 291.
- Perkin, Thomas, 364.
- Perkins, Adam, 365.
- Perkins, Sir Christopher, 363.
- Perrott, Sir James, 157.
- Perruck, William, 228.
- Perry, —, 257.
- Perry, George, 556.
- Perry, William, 552.
- Persey's Hundred, 554.
- Peshall, Edmund, 366.
- Peter, Lord. *See* Petre.
- Petition, 112, 172, 221.
 Against Company, 532.
 Answered by adventurers and planters, 113-114.
 Carefully heard in colony, 17.
 Commissioners for Virginia:
 Complaints against persons, 204.
 Warrant concerning, 398.
 Draft of, 478-479.
 To Governor:
 Bond, 286-287, 288.
 For clemency, 480.
 Disposal of plantation, 97.
 For inheritance, 5-6.
- Petition—Continued.
 To Governor—Continued.
 For wages, 96-97, 275, 288, 289-290,
 455-456, 456-457, 457-458.
 Justice from Mr. Douglas, 274.
 Money due, 474.
 Patent, 182-183.
 Restitution of kine, 8.
 Servant, default of, 95-96.
 Ship ownership, 126-127.
- To Governor and Council:
 Fine, 468.
 For freedom, 473.
 Justice from Mr. Douglas, 127-128,
 128-129.
 Mutiny, 459, 461-462, 471, 472.
 Restitution of investment, 466-467.
 Return to England, 287.
 Servant, loss of, 169.
 Slander, 489-490.
 Trade, 276-277.
- To King, 184, 489.
 Company's answered, 201-202.
 Sole importation of tobacco, 63.
 Suppressed, 177, 184.
 To found colony, 362.
 To investigate colony, 85-86, 181.
 To investigate Company, 463.
 To revoke instructions to Company, 200.
- To Privy Council:
 Collect money due, 487-488.
 Tobacco contracts, 69.
- Petre, John, Lord, 353.
- Pett, Phineas, 365.
- Petterson, John, 552.
- Petty larceny, 284.
- Pewntis. *See* Pointis.
- Peyton, Sir Henry, 363.
- Pheasant, —, 214.
- Phetiplace, Michael, 364.
- Phetiplace, William, 364.
- Philip, King, 436.
- Phillips, Robert, 366.
- Pierce. *See* Peirce.
- Pierce, —, 257.
- Pigons. *See under* Commodities.
- Pillory, 561.
- Piracy, 539.
- Pirates, 29.

- Pistol. *See under* Commodities, arms.
 Historian law, 180, 187.
 Pitch. *See under* Commodities.
 Pitt, Sir William, 398; commissioner, 575-580.
 Place, —, 165.
 Place, Mrs., 165.
 Plantation.
 Abuses of, 485, 486.
 Accounts. *See* Accounts.
 Book of laws for, 83.
 Boundaries defined, 367-368, 371, 375-377.
 Building in after massacre, 133.
 Buildings too inflammable, 259.
 Business, considered by King, 477-478.
 Calamities in, 524-527.
 Commissioners for investigation of, 241.
 See also under Commissioners for Virginia.
 Commodities, staples lacking, 217.
 Commodities, urged to raise staples, 125.
 Concentration of colonists necessary, 12-13,
 21-25, 66, 70-71, 73.
 Contracts. *See* Contracts *and under* Com-
 modities, tobacco.
 Council. *See* Council in Virginia.
 Debts, taxes to pay, 284-286.
 Defense of, 10, 66-67, 73, 421-423, 428, 436,
 454, 474-475, 499.
 Against Indians, 75, 108-109, 159.
 See also Commodities, arms; *and* Plan-
 tation, fortifications.
 Finances, investigation of, 134, 152, 563.
 Food scarcity, 228-236, 238-239, 528.
 Relief of, 244.
 Food situation, 58-60, 62, 184, 216.
 Form of policy for Virginia, 408-435.
 Fortification, 4, 12, 16, 109, 125, 129, 150,
 205, 209, 221, 236, 237, 254, 270, 412, 454,
 520, 529, 572.
 Against Indians, 75.
 Building of, 74, 100, 102, 229.
 Directions for, 433-435.
 In ruins, 179, 217, 259-260.
 Men levied for, 129-130, 236-237,
 411-412.
 Need of, 260.
 Palisades, 104, 583.
 Provisions levied for, 401, 441-442.
 Founding of, 368-369.
- Plantation—Continued.
 Government, 437-440.
 Assembly. *See* Assembly *and* General
 Assembly.
 Commissions. *See* Commissions.
 Complaint against, 223-224, 533.
 Council. *See* Council in Virginia.
 Discussed, 410-415.
 Elections, 448-449.
 General Assembly, 448-449. *See also*
 General Assembly.
 Instructions from King about new,
 502-504.
 Officers. *See below*.
 Orders. *See* Orders.
 Petitions. *See* Petitions.
 Proclamations. *See* Proclamations.
 Warrants. *See* Warrants.
 See also Government.
 History of, 520-527.
 Housing, 184, 522.
 Indian situation, 37-39, 98-99, 153. *See*
 Indians.
 Investigation of, 152-155, 464-465, 575-580.
See Commissioners for Virginia.
 Investment in, 136-137.
 Land, poor to be deserted, 121. *See* Land.
 Laws, 146, 186, 580-585.
 Made in, 438, 514-515.
 Made by Company, 82.
 Misuse of, 360-361.
 See also Laws *and* Company,
 Virginia, laws.
 League with natives, 183.
 List of subscribers and subscriptions for
 relief of, 245-246.
 Location of colonists in, 430-432.
 Massacre. *See* Massacre.
 Memorial of things to be put in letters to,
 124-126.
 Mortality in before massacre, 175.
 Note of men sent to Virginia in Sir Thomas
 Smyth's time, 94-95.
 Notes of letters from, 158-161.
 Offer made by divers honest men for good
 of, 505.
 Officers, 16, 359, 360, 412, 415, 523, 573.
 Aldermen, 418, 423, 426, 427.
 Aldermen, qualifications, 416.

Plantation—Continued.

Officers—Continued.

- Appointment of, 394.
- Bailiff, 47.
- Borough holders, 417.
- Burgesses. *See* Burgesses.
- Churchwardens, 417, 425, 583.
- Complain of profiteering by Company, 175.
- Councilors, 426-427, 428, 429.
- Councilors, qualifications of, 417.
- Deputy, 185.
- Deputy of college, 185.
- Election of, 419-420.
- Governor, 185, 418, 423, 427, 428.
- Governor, powers of, 384, 425.
- Governor, qualifications of, 416.
- Incompetent to be dismissed, 241.
- Investigation of, 88, 154.
- Lieutenants, 422, 423.
- List of, as Company's tenants, 139.
- Magistrates, 427-428, 429, 440.
- Marshals, 426, 428.
- Mayor, 418, 425, 426.
- Mayors, qualifications of, 416.
- Physician, 185.
- Powers of, 418-421.
- Protectors of Commonwealth, 429.
- Qualifications of, 146, 177, 179, 217.
- Salaries, 147, 175-176, 211.
- Secretary, 185.
- Selection of, 417-419.
- Sheriff, 120, 418, 425, 426.
- Surveyors, 417.
- Taskmasters, 426-427.
- Tenants allotted to, 185.
- Treasurer, 185.
- Vice-admiral, 185, 276.

Order for commission of inquiry into, 122.

Order of court for, 42-43.

Patent to be examined, 152. *See* Patents and Letters patent.

Population:

- About time of massacre, 158-159.
- After massacre, 131-134, 135-136.
- Poverty of, 225-226, 531, 545.

Poverty, cause of, 161.

Bridge-building at James City, 176, 178.

Cattle not sent by Company, 177, 179.

155307-35—41

Plantation—Continued.

Poverty—Continued.

- Commodities, excessive cost of, 175, 177.
- Courts mismanaged, 177, 180, 181.
- Food poor and insufficient, 175.
- Laws lacking, 177, 180.
- Mismanagement by Company, 177, 181.
- Mismanagement by planters, 176, 179.
- Officers overpaid, 175-176, 178.
- Officers too restricted by Company, 160.
- Officers unsuited to govern, 160, 177, 179.
- Over-crowding ships, 160.
- Planters too scattered, 178.
- Public works, 179.
- Reports to Company delayed, 175, 178.
- Reports to Company disagree, 176, 179.
- Scandals in Company, 179, 182.
- Too little corn planted, 179.
- Too many colonists sent unprovided, 160, 174, 181.
- Too many projects undertaken, 176, 178.
- Too much drinking, 176, 177.
- Too much land per planter, 176, 178.
- Too much tobacco planted, 179.
- Prosperous state of, 1-5.
- Public works, 4, 133, 151.
- At Company's expense, 260.
- Investigation of, 152-153.
- Ruined, 217.
- Purposes of, 1.
- Relief of, 252-253.
- Directed by King, 255-256, 576.
- Religion in, 412-413. *See* *also* Religion.
- Restoration of, 13, 530-551.
- Shipping in, 4, 5, 521, 522, 521, 525, 529.
- Sickness in, 58, 65, 71, 78, 162, 175, 178, 216, 228, 231-235, 237-239.
- State of, 41-42, 58-62, 65-67, 70, 71, 92, 103, 215-218, 520-529.
- An answer to declaration of, 150-151.
- Questioned, 116-118.
- Reported, 93-91, 174-182, 238-239, 476, 493.
- Summarized, 150-151.
- Weakness, 215-218.

See also above, Poverty, cause of.

Plantation—Continued.

- Supplies to be investigated, 152, 154.
- Taxation, 403, 383, 385, 391.
- Tobacco affairs, 26-28, 29, 49-52, 53-57, 124-125. *See* Commodities, tobacco.
- Treasurer to receive collections for teaching Indians, 2.
- War continuous in until 1613, 183.
 - See also* Planters; Letters; and Company.
- Planters, 16, 93, 94, 205, 237, 257, 410, 411, 417, 422, 429, 430, 433, 434, 484, 492, 494, 562, 568, 575, 578, 579.
 - Boundaries of, 582.
 - Complaints of, 41-42, 173-174, 212, 547.
 - Criticized by Company, 176.
 - Debts, 273.
 - Discontent among, 528-529.
 - Eagerness of, 523.
 - Encouragement of, 435, 443, 530-531, 571, 582.
 - Government, place in, 223, 409, 437-438, 495-496, 545-546.
 - Investment by, 136.
 - Lawmakers, 146, 180.
 - List of those sued by King, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 - Note of men sent to Virginia in Sir Thomas Smyth's time, 94-95.
 - Patent of, 482-483.
 - Petition answered by, 113-114.
 - Petition to Privy Council concerning unjust accusations, 168-169, 170-171.
 - Retail selling by restricted, 272.
 - Servants of, 425.
 - Servants' wages, 65.
 - Ship-owners, 236.
 - Stealing among, 283.
 - Taxed for minister and officers, 145.
 - Tobacco, 26-28, 532, 548, 570.
 - Agents for, 30-31.
 - Contract, 54, 549.
 - Crop in one year, 54.
 - Prices, 535.
 - Profits, 29, 33-34, 49-50, 53-56, 505.
 - Rent paid in, 145.
 - Transportation paid in, 54.
 - See* Commodities, tobacco.
 - Transportation paid in tobacco, 54.
 - Voluntary sums spent by for colony, 132, 414-415.
 - See also* Colonists.

- Pleydall, Thomas, 365.
- Plomer, Thomas, 366.
- Plymouth, England, 362, 368, 430, 491, 501.
- Poe, —, Captain, 363.
- Point Comfort, 374, 375.
- Points. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
- Policy, form of for Virginia, 408-435.
- Pollington, John, 257, 556, 585.
- Poll tax, 99.
- Pomunkie. *See* Pamunkie.
- Ponunka, 451.
- Poole, Robert.
 - Interpreter with Indians, 98.
 - Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt for wages, 457-458.
- Poole, Thomas, 556.
- Pooley, Grivell, 402.
 - Marriage contract, 218-220.
- Pope, —, 511.
- Pope, Thomas, 222.
- Popery, 509.
- Popham, George, 367.
- Porriage, —, 405, 407.
- Portsmouth (Porchmouth), 467.
- Portugal, 461, 569.
- Pory, John, Secretary (Porey), 184, 185, 364, 465, 477, 563.
 - Accused of deception, 481.
 - Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 - Warrant to pay, 500-501.
- Potash. *See under* Commodities.
- Potatoes. *See under* Commodities.
- Potomack River, 99, 221, 448, 450.
- Potomacks (Patomecks), 9, 89.
 - Allies of colonists, 450-451.
- Pott, Arthur, 365.
- Pott, John, Doctor.
 - Claim to servant, 473.
 - Council in Virginia, 70, 101, 103, 218, 399, 441, 442, 446, 447, 455, 475, 481, 509, 510, 518, 585.
 - Physician's tenants, 185.
- Potuxsone. *See* Patuxent.
- Poultry. *See under* Commodities.
- Powntis, John (Powntis, Pewntis), 276, 290, 565.
 - Council for Virginia, 17, 101, 103, 110, 218, 399, 585.
 - Estate to be settled, 559, 560, 564.
 - Maids, account for, 15, 453.

Pointis—Continued.

- Messenger from General Assembly in Virginia to Privy Council, 474, 476, 584, 585.
 Pinnace destroyed by Indians, 10, 61, 89, 108, 450.
 Shipowner, 95.
 Vice-admiral's tenants, 185.
- Poverty, causes of in Colony. *See under* Plantation.
- Powder. *See under* Commodities, arms.
- Powell, John, 557.
 Powell, William, Captain, 9, 23, 104, 365, 555, 566, 569.
- Powle. *See also* Poole.
- Powle, Nathaniel, Captain, 554.
 Powle, Sir Stephen, 363, 369.
- Powhatan, 10, 118.
- Powston, —, 80.
- Poyntell, Richard, 364.
 Poynts, —, 210.
- Prate, Richard, 554.
 Pratt, John, 365.
 Prayer books, 271.
- Preston, Sir Amias, 363, 369.
- Prettie, George, 364.
- Price, Henry, 365.
 Price, John, 552.
 Prickard, —, 257.
 Prickett, Miles, 558.
- Privy Council, 163, 164, 258, 262, 385, 459, 461, 462, 475, 477, 483, 500, 507, 518, 520, 526, 546, 550, 562, 576, 579, 585.
- Account to of supplies sent colony, 252-253.
 Commission to certain lords for settling government of Virginia, 490-497.
 Court Books, receipt for, 123.
 Directions from, for investigation of Company, 253-254.
 Investigation of Company and Colony, 86, 200, 255, 464, 476, 481, 486, 493, 496, 502, 552.
- Letters from:
 Council in Virginia, 559-562.
 Governor and Council in Virginia, 571-574.
 Governor, Council and Assembly, 458.
- Letters to:
 Nicholas Ferrar, 445.
 Governor and Council in Virginia, 129, 294, 443-444.

Privy Council—Continued.

- Order.
 Captain Bargrave, 17-18.
 Books of Company to be returned, 401.
 Commission for inquiry into plantation, 122.
 Confining of Company's officers, 192.
 Debts, 442.
 Disallowing letters of the Virginia Company to the Colony and dissolving tobacco contract, 129.
 Importations from Virginia, 40.
 New government to be framed, 251, 289.
 Pay to officers, 251.
 Petition of William Cannyn, 442.
 Quo Warranto, expenses of, 443.
 Records, delivery of, 199.
 Relief of famine, 244.
 Supplies, 293.
- Petitioned:
 Concerning money due Company, 487-488.
 Concerning unjust accusations of colonists, 168-169, 170-171.
- Records, Company's to be examined, 398.
 Relief directed by, 263, 453.
 Tobacco affairs, 53-57, 63, 488-489.
- Privy councillors, 212.
- Proclamation, 224, 256, 576, 579, 583.
- By governor:
 Commodity prices, 271-273, 569-570.
 Corn planting, 172-173.
 Debts, 273.
 Indians, treatment of, 167-168.
 Levy of men for fort, 129-130.
 Stealing of domestic animals, 283-284.
 Trade for corn forbidden, 275-276.
 Vices, 18, 583.
- Procter, George, 365.
 Procter, John (Procter), 211, 246, 552.
 Accused of dishonesty by Henry Horner, 466-467.
- Protectors of the Commonwealth, 429.
- Providence. *See under* Ships.
- Prowde, William, Captain, 364.
 Prynne, John, 211.
 Pyggott, —, Captain, 364.
 Pytt, George, 364.

- Qualle, Richard.
 Petition to Governor and Council for remission of fine, 368.
- Quarles, John, 365.
- Quarries. *See under* Commodities.
- Quarter Court, 149, 242, 244, 248.
 Law passed in concerning tobacco, 145.
 Tobacco contract ratified, 32, 33.
See also Court.
- Quick, William, 365.
- Quo Warranto, 491, 495, 499, 539, 547.
 Accusations against Company in, 358-361.
 Company's defense in, 361-388.
 Judgment against Company, 397-398.
 Order respecting expenses of, 443.
 Proceedings on (Latin text), 295-358;
 (English translation), 358-398.
 Rebuttal of Company's defense, 388-397.
 Report of case, Court of King's Bench, 484.
- Radih, John, 104.
- Raimond, John, 8.
- Raine, —, Captain, 363.
- Rainett, Humphrey, 364.
- Raisins. *See under* Commodities.
- Ramsden, Millicent, 365.
- Rappahannock River, 7, 9.
- Ratcliffe, Sir John, 157, 363.
- Rawleigh, —, 291.
- Ray, Robt., 406.
- Read, Thomas, 552.
- Rebels, 415.
- Receipt, for Court Books, 123.
- Record for Council for Virginia, 83.
- Religion, 368, 375, 494.
 Books, 274.
 Collections for teaching Indians, 1-2.
 Control of, 413.
 Laws, 580, 581.
 Marriage contracts, 487.
 Ministers, 521, 522, 523, 526, 581.
 Ministers in Somers Islands, 11.
 Order to keep 22d of March holy, 40.
 Parsonsages, 44.
 Popery, 509.
 To be preached in colony, 412-413.
 To be spread among Indians, 85, 531.
- Rents, 478.
- Reynor, Marmaduke.
 Promise to support servants in colony, 246.
- Reynes, —, minister, 44.
- Reynolds, Henry, 364.
- Reynolds, Nicholas, 128.
- Reynolds, Richard, 365.
- Rice. *See under* Commodities.
- Rich, Sir Nathaniel, 80, 169, 184, 214.
 Answers to charges against Sir Thomas Smyth by Captain John Bargrave, 81-84.
 Answer to Company's petition regarding attendants at Courts and complaints to Commissioners, 261-292.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Complaint against, 542.
 Council for Virginia, 164.
 Document endorsed by, 62, 68, 81, 87, 88, 90, 111, 126, 156, 158, 167, 204, 208, 238.
 Heads of two letters to be written to Company by Mr. Secretary, 485-497.
 Investigation of Company and Colony, 19, 92-93, 116-118, 158-161, 183-187, 211-214, 244, 242, 242.
 Letters from:
 Captain Nathaniel Butler, 111-112.
 John Harvey, 476-477.
 Note of Captain John Bargrave's discourse about Sir Edwin Sandys, 194-195.
 Salary, 20.
 Tobacco affairs, 26, 29, 29-30, 49-52, 156, 535.
- Richards, Thomas, 365.
- Richmond and Lenoxx, Ludovick, Duke of, 444.
- Ricoughtian (Kicoughtian?), 512.
- Rider, —, 290.
- Rider, Edward (Ryder), 210, 358, 559, 361, 398.
- Ridgeway, Sir Thomas, 363.
- Right, —. *See* Wright.
- Ritch, Robert, 366.
- Robarts, —, 20.
- Robert, Tedder, 364.
- Roberts, —, 47, 80.
- Roberts, —, Junior, 81, 290.
- Roberts, —, Tenant, 104.
- Roberts, Henry (Roberdes), 120.
- Robins, —, 81.
- Robins, George, 366.
- Robinson, Arthur, 364.
- Robinson, Henry, 364.
- Robinson, John, Captain, 365.
- Robinson, John, 128, 364.
- Robinson, John, son of.
 Petition to Governor Wyatt, 5-6.
- Robinson, Robert, 365.

- Robinson, Thomas, 166.
 Rocheforde, 112.
 Rochester, Lord, 253.
 Rogers, —, Junior, 81.
 Rogers, Richard, 364.
 Roiston, 274.
 Rolfe, John, 555, 556.
 Rolle, Henry, Reports, 484.
 Roll of Adventure, 196, 197.
 Roll of Subscription, 264.
 Romans, 434.
 Rome, 224, 421, 439.
 Romney, Sir William, 363, 369.
 Romulus, 439.
 Rookewood, —, Captain, 364.
 Rooper, —, 210.
 Rose, Thomas, 553.
 Rostingham, —, 184, 185, 186, 211.
 Rowsley, —, surgeon, 238.
 Rowe, Henry, 365.
 Rowe, Sir Thomas, 363, 369.
 Rowsley, William.
 Letter describing state of colony, 235.
 Rowsley, —, 210.
 Royal Exchange, 166.
 Roylie, William, 228.
 Ruben, a servant, 511.
 Rugs. *See under* Commodities, furniture.
 Runlet. *See under* Commodities.
 Russell, Thomas, 128.
 Russell, James, 364.
 Russell, John, 364.
 Russell, William, 364.
 Russell, Sir William, 99, 91.
 Rutland, Francis, Earl of, 254.
 Sack. *See under* Commodities.
 Sackville, Sir Edward (Sackfild), 112, 164, 217.
 Precis of letter to by Sir Edward Conway, 172.
 To consider complaints about persons and report to Commissioners, 204.
 St. Andrew, 254.
 St. Benedict Shereybogge, Parish of, 381.
 St. John, John, 366.
 St. John, Sir John, 157.
 St. John, Sir William, 363.
 St. Martin's Lane, 193.
 St. Sithes Lane, 106, 110, 111, 294, 407.
 St. Vincents, 233.
 Salford, John, 557.
 Salford, Robert, 557.
 Salisbury, 559.
 Salisbury, Robert, Earl of, 363.
 Salt, Saltworks. *See under* Commodities.
 Satter, Nicholas, 361.
 Salvage, —, Fusián, 559. *See also* a Savage.
 Sambatche, William, 364.
 Sampson. *See under* Ships.
 Sauderford, John, 60.
 Saunders, —, Captain, 515, 516, 517.
 Sandys, —, 123.
 Sandys, Mrs., 232.
 Sandys, David.
 Petition to governor and council to restrain slander, 489-490.
 Sandys, Sir Edwin, 73, 83, 104, 186, 187, 238, 247, 358, 359, 361, 363, 361, 369, 440, 533, 531.
 Account of commodities made to, 140.
 Complaints against, 171, 173-174, 177, 180, 181, 182, 191-195, 230.
 Council for Virginia, 164, 198.
 Grievances in Somers Islands, 11-48.
 Letter from Captain Miles Kendall, 119-122.
 Letters to:
 John Ferrar, 405-407.
 Lord Treasurer Middlesex, 239-240.
 Letters to be investigated by commissioners, 211.
 Lotteries, 141.
 Note from Thomas Gibbs, 221-226.
 Notes of Captain John Bargrave's discourse about to Sir Nathaniel Rich 191-195.
 Order by Privy Council for confinement of, 192.
 Projects for plantation questioned, 116-117.
 Tobacco affairs, 53, 57, 81, 144.
 Treasurer, 181, 185, 522, 532.
 Sandys, George, 76, 92, 117, 129, 211, 216, 226, 229, 265, 267, 363, 365, 555, 563.
 Colonists underprovisioned, 169, 184.
 Company's interests, 78.
 Council in Virginia, 17, 101, 193, 218, 399, 411, 442, 445, 446, 447, 475, 481, 509, 510, 518, 562, 567, 585.
 Appointed by King to, 501, 503.
 Glass works, 266, 565.
 Iron works, 185.
 Letter describing state of colony, 239.

Sandy.—Continued.

Letters to:
 John Ferrar, 22-26, 106-110, 110-111.
 Sir Miles Sandys, 70-72.
 Sir Samuel Sandys, 73-75.
 Samuel Wrote, 61-68.
 Report of colony, 161, 186.
 Treasurer's tenants, 185.

Sandys, Henry, 364.
 Sandys, Sir Michael, 363, 369.
 Sandys, Sir Miles.
 Letter from George Sandys, 70-72, 239.
 Sandys, Richard, 364.
 Sandys, Sir Samuel, 161, 363.
 Letter from George Sandys, 73-75.
 Sandys, Thomas, 364.
 Sansapen, 9.
 Sassafras. *See under* Commodities.
 Savage, Thomas, Ensign, 276, 514, 559.
 Savages. *See* Indians.
 Saw-mills. *See under* Commodities.
 Saws. *See under* Commodities, tools.
 Saxon, 434.
 School, East India Free, 565, 566.
 Scotland, 85, 251, 362, 375, 501, 502.
 Scott, —, 48, 204, 291.
 Scott, George, 246, 358, 359, 361, 361, 398.
 Scott, Sir John, 363, 369.
 Scott, Thomas, 366.
 Scriven, Mathew, 364.
 Seadamor, Sir John, 157.
 Scurvy, 100.
 Seabower. *See under* Ships.
 Seal of Colony, 8, 18, 188, 189, 209, 250, 251, 370.
 390, 393, 399, 427.
 Described, 368.
 Seal, Common, 492, 496.
 Seal, Company, 54, 82, 359, 371, 390, 393, 483,
 496, 498.
 Described, 368.
 Seal of Council for Virginia, 369, 371.
 Seal of England, 85, 172, 204, 362, 367, 368, 403,
 462, 502, 546, 549.
 Seal, Privy, 492, 497, 504.
 Seal, Treasurer's, 496.
 Seaward, —, 290.
 Sebright, William, 364.
 Seldon, —, 157.
 Sentries, 584.
 Separatists, 194.

Servants, wages in tobacco, 65.
 Seymore, William, 554.
 Sharpe, Samuel, 554.
 Letter describing state of colony, 233-234.
 Sharpe, William, 366, 553.
 Sharples, Edward, 220, 560-561.
 Sharrowe, —, 291.
 Sheppard, —, Lieutenant, 457.
 Sheep. *See under* Commodities.
 Shepheard, Richard, 365.
 Sheffield, Edmund, Lord, 363, 369.
 Sheffield, Thomas, 552.
 Shuckley, William, 365.
 Shelley, Henry, 365.
 Shells. *See under* Commodities.
 Shelpton, —, Captain, 363.
 Sheninge, Robert, 366.
 Shepheard, Mathew, 366.
 Shepheard, Thomas, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 Sheriff, 361.
 Sherley Hundred, 402.
 Sherley Hundred Island, 554.
 Sherry sack. *See under* Commodities.
 Sherwood, —, 291.
 Sherwyn, —, 157.
 Shingleton, Robert, 364.
 Shipley, Hugh, 365.
 Shippman, —, 120.
 Shippard, —, 291.
 Ships.
 Cleanliness, rules of, 77-78.
 Debts of crews, 445-446.
 Freighting of, 101.
 Number employed by Company, 150.
 Overcrowded, 160, 175, 232.
 Provisioning bad, 451.
 Trading from, 583.
 Underprovisioned, 150, 160-161, 527, 568.
 Wrecks, 183.
 Abigail, 23, 65, 72, 93, 94, 110, 116, 175, 176,
 185, 228, 229, 233, 234, 236, 237, 238, 263,
 269, 270, 451.
 Adam, 221.
 Adam and Eve, 8.
 Bona Nova, 94, 185.
 Bonny Bess, 162, 165, 262, 450, 476.
 Account of supply sent in, 79.
 Dewtie, 16.
 Diamond, 183.
 Diana, 94, 95, 512.

- Ships—Continued,
 Due Return, 509.
 Edwin, 95.
 Elizabeth, 470, 566, 568.
 Enerell, 275, 289.
 Flying Hart, 567.
 Furtherance, 185, 253.
 Passengers of, poisoned with bad provisions, 144.
 George, 16, 95, 252, 263, 450, 466.
 Note of provisions sent in, 257-258.
 Godsguifte, 253.
 Guidance, 456.
 Guilt of God, 94.
 Hopewell, 22, 26, 101, 106, 166, 185, 252, 263, 268, 271.
 Jacob, 253.
 James, 162, 163, 238.
 John and Francis, 220.
 Jonathan, 16.
 King's Castle, 120.
 London Merchant, 16.
 Margaret and John, 95, 105, 115, 274.
 Change in owners, 126-127.
 Complaint by crew of, 96-97.
 Complaint by passengers of, 127-128.
 Marmaduke, 253, 263, 469.
 Invoice of goods sent in, 278-283.
 Providence, 116.
 Sampson, 95.
 Seaflower, 41, 62, 92, 107, 109, 116, 119, 230.
 Wrecked by explosion at Somers Islands, 120, 525.
 Southampton, 471.
 Mutiny on, 459, 460-461, 461-462, 463-464.
 Temperance, 566.
 Tiger, 89, 108, 221.
 Truelove, 10, 162, 163, 258, 444, 445, 447.
 Society of, 252.
 Unitie, 183.
 Virgin, 571.
 Warwick, 14, 265.
 William and John, 253, 448, 571.
 William and Thomas, 94.
- Shipton, Thomas, 364, 365.
 Shipwrights. *See under Colonists and Commodities.*
 Shirley. *See Sherley.*
- Shirts. *See under Commodities, clothes.*
 Shoes. *See under Commodities, clothes.*
 Shot, hail. *See under Commodities, arms.*
 Shovel and tongs made in iron works, 141.
 Shrewsbury, Lady, 254.
 Slusby, —, Captain, 363.
 Silk grass. *See under Commodities.*
 Silk-worms. *See under Commodities.*
 Silk-worm seed. *See under Commodities.*
 Silver. *See under Commodities.*
 Siple, John, 558.
 Skelton, James, 366.
 Slander. *See under Crime.*
 Slander, 461, 517, 581.
 Slany, Humphrey, 81, 91.
 Slaves, 82.
 Smaley, —, widow, 507.
 Smith, —, Captain, 107, 111.
 Smith, Cleophas, 364.
 Smith, Edmund, 365.
 Smith, Edward, 366.
 Smith, Ezekiel, 366.
 Smith, George, 20, 214, 358, 359, 364, 398.
 Smith, George, Grocer, 81.
 Smith, Sir George.
 Treasurer of Company first 12 years, 85.
 Smith, John, Captain (Smyth), 22, 150, 364.
 Promise to support his servants in Berkeley Hundred, 246.
 Smith, Sir John (Smyth), 363.
 Smith, Joseph Newrough, 366.
 Smith, Othwell, 364.
 Smith, Richard, 60, 365.
 Smith, Robert, 20, 91, 365.
 Smith, Robert, Under Chamberlain, 81.
 Smith, Roger, Captain, 556.
 Council in Virginia, 17, 70, 101, 105, 218, 399, 442, 445, 455, 475, 481, 509, 518, 562, 567, 570, 574, 585.
 Appointed by King to, 504, 503.
 Fort, in charge of building, 109, 129-130, 188, 191, 229, 454.
 Indians attacked by, 222.
 Oyster beds, 100.
 Smith, Samuel, 366.
 Smith, William, tenant, 164.
 Smiths Tribe, 121.
 Smyth. *See Smith.*

- Smythe, Sir Thomas, Governor, 80, 174, 185, 214, 363, 369, 524, 532.
- Charges against by Captain John Bargrave and answers by Sir Nathaniel Rich, 81-84.
- Commissioner for settling government in Virginia, 490, 494, 497, 498.
- Complaints of, 207, 438, 476, 533, 534, 541, 542.
- Complaints of conditions in his government, 181, 223, 538.
- Control of Indians, 135.
- His government praised by implications, 136, 137, 140, 150, 151, 152, 154, 159, 178, 179, 215, 217.
- Investigation of his accounts, 224-226.
- Note of men sent to Virginia in his time, 94-95.
- Silk-spinning hall, 143.
- State of colony in his government, 4-5, 131-133, 183.
- Treasurer, 372.
- Trial of, 226.
- Smythe, Sir Thomas, and others.
- Letter to Secretary Conway, 291-295.
- Sneede, Tobias, 365.
- Soan, Joseph, 365.
- Soap. *See under* Commodities.
- Sokeforde, Sir Henry, 363.
- Solicitor General, 258. *See* Heath, Sir Robert.
- Somers, Sir George, 78, 362.
- Founder of colony, 367, 368.
- Somers Islands, 521, 536, 540.
- Commissions of Deputy, 122, 575-580.
- Court, 34, 43-48.
- Extraordinary, 43-48.
- Order, 42-43.
- Grievances:
- Accusation against Virginia Company with regard to orphans, 47.
 - Concerning ministers, 44.
 - Tobacco levies, 45.
 - Tobacco profits, 46.
- Letter from Captain Miles Kendall to Sir Edwin Sandys, 119-122.
- Lotteries useless for, 56.
- Magazine unprofitable, 264.
- Memorial of things to be put in letters to, 124-126.
- Protection to Virginia, 53, 57.
- Seaflower* blown up near, 92, 525.
- Supply ship sent to, 409.
- Somers Islands—Continued.
- Tenants, agreement with tobacco agents, 30-31.
 - Tobacco affairs, 26-28, 29-30, 49-52, 57, 63, 124-125, 145, 156, 535, 549, 572.
 - Contract, 2-3, 53-57.
 - See also* Somers Islands Company.
- Somers Islands Company, 540.
- Adventurers and planters of, answer a petition, 113-114.
 - Adventurers disliking business management, 80-81.
 - Court Books delivered to Secretary of Privy Council, 123.
 - Courts to be held separately from Virginia, 199.
 - Letter from King, 198-199.
 - Notes concerning affairs and salary, 19.
 - Officers, 242.
 - Assistants, 213-214.
 - Deputy, 198, 213-214.
 - Election of, 213-214.
 - Governor, 198, 213-214.
 - List of persons fit to be governor or deputy governor, 90-91.
 - Secretary or clerk, 198.
 - To be chosen independently of Virginia officers, 198-199.
- Patent to be investigated, 213.
- Petition to King regarding investigation of, 403.
- Petition to Privy Council by adventurers and planters of, concerning unjust accusations, 168-169, 170-171.
- Salaries in, 19-21.
- Tobacco contract, 2-3, 30-32. *See also* Somers Islands, tobacco affairs.
- Somerset (Somerset), 421.
- Somes, Sir Stephen, 363.
- Southampton. *See under* Ships.
- Southampton, 571.
- Southampton, Henry, Earl of, 17, 77, 224, 363, 369, 532, 533, 534, 542.
- Council for Virginia, 483.
 - Governor of Company, 466.
- Letters from:
- Council in Virginia, 471-475, 480-481, 507-509.
 - Governor and Council in Virginia, 509-510.
 - Sir George Calvert, 192.

- Southampton, Henry, Earl of—Continued.
 Order for saffaras, 21.
 Treasurer, 187, 193, 238, 522.
- Southampton Hundred, 141, 210, 276, 555, 556, 565.
 Adventurers in, complain of accounts with Company, 182.
 Salt project, 111-115.
 Short-handed, 237.
- Southampton Hundred Company, 482.
- Southampton River, 512, 558.
- Southern, —, 12, 269.
- Southern, John (Southorne), 517, 557, 585.
- Southern, William, 366.
- Southern Plantation, 410.
- Southerton, Baron, 214.
- Southey, Henry, 210.
- Southicke, John, 365.
- South Sea, 109, 237.
- Spain, 221, 222.
 Ambassadors of, 242, 243.
 Silver from, 479.
 Tobacco, 28, 30, 32.
- Spain, King of, 29, 437, 539.
 Pepper control, 27, 50.
 Tobacco control, 50.
- Spaniards, acts against, 569.
- Spanish ministers, 539.
- Spanish earvell, 457.
- Spanish secretary, 539.
- Spanish territories, 206, 207.
- Spanish tobacco. *See under* Commodities, tobacco.
- Spanish wreck, 540.
- Sparke, —, Captain, 363.
- Sparrow, —, 20, 81.
- Sparrowe, Stephen, 366.
- Spence, William, Ensign, 556.
- Spencer, Brian, 366.
- Spencer, Edward, 157.
- Spice. *See under* Commodities.
- Spiller, Sir Henry, 225.
 Commissioner to investigate, 575-580.
- Spillman, —, Captain, 89, 108, 230, 450, 554.
- Spilman, Thomas, 558.
- Spitty, Richard, 214.
- Spranger, Henry, 366.
- Springham, Mathew, 365.
- Spriuson, Hildebrand, 364.
- Sprye, Henry, Captain, 363.
- Spurrowe, —, 47.
- Spyller, He., 398.
- Stallenge, William, 364.
- Stalling, —, Captain.
 Litigation after his death concerning a ship, 511-514.
- Stanhope, Ed., 406.
- Stanhope, John, Lord, 363, 369.
- Stannard, William, 366.
- Staper, Richard, 364.
- Staples, —, minister (Stapulles), 119.
- Staples, Richard, 556.
- Starpe, John, 366.
- Stephen, Thomas, 123.
- Sterke, —, minister, 119.
- Stevens, Richard (Stephens), 245, 248, 257, 269, 585.
- Steward, —, 81.
- Steward, James, 210.
- Stike, Humphrey, 366.
- Stikeley, John, 366.
- Stilemore, John, Captain, alias Ratcliffe, 364.
- Stiles, —, 80.
- Stith, *History of Virginia*, 455.
- Stoakes, —, 513.
- Stockings. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
- Stock, Joint, 201, 205.
- Stockin, John, 366.
- Stokes, John, 364.
- Stone, 260.
- Stones, precious. *See under* Commodities.
- Storehouse, 93.
- Strachy, William, 366.
- Stradlyng, Sir John, 157.
- Strange, —, 291.
- Stratforde, Richard, 365.
- Streate, John, 365.
- Strongtharne, Richard, 364.
- Strong waters. *See under* Commodities.
- Stabbs, —, 290.
- Styles, Thomas, 90, 91.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
- Suckling, Sir John, Comptroller of Household.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 490, 494, 495.
- Suet. *See under* Commodities.
- Suffolk, Thomas, Earl of, 363.
- Suffolk cheese, 280.
- Sugar. *See under* Commodities.
- Somersct. *See* Somersct.
- Surveying, 582.

- Sutcliffe, Mathew, Dean of Exeter, 363.
 Commissioner for settling government of
 Virginia, 491, 494.
 Sutton, Sir Richard, 398.
 Commissioner to investigate, 575-580.
 Swartbriek, —, 104.
 Swaine, Arthur, 567.
 Swayne, —, 291.
 Swearing, punishment of, 18.
 Sweetmeats. *See under* Commodities.
 Swine. *See under* Commodities.
 Swinhowe, George (Swinhowe), 257, 358, 359,
 361, 398.
 Swinhowe, John, 365.
 Swinhowe, Thomas, 553.
 Swifts, James, 365.
 Swords. *See under* Commodities, arms.
 Symons, Richard, 554.
 Syncretism, council of union, 418, 419.
 Syndex, magistracy, 428.
 Taite, Lewis, 365.
 Tanner, John, 366.
 Tanx Powhatans, 9, 251.
 Tanx Weyonaques, 251, 554, 555.
 Tapahatonahs, 9.
 Tappahanna, 555.
 Tar. *See under* Commodities.
 Tatem, Richard, 245, 257.
 Taverner, John, 364.
 Taylor, William, 365.
 Taylor, —, 290, 516.
 Taylor, John, 557.
 Taylor, Richard, 553.
 Taxes, 387, 421, 584.
 Freedom from, 383, 391.
 On tobacco and corn, 284-286.
 To go to minister and officers, 145.
 Tenants, 175, 176, 178, 415, 430.
 College, 15, 16, 24, 159.
 Company's, 107, 139, 268, 269, 270, 559,
 563.
 Accounting of, 104-105.
 Directions for, 103.
 Mortality among, 232.
 Governor's, 270.
 Minister's, 44.
 Officer's, 185.
 On halves, 13, 74, 175, 177.
 Right to sell commodities, 48.
 Secretary's, 559
- Tenant—Continued.
 Treasurer's, 270.
 Underprovisioned, 175.
 Warrant to summon for General Assembly,
 449.
 Tent wine. *See under* Commodities, wine.
 Terra Lemnia. *See under* Commodities.
 Testaments, 399.
 Thair, —, 81.
 Thames River, 282.
 Theobalds, 172.
 Thomas, John, 60.
 Thompson, Maurice (Tompson), 245, 257, 557.
 Thomsun, Father (Tomsun), 120.
 Thorne, Octavian, 365.
 Thornton, Robert, 365.
 Thorp, —, 76.
 Thorpe, —.
 Deputy of College tenants, 185.
 Threawl. *See under* Commodities.
 Throekmorton, —, 243.
 Tickner, — (Tielkare), 20, 80.
 Tiffe, Martin, 289.
 Tiger. *See under* Ships.
 Tin. *See under* Commodities.
 Tindall, Thomas, 552.
 Tirnstone, Thomas, 365.
 Titles and Estates of Land, 551-559.
 Tobacco. *See under* Commodities.
 Tomlyns, Richard, 247, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 Tools. *See under* Commodities.
 Totridge, 254.
 Tower, 540.
 Tower Street, 233.
 Towler, Charles, 365.
 Townsend, —, 81.
 Townsends, Sir John, 363.
 Tracy, —, 210.
 Tracy, Thomas, 552.
 Trade, 478, 479, 496, 521, 523, 543.
 Adventurers in, 415, 416.
 Colony to advance, 85.
 Conduct of, 382-383, 386-387, 391-392,
 395-396, 447-448.
 Encouraged by Somers Islands planters,
 120.
 Laws of, 360, 582, 583.
 Petition to reform abuses in, 277.
 Price set only for tobacco and sassafras, 139.
 Proclamation concerning commodity prices,
 271-273.

Trade—Continued.

- Proclamation forbidding private trade in corn, 275-276.
 Relations with Dutch ships, 105.
 With French, 103.
 With Indians, 399, 448; forced, 7, 189.
See also under Commodities.
- Tradesant, John, 229.
- Transportation.
 Cost of, 281, 282.
 Landing of goods bad, 93.
- Treasure, Place of, 555.
- Treasurer, Lord.
 Warrant, draft of, for the collection of duties, 63-64.
- Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the Citty of London for the first Colony in Virginia*, 207.
- Treaty, peridious one with Indians, 71.
- Treavor, Thomas, 157.
- Tree, Richard, 557.
- Trenches, 259.
- Tressell, —, 120.
- Trevor, —, 9.
- Trevor, Sir John, 363, 369.
- Trewlove. *See under Ships.*
- Trewlove, Rowland (Trollove), 210, 291.
 And Company, 246.
- Trunk of papers, 398.
- Tucke, —, 109.
- Tucker, —, of Gravesend, 214.
- Tucker, Daniel, Captain, 210.
- Tucker, George, 80.
- Tucker, William, Captain (Tuker), 9, 22, 40, 43, 70, 111, 122, 512, 557, 558, 585.
 Commissions:
 Commodity rates, 415-446.
 To examine passes and collect debts of passengers on ships, 446.
 To fight Indians, 250-251.
 To voyage up Pamunkey River, 190.
- Instructions from governor in Virginia, 6-8.
 Letter from governor, 444-445.
 Levy men to build fort, 129-130.
- Orders:
 To investigate debts of James Carter, 447.
 To levy men and provisions for fort, 441-442.
 To list colonists, 441.

Tucker—Continued.

- Payment of debts to, 273.
 Poisoning Indians, 221-222.
- Warrants:
 To collect taxes, 284-286.
 To conduct election, 448-449.
 To distrain goods of defaulters, 407.
 To levy soldier, 292.
- Tucker, —, and company, 20.
- Tufton, Sir Nicholas, 157, 405, 406, 407.
- Tuke, John, 68, 72.
- Turkey, 53.
- Turkeys. *See Commodities, poultry.*
- Turner, —, Captain, 80.
- Turner, —, Doctor, 363.
- Turner, Richard, 364.
- Turrell, Francis, 364.
- Tutchin, Edmond, 509.
- Tutehin, Simon.
 Accused of popery, 509.
- Unific. *See under Ships.*
- Unmasking of Virginia, The*, 20, 207, 225, 451
 Answered, 455.
 Attacked, 525, 536-537, 540.
- Ursinus, Zacharias, Catechism, 271.
- Ushent, 183.
- Usher, James, 553.
- Utic, John, Fusign, 21, 555, 585.
- Varinas tobacco, 30, 33.
- Vassett, John, 365.
- Vaughan, Edward, 366.
- Vaulore, Peter, 364.
- Venison. *See under Commodities.*
- Venn, Arthur, 364.
- Venn, Richard, 366.
- Venson, Nicholas, 365.
- Vere, Sir Horatio, 363, 369.
- Vertue, Christopher, 366.
- Victory, Edwine.
 Petition to governor for wages, 275.
- Vincent, Henry, 366.
- Vincent, William, 553.
- Vincenzio, Italian glassworker, 23.
- Vinegar. *See under Commodities.*
- Viner, Thomas, 248.
- Vines. *See under Commodities.*
- Virgin. *See under Ships.*
- Vlissing. *See Flushing.*
- Voyage, fishing, 87.
- Vtic. *See Utic.*

- Wade, Nathaniel, 365.
 Wade, Sir William, 363, 369.
 Wadson, —, 166.
 Waind, Richard, 405.
 Waistcoat. *See under* Commodities, clothes.
 Waldoe, —, Captain, 364.
 Wale, —, 81.
 Wales, 366.
 Walker, George, 365.
 Walker, Thomas, 364.
 Waller, John, 364.
 Walter, Sir John, 157.
 Wapping, 95.
 Ward, —, Captain, 95, 210.
 Ward, John, 165.
 Ward, Robert, 165.
 Warisecoayck, 9, 16, 158, 222, 237, 402, 442, 463, 556.
 Fort to be built at, 129, 130, 188, 191.
 Warisecoaycks, 251.
 Warrants, 46, 86, 123, 184, 225, 442, 446, 578-580.
 Collection of duties, 63-64.
 Debt collection, 492.
 Distraint on goods of defaulters, 407.
 Elections and General Assembly, 448-449.
 From commissioners for Virginia, 398.
 Incorporation of Company, 359.
 Indians, defense against, 37.
 Levy of corn and tobacco, 400, 401.
 Levy of men to build fort, 191.
 Levy of soldiers, 292.
 Lotteries, 184.
 Salary collection, 404.
 Tax on crops, 284-285.
 To keep 22^d of March holy, 40.
 To pay John Pory, 500-501.
 See also Commissions and Orders.
 Warwick. *See under* Ships.
 Warwick, Robert, Earl of, 20, 52, 80, 112, 171, 194, 214, 477.
 Water gruel. *See under* Commodities.
 Waterhouse, David, 361.
 Waterhouse, Edw., 290.
 Waterhouse, Sir Edward, 363.
 Waterhouse, Francis, 290.
 Waterhouse, Thomas, 290.
 Watkins, Henry, 585.
 Watson, —, 291.
 Watson, Thomas, 364.
 Watters, Edward, 557.
 Wattey, William, 365.
 Watts, Sir John, 363, 369.
 Wayneman, Lady, 75.
 Wayman, Sir Ferdinand, 363.
 Webb, —, 46, 184, 228, 281.
 Webb, Edward, 365.
 Webb, George, 366.
 Webb, Rice, 365.
 Webb, Sandis, 364.
 Webb, Thomas, 364, 365.
 Webb, William, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 Webster, William, 365.
 Weights and measures, 583.
 Welch, Edward, 365.
 Welde, Sir Humphrey, Lord Mayor of London, 363, 369.
 Weldon, William, 210.
 Wells, 254.
 Wells, Thomas, 366.
 Wenman, Sir Thomas, 363.
 Wentworth, —, 257.
 West, —, 20, 80, 81.
 West, Francis, Captain, 363, 554.
 Council in Virginia, 70, 399, 415, 447, 455, 503, 509, 518, 562, 567, 570, 574, 585.
 West, John, 365.
 West, John, Captain, 9.
 West, Nathaniel, Captain.
 Commission to fight Indians, 250-251.
 Western Islands, 460.
 West Indies, 29, 127, 206, 207, 233, 436, 469, 539, 544, 569, 571, 572.
 Silver from, 479.
 Tobacco, 26, 28, 49.
 Westminster, 358, 359, 361, 362, 367, 369, 371, 372, 374, 375, 378, 379, 380, 582, 384, 386, 388, 389, 397, 408, 497, 501, 504, 580.
 Weston, Francis, 552.
 Weston, Sir Richard, 444, 500.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 490, 494, 495.
 Westover, 554.
 Westrowe, John, 365.
 Westwoode, Humfrey, 364.
 Wetwood, Randolph, 365.
 Weyonoke, 554.
 Whale, 213.
 Wharton, Sir George, 363.
 Wheatley, —, 405.
 Wheatley, Thomas, 231, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 Wheeler, Thomas, 365.

- Whister, Francis, 365.
 Whitaker, Mrs., 536, 537.
 Whitaker, Jabez, Captain (Whitaeres), 67, 104, 107, 230, 585.
 To levy colonists to build fort, 191.
 Settlement of his estate, 510-511.
 Warrant to levy soldiers, 292.
 White, —, 204, 257.
 White, Francis, Dean of Carlisle.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
 White, James, 365.
 White, John.
 Accused of Mutiny, 459, 460-461, 462, 463-464, 471.
 White, John, and Guyar, Robert.
 Answer to complaint and petition of Captain John Harvey, 460-461.
 Answer to second complaint and petition of Captain John Harvey, 463-464.
 Petition to Sir Francis Wyatt and council for protection against Captain Harvey, 472.
 White, Leo, 365.
 White, Thomas, 364.
 White Hall, 192, 219, 444, 534.
 Whiting, —, Doctor, 214.
 Whitley, Thomas, 364.
 Whitmore, George, 366.
 Whittingham, John, 366.
 Whittingham, Thomas, 366.
 Wiberton, 72.
 Widdowes, —, 291.
 Widowes, Richard, 248, 365.
 Wigmore, Sir Richard, 363.
 Wiggell, 364.
 Wilby, William, 365.
 Wilcocks, —, Captain, 22, 107.
 Wilcocks, Michael.
 Petition to governor, 288.
 Wilcox, John, 585.
 Wilks, Edward, 365.
 Wilstone, Hugh, 364.
 William and John. *See under Ships.*
 William and Thomas. *See under Ships.*
 Williamson, Sir Richard, 363, 369.
 Willis, —, 224.
 Wilkinson, —, 80.
 Willmore, —, 80.
 Willoughby, Thomas, 558.
- Wills, 399.
 Willson, Thomas, 364.
 Wilmer, Andrew, 365.
 Wilmer, Clement, 365.
 Wilmer, George, 365.
 Wilmore, George.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
 Wilmott, Sir Charles, 363.
 Wilson, Felix, 365.
 Winecoppe, —, 210.
 Windebank, 500, 501.
 Windsor, 478.
 Wingfield, Edward Maria, Captain (Winkfield), 290, 364.
 Founder of colony, 367, 368.
 Winston, Thomas, Doctor, 238, 358, 359, 361.
 See also Wynston.
 Winter, Thomas, 556.
 Winter, William, Captain, 364.
 Wirrall, Sir Hugh, 363.
 Wiseman, —, 291.
 Withers, Anthony, 358, 359, 361, 398.
 Witters, John, 553.
 Woller, Edward, 365.
 Wolley, Sir Francis, 363.
 Wolstenholme. *See also Worstenholme.*
 Wolstenholme, John, 364, 369.
 Wolstenholme, Sir John, 506, 536. *See also Worstenholme.*
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
- Women
 Account for maids sent to colony, 453, 564.
 Bigamy, 487.
 City maids, 99.
 Complaint against, 232.
 Kept as slaves by Indians, 238.
 Kind sent to Virginia, 82.
 Laundress' pay, 231.
 Maids, transportation of, 16.
 Need of in sickness, 231.
 Ransomed from Indians, 473.
 Return on investment in, 265-266
 Wives, 522.
- Wood, —, 291.
 Wood, Thomas, 365.
 Wood, Thomas, Captain, 364.
 Woodall, —, 15, 81, 187, 291, 541.
 Woodall, John, 20, 238, 364.

- Woodhouse, —, Captain, 363.
 Woodhouse, Henry, Captain, 364.
 Woodlife, John, Captain, 365, 554.
 Woodhutt, —, 291.
 Wood Street, 211.
 Wooden stuffs. *See under* Commodities.
 Worcestershire, 75.
 Worselham, —, 91, 214. *See also* Worstenholme.
 Worsley, Sir Bowyer, 210.
 Worsley, Sir Richard, 210.
 Worsman, —, 80.
 Worstenholme, Sir John (Worselham, Wolstenholme), 80, 90, 91, 117, 160, 184, 230, 231, 294. *See also* Wolstenholme.
 Wotton, Edward, Lord, 229.
 Wrath, Sir Thomas. *See* Wroth.
 Wright, John, 119, 364.
 Petition to Governor Wyatt concerning share in ship, 126-127.
 Wriothsley, Lord, 157.
 Wrote, Samuel (Wrott), 81, 139, 185, 186, 187, 211, 214, 226, 542.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494, 497.
 Letter from George Sandys, 64-68, 92, 160, 216, 239.
 Lotteries, 184.
 Prosperity of colony reported, 4-5.
 Tobacco affairs, 32, 534.
 Wroth, John (Wroeth, Wrothe), 20, 81, 117, 249.
 Wroth, Sir Robert, 363.
 Wroth, Sir Thomas, 80, 214, 290, 291.
 Commissioner for settling government of Virginia, 491, 494.
 Wyanokes, 9.
 Wyatt, Lady, 75.
 Letter describing state of colony, 228-229, 232-233.
 Ship overcrowded, 160.
 Wyatt, Sir Francis, Governor, 117, 159, 186, 211, 226, 265, 460, 461, 463, 464, 557, 562.
 Commissions:
 Captain of Guard, 209.
 To fight Indians, 250-251.
 Fort, building of, 188.
 Government in his absence, 399-400.
 To Sir George Yeardley, 18.
- Wyatt, Sir Francis, Governor—Continued.
 Commissioners—Continued.
 Trade, 189, 447-448, 470.
 Voyage, 190.
 Commission to, as governor, 501-504.
 Council in Virginia, 101, 103, 455, 475, 481, 509, 518, 567, 570, 574, 585.
 Extracts of all titles and estates of land sent home, 551-559.
 Governor's tenants, 185.
 Investigation of marriage contract, 218-220.
 Instructions to William Tucker, 6-8.
 Letter describing state of colony, 229, 236-238.
 Letters from:
 Company, 163-164.
 Privy Council, 443-444.
 Letters to:
 John Ferrar, 104-106.
 Earl of Southampton and Company, 509-510.
 License to return to England, 504.
 Orders:
 Levy of corn and tobacco, 400, 401-402.
 Sassafras, 21.
 To keep the 22d of March holy, 40.
 Petitioned:
 Bond, 286-287, 288.
 Clemency, 480.
 Indenture, 128-129.
 Inheritance, 5-6.
 Justice, 8, 96-97, 127-128, 466-467.
 Money owed, 474.
 Mutiny, 459, 471, 472.
 Patent, 482-483.
 Plantation, 97.
 Servant, loss of, 95-96, 469.
 Ship ownership, 126-127.
 Trade, 276-277.
 Wages, 275, 288, 289-290, 455-456, 456-457, 457-458.
 Proclamations:
 Commodity rates, 271-273.
 Debts, 273.
 Ordering each planter to produce corn for himself, 172-173.
 Stealing, 283-284.
 Trade, 275-276.
 Warning against Indians, 167-168.

- Wyatt, Sir Francis, Governor—Continued.
 Warrants:
 Collect salary, 404.
 Debt, 402.
 Distrain goods on defaulters, 407.
 Elections and General Assembly, 448-449.
 Levy corn and tobacco, 401.
 Levy men for fort, 191.
 Levy soldiers, 292.
 Tax crops, 284-286.
- Wyatt, George, 229.
 Wyatt, Thomas, Captain, 363.
 Wycliffe, Richard, 364.
 Wymarke, —, 187.
 Wynch, Daniel, 366.
 Wynn, Edward, 365.
 Wynne, Edmund, 210.
 Wynne, Peter, Captain, 364.
 Wynne, Thomas, Captain, 364.
 Wynns, 103.
 Wynston, Thomas, Doctor. *See also* Winston.
 Letter from William Capps, 37-39.
 Wyther, Antoe, 248.
 Yardley, —, apothecary, 211.
 Yardley, George, 365.
- Yearley, Sir George (Yardley), 23, 97, 186, 482, 559, 565, 566.
 Commission to regulate swearing and drunkenness, 18.
 Council in Virginia, 17, 101, 103, 110, 111, 218, 399, 441, 442, 445, 453, 473, 481, 509, 510, 518, 562, 567, 585.
 Appointed by King, 501, 563.
 Dispute with Captain John Martin, 510-517.
 Indians:
 Defense against, 10.
 Dishonorable peace with, 178, 185.
 Fighting with, 9, 11, 118.
 Trade with, 6-7.
 Investigation of business with Company, 211.
 Patent, 210.
 Reports of colony, 184, 186, 573.
 Yeomans, Simon, 366.
 York, 166, 406.
 York, Archbishop of (Fobias Matthew).
 Order from King, 1-2.
 Younge, William, 364.
 Zouch, —, 204.
 Zouch, John, 211.
 Zouche, Edward, Lord, 363, 369.

